Office de la Propriété Intellectuelle du Canada
Un organisme d'Industrie Canada

Canadian Intellectual Property Office
An agency of Industry Canada

CA 2716352 C 2013/05/28

(11)(21) 2 716 352

(12) BREVET CANADIEN
CANADIAN PATENT

(13) C

(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2009/03/04
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2009/09/11
(45) Date de délivrance/Issue Date: 2013/05/28
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2010/08/20
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2009/001435
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2009/111056
(30) Priorités/Priorities: 2008/03/06 (US61/068,733); 2008/10/15 (US61/196,249)

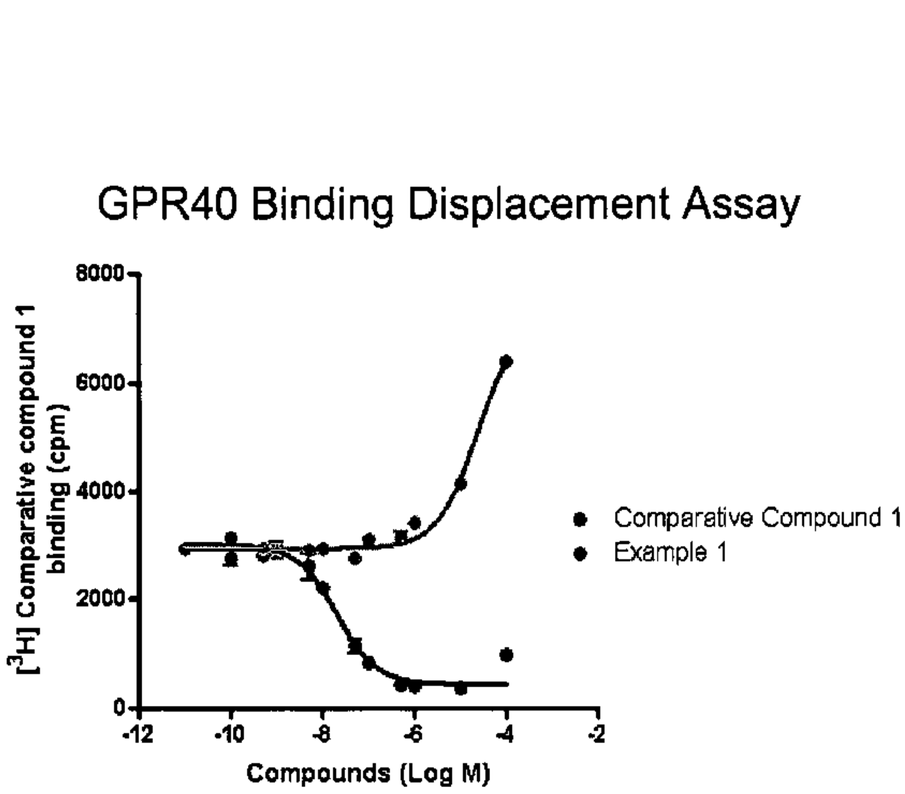
(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07C 59/72* (2006.01), *A61K 31/192* (2006.01), *A61K 31/435* (2006.01), *A61P 3/10* (2006.01), *A61P 9/00* (2006.01), *C07D 213/64* (2006.01)

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
BROWN, SEAN P., US;
DRANSFIELD, PAUL J., US;
HOUZE, JONATHAN B., US;
KOHN, TODD J., US;
LIU, JIWEN, US;
MEDINA, JULIO C., US;
...

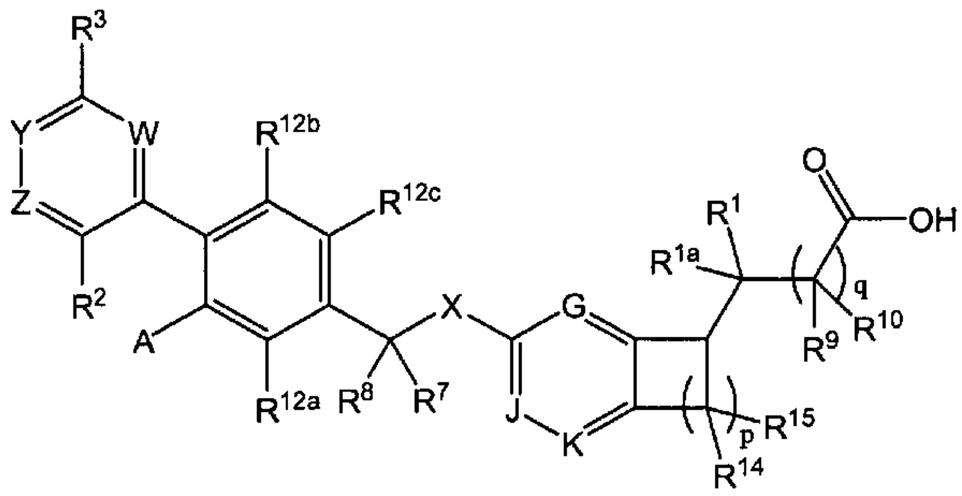
(73) Propriétaire/Owner:

(54) Titre : DERIVES D'ACIDE CARBOXYLIQUE CONFORMATIONNELLEMENT DEPENDANTS, UTILES DANS LE TRAITEMENT DE TROUBLES DU METABOLISME

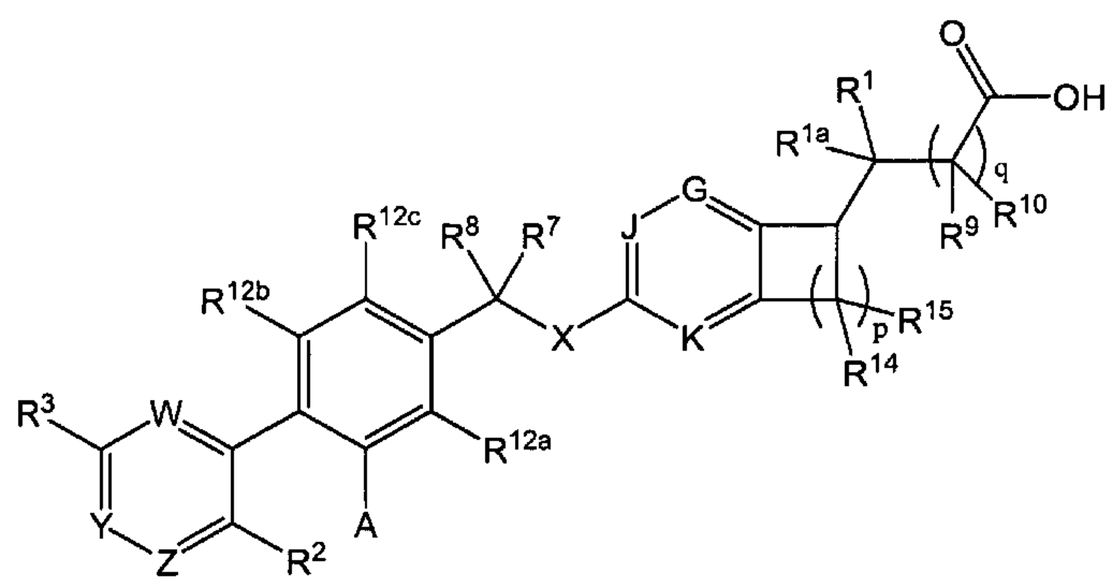
(54) Title: CONFORMATIONALLY CONSTRAINED CARBOXYLIC ACID DERIVATIVES USEFUL FOR TREATING METABOLIC DISORDERS



	Comparative Compound 1	Example 1
BOTTOM	436.1	7184
TOP	3010	2939
LOGEC50	-7.680	-4.634
EC50	2.087e-008	2.322e-005
KI	1.392e-008	1.548e-005



I



III

(57) Abrégé/Abstract:
The present invention provides compounds useful, for example, for treating metabolic disorders in a subject. Such compounds have the general formula I or the general formula III: where the definitions of the variables are provided herein. The present invention also provides compositions that include, and methods for using, the compounds in preparing medicaments and for treating metabolic disorders such as, for example, type II diabetes.

CA 2716352 C 2013/05/28

(11)(21) 2 716 352

(13) C

(72) Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued): PATTAROPONG, VATEE, US; SHEN, WANG, US; VIMOLRATANA, MARC, US; WANG, YINGCAI, US; YU, MING, US; ZHU, LIUSHENG, US

(73) Propriétaires(suite)/Owners(continued):AMGEN INC., US

(74) Agent: GOWLING LAFLEUR HENDERSON LLP

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
11 September 2009 (11.09.2009)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2009/111056 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
C07C 59/72 (2006.01) *A61P 3/10* (2006.01)
C07D 213/64 (2006.01) *A61P 9/00* (2006.01)
A61K 31/192 (2006.01) *A61K 31/435* (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2009/001435

(22) International Filing Date:
4 March 2009 (04.03.2009)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
61/068,733 6 March 2008 (06.03.2008) US
61/196,249 15 October 2008 (15.10.2008) US

(71) Applicant *(for all designated States except US)*: **AMGEN INC.** [US/US]; One Amgen Center Drive, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

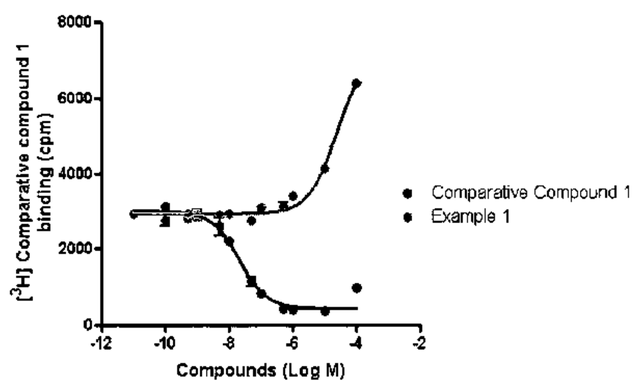
(75) Inventors/Applicants *(for US only)*: **BROWN, Sean, P.** [US/US]; 1285 Sanchez Street, San Francisco, CA 94114 (US). **DRANSFIELD, Paul, J.** [GB/US]; 630 Paris Street, San Francisco, CA 94112 (US). **HOUZE, Jonathan** [US/US]; 2383 Ticonderoga Drive, San Mateo, CA 94402 (US). **KOHN, Todd, J.** [US/US]; 818 N. Delaware Street, Unit #412, San Mateo, CA 94401 (US). **LIU, Jiwen** [US/US]; 721 Celestial Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **MEDINA, Julio** [US/US]; 1407 Cedar Street, San Carlos, CA 94070 (US). **PATTAROPONG, Vatee** [US/US]; 1426 Floribunda Avenue, Apt. 1,

[Continued on next page]

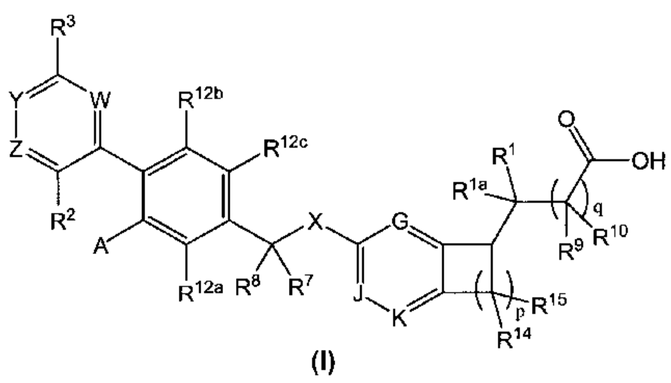
(54) Title: CONFORMATIONALLY CONSTRAINED CARBOXYLIC ACID DERIVATIVES USEFUL FOR TREATING METABOLIC DISORDERS

Figure 1

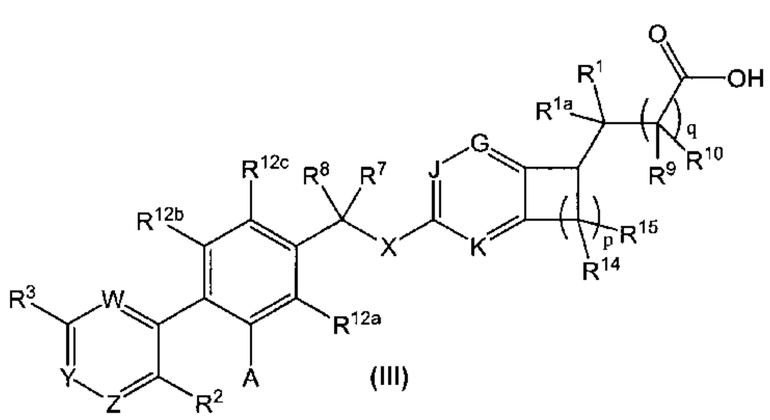
GPR40 Binding Displacement Assay



	Comparative Compound 1	Example 1
BOTTOM	438.1	7184
TOP	3010	2939
LOGEC50	-7.680	-4.634
EC50	2.087e-008	2.322e-005
Ki	1.392e-008	1.548e-005



(I)



(III)

(57) Abstract: The present invention provides compounds useful, for example, for treating metabolic disorders in a subject. Such compounds have the general formula I or the general formula III: where the definitions of the variables are provided herein. The present invention also provides compositions that include, and methods for using, the compounds in preparing medicaments and for treating metabolic disorders such as, for example, type II diabetes.

WO 2009/111056 A1

WO 2009/111056 A1

Burlingame, CA 94010 (US). **SHEN, Wang** [US/US]; 1719 Monticello Road, San Mateo, CA 94402 (US). **VI-MOLRATANA, Marc** [US/US]; 27 West 4th Avenue, #5, San Mateo, CA 94402 (US). **WANG, Yingcai** [CN/US]; 860 Helen Drive, Millbrae, CA 94030 (US). **YU, Ming** [CN/US]; 42 Williams Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US). **ZHU, Liusheng** [US/US]; 752 Orion Lane, Foster City, CA 94404 (US).

(74) **Agent**: **FRIEDRICHSEN, Bernard**; One Amgen Center Drive, Patent Operations, M/S 28-2-C, Thousand Oaks, CA 91320-1799 (US).

(81) **Designated States** *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) **Designated States** *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*

Published:

— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*

— *before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments (Rule 48.2(h))*

DEMANDES OU BREVETS VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVETS COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME __1___ DE __2 __

NOTE: Pour les tomes additionels, veillez contacter le Bureau Canadien des Brevets.

JUMBO APPLICATIONS / PATENTS

THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION / PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME.

THIS IS VOLUME __1___ OF __2___

NOTE: For additional volumes please contact the Canadian Patent Office.

CONFORMATIONALLY CONSTRAINED CARBOXYLIC ACID DERIVATIVES USEFUL FOR TREATING METABOLIC DISORDERS

2. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

[002] The present invention relates to compounds capable of modulating the G-protein-coupled receptor GPR40, compositions comprising the compounds, and methods for their use for controlling insulin levels *in vivo* and for the treatment of conditions such as type II diabetes, hypertension, ketoacidosis, obesity, glucose intolerance, and hypercholesterolemia and related disorders associated with abnormally high or low plasma lipoprotein, triglyceride or glucose levels.

3. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[003] The production of insulin is central to the regulation of carbohydrate and lipid metabolism. Insulin imbalances lead to conditions such as type II diabetes mellitus, a serious metabolic disease that afflicts around 5% of the population in Western Societies and over 150 million people worldwide. Insulin is secreted from pancreatic β cells in response to elevated plasma glucose which is augmented by the presence of fatty acids. The recent recognition of the function of the G-protein coupled receptor GPR40 in modulating insulin secretion has provided insight into regulation of carbohydrate and lipid metabolism in vertebrates, and further provided targets for the development of therapeutic agents for disorders such as obesity, diabetes, cardiovascular disease and dyslipidemia.

[004] GPR40 is a member of the gene superfamily of G-protein coupled receptors ("GPCRs"). GPCRs are membrane proteins characterized as having seven putative transmembrane domains that respond to a variety of molecules by activating intra-cellular signaling pathways critical to a diversity of physiological functions. GPR40 was first identified as an orphan receptor (*i.e.*, a receptor without a known ligand) from a human genomic DNA fragment. Sawzdargo *et al.* (1997) *Biochem. Biophys. Res.*

Commun. 239: 543-547. GPR40 is highly expressed in pancreatic β cells and insulin-secreting cell lines. GPR40 activation is linked to modulation of the G_q family of intracellular signaling proteins and concomitant induction of elevated calcium levels. It has been recognized that fatty acids serve as ligands for GPR40, and that fatty acids regulate insulin secretion through GPR40. Itoh *et al.* (2003) *Nature* 422:173-176; Briscoe *et al.* (2003) *J. Biol. Chem*. 278: 11303-11311; Kotarsky *et al.* (2003) *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun*. 301: 406-410.

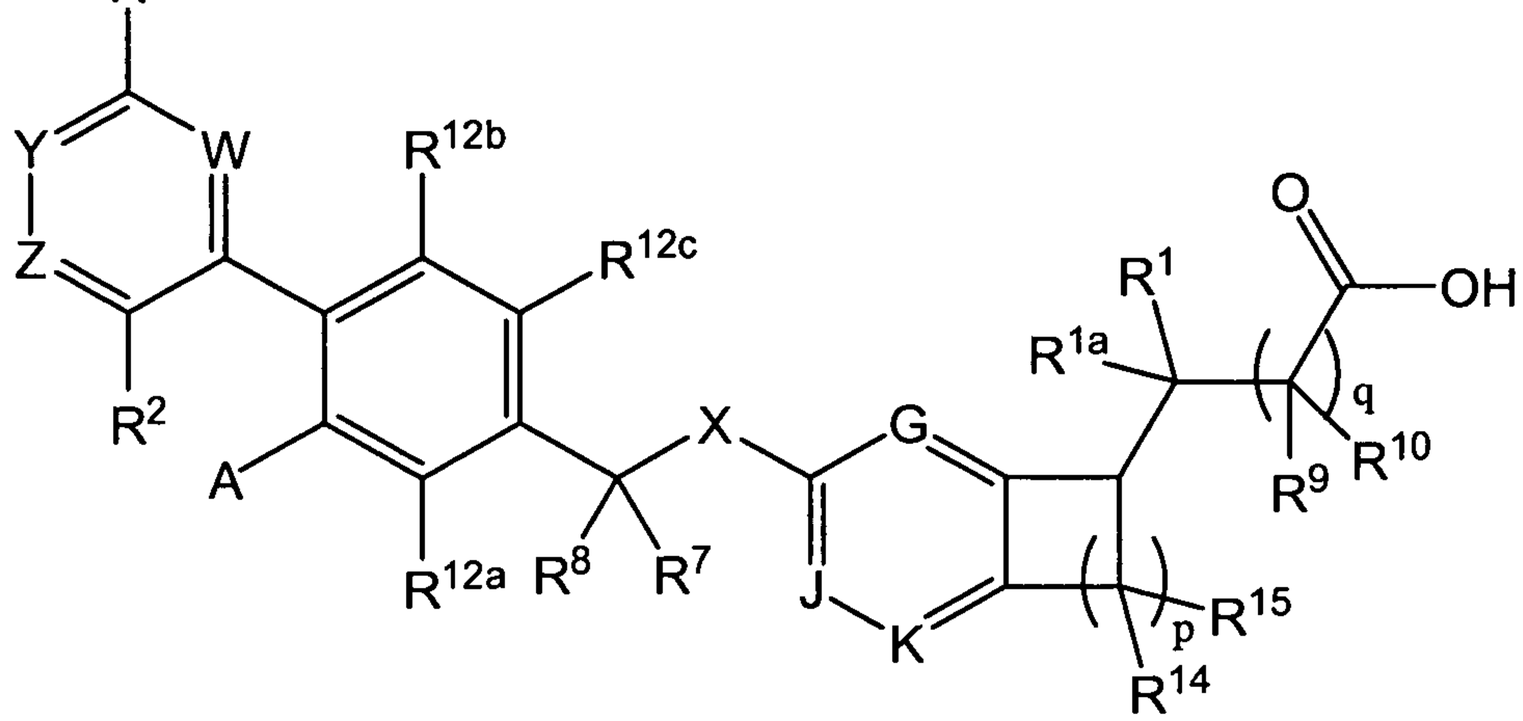
[005] Various documents have disclosed compounds reportedly having activity with respect to GPR40. For example, WO 2004/041266 and EP 1559422 disclose compounds that purportedly act as GPR40 receptor function regulators. WO 2004/106276 and EP 1630152 are directed to condensed ring compounds that purportedly possess GPR40 receptor function modulating action. More recently, WO 2005/086661 U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006/0004012, US Patent Publication No. 2006/0270724, and US Patent Publication No. 2007/0066647 disclose compounds useful for modulating insulin levels in subjects and useful for treating type II diabetes.

[006] Although a number of compounds have been disclosed that reportedly modulate GPR40 activity, the prevalence of type II diabetes, obesity, hypertension, cardiovascular disease and dyslipidemia underscores the need for new therapies to effectively treat or prevent these conditions.

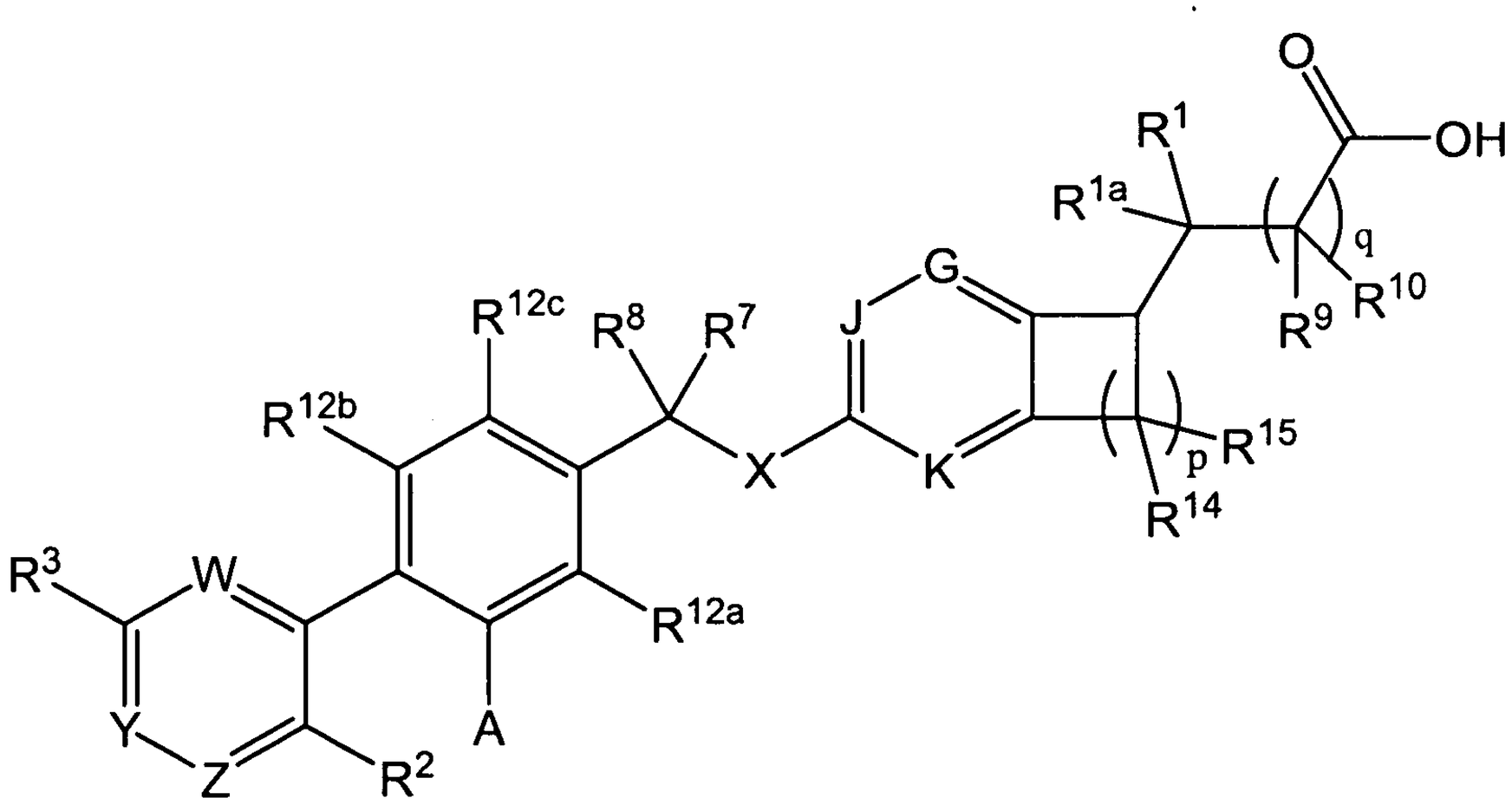
4. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[007] Provided herein are compounds, pharmaceutical compositions, and methods useful for treating or preventing a condition or disorder such as type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer or edema.

[008] In one aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula **I** or a compound of formula **III** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof:



I



III

where

G is selected from N or CR^{11a};

J is selected from N or CR^{11b};

K is selected from N or CR^{11c};

wherein 0 or 1 of G, J, and K is N;

A is selected from (C_1-C_{12})alkyl, (C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl, or a 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members;

X is O or S;

W, Y, and Z are selected from N or CR^{13}; wherein 0 or 1 of W, Y, and Z is N; and further wherein Z is not N if R^2 is F;

R^1 is selected from H, (C_1-C_6)alkyl, (C_2-C_6)alkenyl, (C_2-C_6)alkynyl, -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, or heteroaryl;

R^{1a} is selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl;

R^2 is selected from H, F, CF_3, or (C_1-C_6)alkoxy;

R^3 is H, –OH, -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -S(C_1-C_2)alkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl;

R^9, R^{10}, R^{14}, and R^{15} are, in each instance independently selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl and R^9 and R^{10} are absent if q is 0;

Each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, (C_1-C_4)alkyl, or (C_1-C_4)alkoxy; and R^{11a} is absent if G is N; R^{11b} is absent if J is N; or R^{11c} is absent if K is N;

Each of R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, (C_1-C_4)alkyl, or (C_1-C_4)alkoxy;

R^{13} is selected from H, F, (C_1-C_4)alkyl, and –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

p is 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[009] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, is a compound of formula **I**.

[010] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, is a compound of formula **III**.

[011] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11c}. In some such embodiments, each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is H.

[012] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is N. In other embodiments, G is CR^{11a}; J is N; and K is CR^{11}. In still other embodiments, G is N; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11}.

[013] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^3 is selected from -OH, -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -S(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is $-OCH_3$.

[014] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^1 is selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are independently selected from H and CH_3. In some such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are both H. In other such embodiments, one of R^1 and R^{1a} is H and the other of R^1 and R^{1a} is CH_3. In still other such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are both CH_3.

[015] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, each instance of R^{14} and R^{15} is selected from H and CH_3.

[016] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^2 is selected from F, CF_3, or (C_1-C_6)alkoxy. In some such embodiments, R^2 is F.

[017] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^2 is H or F.

[018] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^2 is butoxy

[019] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is H.

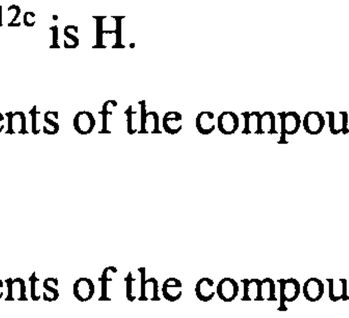
[020] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, q is 0.

[021] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, W, Y, and Z are all C-H

[022] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, X is O.

[023] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is selected from (C_3-C_{10})alkyl or (C_4-C_{10})alkenyl.

[024] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is a group of formula **A'**



A'

where the wavy line indicates the point of attachment; and

R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, F, or (C_1-C_4)alkyl, wherein at least two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are other than H; or two or three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join together to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring.

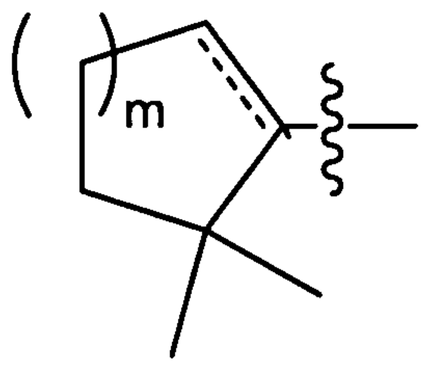
[025] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^7 and R^8 are both H. In other embodiments, at least one of R^7 and R^8 is CH_3.

[026] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; K is CR^{11c}; R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} are all H; W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^2 is F; R^3 is methoxy; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O, q is 0, and p is 1, 2, or 3.

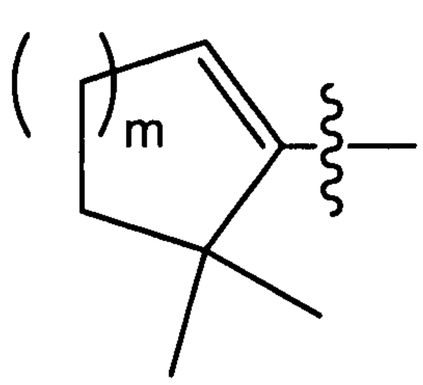
[027] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is a branched chain (C_4-C_8)alkyl group. In some such embodiments, A is a t-butyl group.

[028] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group. In some such embodiments, the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group is substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups.

In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is a group of formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3, and the dashed line indicates a single or double bond In some such embodiments, A is a group of formula



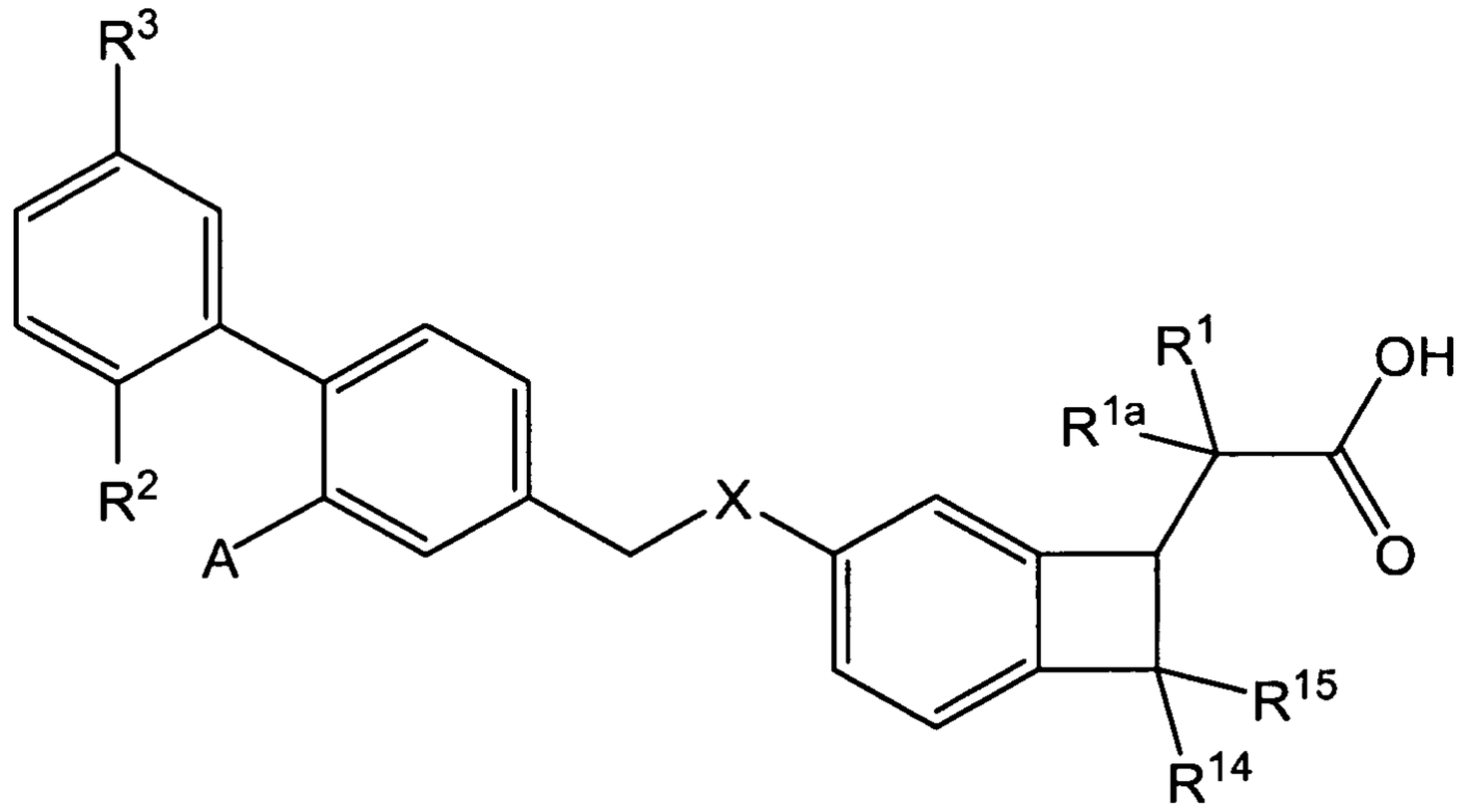
wherein m is 1, 2, or 3.

[029] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is $-OCF_3$.

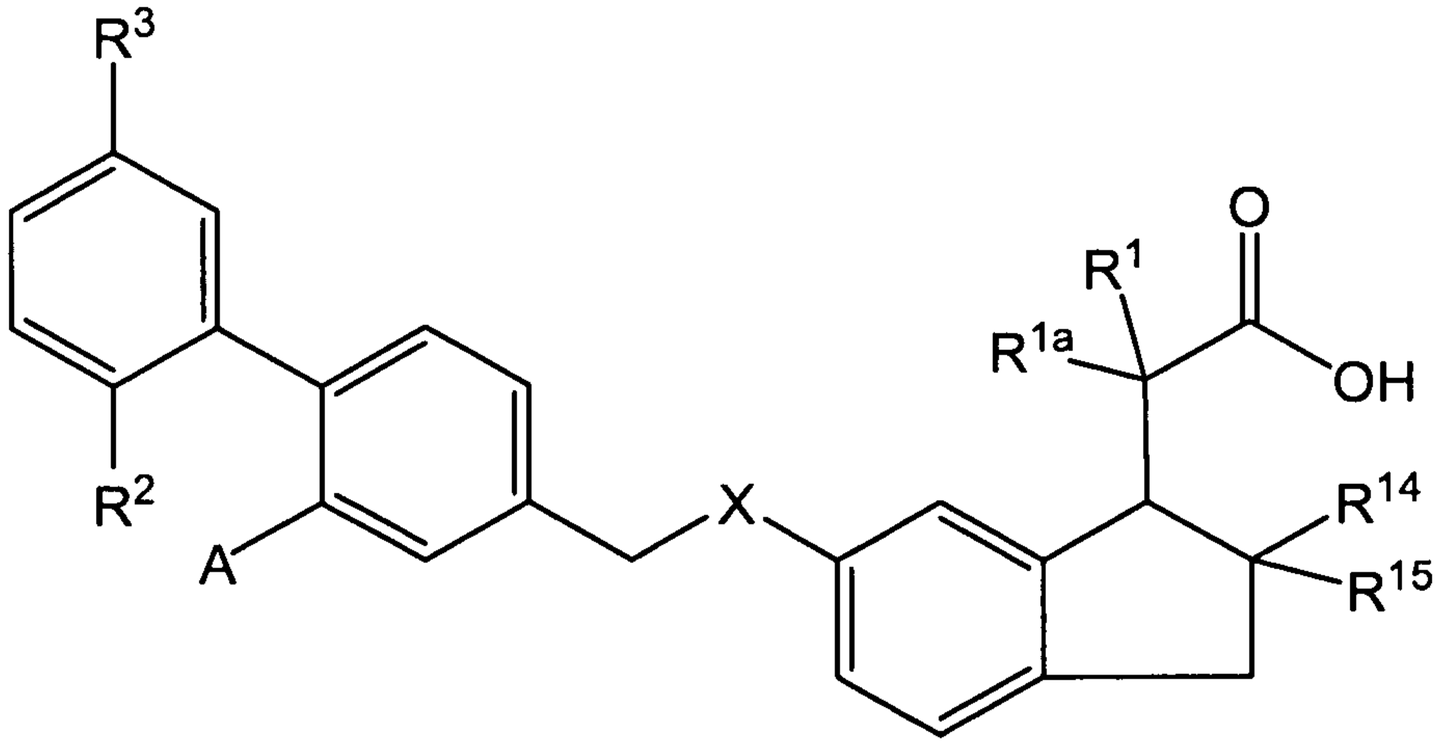
[030] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is $-O-(C_3-C_{10})$alkyl or $-O-(C_3-C_{10})$alkenyl.

[031] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is $-O-(C_3-C_8)$cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups.

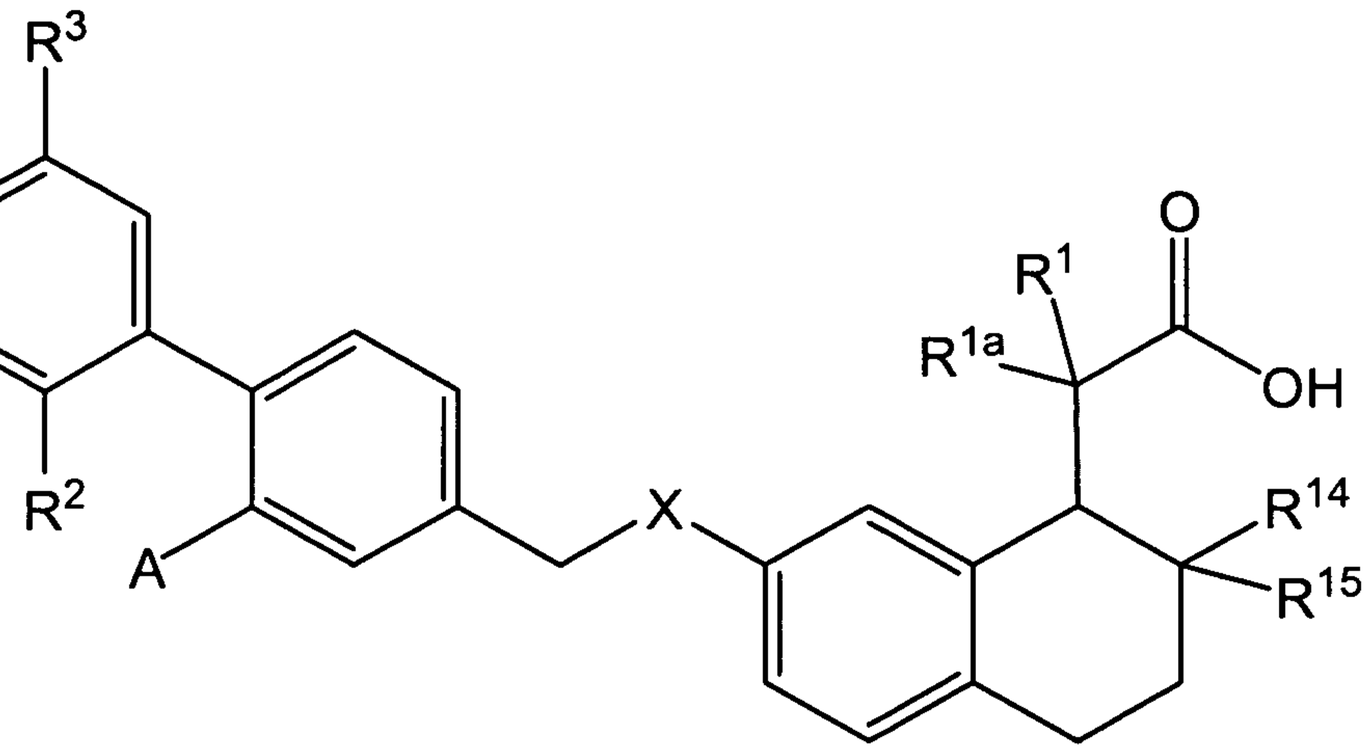
[032] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **I** is a compound of formula **IIA**, **IIB**, or **IIC**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **IIA**, **IIB**, and **IIC** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



IIA

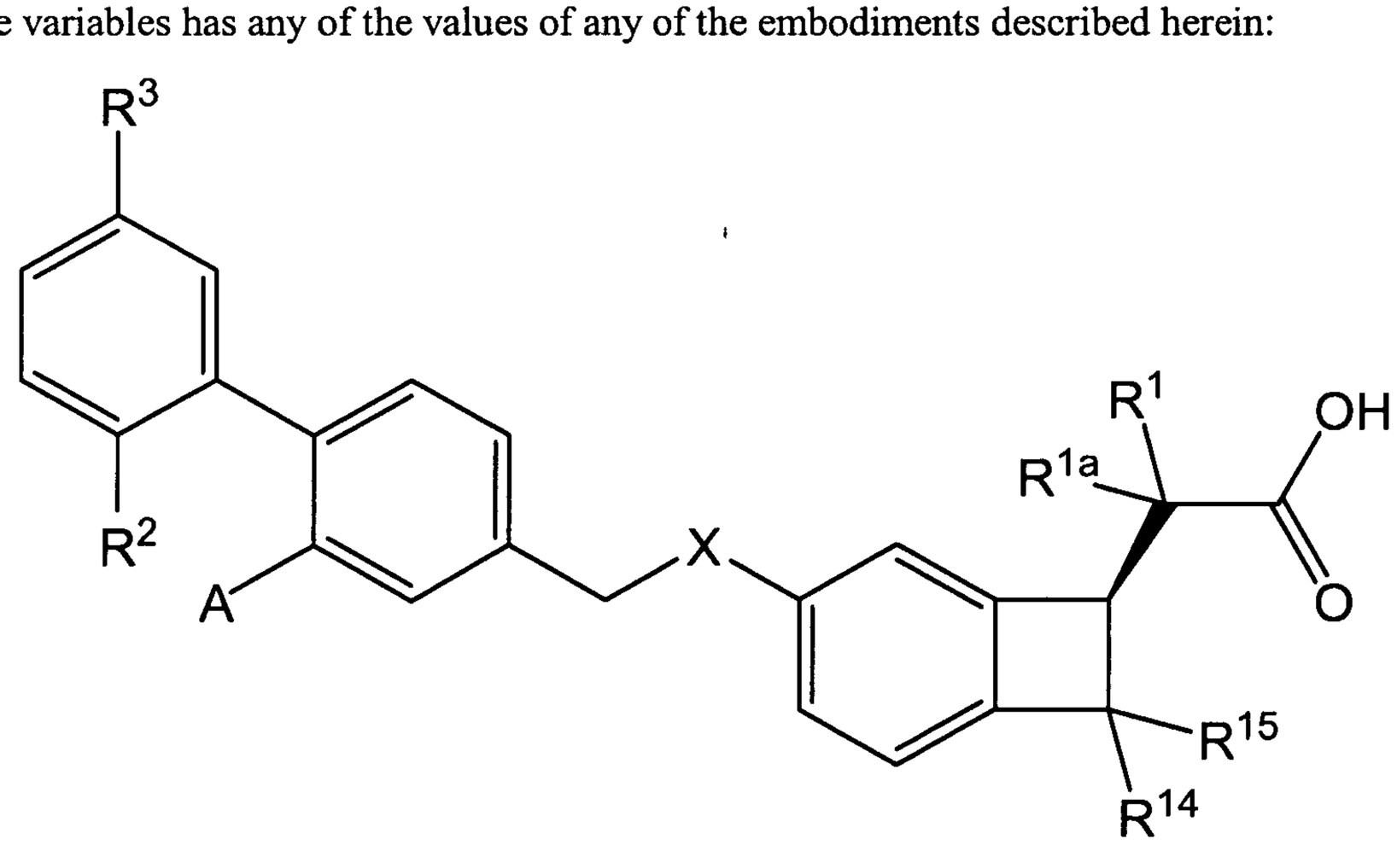


IIB

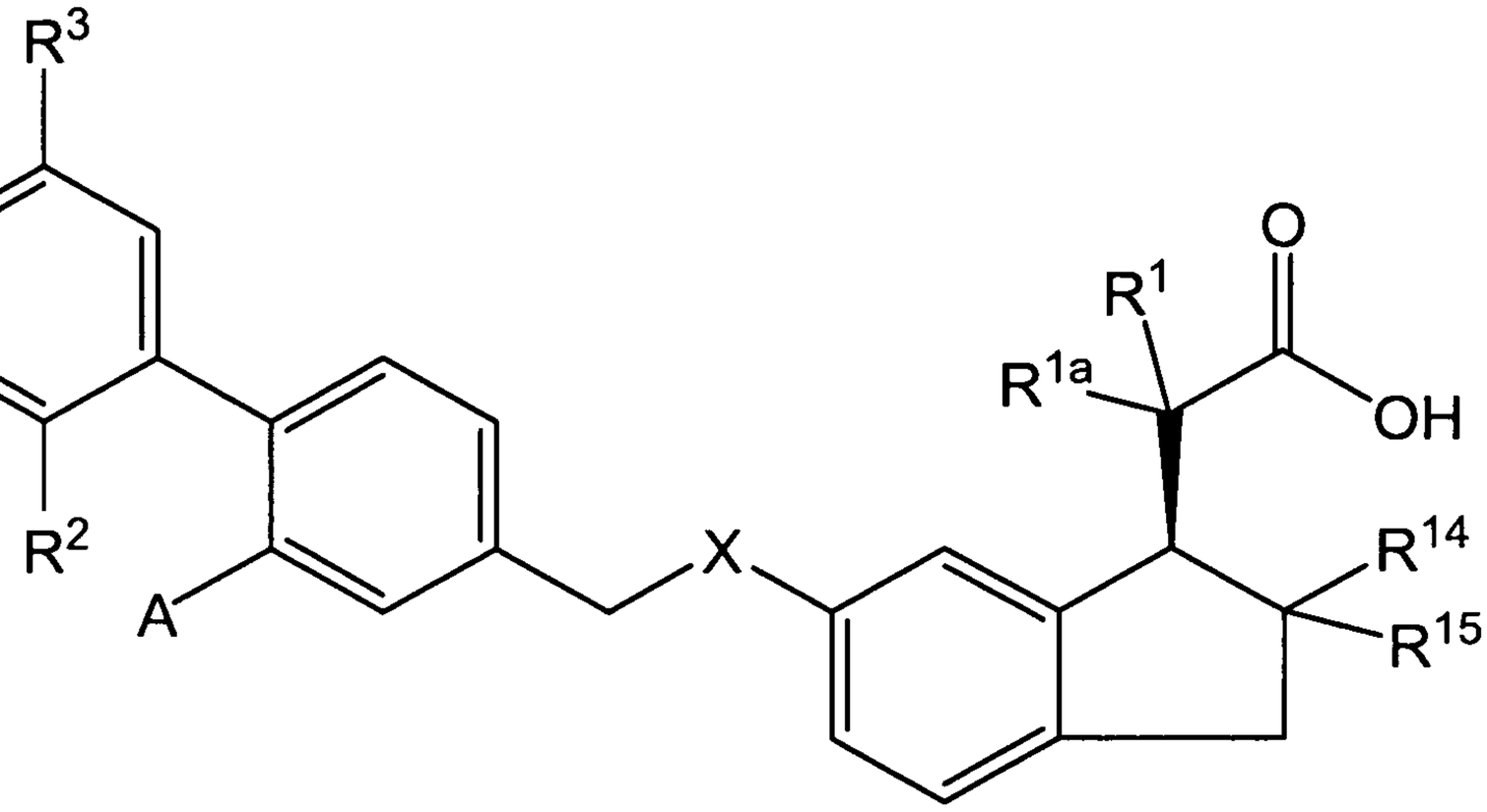


IIC.

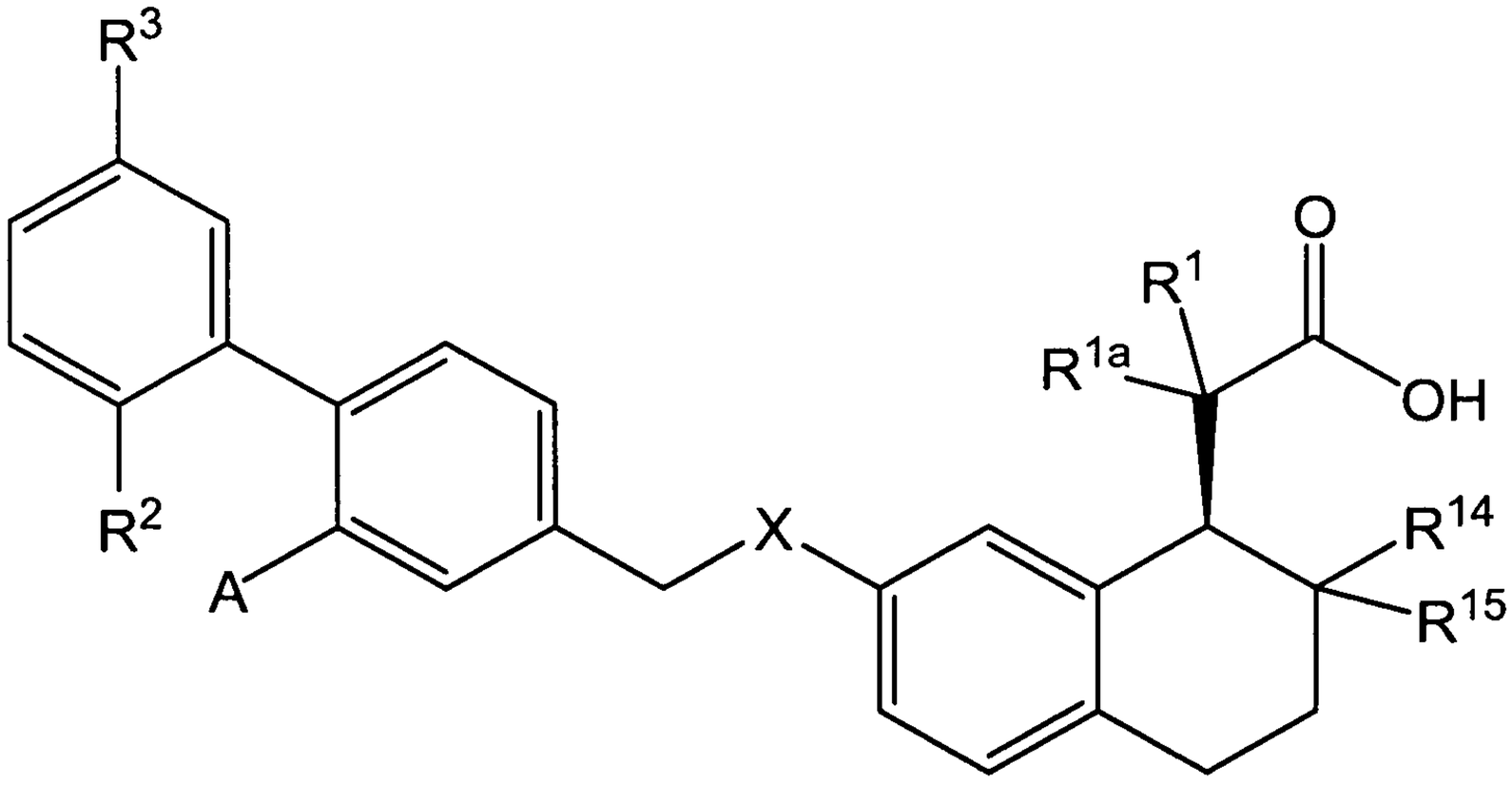
[033] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IIA**, **IIB**, or **IIC**, is a compound of formula **IIA'**, **IIB'**, or **IIC'** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **IIA'**, **IIB'**, and **IIC'** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



IIA'

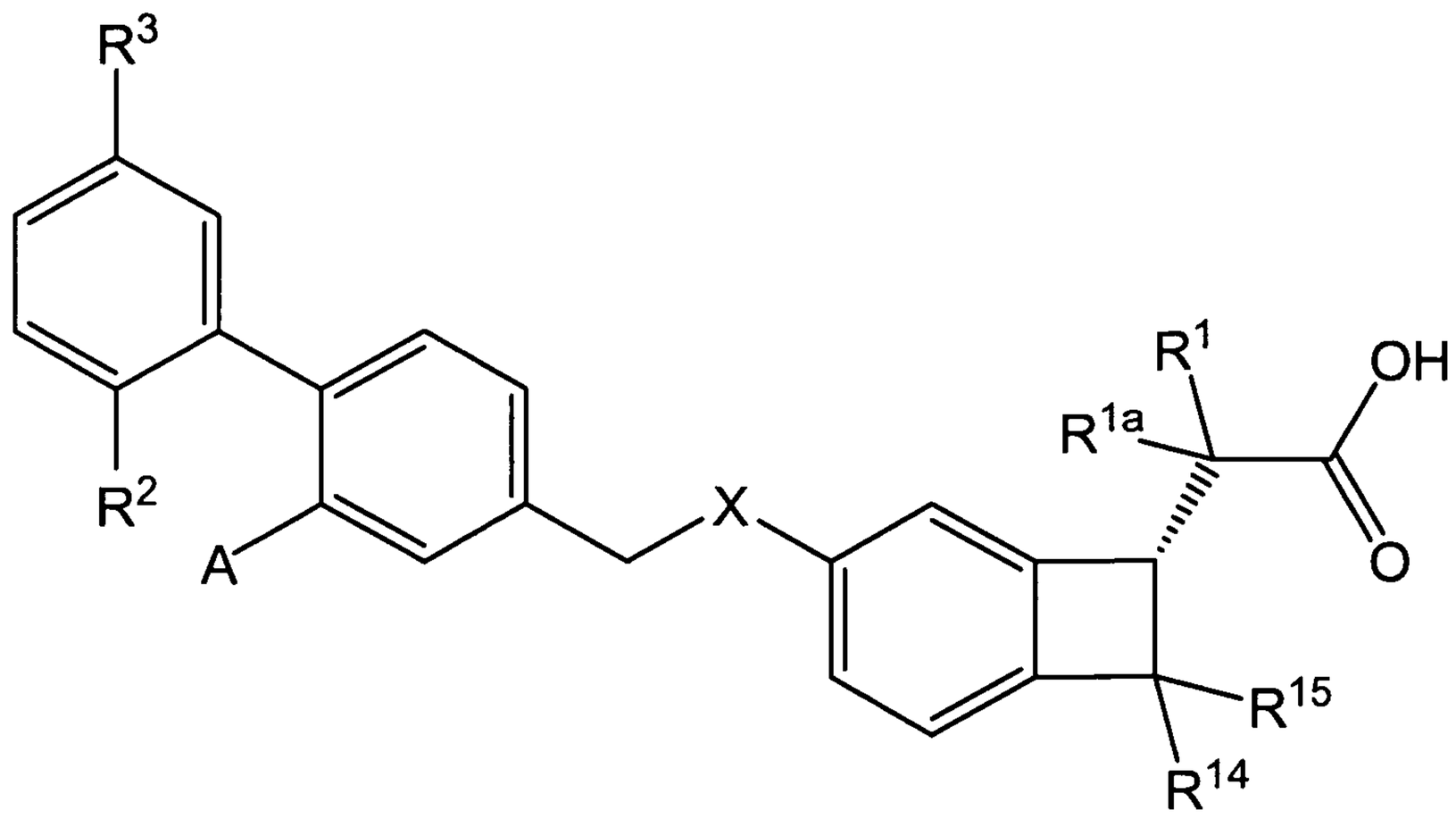


IIB'

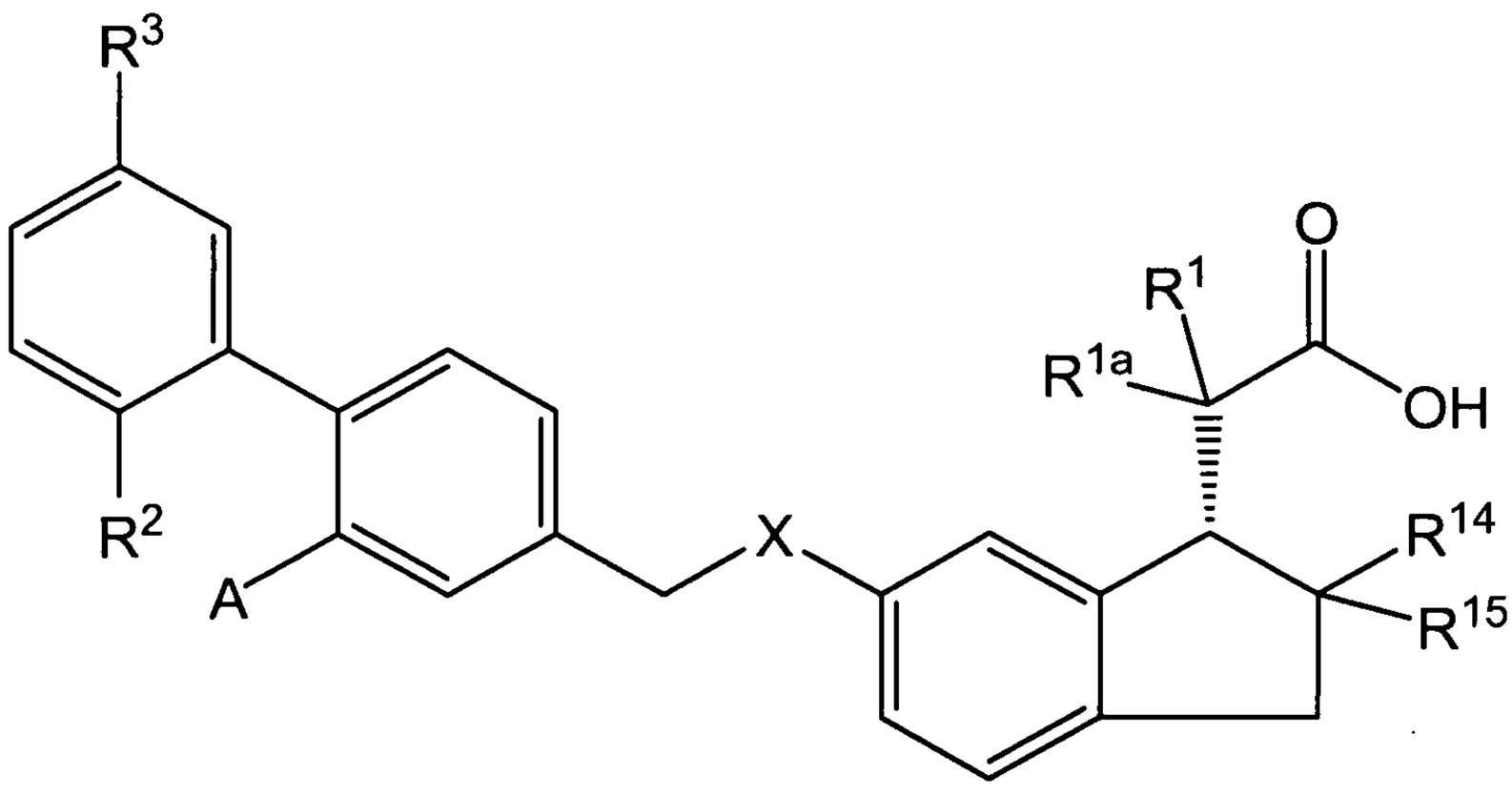


IIC'.

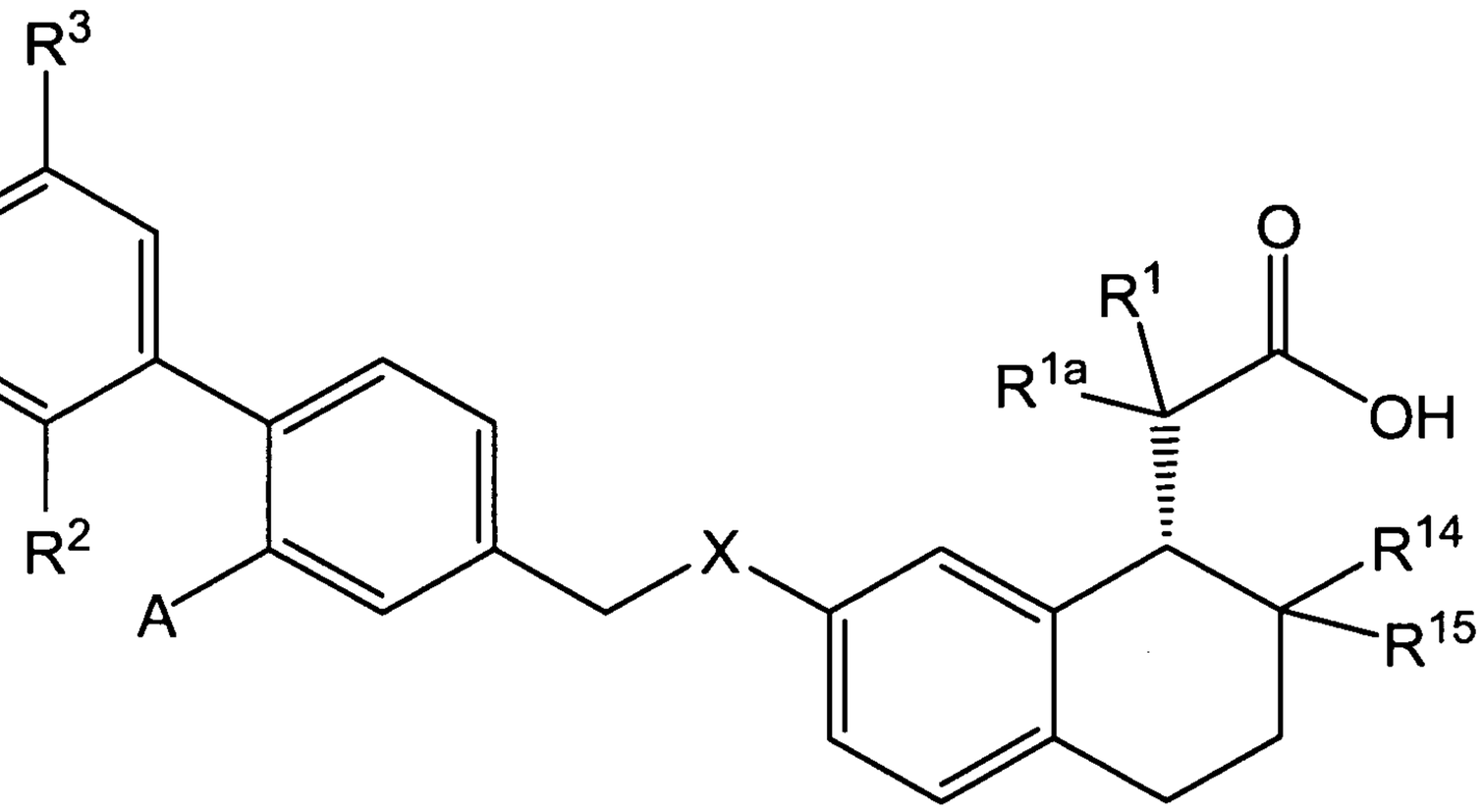
[034] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IIA**, **IIB**, or **IIC**, is a compound of formula **IIA''**, **IIB''**, or **IIC''** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **IIA''**, **IIB''**, and **IIC''** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



IIA''

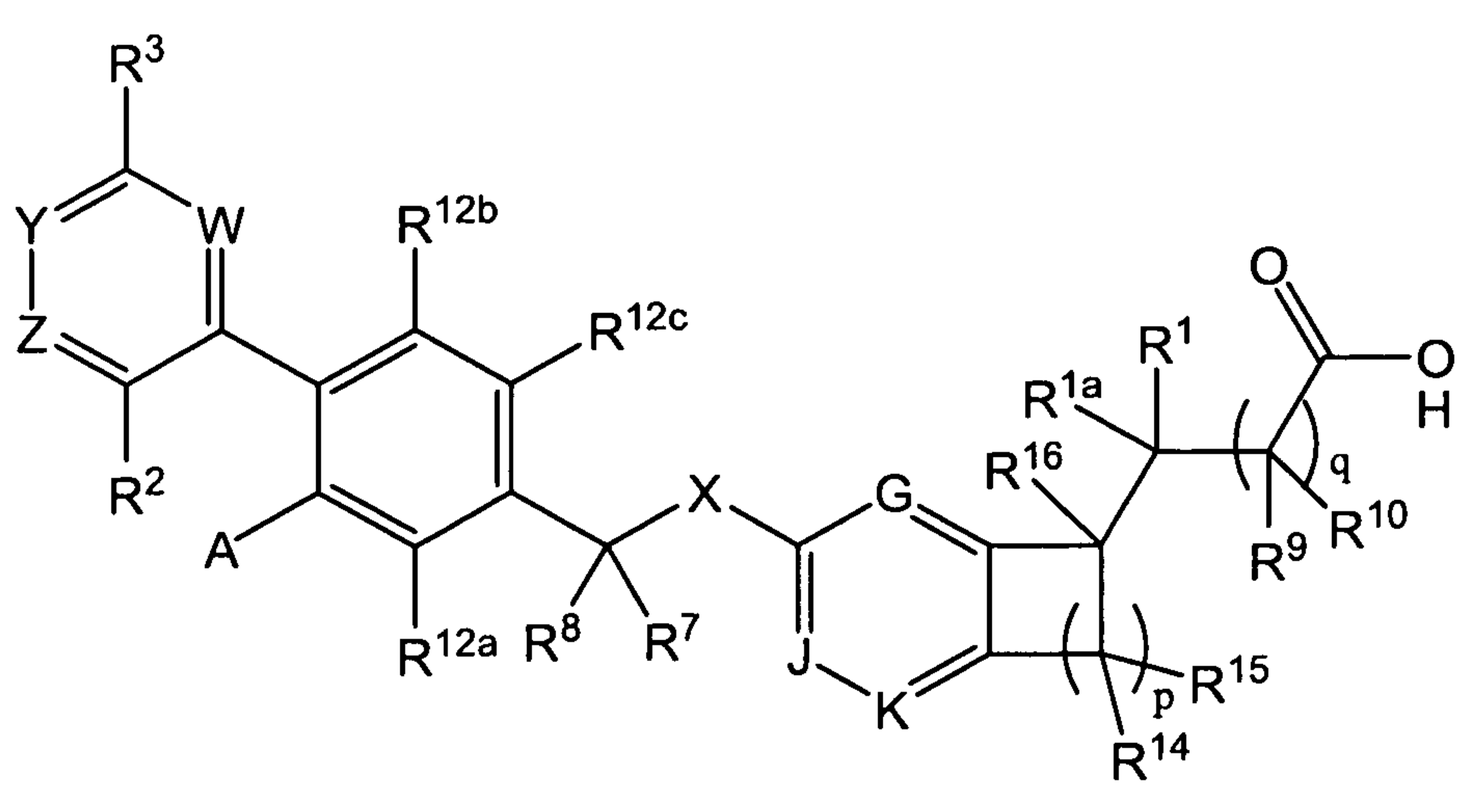


IIB''

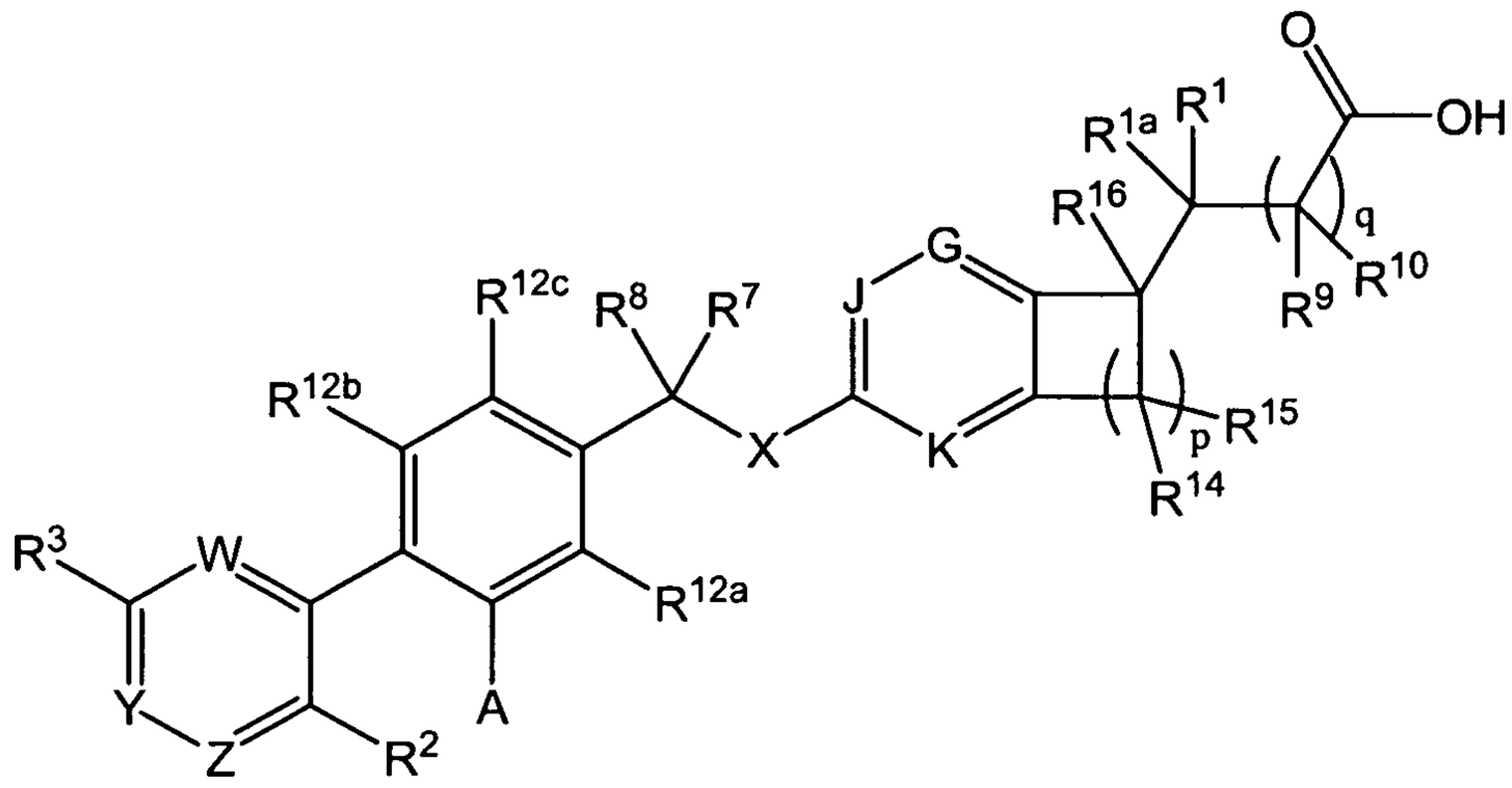


IIC''.

[035] In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula **IV** or a compound of formula **VI** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof:



IV



VI

where

G is selected from N or CR^{11a};

J is selected from N or CR^{11b};

K is selected from N or CR^{11c};

wherein 0 or 1 of G, J, and K is N;

A is selected from -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-OH; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-OH; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl; -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl; -S-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -S-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -S(O)-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -S(O)-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -$S(O)_2$-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -$S(O)_2$-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; a heterocycle comprising 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; a -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-heterocyclyl comprises 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; or a -O-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -O-heterocyclyl comprises 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; further wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-H, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_2-

C_4)alkenyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl, -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, and –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl are unsubstituted or are substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, (=O), -NH_2, NH(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$_2$, aryl, unsubstituted -(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl;

X is O or S;

W, Y, and Z are selected from N or CR^{13}; wherein 0 or 1 of W, Y, and Z is N; and further wherein Z is not N if R^2 is F;

R^1 is selected from H, (C_1-C_6)alkyl, (C_2-C_6)alkenyl, (C_2-C_6)alkynyl, -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, or heteroaryl;

R^{1a} is selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl;

R^2 is selected from H, F, CF_3, or (C_1-C_6)alkoxy;

R^3 is H, –OH, -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -S(C_1-C_2)alkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl;

R^9, R^{10}, R^{14}, R^{15}, and R^{16} are, in each instance independently selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl and R^9 and R^{10} are absent if q is 0;

Each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, (C_1-C_4)alkyl, or (C_1-C_4)alkoxy; and R^{11a} is absent if G is N; R^{11b} is absent if J is N; or R^{11c} is absent if K is N;

Each of R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, (C_1-C_4)alkyl, or (C_1-C_4)alkoxy;

R^{13} is selected from H, F, (C_1-C_4)alkyl, and –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

p is 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[036] In some embodiments of the compounds of formula **IV** or **VI**, A is selected from (C_1-C_{12})alkyl, (C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl, or a 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members.

[037] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, is a compound of formula **IV**.

[038] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, is a compound of formula **VI**.

[039] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11c}. In some such embodiments, each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is H.

[040] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is N. In other embodiments, G is CR^{11a}; J is N; and K is CR^{11}. In still other embodiments, G is N; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11}.

[041] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^3 is selected from -OH, -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -S(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is $-OCH_3$.

[042] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^1 is selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are independently selected from H and CH_3. In some such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are both H. In other such embodiments, one of R^1 and R^{1a} is H and the other of R^1 and R^{1a} is CH_3. In still other such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are both CH_3.

[043] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, each instance of R^{14} and R^{15} is selected from H and CH_3.

[044] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^2 is selected from F, CF_3, or (C_1-C_6)alkoxy. In some such embodiments, R^2 is F.

[045] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^2 is H or F.

[046] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^2 is butoxy

[047] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is H.

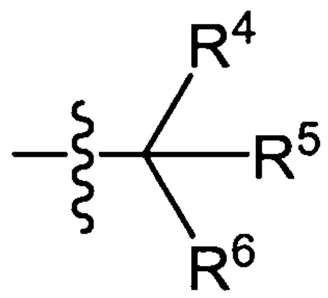
[048] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, q is 0.

[049] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, W, Y, and Z are all C-H

[050] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, X is O.

[051] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from (C_3-C_{10})alkyl or (C_4-C_{10})alkenyl.

[052] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a group of formula **A'**



A'

where the wavy line indicates the point of attachment; and

R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, F, or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, wherein at least two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are other than H; or two or three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join together to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring.

[053] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^7 and R^8 are both H. In other embodiments, at least one of R^7 and R^8 is CH_3.

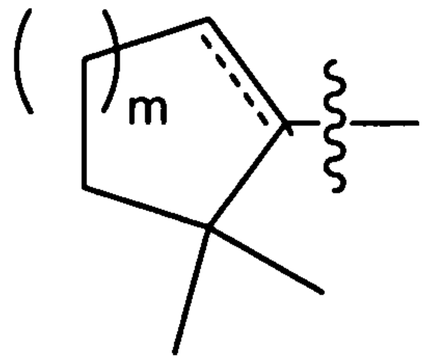
[054] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^{16} is H. In other embodiments, R^{16} is a $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl group such as, in some embodiments, a methyl, ethyl, propyl, or butyl group. In some such embodiments, R^{16} is a methyl group.

[055] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; K is CR^{11c}; R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} are all H; W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^2 is F; R^3 is methoxy; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O, q is 0, and p is 1, 2, or 3. In some such embodiments, R^{16} is H. In other such embodiments, R^{16} is a $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl group such as, in some embodiments, a methyl group.

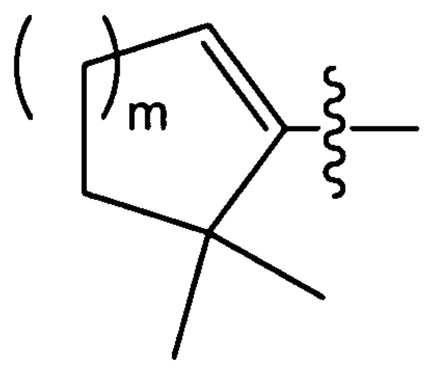
[056] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a branched chain $(C_4$-$C_8)$alkyl group. In some such embodiments, A is a t-butyl group.

[057] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is an optionally substituted $(C_5$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl group or an optionally substituted $(C_5$-$C_7)$cycloalkenyl group. In some such embodiments, the $(C_5$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl group or the $(C_5$-$C_7)$cycloalkenyl group is substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups.

In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a group of formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3, and the dashed line indicates a single or double bond In some such embodiments, A is a group of formula



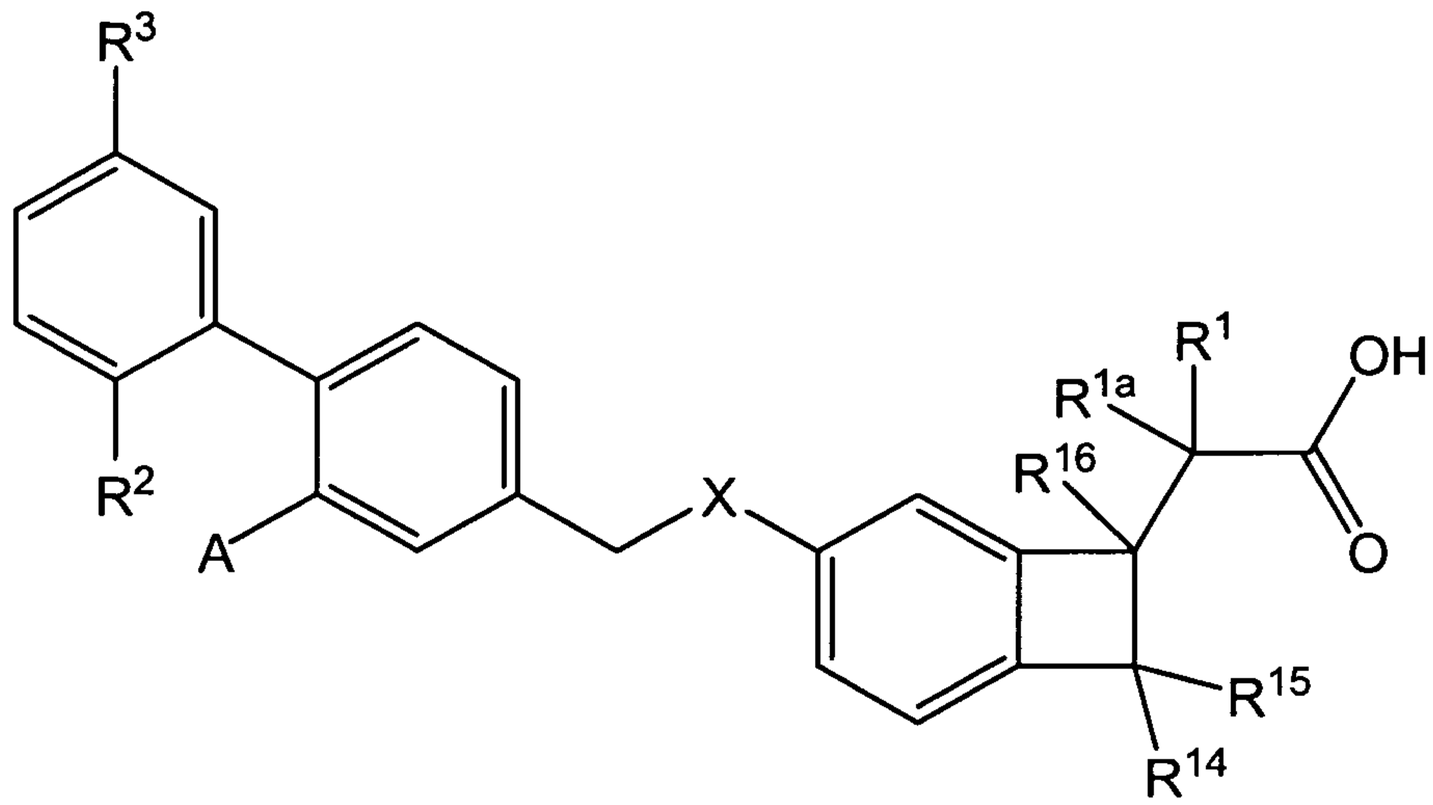
wherein m is 1, 2, or 3.

[058] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is $-OCF_3$.

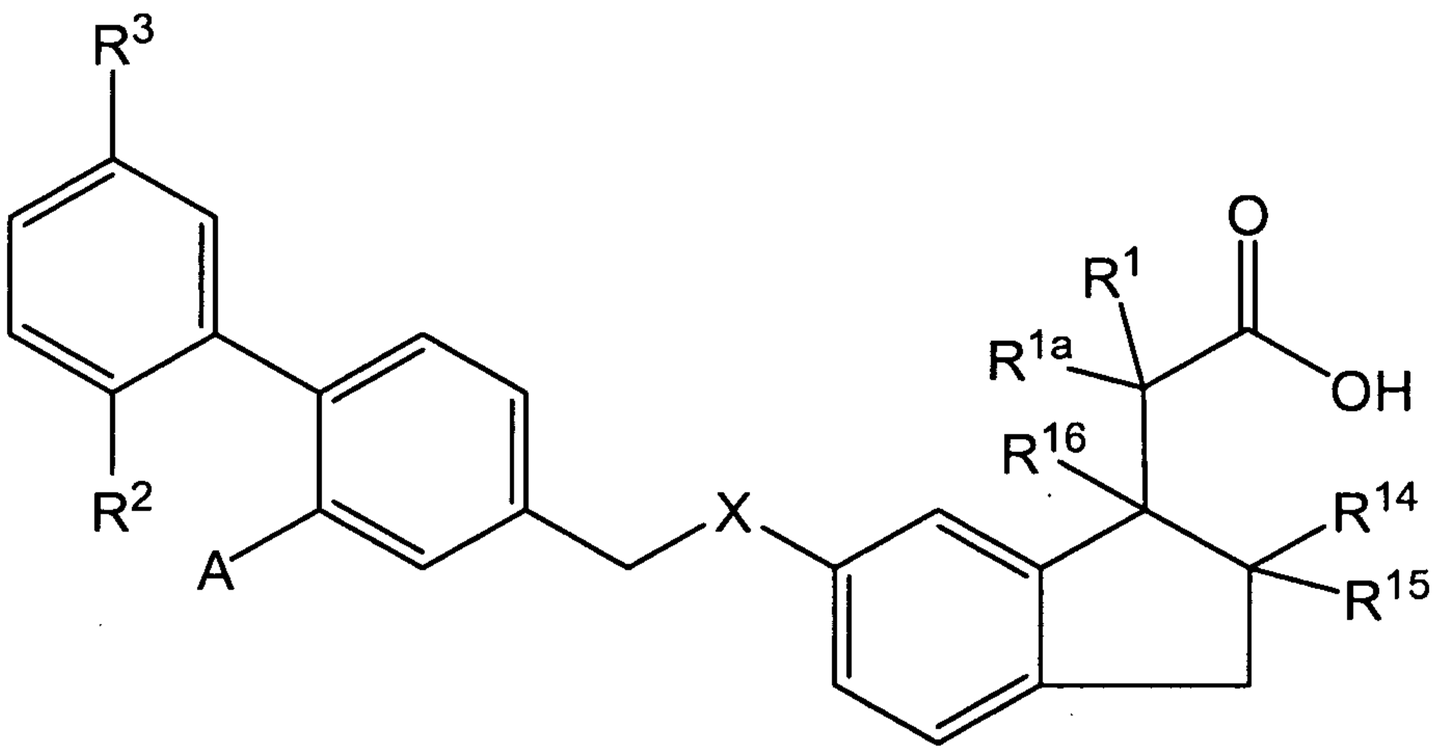
[059] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is –O-(C_3-C_{10})alkyl or –O-(C_3-C_{10})alkenyl.

[060] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is –O-(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups.

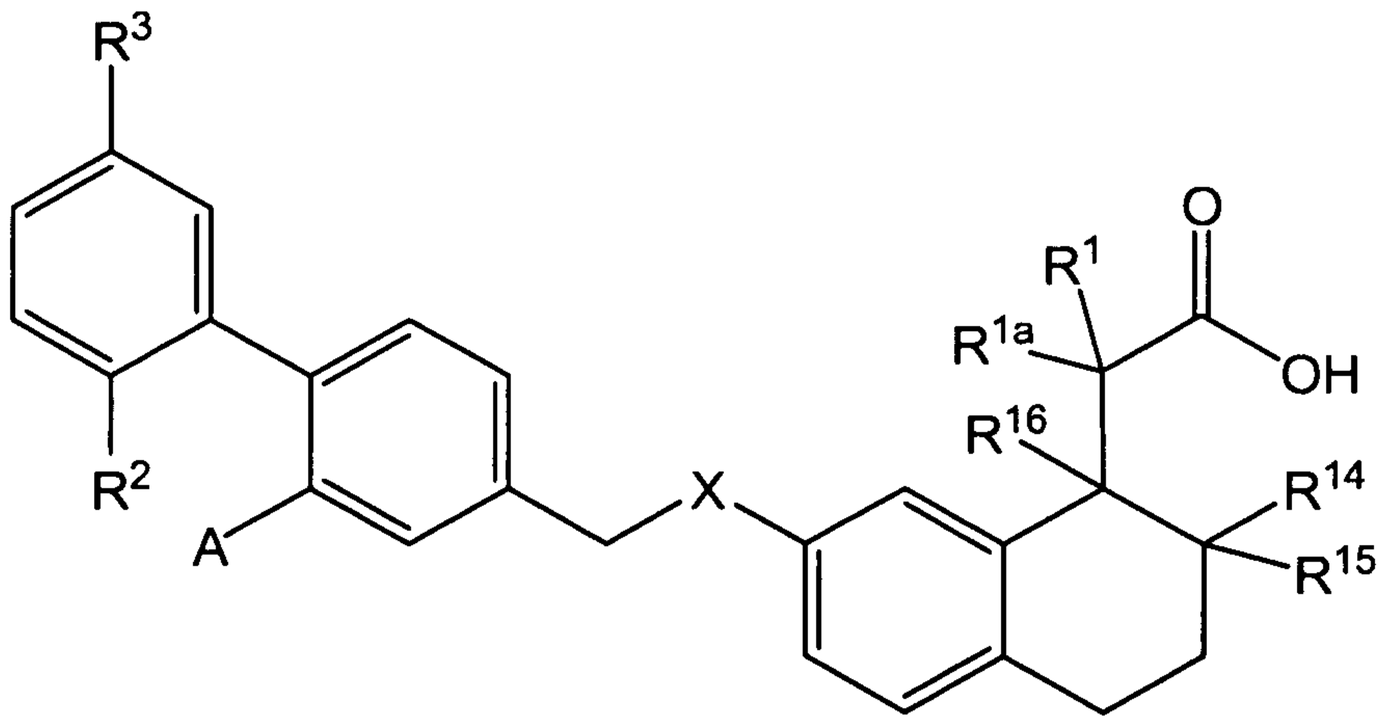
[061] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IV** is a compound of formula **VA**, **VB**, or **VC**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **VA**, **VB**, and **VC** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



VA



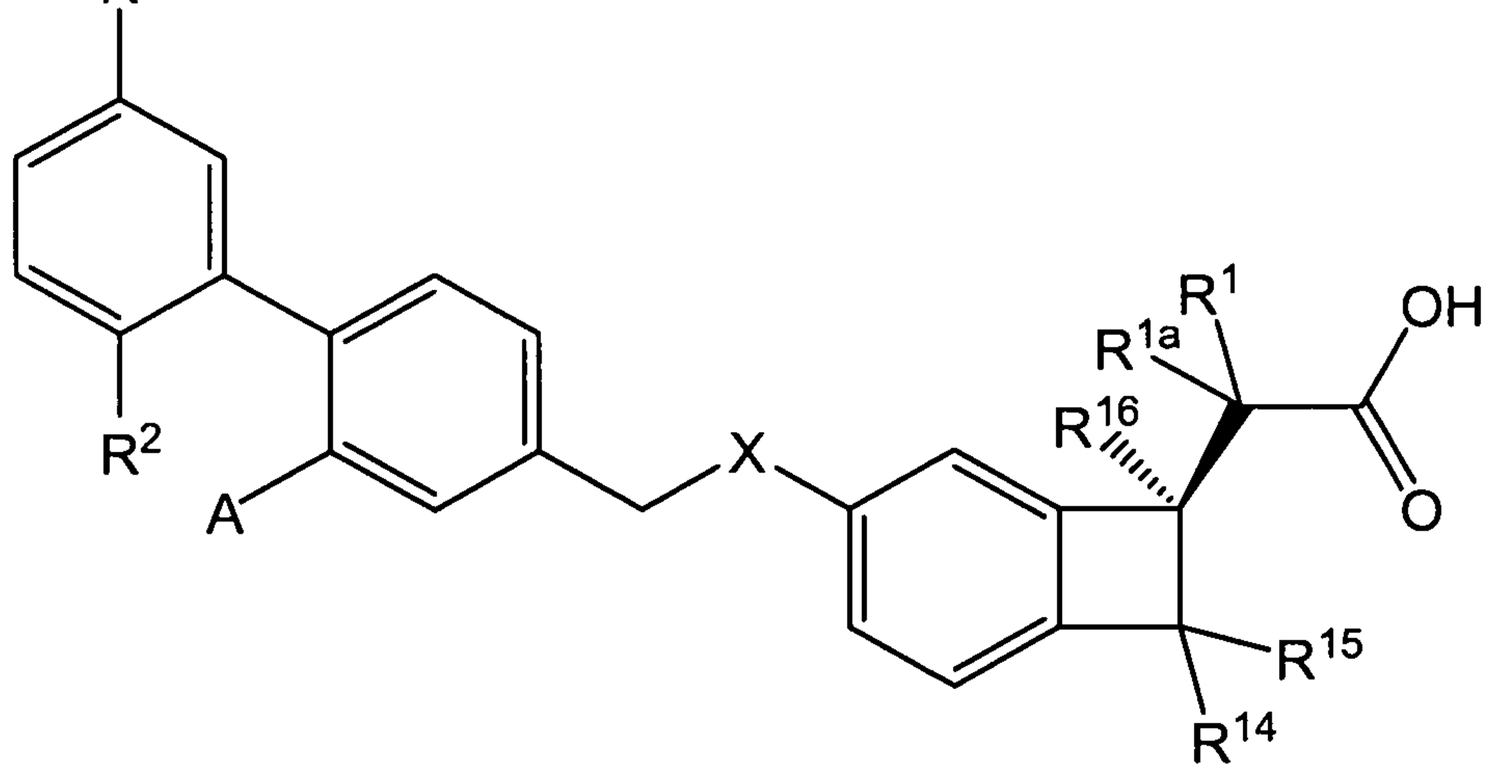
VB



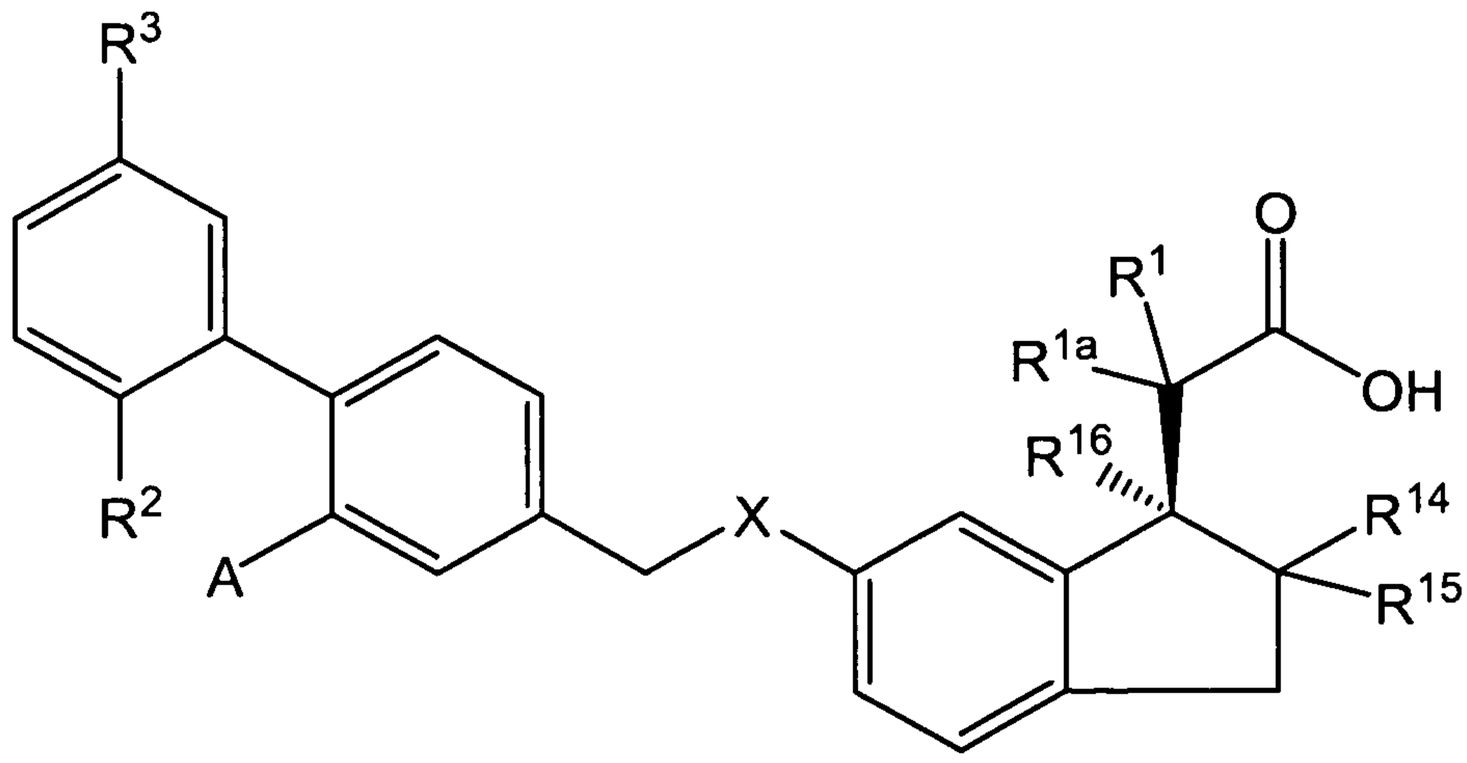
VC.

[062] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **VA**, **VB**, or **VC**, is a compound of formula **VA'**, **VB'**, or **VC'** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate,

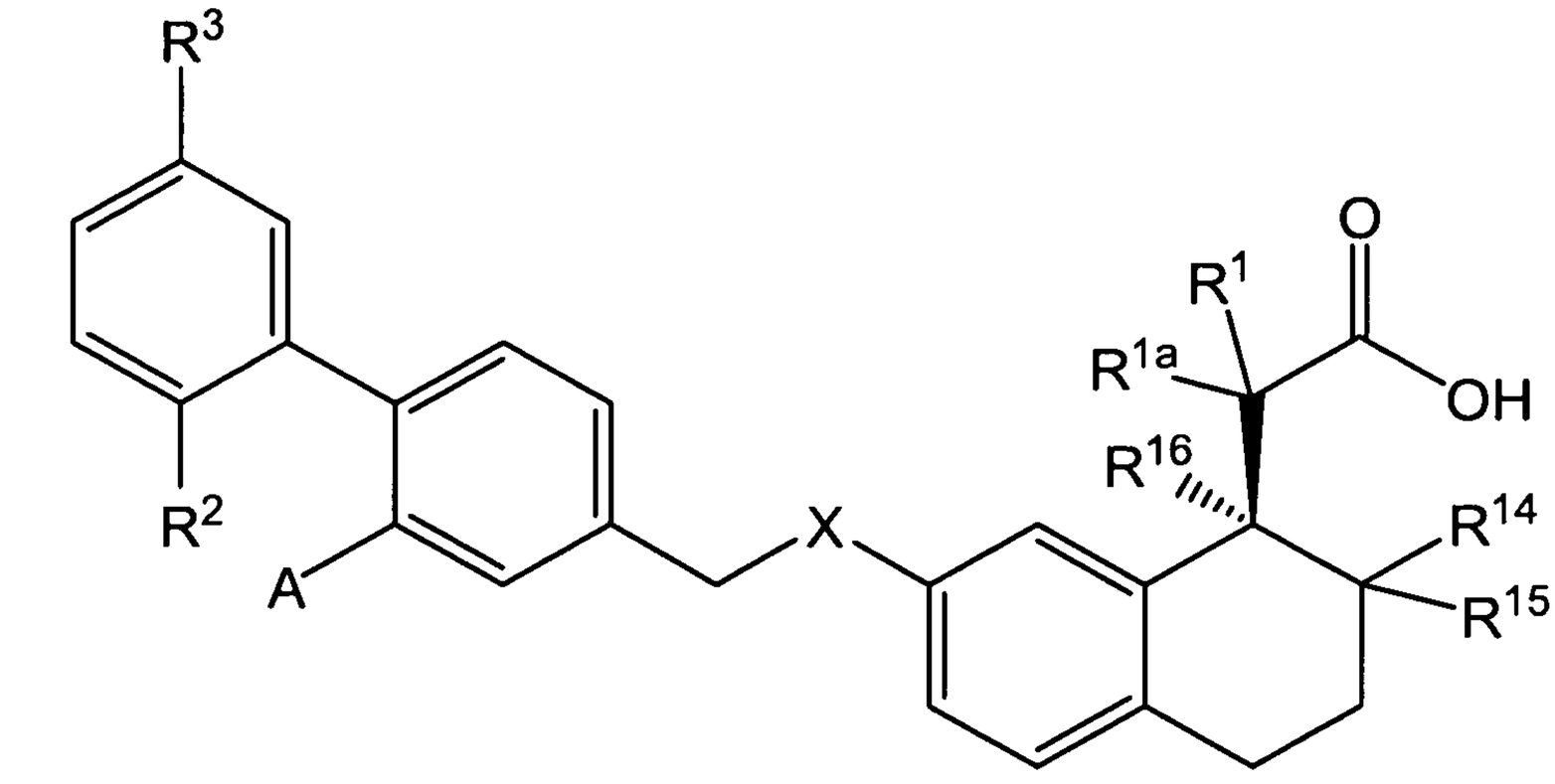
stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **VA'**, **VB'**, and **VC'** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



VA'

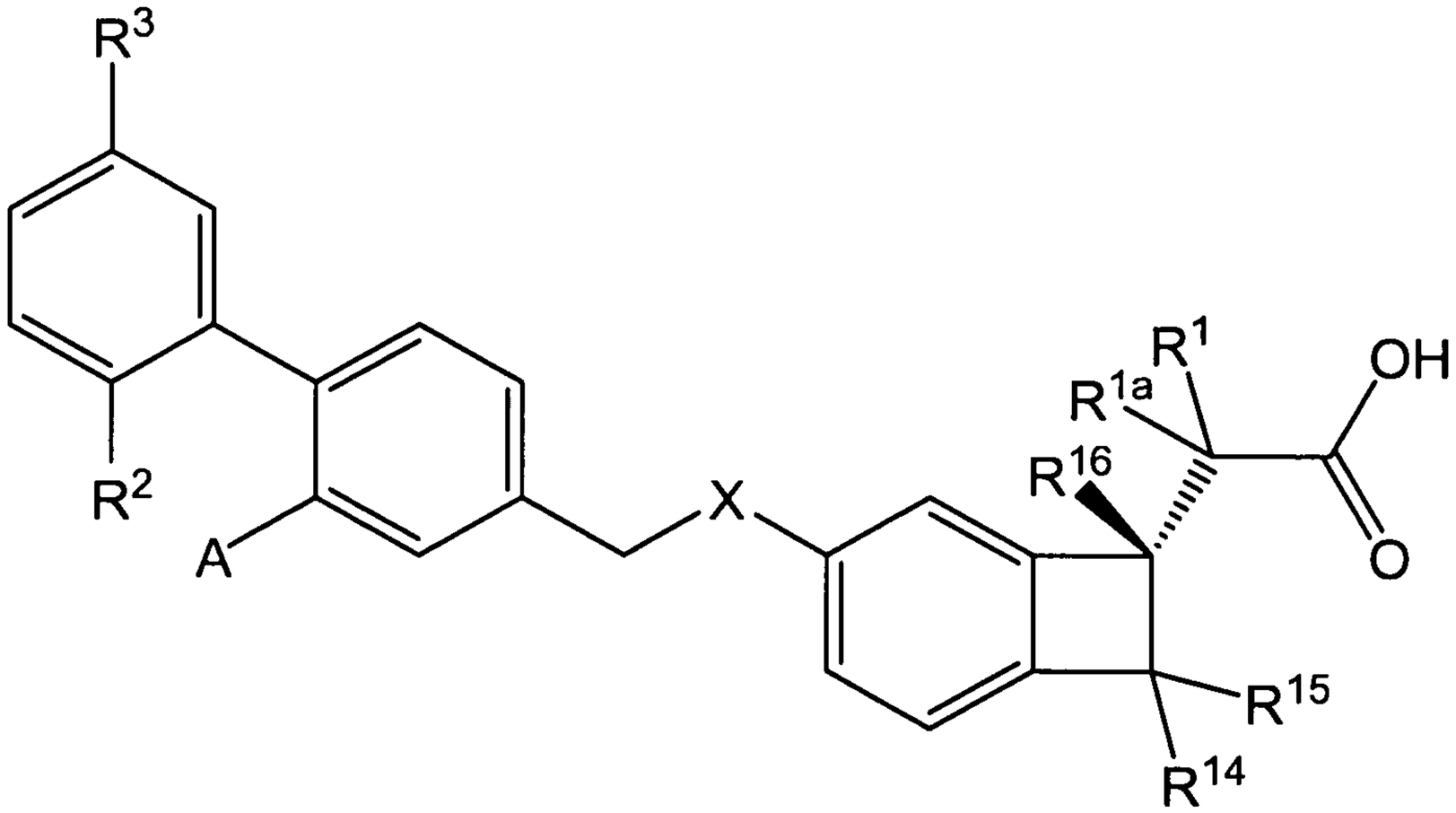


VB'

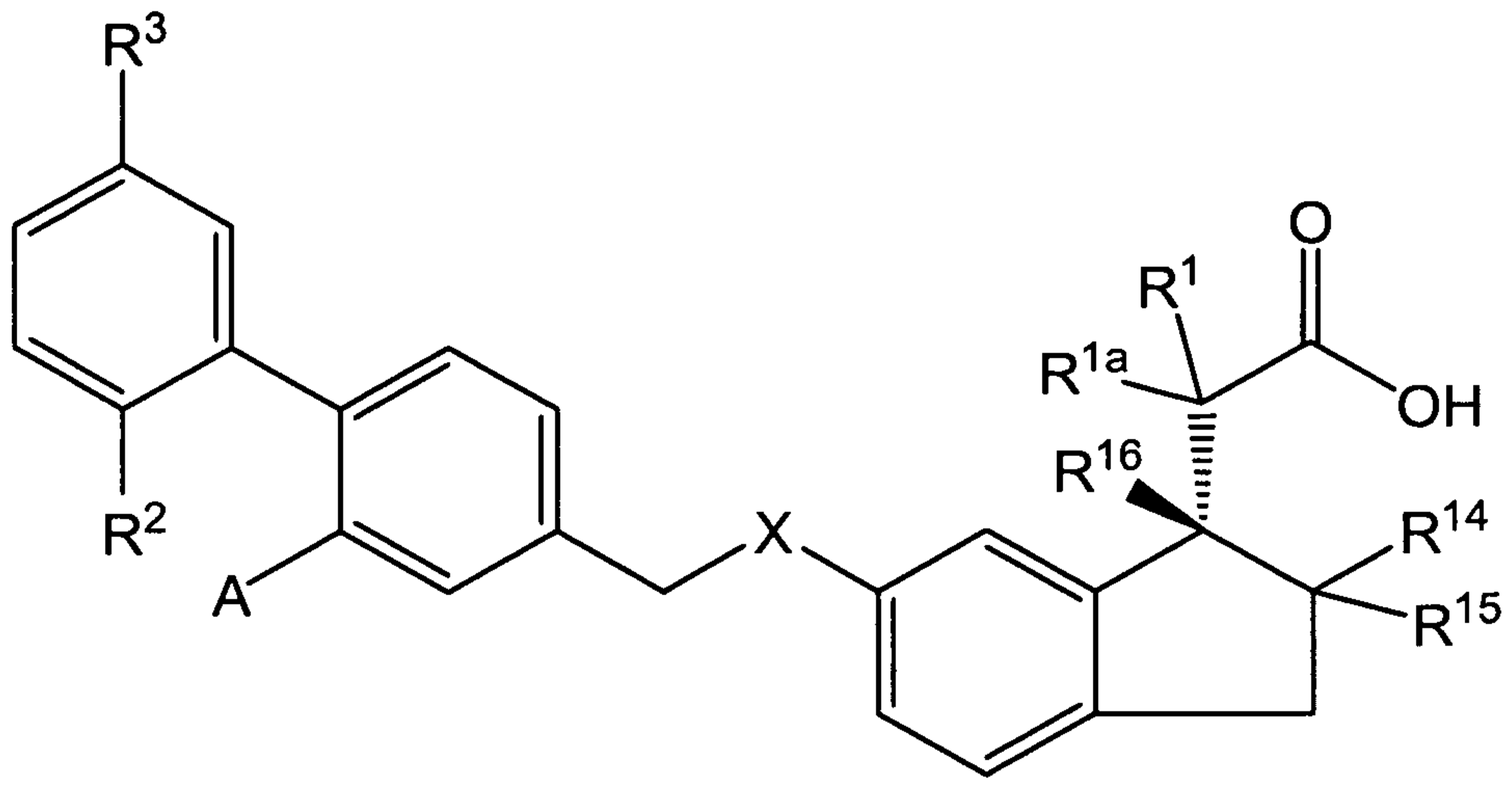


VC'.

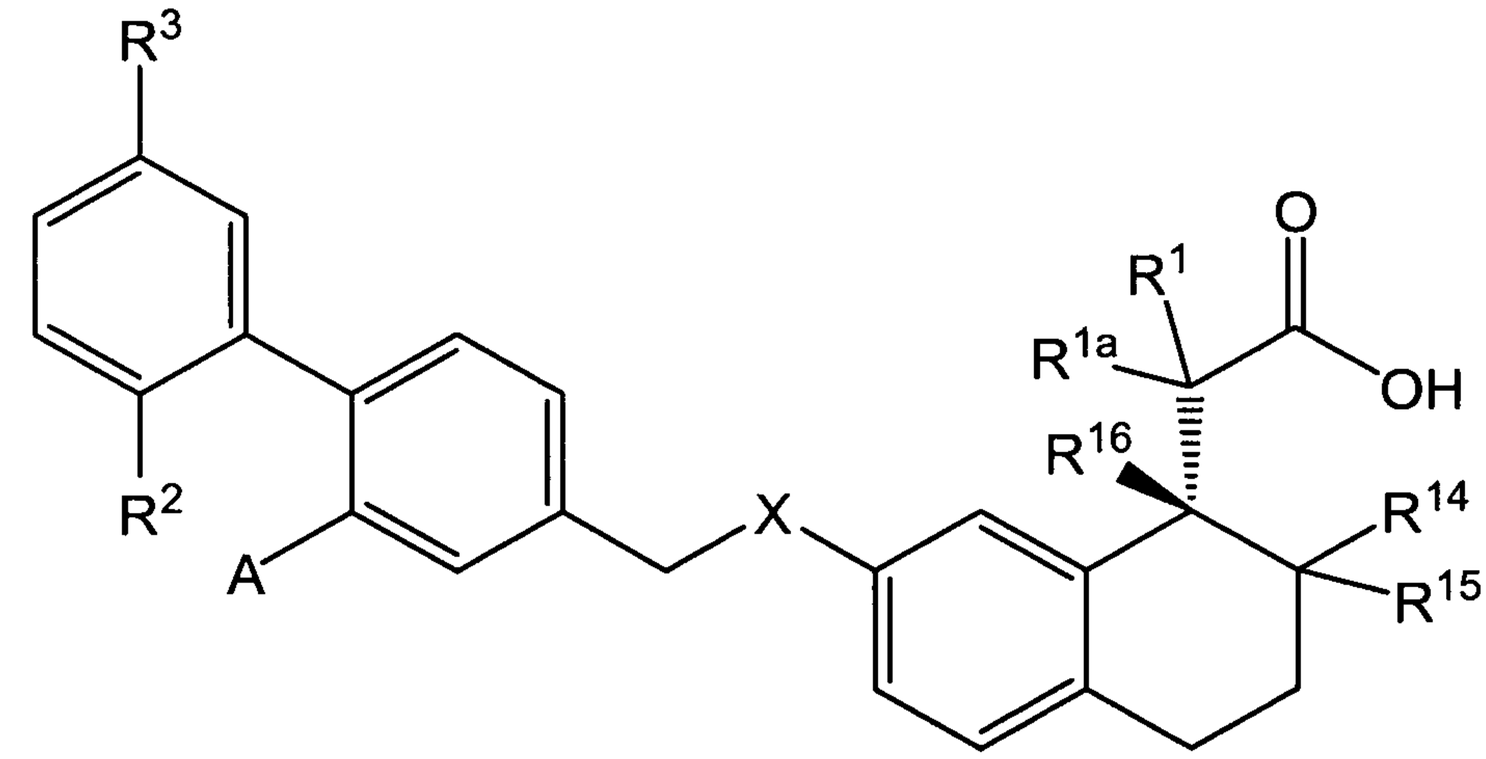
[063] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **VA**, **VB**, or **VC**, is a compound of formula **VA''**, **VB''**, or **VC''** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **VA''**, **VB''**, and **VC''** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



VA''



VB''



VC''.

[064] In some embodiments, the compound of any of the embodiments is a salt. In other embodiments, the compound of any of the embodiments is a C_1-C_6 alkyl ester. In some such embodiments, the C_1-C_6 alkyl ester is a methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, pentyl, or hexyl ester. In some such embodiments, the ester is a methyl or ethyl ester.

[065] In some embodiments, where two or more chiral centers are present, the compound is a mixture of diastereomers. In some such embodiments, the percentage of one diastereomer is greater than 75%, greater than 80%, greater than 85%, greater than 90%, greater than 95%, greater than 98%, or greater than 99% based on the total diastereomers present in the mixture. In other embodiments, the compound is one specific diastereomer. In some embodiments, the compound is a mixture of enantiomers. In some such embodiments, the mixture comprises both enantiomers where the percent of one enantiomer with respect to both enantiomers is greater than 75%, greater than 80%,

greater than 85%, greater than 90%, greater than 95%, greater than 98%, or greater than 99%. In other embodiments, the compound is a pure single enantiomer. In some embodiments with a single chiral center, the compound comprises a stereomerically pure S-enantiomer. In other embodiments with a single chiral center, the compound comprises a stereomerically pure R-enantiomer. In yet other embodiments with a single chiral center, the compound comprises a mixture of S- and R-enantiomers.

[066] In another aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient, and a compound of any of the embodiments of the invention.

[067] In another aspect, the invention provides methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, and edema. Such methods include administering to a subject in need thereof, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any of the embodiments. In some such embodiments, the disease or condition is type II diabetes. In some embodiments, a compound of any of the embodiments is administered in combination with a second therapeutic agent. In some such embodiments, the second therapeutic agent is metformin, is a thiazolidinedione, or is a DPP-IV inhibitor. The second therapeutic agent may be administered before, during, or after administration of the compound of any of the embodiments.

[068] In another aspect, the invention provides methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition responsive to the modulation of GPR40. Such methods include administering to a subject in need thereof, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any of the embodiments.

[069] In another aspect, the invention provides methods for treating or preventing a disease or condition mediated, regulated, or influenced by pancreatic β cells. Such methods include administering to a subject in need thereof, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of any of the embodiments.

[070] In another aspect, the invention provides methods for modulating GPR40 function in a cell. Such methods include contacting a cell with a compound of any of the

embodiments. In some such embodiments, the method is a method for activating GPR40 function in a cell.

[071] In another aspect, the invention provides methods for modulating GPR40 function. Such methods include contacting GPR40 with a compound of any of the embodiments. In some such embodiments, the method is a method for activating GPR40 function.

[072] In another aspect, the invention provides methods for modulating circulating insulin concentration in a subject. Such methods include administering a compound of any of the embodiments to the subject. In some such embodiments, the circulating insulin concentration is increased in the subject after administration whereas in other such embodiments, the circulating insulin concentration is decreased in the subject after administration.

[073] In another aspect, the invention provides the use of a compound of any of the embodiments for treating a disease or condition or for preparing a medicament for treating a disease or condition where the disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, and edema. In some such embodiments, the disease or condition is type II diabetes. The compounds of the invention may also be used to prepare medicaments that include a second therapeutic agent such as metformin, a thiazolidinedione, or a DPP-IV inhibitor.

[074] In another aspect, the invention provides the use of a compound of any of the embodiments for modulating GPR40 or for use in the preparation of a medicament for modulating GPR40. In some such embodiments, the use of the compound is for activating GPR40 or for preparation of a medicament for activating GPR40.

[075] In another aspect, the invention provides a therapeutic composition that includes a compound of any of the embodiments and a second therapeutic agent such as those described herein, for example, metformin a thiazolidinedione, or a DPP-IV inhibitor, as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate, or sequential use in the treatment of a disease or condition mediated by GPR40. In some such embodiments, the disease or condition is type II diabetes. In some embodiments, the compound of any of

the embodiments and the second therapeutic agent are provided as a single composition, whereas in other embodiments they are provided separately as parts of a kit.

[076] In some embodiments, the invention features a compound of any of the embodiments described herein for use as a medicament.

[077] In other embodiments, the invention features a compound of any of the embodiments described herein for use in modulating GPR40. In some such embodiments, the compound is for use in activating GPR40 function.

[078] In still other embodiments, the invention features a compound of any of the embodiments described herein for use in a method for treating a disease or condition selected from type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, or edema.

[079] Other objects, features and advantages of the invention will become apparent to those skilled in the art from the following description and claims.

5. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

[080] Figure 1 is a graph showing displacement of ^{3}H-labeled Comparative Compound 1 by various unlabeled compounds, including Examples 1 and unlabeled Comparative Compound 1. Unlabeled Comparative Compound 1 displaced the ^{3}H-labeled Comparative Compound. In direct contrast, Example 1 enhanced the total binding of ^{3}H-labeled Comparative Compound 1. These results indicate that Example 1 interact with the GPR40 receptor in a manner that is different from Comparative Compound 1.

6. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

6.1 Abbreviations and Definitions

[081] The terms "treat", "treating" and "treatment", as used herein, are meant to include alleviating or abrogating a condition or disease and/or its attendant symptoms. The terms "prevent", "preventing" and "prevention", as used herein, refer to a method of delaying or precluding the onset of a condition or disease and/or its attendant symptoms,

barring a subject from acquiring a condition or disease, or reducing a subject's risk of acquiring a condition or disease.

[082] The term "therapeutically effective amount" refers to that amount of the compound that will elicit the biological or medical response of a tissue, system, or subject that is being sought. The term "therapeutically effective amount" includes that amount of a compound that, when administered, is sufficient to prevent development of, or alleviate to some extent, one or more of the symptoms of the condition or disorder being treated in a subject. The therapeutically effective amount in a subject will vary depending on the compound, the disease and its severity, and the age, weight, *etc.*, of the subject to be treated.

[083] The term "subject" is defined herein to include animals such as mammals, including, but not limited to, primates (*e.g.*, humans), cows, sheep, goats, horses, dogs, cats, rabbits, rats, mice and the like. In preferred embodiments, the subject is a human.

[084] The terms "modulate", "modulation" and the like refer to the ability of a compound to increase or decrease the function or activity of GPR40 either directly or indirectly. Inhibitors are compounds that, for example, bind to, partially or totally block stimulation, decrease, prevent, delay activation, inactivate, desensitize, or down regulate signal transduction, such as, for instance, antagonists. Activators are compounds that, for example, bind to, stimulate, increase, activate, facilitate, enhance activation, sensitize or up regulate signal transduction, such as agonists for instance. Modulation may occur *in vitro* or *in vivo*.

[085] As used herein, the phrases "GPR40-mediated condition or disorder", "disease or condition mediated by GPR40", and the like refer to a condition or disorder characterized by inappropriate, for example, less than or greater than normal, GPR40 activity. A GPR40-mediated condition or disorder may be completely or partially mediated by inappropriate GPR40 activity. However, a GPR40-mediated condition or disorder is one in which modulation of GPR40 results in some effect on the underlying condition or disease (*e.g.*, a GPR40 modulator results in some improvement in patient well-being in at least some patients). Exemplary GPR40-mediated conditions and disorders include cancer and metabolic disorders, *e.g.*, diabetes, type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, ketoacidosis, hypoglycemia, thrombotic disorders,

metabolic syndrome, syndrome X and related disorders, *e.g.*, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, and edema.

[086] The term "alkyl", by itself or as part of another substituent, means, unless otherwise stated, a straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combination thereof, which is fully saturated, having the number of carbon atoms designated (e.g., C_1-C_{10} means one to ten carbons). Examples of alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, pentyl, cyclohexyl, (cyclohexyl)methyl, methylcyclohexyl, dimethylcyclohexyl, cyclopropyl, cyclopropylmethyl, methylcyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclobutylmethyl, methylcyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, methylcyclopentyl, cyclopentylmethyl, dimethylcyclopentyl, and homologs and isomers thereof, for example, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, and the like. Alkyl groups may be substituted or unsubstituted.

[087] The term "alkenyl", by itself or as part of another substituent, means a straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combination thereof, which may be mono- or polyunsaturated, having the number of carbon atoms designated (i.e., C_2-C_8 means two to eight carbons) and one or more double bonds. Examples of alkenyl groups include, but are not limited to, vinyl, 2-propenyl, crotyl, 2-isopentenyl, 2-(butadienyl), 2,4-pentadienyl, 3-(1,4-pentadienyl), cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, 5,5-dimethylcycopentenyl, 6,6-dimethylcyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, cycloheptadienyl, and higher homologs and isomers thereof.

[088] The term "alkynyl", by itself or as part of another substituent, means a straight or branched chain hydrocarbon radical, or combination thereof, which may be mono- or polyunsaturated, having the number of carbon atoms designated (i.e., C_2-C_8 means two to eight carbons) and one or more triple bonds. Examples of alkynyl groups include, but are not limited to, ethynyl, 1- and 3-propynyl, 3-butynyl, and higher homologs and isomers thereof.

[089] The term "alkoxy" refers to a group of formula –O-alkyl where alkyl has the definition provided above. An alkoxy group can have a specified number of carbon atoms. For example, a methoxy group (-OCH_3) is a C_1 alkoxy group. Alkoxy groups typically have from 1 to 10 carbon atoms. Examples of alkoxy group include, but are not limited to, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, butoxy, pentoxy, hexoxy, heptoxy, and the like.

[090] The term "cycloalkyl" by itself, or in combination with other terms, represents, unless otherwise stated, a cyclic type of "alkyl" in which 3 or more carbon

atoms form a ring. Thus, the term "cycloalkyl" is meant to be included in the term "alkyl". Examples of cycloalkyl include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, and the like. Cycloalkyl groups typically include from 3 to 14 or 3 to 10 ring members. Cycloalkyl groups may be monocyclic, bicyclic, or multicyclic. Therefore, in addition to the groups described above, cycloalkyl groups include norbornyl and adamantyl groups.

[091] The term "cycloalkenyl" by itself, or in combination with other terms, represents, unless otherwise stated, a cyclic type of "alkenyl" in which 3 or more carbon atoms form a ring that includes at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Thus, the term "cycloalkenyl" is meant to be included in the term "alkenyl". Examples of cycloalkenyl include cyclopropenyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, and the like. Cycloalkenyl groups typically include from 3 to 14 or 3 to 10 ring members. Cycloalkenyl groups may be monocyclic, bicyclic, or multicyclic.

[092] The term "heterocyclyl" by itself or in combination with other terms, represents, unless otherwise stated, a ring system in which one ore more ring members is a heteroatom selected from N, O, or S. The heteroatom can occupy the position at which the heterocycle is attached to the remainder of the molecule. A heterocyclyl group can also be attached to the remainder of the molecule through a carbon atom of the ring. Heterocyclyl groups typically include from 3 to 10 ring members of which 1, 2, or 3 are heteroatoms. Heterocyclyl groups can be saturated or may include some unsaturation. Heterocyclyl groups may also be substituted or unsubstituted. Examples of heterocyclyl groups include, but are not limited to, 1-(1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridyl), 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, tetrahydrothien-2-yl, tetrahydrothien-3-yl, 1-piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, 4,5-dihydroisoxazol-3-yl, and the like.

[093] The term "heteroalkyl," by itself or in combination with another term, means, unless otherwise stated, a stable straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combinations thereof, consisting of carbon atoms and from one to three heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may optionally be oxidized and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized. The heteroatom(s) O, N and S may be placed at any position of the heteroalkyl group. Examples include $-CH_2-CH_2-O-CH_3$, $-CH_2-CH_2-NH-CH_3$, $-CH_2-CH_2-N(CH_3)-CH_3$, $-CH_2-S-CH_2-CH_3$, $-CH_2-CH_2-S(O)-CH_3$, $-CH_2-CH_2-S(O)_2-CH_3$, and $-CH_2-CH=N-OCH_3$. Up to two heteroatoms may be consecutive, such as, for example, -

CH_2-NH-OCH_3. When a prefix such as (C_2-C_8) is used to refer to a heteroalkyl group, the number of carbons (2 to 8, in this example) is meant to include the heteroatoms as well. For example, a C_2-heteroalkyl group is meant to include, for example, -CH_2OH (one carbon atom and one heteroatom replacing a carbon atom) and -CH_2SH.

[094] To further illustrate the definition of a heteroalkyl group, where the heteroatom is oxygen, a heteroalkyl group is a oxyalkyl group. For instance, (C_2-C_5)oxyalkyl is meant to include, for example -CH_2-O-CH_3 (a C_3-oxyalkyl group with two carbon atoms and one oxygen replacing a carbon atom), -$CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2OH$, and the like.

[095] The terms "halo" or "halogen," by themselves or as part of another substituent, mean, unless otherwise stated, a fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom. Additionally, terms such as "haloalkyl", are meant to include alkyl substituted with halogen atoms which can be the same or different, in a number ranging from one to (2m′ + 1), where m′ is the total number of carbon atoms in the alkyl group. For example, the term "halo(C_1-C_4)alkyl" is meant to include trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 4-chlorobutyl, 3-bromopropyl, and the like. Thus, the term "haloalkyl" includes monohaloalkyl (alkyl substituted with one halogen atom) and polyhaloalkyl (alkyl substituted with halogen atoms in a number ranging from two to (2m′ + 1) halogen atoms). The term "perhaloalkyl" means, unless otherwise stated, alkyl substituted with (2m′ + 1) halogen atoms, where m′ is the total number of carbon atoms in the alkyl group. For example, the term "perhalo(C_1-C_4)alkyl", is meant to include trifluoromethyl, pentachloroethyl, 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-bromo-2-chloroethyl, and the like.

[096] The term "aryl" means, unless otherwise stated, a polyunsaturated, aromatic, hydrocarbon substituent which can be a single ring or multiple rings (up to three rings) which are fused together or linked covalently. The term "heteroaryl" refers to aryl groups (or rings) that contain from one to four heteroatom ring members selected from the group consisting of N, O and S, wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms are optionally oxidized, and the nitrogen atom(s) are optionally quaternized. Heteroaryl groups can be unsubstituted or substituted. In some embodiments, a heteroaryl group includes 1 or 2 heteroatoms. A heteroaryl group can be attached to the remainder of the molecule through a heteroatom or through a carbon atom of the ring. Non-limiting examples of aryl and heteroaryl groups include phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 4-biphenyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 1-pyrazolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 5-pyrazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, pyrazinyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl,

4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, dibenzofuryl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 2-pyrimidinyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 3-pyridazinyl, 4- pyridazinyl, 5-benzothiazolyl, 2-benzoxazolyl, 5-benzoxazolyl, benzo[c][1,2,5]oxadiazolyl, purinyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 5-indolyl, 1H-indazolyl, carbazolyl, α–carbolinyl, β-carbolinyl, γ-carbolinyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 2-quinoxalinyl, 5-quinoxalinyl, 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 6-quinolyl, 7-quinolyl, and 8-quinolyl. Typically an aryl group refers to an aromatic group that includes from 6-10 ring members such that it is a (C_6-C_{10})aryl group. Typically, heteroaryl groups include 5 to 10 ring members of which 1 or 2 is selected from O, N, or S.

[097] Preferably, the term "aryl" refers to a phenyl or naphthyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted. Preferably, the term "heteroaryl" refers to a pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazinyl, oxazolyl, oxadiazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, furyl, thienyl (thiophenyl), pyridyl, pyrimidyl, benzothiazolyl, purinyl, benzimidazolyl, indolyl, isoquinolyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, quinoxalinyl. or quinolyl group which is unsubstituted or substituted.

[098] For brevity, the term "aryl" when used in combination with other terms (e.g., aryloxy, arylalkoxy, arylthioxy, arylalkyl) includes both aryl and heteroaryl rings as defined above. Thus, the term "arylalkyl" is meant to include those radicals in which an aryl group is attached to an alkyl group (e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, pyridylmethyl and the like) including those alkyl groups in which a carbon atom (e.g., a methylene group) has been replaced by, for example, an oxygen atom (e.g., phenoxymethyl, 2-pyridyloxymethyl, 3-(1-naphthyloxy)propyl, and the like). As another example, the term "aryl(C_1-C_4)alkoxy" is mean to include radicals in which an aryl group is attached to an alkyl group having 1 to 4 carbon atoms that is bonded to an O which is attached to the rest of the molecule. Examples include substituted and unsubstituted phenylmethoxy, phenylethoxy, phenylpropoxy, pyridylmethoxy, and the like.

[099] Each of the above terms (e.g., "alkyl," "alkenyl," "aryl," "heterocyclyl" and "heteroaryl") is meant to include both substituted and unsubstituted forms of the indicated radical, unless otherwise indicated. Preferred substituents for each type of radical are provided below.

[0100] Substituents for the alkyl radicals (as well as those groups referred to as alkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, and heterocyclyl) can be a variety of groups selected from:

-OR′, =O, =NR′, =N-OR′, -NR′R″, R’, -SR′, halogen, -OC(O)R′, -C(O)R′, -CO_2R′, -CONR′R″, -OC(O)NR′R″, -NR″C(O)R′, -NR′-C(O)NR″R‴, -NR′-SO_2NR″R‴, -NR″CO_2R′, -NH-C(NH_2)=NH, -NR′C(NH_2)=NH, -NH-C(NH_2)=NR′, -SiR′R″R‴, -S(O)R′, -SO_2R′, -SO_2NR′R″, -NR″SO_2R, -CN, -(C_2-C_5) alkynyl, -(C_2-C_5) alkenyl, and -NO_2, in a number ranging from zero to three, with those groups having zero, one or two substituents being particularly preferred. R′, R″ and R‴ each independently refer to hydrogen; unsubstituted (C_1-C_8)alkyl, (C_2-C_8)alkenyl, and heteroalkyl; unsubstituted aryl; unsubstituted heterocyclyl; heterocyclyl substituted with up to three unsubstituted (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; aryl substituted with one to three halogens, unsubstituted (C_1-C_2)alkyl, -O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, and –S-(C_1-C_4)alkyl groups; unsubstituted halo(C_1-C_4)alkyl; unsubstituted -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl; unsubstituted -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl; or unsubstituted aryl-(C_1-C_4)alkyl groups. When R′ and R″ are attached to the same nitrogen atom, they can be combined with the nitrogen atom to form a 5-, 6- or 7-membered ring. For example, -NR′R″ is meant to include 1-pyrrolidinyl and 4-morpholinyl.

[0101] Typically, an alkyl group will have from zero to three substituents, with those groups having two or fewer substituents being preferred in the present invention. More preferably, an alkyl radical will be unsubstituted or monosubstituted. Most preferably, an alkyl radical will be unsubstituted. From the above discussion of substituents, one of skill in the art will understand that the term “alkyl” is meant to include groups such as trihaloalkyl (e.g., -CF_3 and -CH_2CF_3).

[0102] Preferred substituents for the alkyl radicals are selected from: -OR′, =O, -NR′R″, -SR′, halogen, -OC(O)R′, -C(O)R′, -CO_2R′, -CONR′R″, -OC(O)NR′R″, -NR″C(O)R′, -NR″CO_2R′, -NR′-SO_2NR″R‴, -S(O)R′, -SO_2R′, -SO_2NR′R″, -NR”SO_2R, -CN, -(C_2-C_5) alkynyl, -(C_2-C_5) alkenyl, R’, and -NO_2, where R′ and R″ are as defined above. Further preferred substituents are selected from: -OR′, =O, -NR′R″, halogen, -OC(O)R′, -CO_2R′, -CONR′R″, -OC(O)NR′R″, -NR″C(O)R′, -NR″CO_2R′, -NR′-SO_2NR″R‴, -SO_2R′, -SO_2NR′R″, -NR″SO_2R, -CN, -(C_2-C_5) alkynyl, -(C_2-C_5) alkenyl, and -NO_2.

[0103] Similarly, substituents for the aryl and heteroaryl groups are varied and are selected from: -halogen, -OR′, -OC(O)R′, -NR′R″, -SR′, -R′, -CN, -NO_2, -CO_2R′, -CONR′R″, -C(O)R′, -OC(O)NR′R″, -NR″C(O)R′, -NR″$C(O)_2$R′, -NR′-C(O)NR″R‴, -NH-C(NH_2)=NH, -NR′C(NH_2)=NH, -NH-C(NH_2)=NR′, -S(O)R′, -$S(O)_2$R′, -$S(O)_2$NR′R″, -N_3, -CH(Ph)$_2$, perfluoro(C_1-C_4)alkoxy, and perfluoro(C_1-C_4)alkyl, in a

number ranging from zero to the total number of open valences on the aromatic ring system; and where R′, R″ and R‴ are independently selected from hydrogen, unsubstituted (C_1-C_8)alkyl and heteroalkyl; unsubstituted aryl and heteroaryl; unsubstituted aryl-(C_1-C_4)alkyl; unsubstituted aryl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl; unsubstituted -(C_2-C_5) alkynyl; and unsubstituted -(C_2-C_5) alkenyl.

[0104] Two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula -T-C(O)-$(CH_2)_q$-U-, wherein T and U are independently -NH-, -O-, -CH_2-, or a single bond, and q is an integer of from 0 to 2. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula -A-$(CH_2)_r$-B-, wherein A and B are independently -CH_2-, -O-, -NH-, -S-, -S(O)-, -$S(O)_2$-, -$S(O)_2$NR′-, or a single bond, and r is an integer of from 1 to 3. One of the single bonds of the new ring so formed may optionally be replaced with a double bond. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula -$(CH_2)_s$-X-$(CH_2)_t$-, where s and t are independently integers of from 0 to 3, and X is -O-, -NR′-, -S-, -S(O)-, -$S(O)_2$-, or -$S(O)_2$NR′-. The substituent R′ in -NR′- and -$S(O)_2$NR′- is selected from hydrogen or unsubstituted (C_1-C_6)alkyl. Otherwise, R′ is as defined above.

[0105] As used herein, the term "heteroatom" is meant to include oxygen (O), nitrogen (N), and sulfur (S).

[0106] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salt" is meant to include a salt of the active compound which is prepared with relatively nontoxic acids or bases, depending on the particular substituents found on the compound described herein. When a compound of the invention contains relatively acidic functionalities, a base addition salt can be obtained by contacting the neutral form of such compound with a sufficient amount of the desired base, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts include sodium, potassium, calcium, ammonium, organic amino, or magnesium salt, or a similar salt. When a compound of the invention contains relatively basic functionalities, an acid addition salt can be obtained by contacting the neutral form of such compound with a sufficient amount of the desired acid, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts include those derived from inorganic acids like hydrochloric, hydrobromic, nitric, carbonic, monohydrogencarbonic, phosphoric, monohydrogenphosphoric, dihydrogenphosphoric, sulfuric, monohydrogensulfuric,

hydriodic, or phosphorous acids and the like, as well as the salts derived from relatively nontoxic organic acids like acetic, propionic, isobutyric, maleic, malonic, benzoic, succinic, suberic, fumaric, mandelic, phthalic, benzenesulfonic, p-tolylsulfonic, citric, tartaric, methanesulfonic, and the like. Also included are salts of amino acids such as arginine and the like, and salts of organic acids like glucuronic or galacturonic acids and the like (see, for example, Berge et al. (1977) J. Pharm. Sci. 66:1-19). Certain specific compounds of the invention contain both basic and acidic functionalities that allow the compounds to be converted into either base or acid addition salts.

[0107] The neutral forms of the compounds may be regenerated by contacting the salt with a base or acid and isolating the parent compound in the conventional manner. The parent form of the compound differs from the various salt forms in certain physical properties, such as solubility in polar solvents, but otherwise the salts are equivalent to the parent form of the compound for the purposes of the invention.

[0108] In addition to salt forms, the invention provides compounds which are in a prodrug form. Prodrugs of the compounds described herein are those compounds that readily undergo chemical changes under physiological conditions to provide the compounds of the invention. Additionally, prodrugs can be converted to the compounds of the invention by chemical or biochemical methods in an ex vivo environment. For example, prodrugs can be slowly converted to the compounds of the invention when placed in a transdermal patch reservoir with a suitable enzyme or chemical reagent. Prodrugs are often useful because, in some situations, they may be easier to administer than the parent drug. They may, for instance, be bioavailable by oral administration whereas the parent drug is not. The prodrug may also have improved solubility in pharmaceutical compositions over the parent drug. A wide variety of prodrug derivatives are known in the art, such as those that rely on hydrolytic cleavage or oxidative activation of the prodrug. An example, without limitation, of a prodrug would be a compound of the invention which is administered as an ester (the "prodrug"), but then is metabolically hydrolyzed to the carboxylic acid, the active entity. Additional examples include peptidyl derivatives of a compound.

[0109] As used herein, "solvate" refers to a compound of the present invention or a salt thereof, that further includes a stoichiometric or non-stoichiometric amount of solvent bound by non-covalent intermolecular forces. Where the solvent is water, the solvate is a hydrate. In some embodiments, the compounds, salts of the compounds,

tautomers of the compound, and salts of the tautomers may include a solvent or water such that the compound or salt is a solvate or hydrate.

[0110] Certain compounds of the invention may exist in multiple crystalline or amorphous forms. In general, all physical forms are equivalent for the uses contemplated by the invention and are intended to be within the scope of the invention.

[0111] As known by those skilled in the art, certain compounds of the invention may exist in one or more tautomeric forms. Because one chemical structure may only be used to represent one tautomeric form, it will be understood that convenience, referral to a compound of a given structural formula includes tautomers of the structure represented by the structural formula.

[0112] Certain compounds of the invention possess asymmetric carbon atoms (optical centers) or double bonds; the racemates, enantiomers, diastereomers, geometric isomers and individual isomers are all intended to be encompassed within the scope of the invention. Furthermore, atropisomers and mixtures thereof such as those resulting from restricted rotation about two aromatic or heteroaromatic rings bonded to one another are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the invention.

[0113] As used herein and unless otherwise indicated, the term "stereoisomer" or "stereomerically pure" means one stereoisomer of a compound that is substantially free of other stereoisomers of that compound. For example, a stereomerically pure compound having one chiral center will be substantially free of the opposite enantiomer of the compound. A stereomerically pure compound having two chiral centers will be substantially free of other diastereomers of the compound. A typical stereomerically pure compound comprises greater than about 80% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 20% by weight of other stereoisomers of the compound, more preferably greater than about 90% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 10% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, even more preferably greater than about 95% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 5% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound, and most preferably greater than about 97% by weight of one stereoisomer of the compound and less than about 3% by weight of the other stereoisomers of the compound. If the stereochemistry of a structure or a portion of a structure is not indicated with, for example, bold or dashed lines, the structure or portion of the structure is to be interpreted as encompassing all stereoisomers of it. A bond drawn with a wavy line indicates that both stereoisomers are encompassed.

[0114] Various compounds of the invention contain one or more chiral centers, and can exist as racemic mixtures of enantiomers, mixtures of diastereomers or enantiomerically or optically pure compounds. This invention encompasses the use of stereomerically pure forms of such compounds, as well as the use of mixtures of those forms. For example, mixtures comprising equal or unequal amounts of the enantiomers of a particular compound of the invention may be used in methods and compositions of the invention. These isomers may be asymmetrically synthesized or resolved using standard techniques such as chiral columns or chiral resolving agents. See, e.g., Jacques, J., et al., Enantiomers, Racemates and Resolutions (Wiley-Interscience, New York, 1981); Wilen, S. H., et al. (1997) Tetrahedron 33:2725; Eliel, E. L., Stereochemistry of Carbon Compounds (McGraw-Hill, NY, 1962); and Wilen, S. H., Tables of Resolving Agents and Optical Resolutions p. 268 (E.L. Eliel, Ed., Univ. of Notre Dame Press, Notre Dame, IN, 1972).

[0115] The compounds of the invention may also contain unnatural proportions of atomic isotopes at one or more of the atoms that constitute such compounds. For example, the compounds may be radiolabeled with radioactive isotopes, such as for example tritium (^{3}H), iodine-125 (^{125}I) or carbon-14 (^{14}C). Radiolabeled compounds are useful as therapeutic or prophylactic agents, research reagents, e.g., GPR40 assay reagents, and diagnostic agents, e.g., in vivo imaging agents. All isotopic variations of the compounds of the invention, whether radioactive or not, are intended to be encompassed within the scope of the invention. For example, if a variable is said to be H, this means that variable may also be deuterium (D) or tritium (T).

6.2 Embodiments of the Invention

[0116] In one aspect, a class of compounds that modulates GPR40 is described herein. Depending on the biological environment (*e.g.*, cell type, pathological condition of the subject, *etc.*), these compounds can modulate, *e.g.*, activate or inhibit, the actions of GPR40. By modulating GPR40, the compounds find use as therapeutic agents capable of regulating insulin levels in a subject. The compounds find use as therapeutic agents for modulating diseases and conditions responsive to modulation of GPR40 and/or mediated by GPR40 and/or mediated by pancreatic β cells. As noted above, examples of such diseases and conditions include diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, cancer, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, ketoacidosis, hypoglycemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis,

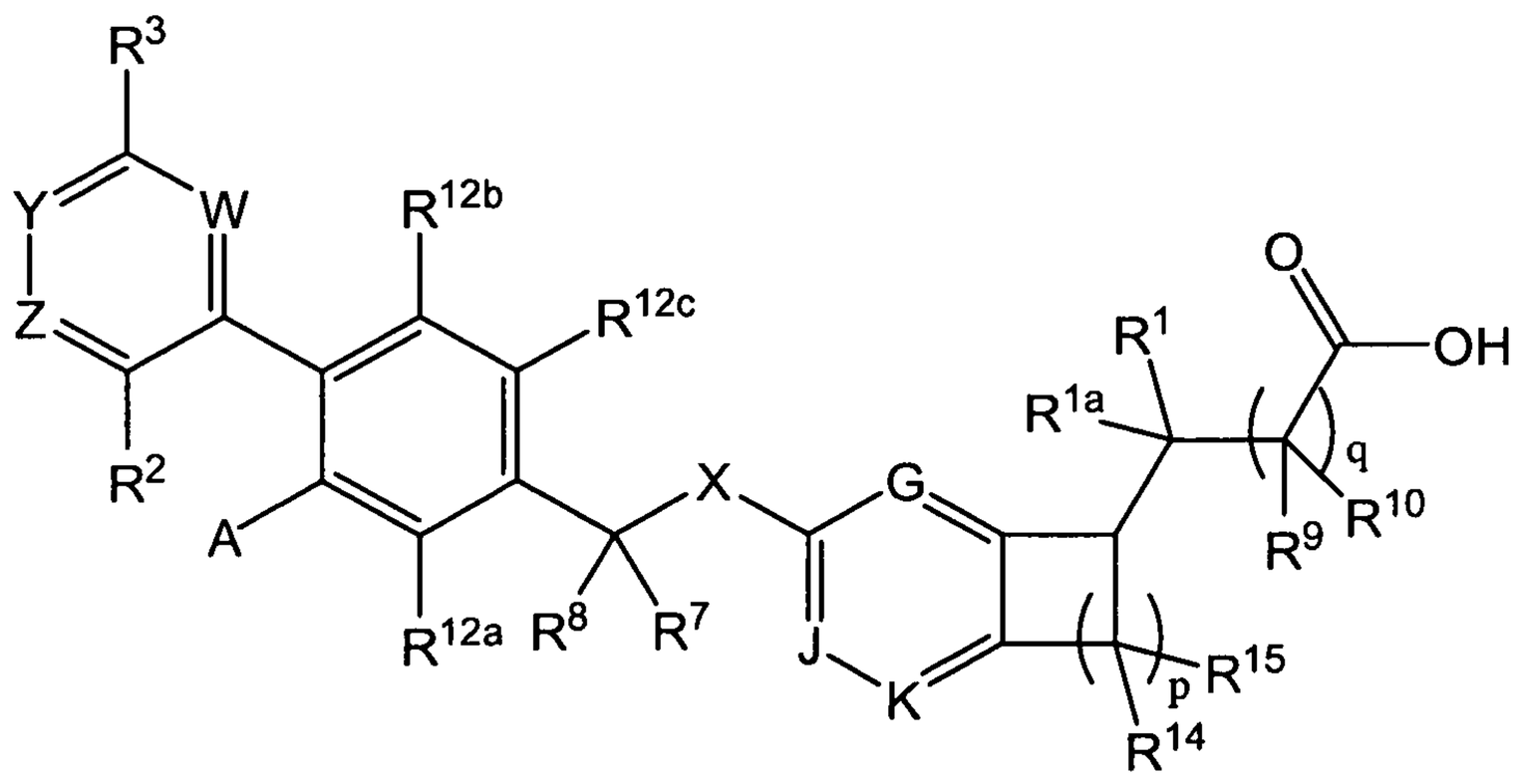
kidney disease, nephropathy, thrombotic disorders, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, dermatopathy, dyspepsia and edema. Additionally, the compounds are useful for the treatment and/or prevention of complications of these diseases and disorders (*e.g.*, type II diabetes, sexual dysfunction, dyspepsia and so forth).

[0117] While the compounds of the invention are believed to exert their effects by interacting with GPR40, the mechanism of action by which the compounds act is not a limiting embodiment of the invention.

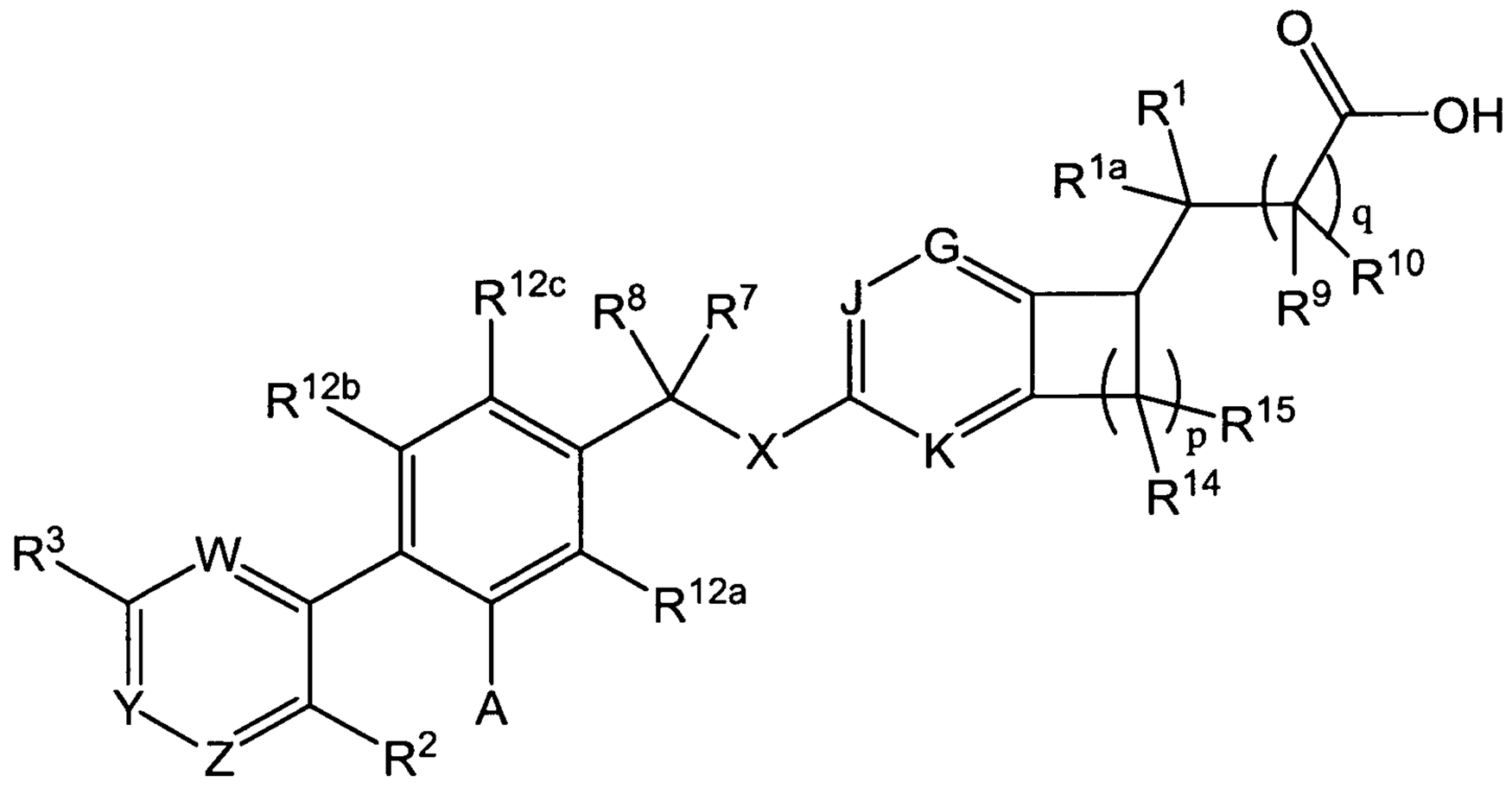
[0118] Compounds contemplated by the invention include, but are not limited to, the exemplary compounds provided herein.

6.2.1 Compounds

[0119] In one aspect, the present invention provides a compound having the formula **I** or formula **III** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof:



I



III

where

G is selected from N or CR^{11a};

J is selected from N or CR^{11b};

K is selected from N or CR^{11c};

wherein 0 or 1 of G, J, and K is N;

A is selected from $(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl, -O-$(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl, -O-$(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl, –O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-aryl, or a 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members;

X is O or S;

W, Y, and Z are selected from N or CR^{13}; wherein 0 or 1 of W, Y, and Z is N; and further wherein Z is not N if R^2 is F;

R^1 is selected from H, $(C_1\text{-}C_6)$alkyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_6)$alkenyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_6)$alkynyl, -$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, or heteroaryl;

R^{1a} is selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

R^2 is selected from H, F, CF_3, or $(C_1\text{-}C_6)$alkoxy;

R^3 is H, –OH, -O$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl, or -S$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

R^9, R^{10}, R^{14}, and R^{15} are, in each instance independently selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl and R^9 and R^{10} are absent if q is 0;

Each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkoxy; and R^{11a} is absent if G is N; R^{11b} is absent if J is N; or R^{11c} is absent if K is N;

Each of R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkoxy;

R^{13} is selected from H, F, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, and –O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

p is 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[0120] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or the compound of formula **III**, the compound has the formula **I**. In other embodiments, the compound has the formula **III**.

[0121] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11c}. In some such embodiments, each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is H. In some such embodiments, each of R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is H. Therefore, in some embodiments, each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is H.

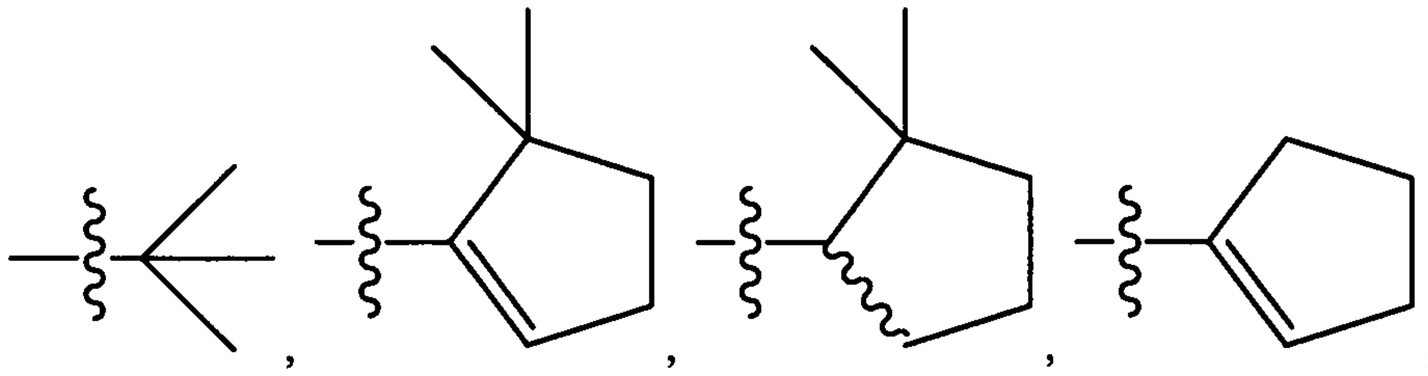
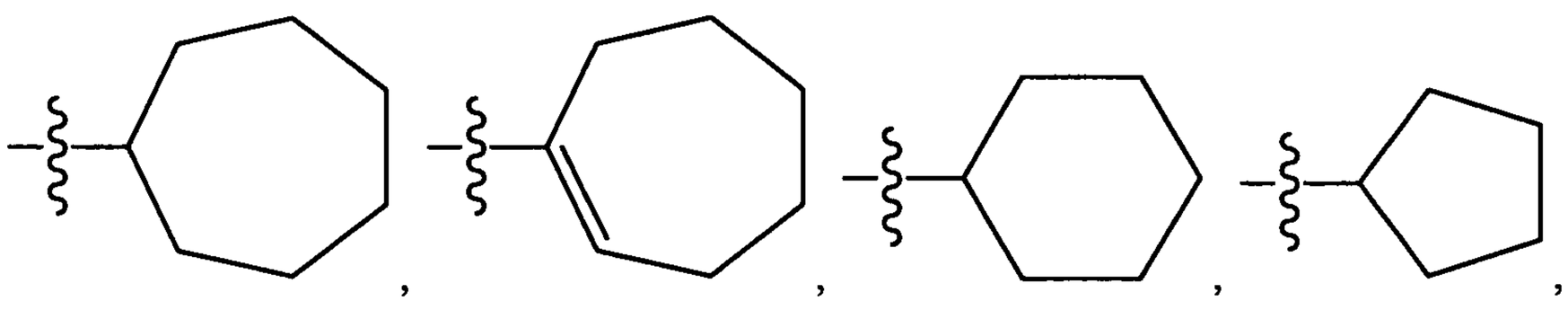
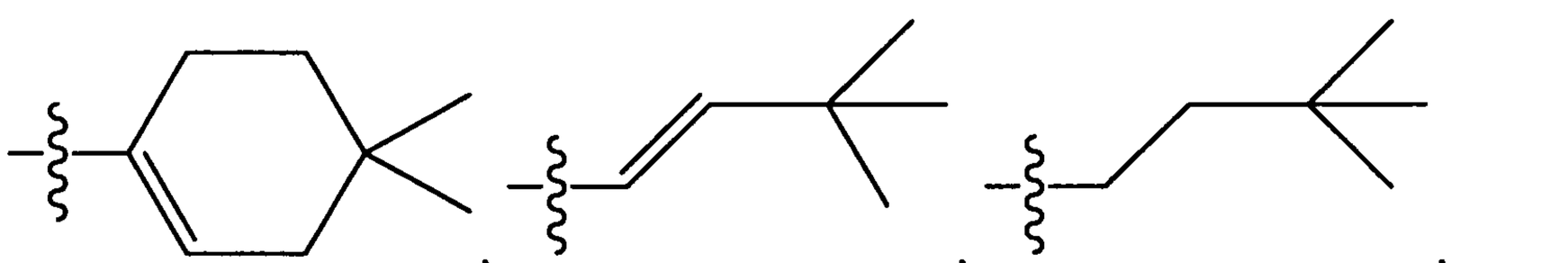
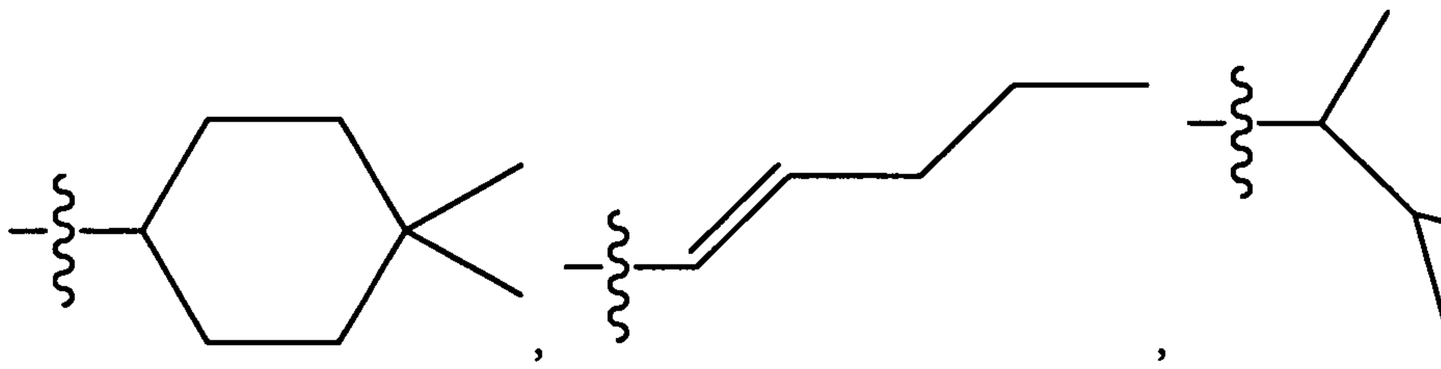
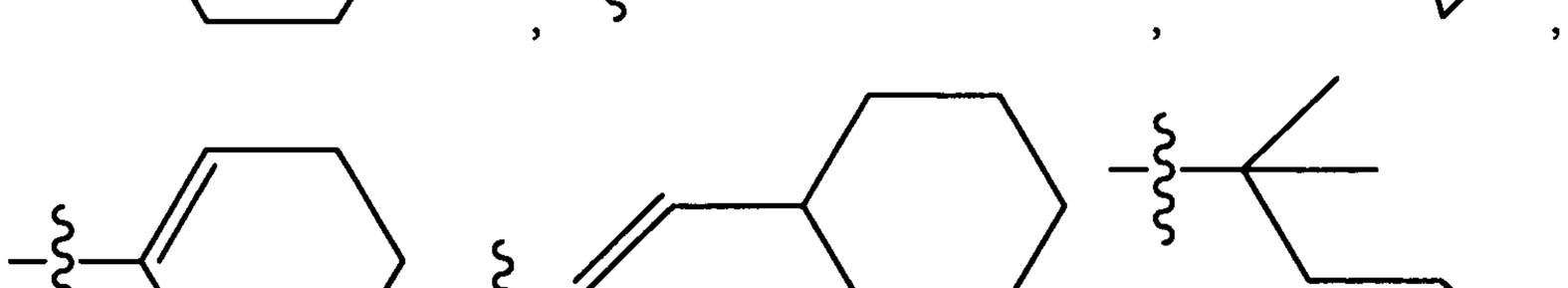
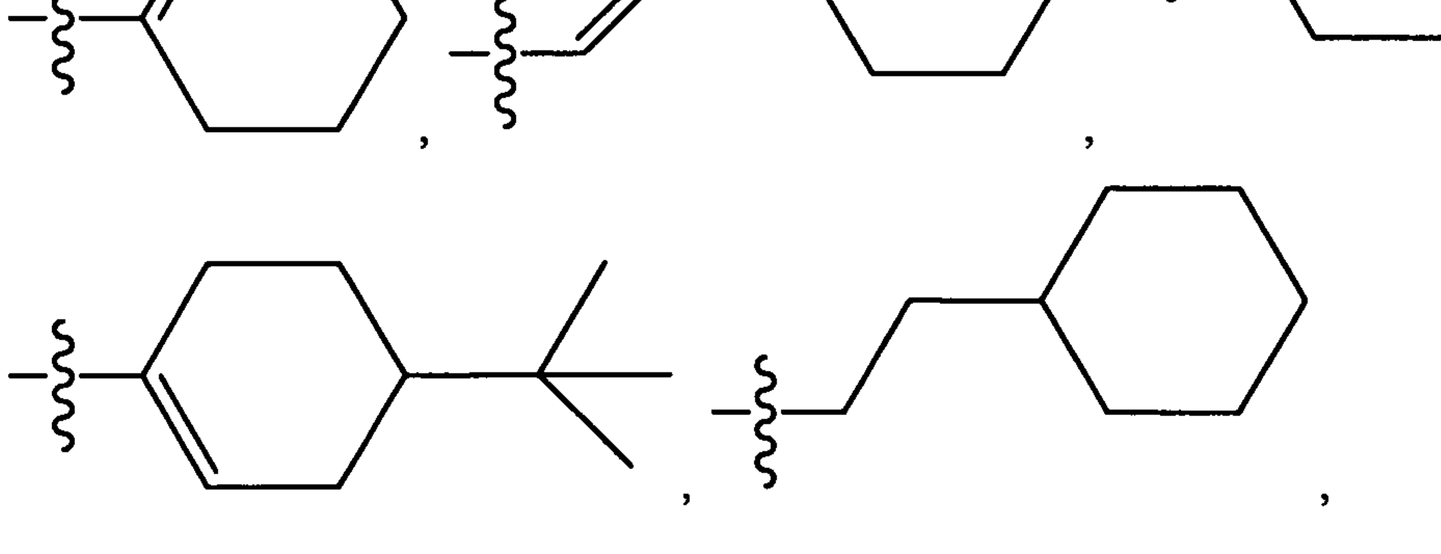
[0122] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is N. In other embodiments, G is CR^{11a}; J is N; and K is CR^{11}. In still other embodiments, G is N; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11}. In some such embodiments, two of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} are H. In some such embodiments, each of R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is H. In some such embodiments, W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O, and q is 0. In still other such embodiments, R^2 is F. In some such embodiments, R^3 is methoxy or ethoxy.

[0123] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^2 is selected from F, CF_3, or $(C_1$-$C_6)$alkoxy. In some such embodiments, R^2 is selected from F, CF_3, or $(C_4$-$C_6)$alkoxy. In some embodiments, R^2 is H or F. In other embodiments, R^2 is F. In still other embodiments, R^2 is H. In other embodiments, R^2 is propoxy, butoxy, or pentoxy. In some such embodiments, R^2 is butoxy.

[0124] In some embodiments, A is selected from $(C_1$-$C_{12})$alkyl, $(C_2$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, -O-$(C_1$-$C_{12})$alkyl, -O-$(C_2$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, or –O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl-aryl.

[0125] In some embodiments, R^2 is H or F, and A is selected from a branched $(C_4$-$C_{10})$alkyl group, a $(C_4$-$C_{10})$alkenyl group, a bicyclic $(C_7$–$C_{12})$alkyl group, an unsubstituted or a substituted $(C_5$-$C_7)$cycloalkyl group, or an unsubstituted or a substituted $(C_5$-$C_7)$cycloalkenyl group. In some embodiments, A is a an unsubstituted

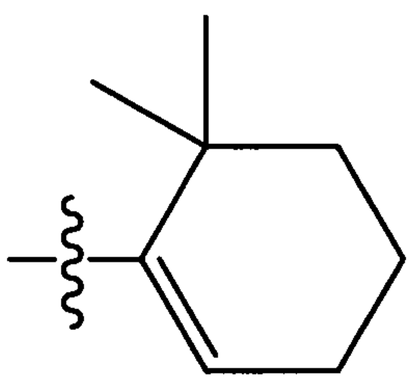
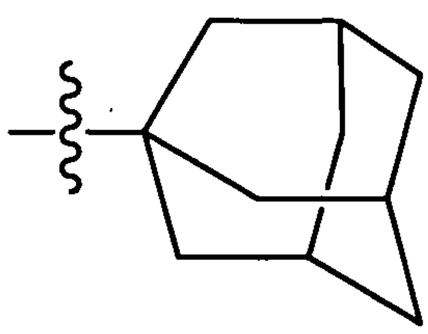
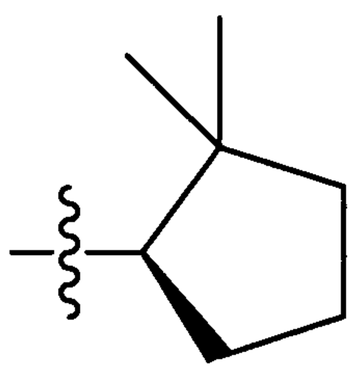
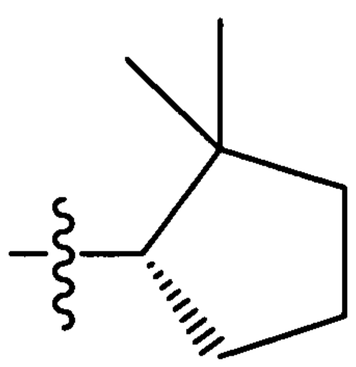
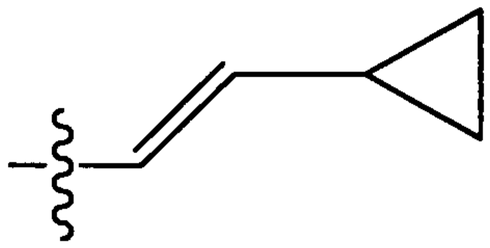
(C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group, a (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups, an unsubstituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group, or a (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups. In some such embodiments, R^1 is selected from methyl, ethyl, propyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, or cyclopropylmethyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is methoxy. In some such embodiments, A is selected from


,

,

,

,

,

,

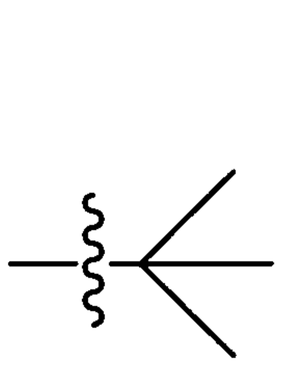
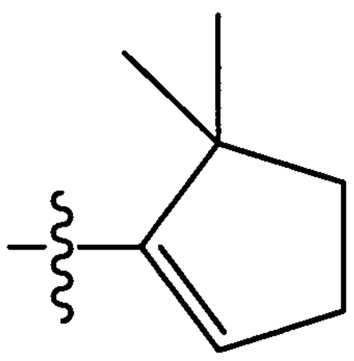
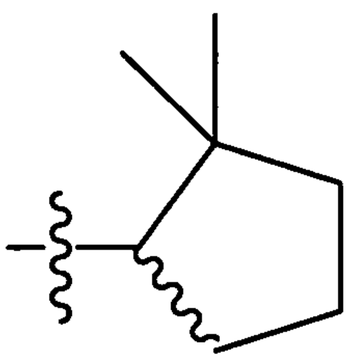
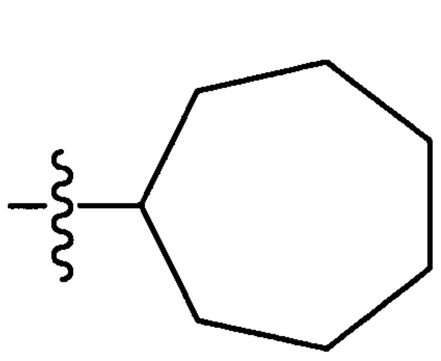
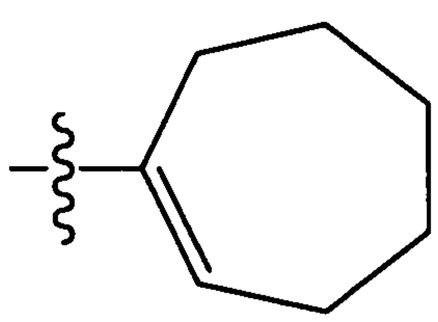
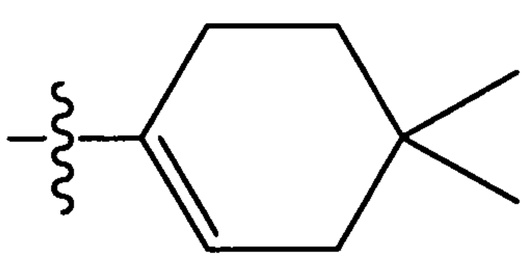
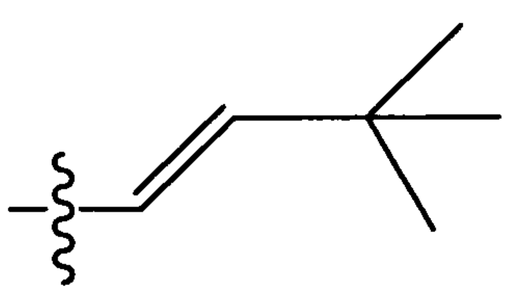
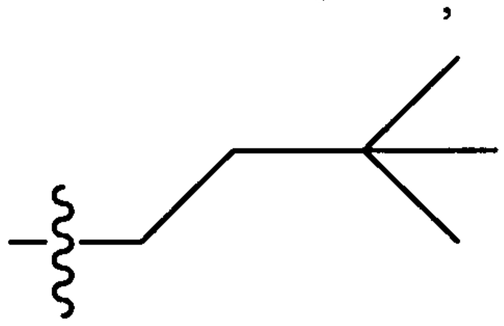
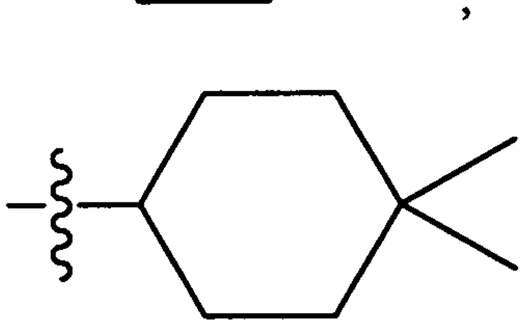
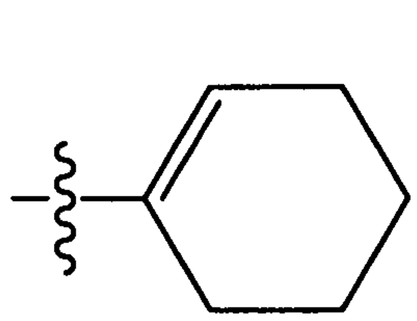
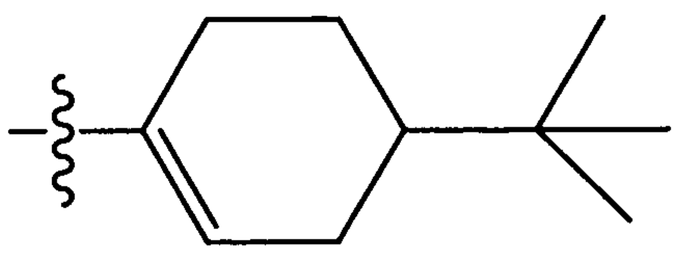
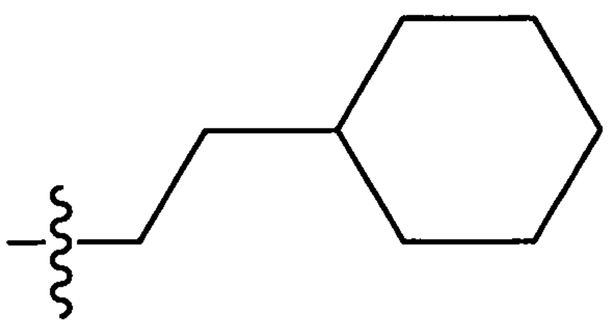
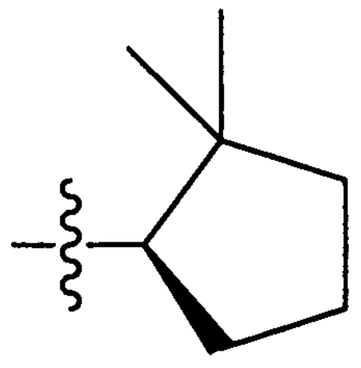
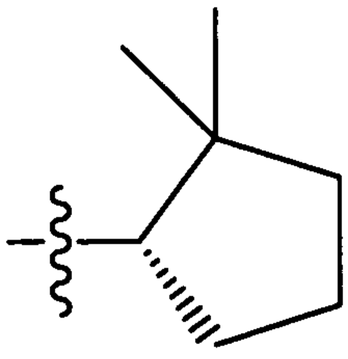
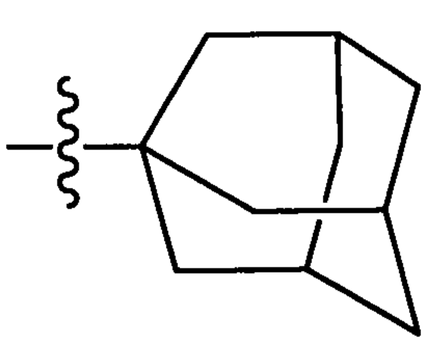
,

,

,


,

,

,

, or

.

In some such embodiments, A is selected from


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

, or

.

[0126] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^3 is selected from –OH, -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -S(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is selected from -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl or -S(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is selected from -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some embodiments, R^3 is selected from –O-CH_3 or -S-CH_3. In some embodiments, R^3 is selected from –OCH_3 or –OCH_2CH_3. In some embodiments, R^3 is -OCH_3.

[0127] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, q is 0.

[0128] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^1 is selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are independently selected from H and CH_3. In some such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are both H. In other such embodiments, one of R^1 and R^{1a} is H and the other of R^1 and R^{1a} is CH_3. In still other such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are both CH_3.

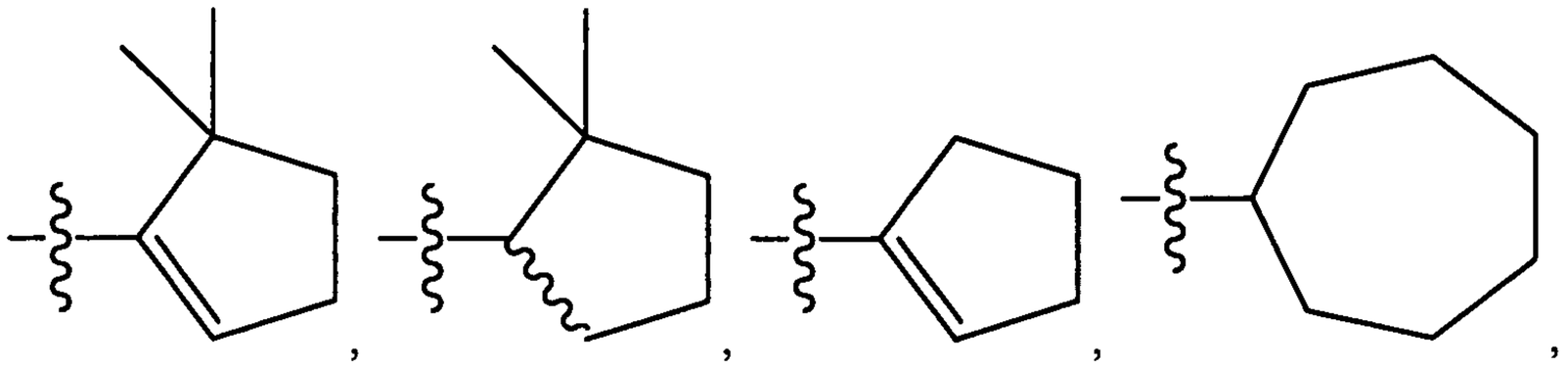
[0129] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, each instance of R^{14} and R^{15} is selected from H and CH_3.

[0130] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, W, Y, and Z are all C-H.

[0131] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is selected from (C_3-C_{10})alkyl or (C_4-C_{10})alkenyl. In some such embodiments, A is t-butyl. In other such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted or optionally substituted cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group. In some such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 (C_1-C_4)alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group substituted with a t-butyl group. In other such embodiments A is a cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups. In some such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted or optionally substituted cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group. In some such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 (C_1-C_4)alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group substituted with a t-butyl group. In other such

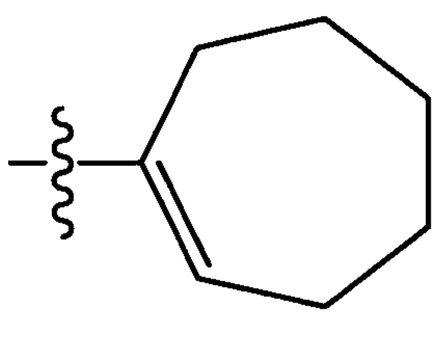
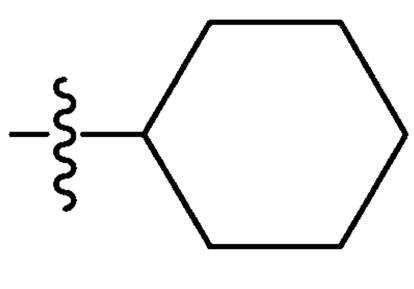
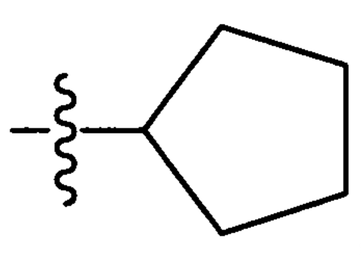
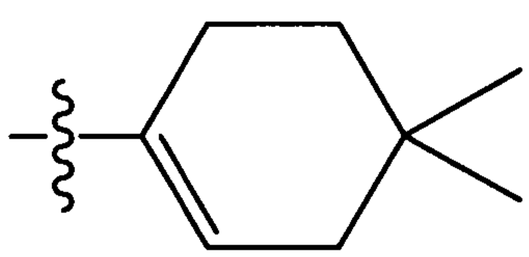
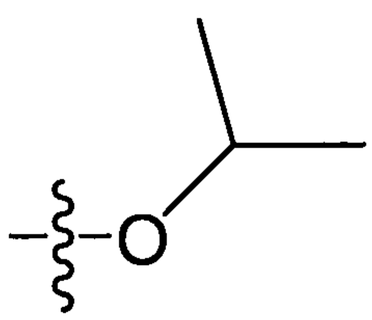
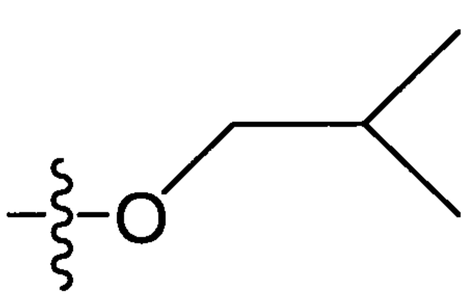
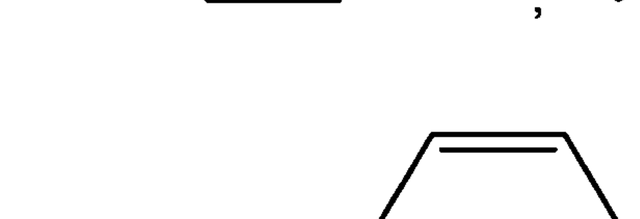
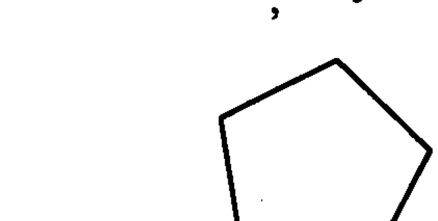
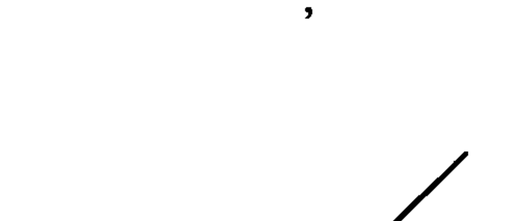
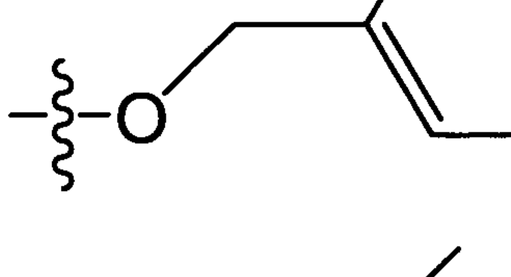
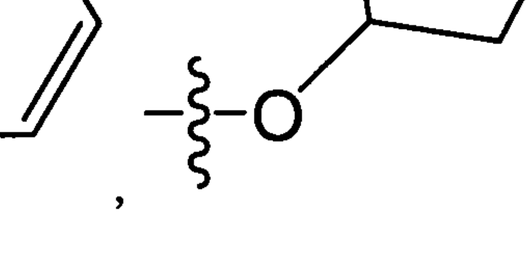
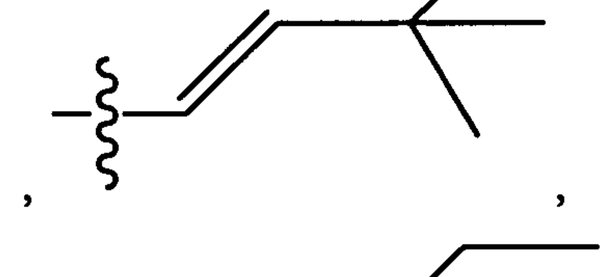
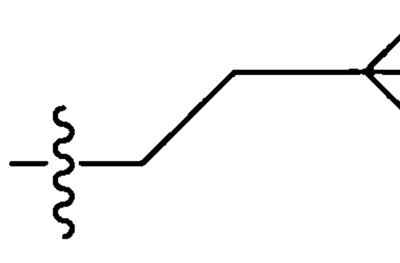
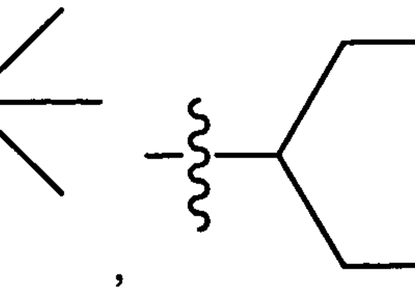
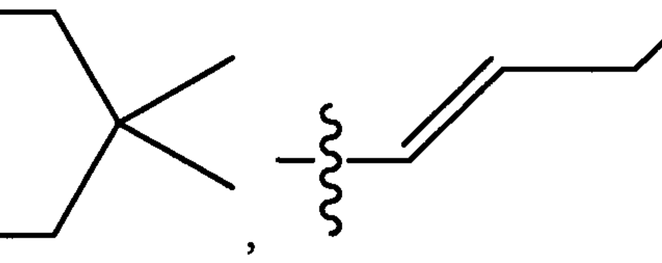
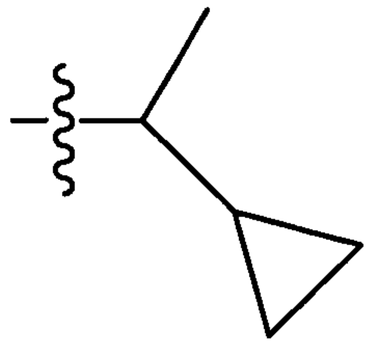
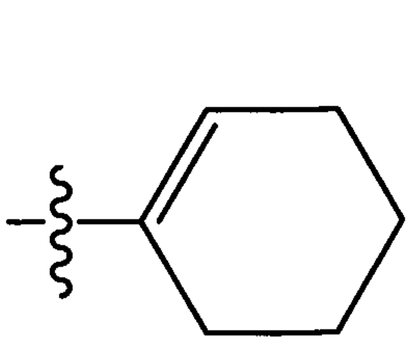
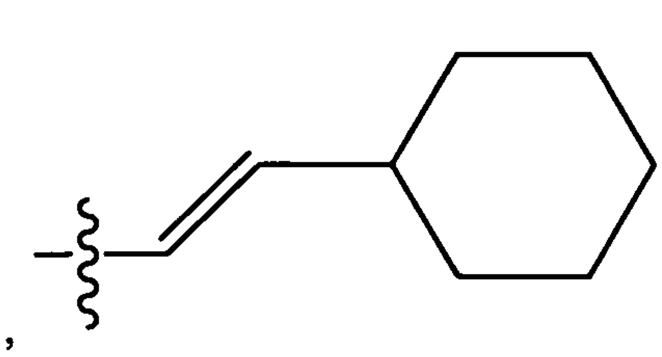
embodiments A is a cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups.

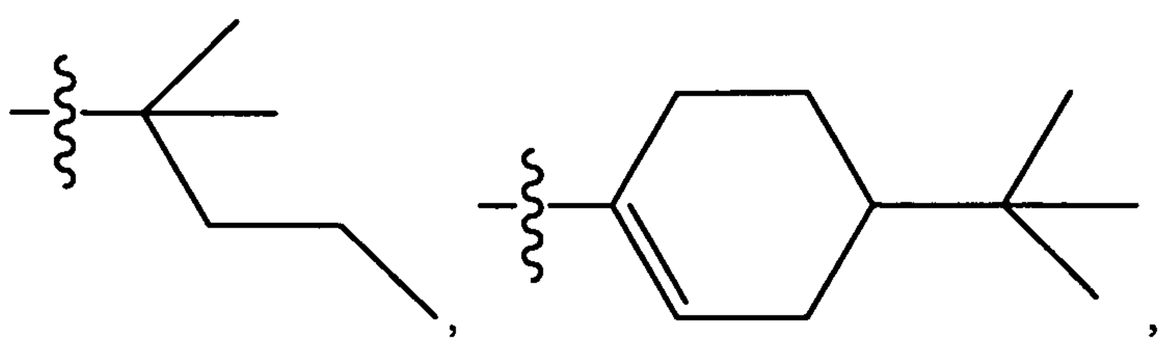
[0132] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is selected from

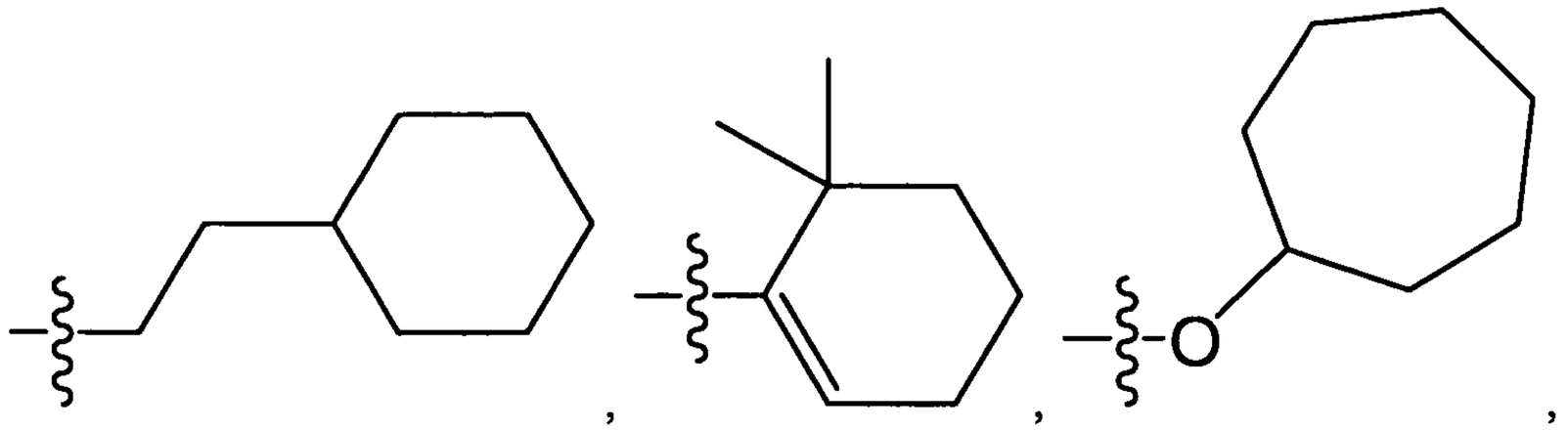

,

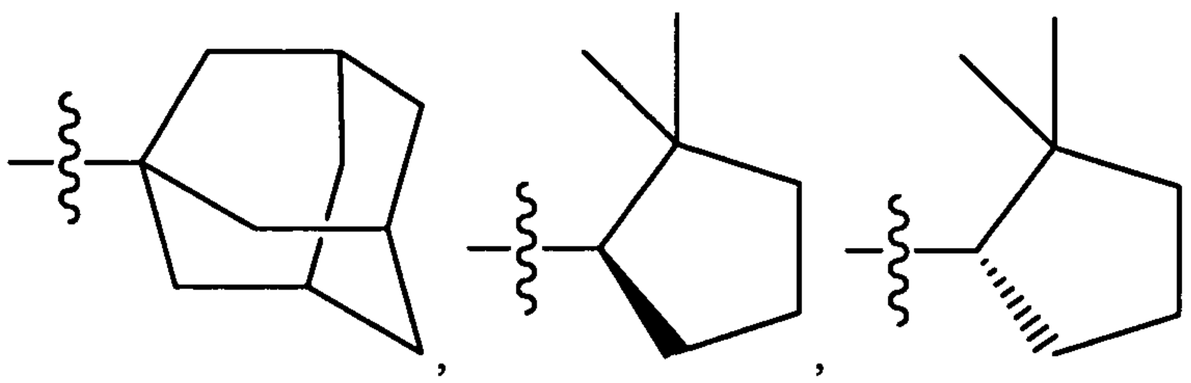
,

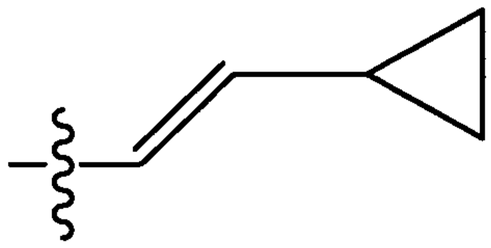
,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

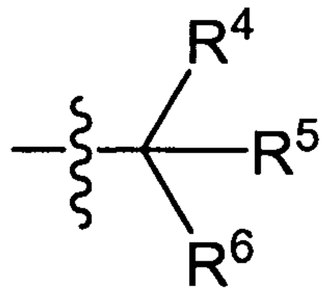








[0133] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, A is a group of formula **A'**.



A'

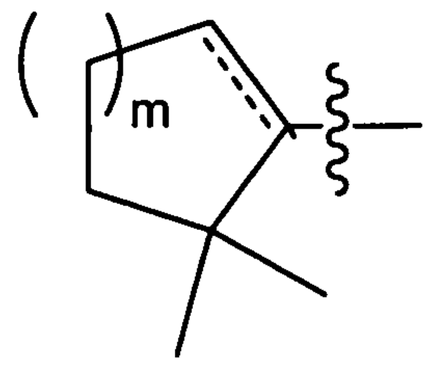
where the wavy line indicates the point of attachment and

R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, F, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, and two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are other than H; or two or three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join together to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring. In some such embodiments, R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H and $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups and at least two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, all three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are methyl groups. In some

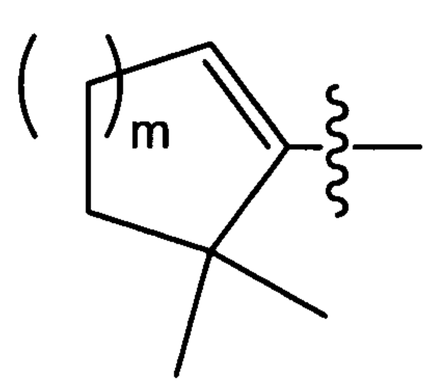
such embodiments, each of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a methyl group. In other embodiments, R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups, or a substituted $(C_1$-$C_4)$ alkyl group selected from $(C_1$-$C_4)$haloalkyl groups, $(C_1$-$C_4)$perhaloalkyl groups, or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkoxy$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, at least one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a CF_3 group. In other embodiments at least one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a methoxymethyl group.

In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III** where A is a group of formula **A'**, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6, together with the C atom to which they are attached, join to form a 3-8 or 3-7 membered ring, and the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is selected from H, an unsubstituted $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, or a substituted $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl. In some embodiments the ring is a carbocyclic ring which may be a fully saturated cycloalkyl ring. In some such embodiments, the 3-8 membered ring is a 5-7 membered ring, a 3-6 membered ring, or a 3-5 membered ring. Examples of such rings include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl rings. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join to form a cyclopropyl ring. In some such embodiments, the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is H. In some embodiments two of R^4, R^5, and R^6, together with the C atom to which they are attached, join to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 or 3-7 membered ring which may be monocyclic or bicyclic, and the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is selected from H, an unsubstituted $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, or a substituted $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl. In some embodiments the ring only includes carbon ring members. In some such embodiments, the ring includes 0 or 1 double bonds between ring members. In some such embodiments, the 3-7 membered ring is a 3-6, or a 3-5 membered ring. Examples of such rings include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, and cycloheptenyl rings. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join to form an optionally substituted cyclopropyl ring. In some such embodiments, the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is H. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join to form an optionally substituted cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl ring. In some such embodiments, the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is H. In some embodiments all three of R^4, R^5, and R^6, together with the C atom to which they are attached, join to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered ring bicyclic ring system. For example, in some embodiments, A may comprise an adamantyl or another bicyclic ring system such as, but not limited to bicyclo[3.2.1]octane, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, and the like. In some such embodiments the ring only includes carbon ring members. In some such embodiments, the ring includes 0

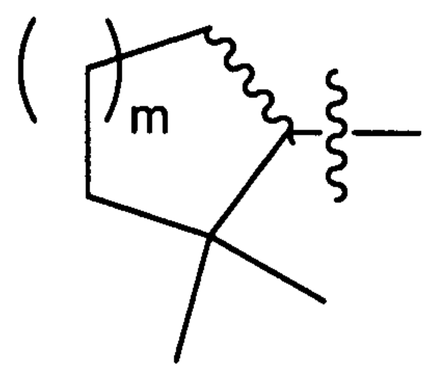
or 1 double bonds between ring members. In some embodiments, A is a branched chain (C_4-C_8)alkyl group such as a t-butyl group. In other such embodiments, A is an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group. In some such embodiments, the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group are substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups. In some other such embodiments, A has the formula



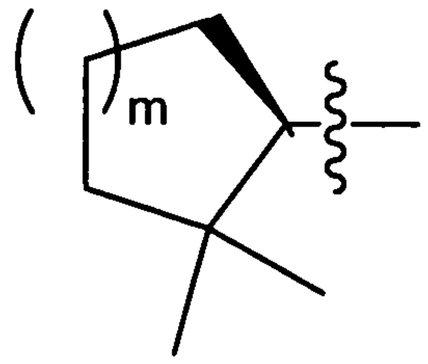
wherein m is 1, 2, or 3, and the dashed line indicates a single or double bond. In some such embodiments, A has the formula



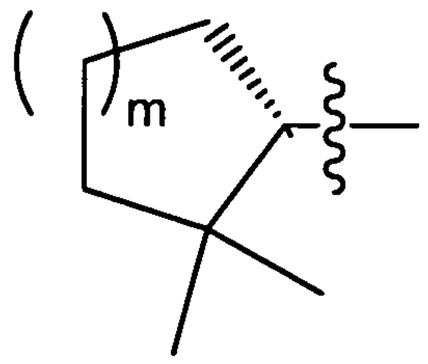
wherein m is 1, 2, or 3. In other such embodiments, A has the formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3 and the wavy line indicates that the compound has the R stereochemistry, the S stereochemistry, or a mixture of the R and S stereochemistry with respect to the carbon attached to the rest of the molecule. In some such embodiments, A has the formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3. In other embodiments, A has the formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3. In some embodiments, A is an $-OR^{4a}$ group, In some such embodiments, R^{4a} is selected from a methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, isopropyl, t-butyl, or an isomer thereof. In some embodiments, R^{4a} is selected from such an alkyl group that is substituted. For example, in some embodiments, R^{4a} may a trihaloalkyl group such as a CF_3 group or another perhaloalkyl group.

[0134] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^2 is F or butoxy. In some such embodiments, R^2 is F whereas in other such embodiments, R^2 is butoxy. In still other embodiments, R^2 is propoxy, pentoxy, or hexoxy. In still further embodiments, R^2 is selected from F or (C_3-C_4) alkoxy. In some embodiments, R^2 is a $-CF_3$ group.

[0135] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^3 is methoxy or ethoxy. In some such embodiments, R^3 is methoxy.

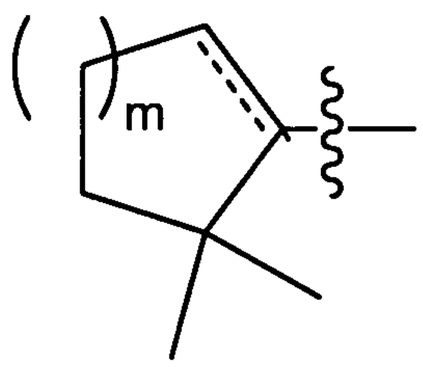
[0136] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, X is O. In other embodiments, X is S.

[0137] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^7 and R^8 are both H. In some embodiments one of R^7 and R^8 is H and the other of R^7 and R^8 is methyl. Therefore, in some embodiments R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from H and methyl.

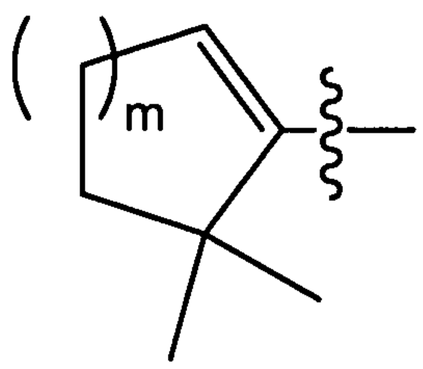
[0138] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^9 and R^{10} are both H. In other embodiments, R^9 and R^{10} are selected from H and methyl.

In some such embodiments, one of R^9 and R^{10} is H and the other of R^9 and R^{10} is methyl. In some embodiments, q is 0 and R^9 and R^{10} are absent.

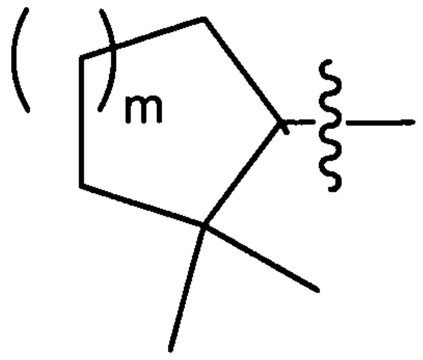
[0139] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; K is CR^{11c}; R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} are all H; W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^2 is F; R^3 is methoxy; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O, q is 0, and p is 1, 2, or 3. In some such embodiments, A is a branched chain (C_4-C_8)alkyl group such as a t-butyl, $-CH_2CH_2C(CH_3)_3$, $-CH_2CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$, $-CH(CH_3)$(cyclopropyl), or $-C(CH_3)_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$ group. In some such embodiments, A is a t-butyl group. In other such embodiments, A is an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group. In some such embodiments, the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group are substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups. In some other such embodiments, A has the formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3, and the dashed line indicates a single or double bond. In some such embodiments, A has the formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3. In other such embodiments, A has the formula

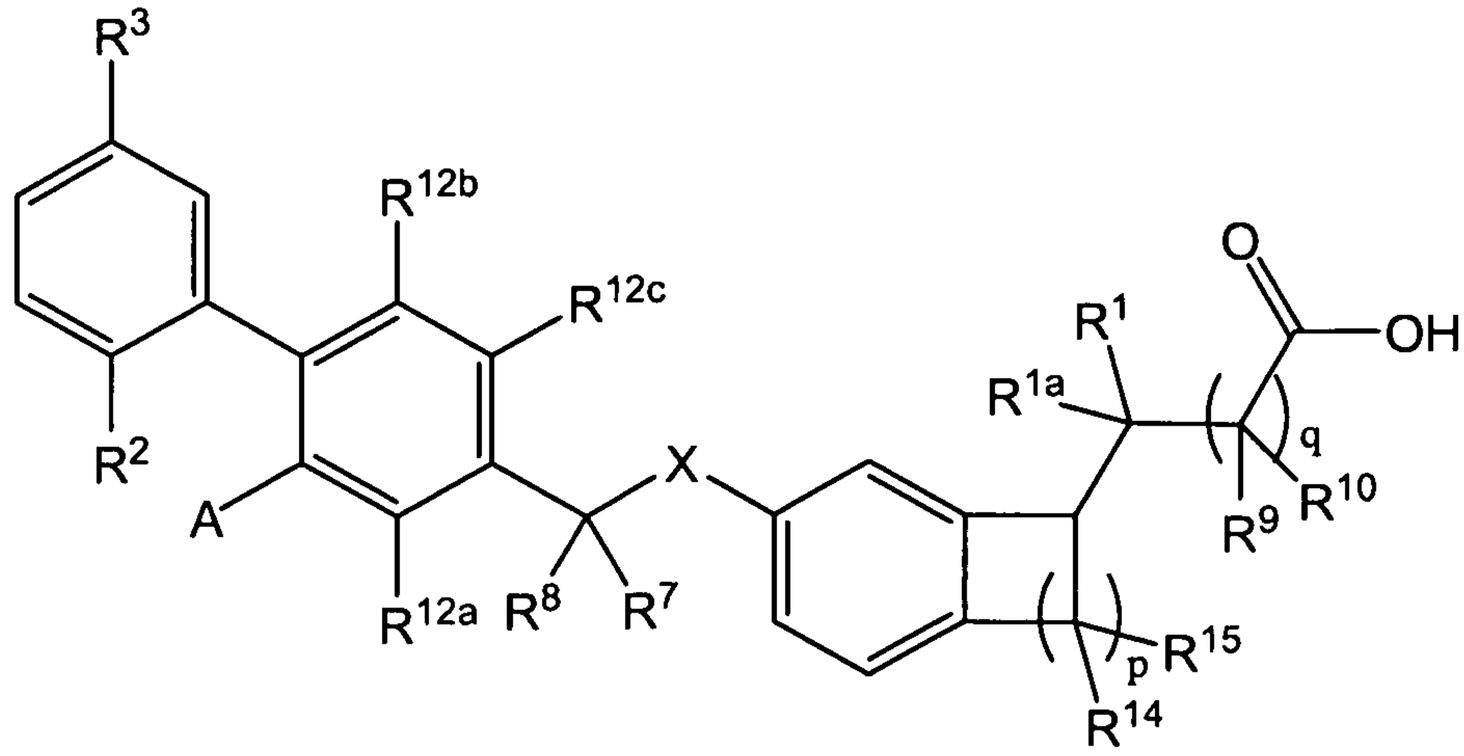


wherein m is 1, 2, or 3. In some such embodiments, A is a (C_4-C_{10})alkenyl group. In some such embodiments, A is selected from –CH=CH-$C(CH_3)_3$, -CH=CH-$CH_2CH_2CH_3$, -CH=CH-cyclopropyl, or -CH=CH-cyclohexyl groups.

[0140] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; K is $CR^{11c;}$; R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} are all H; W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^2 is F; R^3 is methoxy; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O; q is 1; p is 1, 2, or 3; and A is -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, or –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl. In some such embodiments, A is a –OCH_2-phenyl. In other embodiments, A is a –O-CF_3. In other such embodiments, A is a –O-(C_3-C_{10})alkyl or –O-(C_3-C_{10})alkenyl group. In other such embodiments, A is –O-(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups. In some such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted –O-(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl group. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopropyloxy, a cyclobutyloxy, a cyclopentyloxy, a cyclohexyloxy, or a cycloheptyloxy group. In some embodiments, A is a -O-$CH_2CH_2CH_3$, -O-$CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, -O-$CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_2CH_3$, -O-$CH(CH_3)_2$, or -O-$CH_2CH(CH_3)_2$.

[0141] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} are all H; W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O; q is 0; p is 1, 2, or 3; and A is $–OR^{4a}$. In other such embodiments, p is 1. In still other such embodiments, p is 2. In still further such embodiments, p is 3.

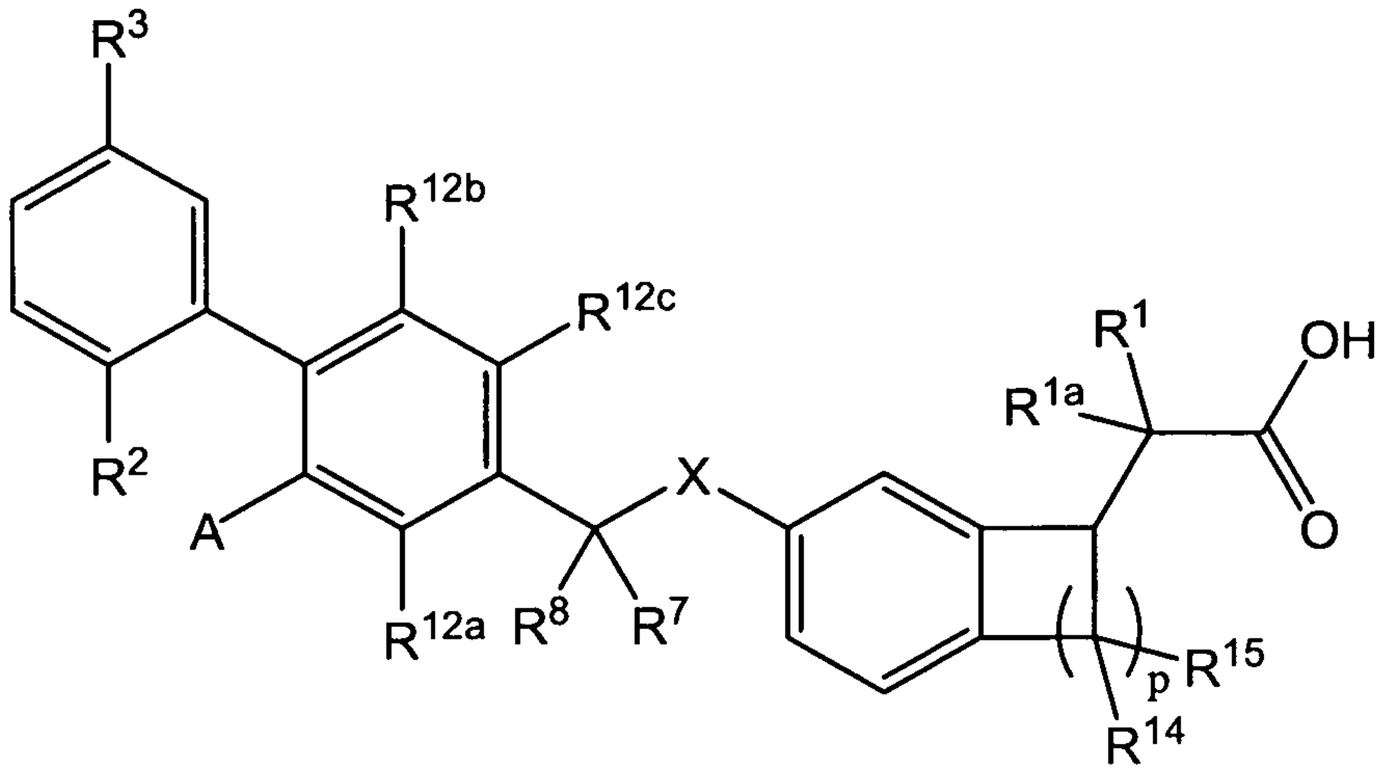
[0142] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **I** or formula **III** is a compound of formula **I'** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof:



I'

where the variables have the values described above with respect to the compound of formula I.

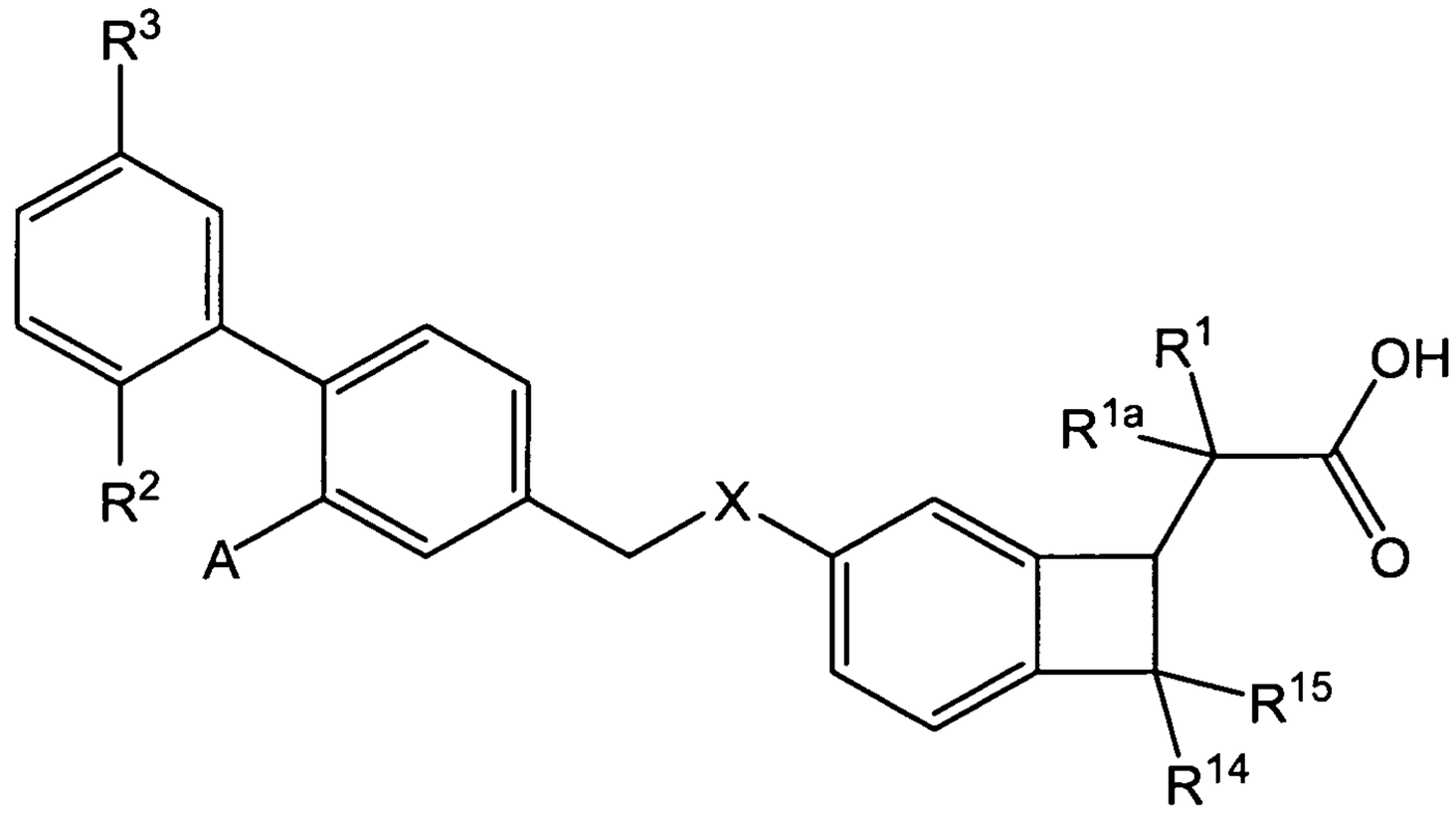
[0143] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **I** is a compound of formula **I''** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof:



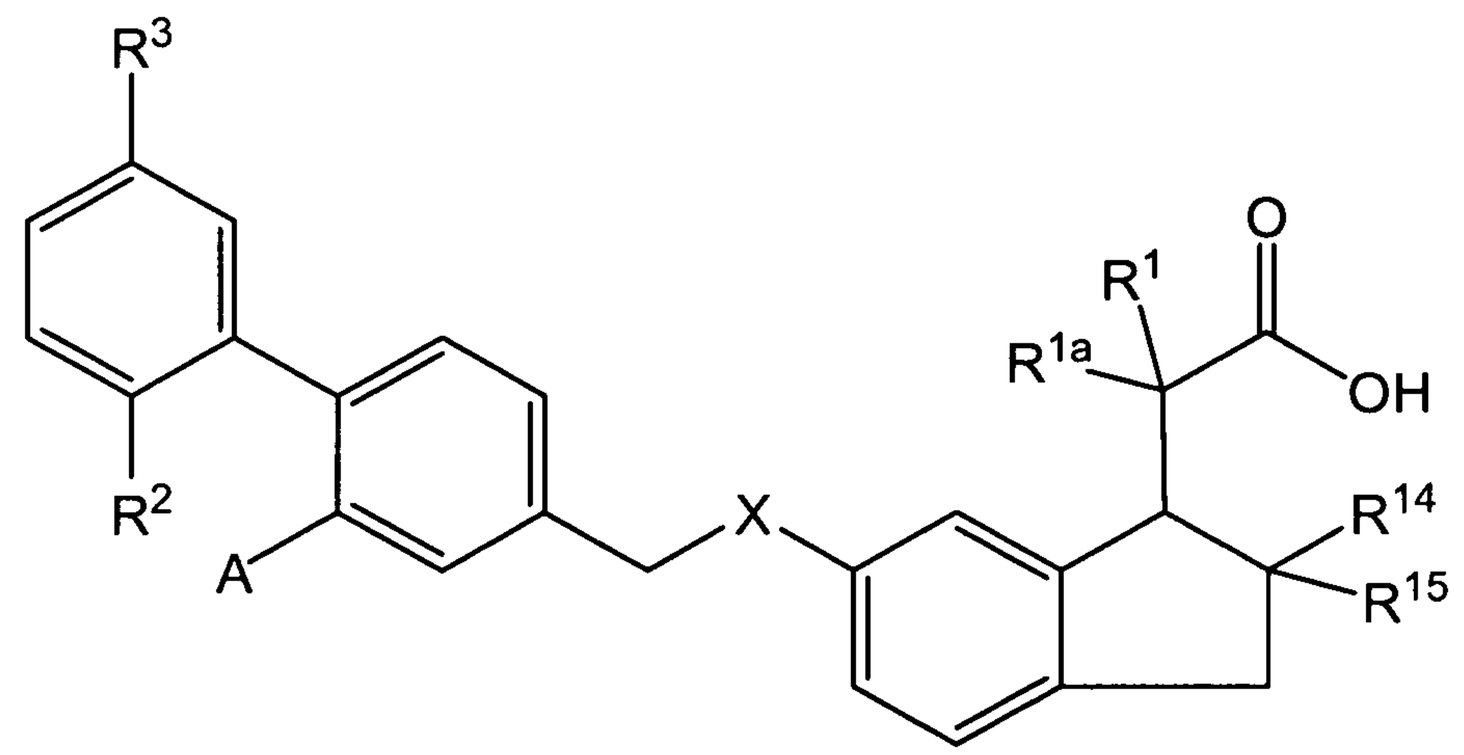
I''

where the variables have the values described above with respect to the compound of formula I.

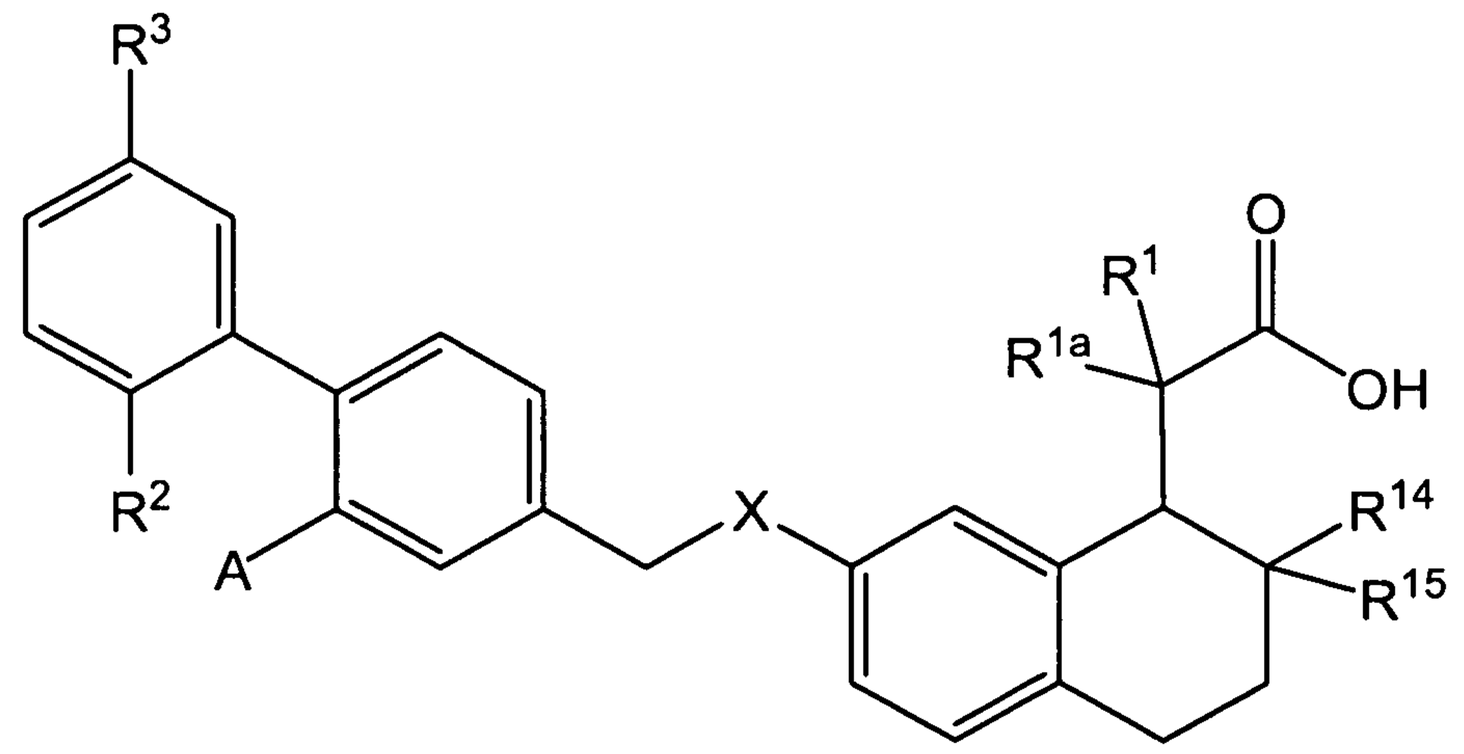
[0144] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **I** is a compound of formula **IIA**, **IIB**, or **IIC**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **IIA**, **IIB**, and **IIC** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



IIA

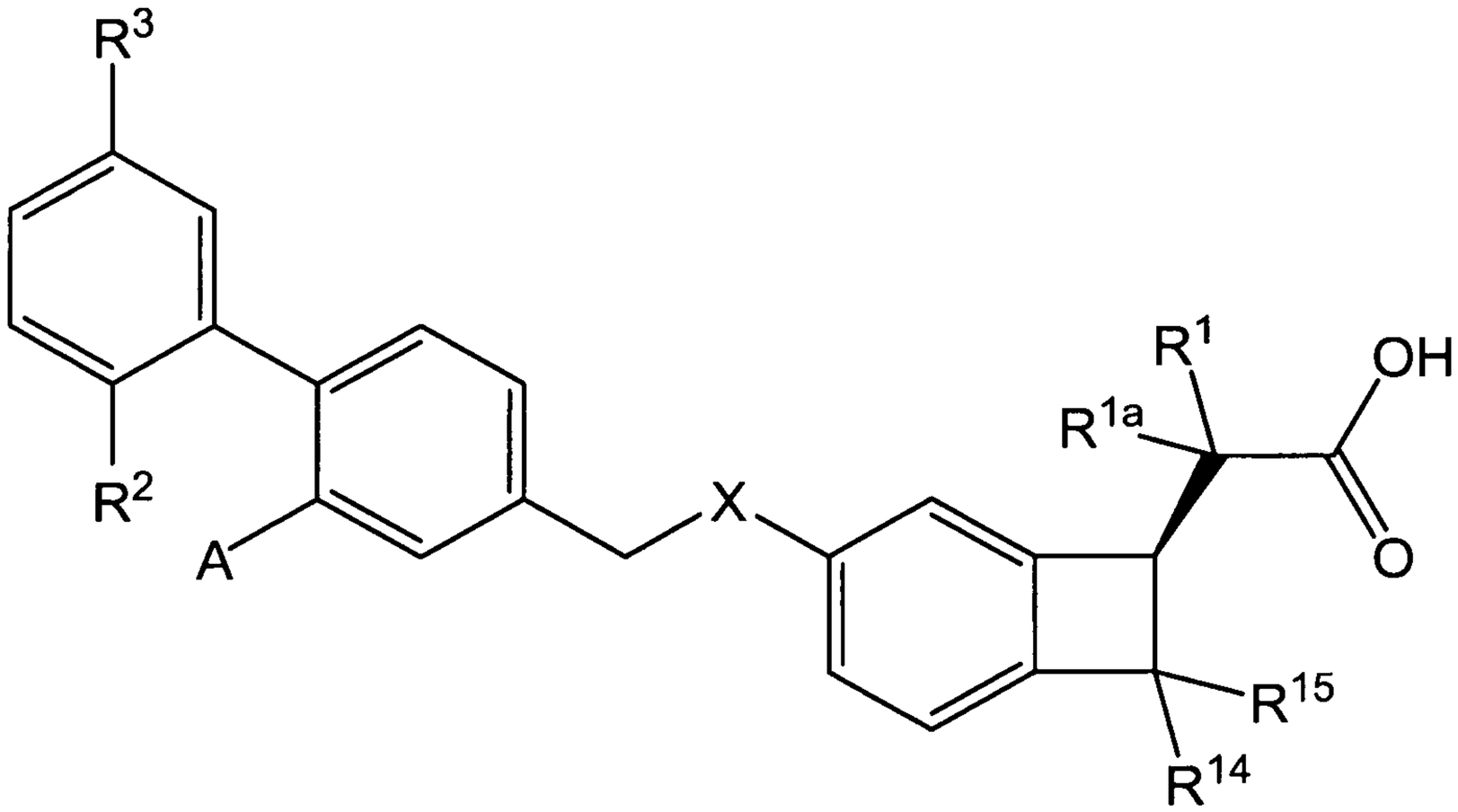


IIB

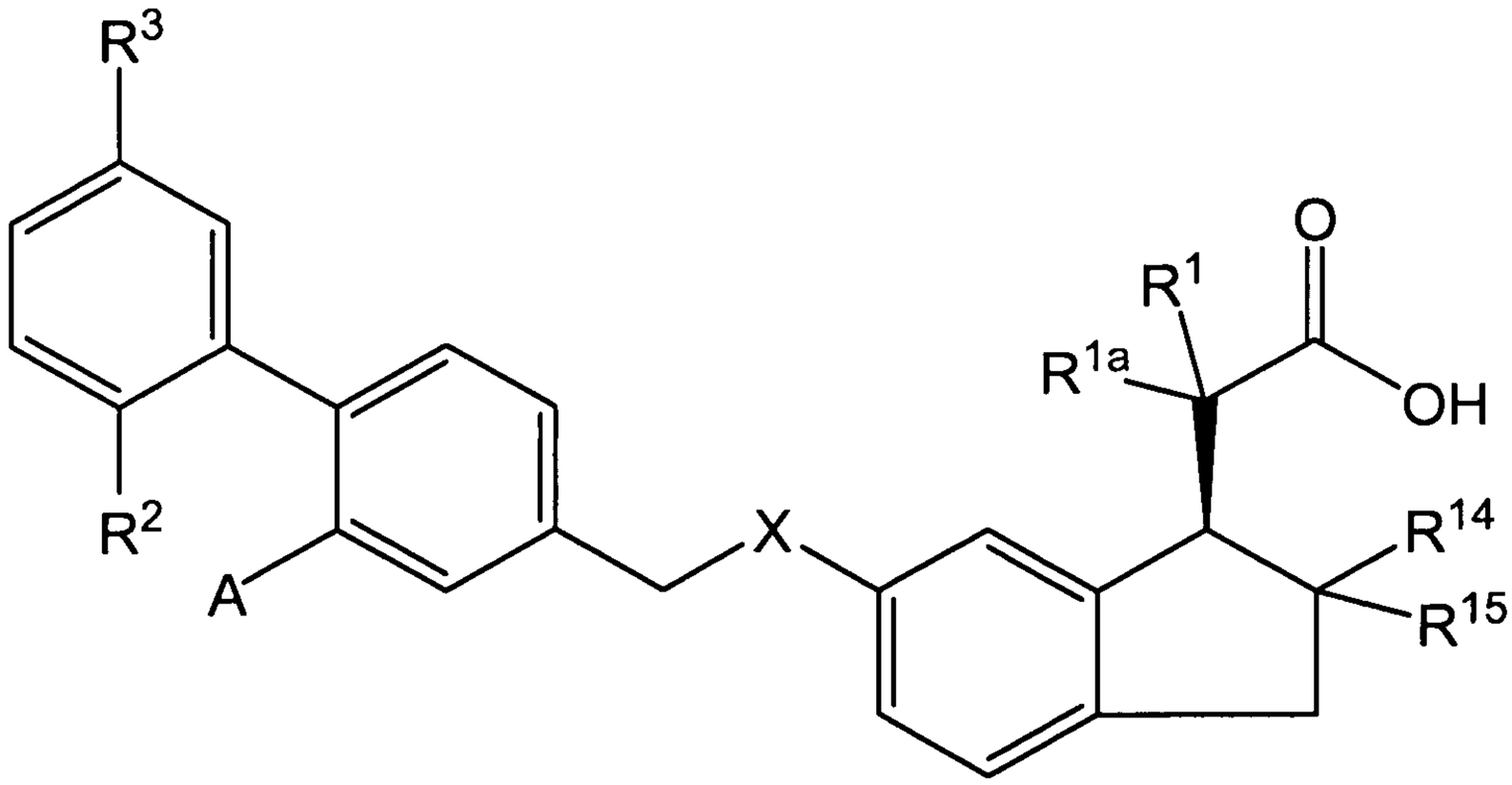


IIC.

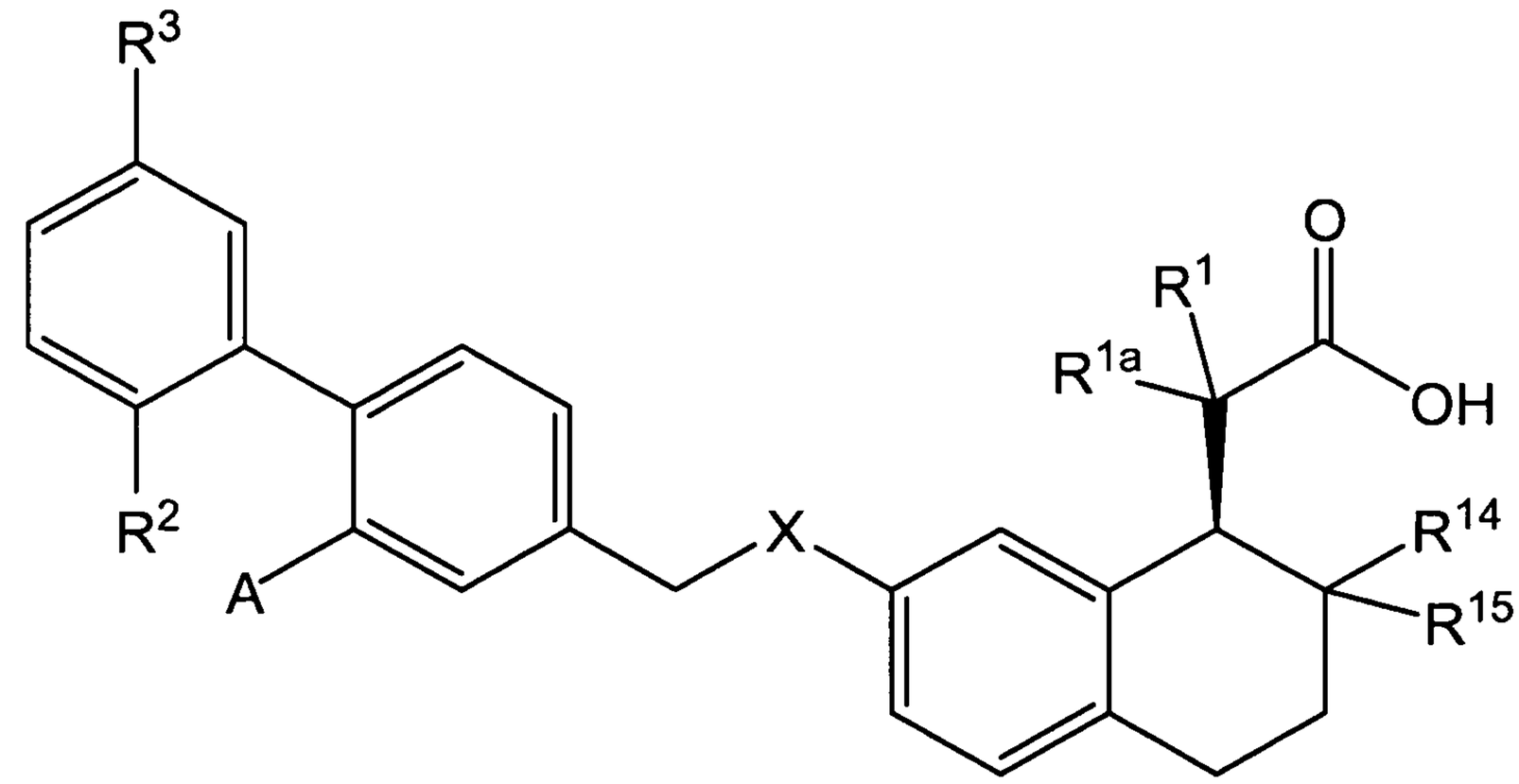
[0145] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IIA**, **IIB**, or **IIC**, is a compound of formula **IIA'**, **IIB'**, or **IIC'** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **IIA'**, **IIB'**, and **IIC'** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



IIA'

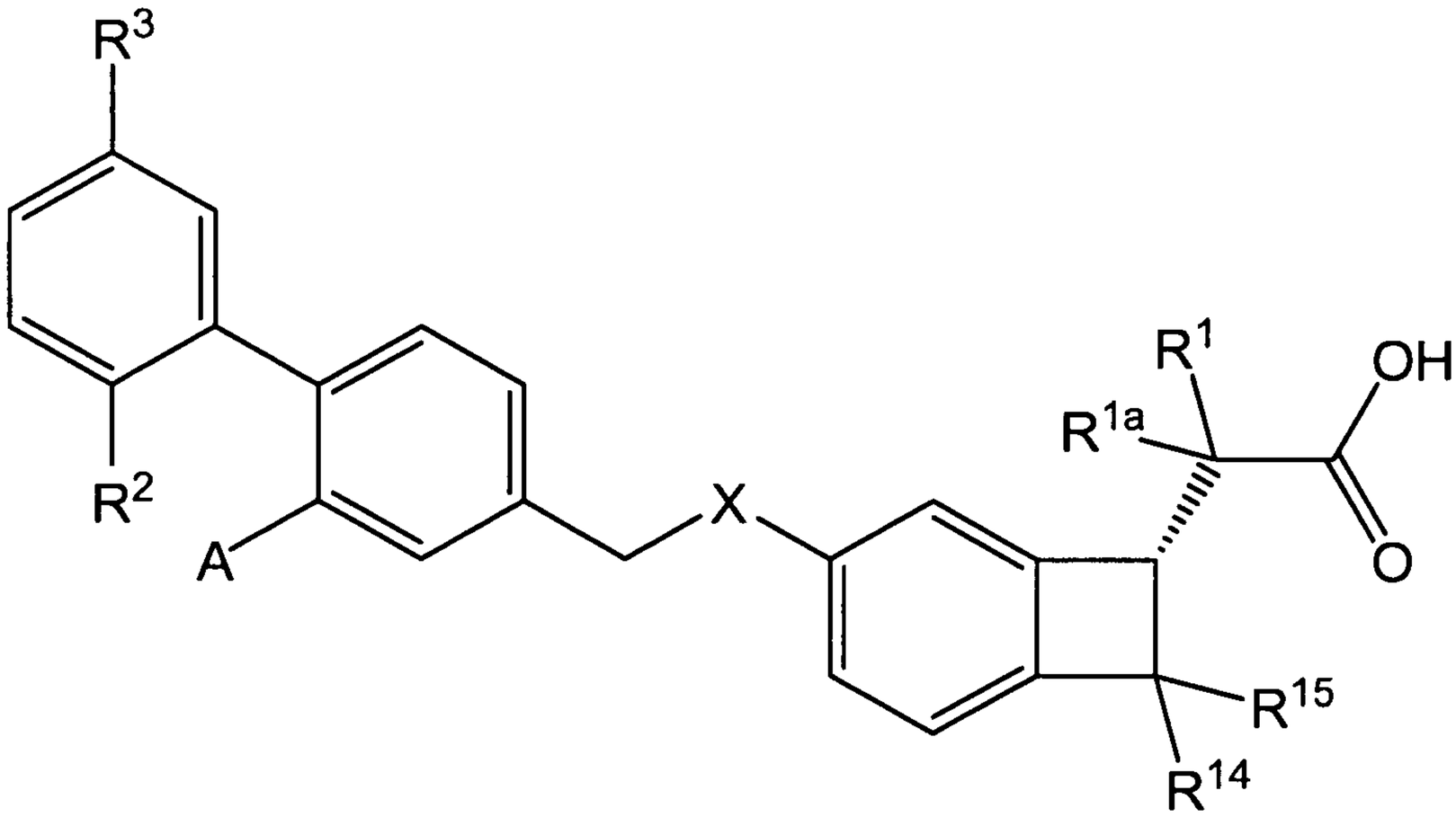


IIB'

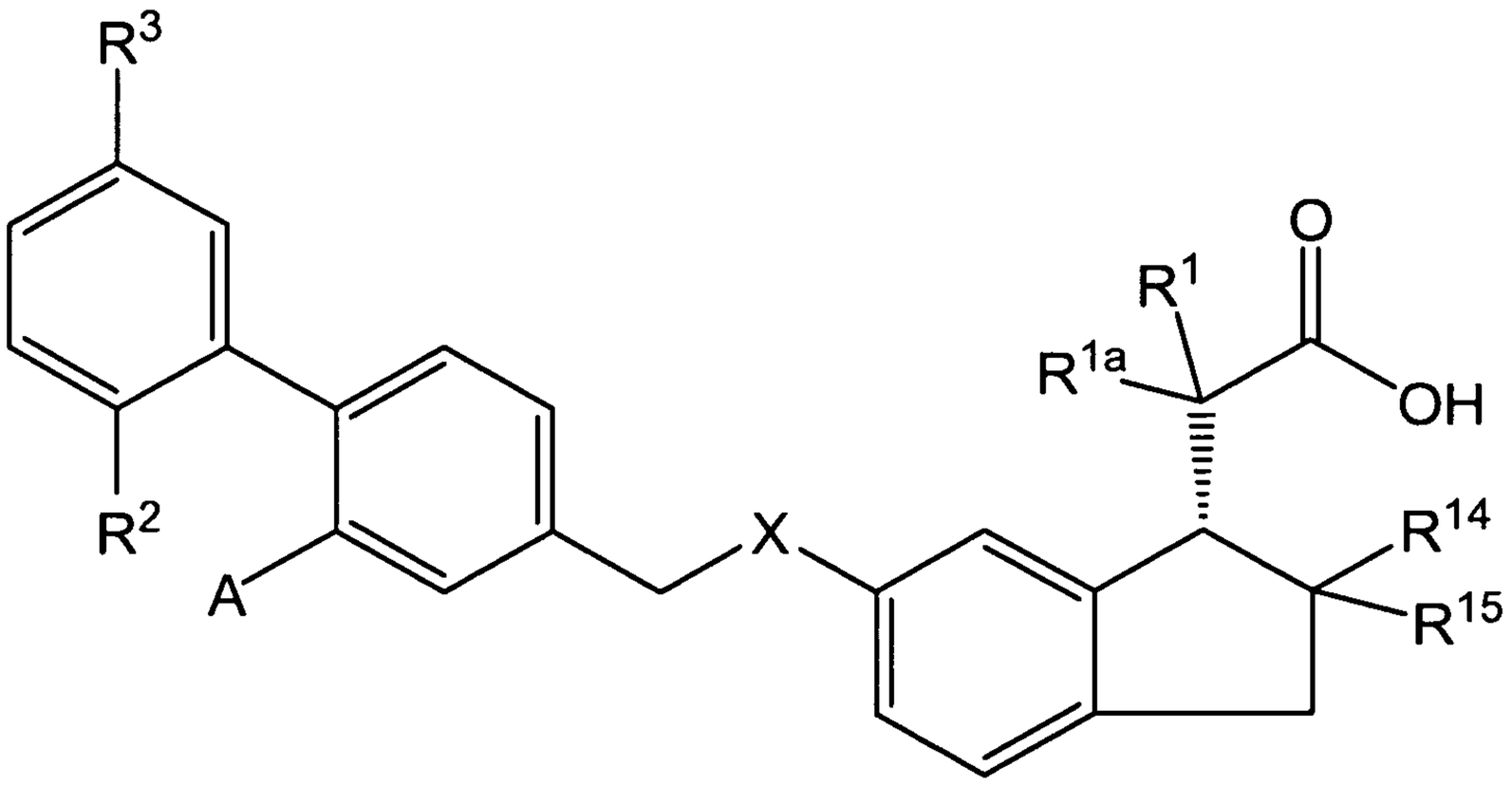


IIC'.

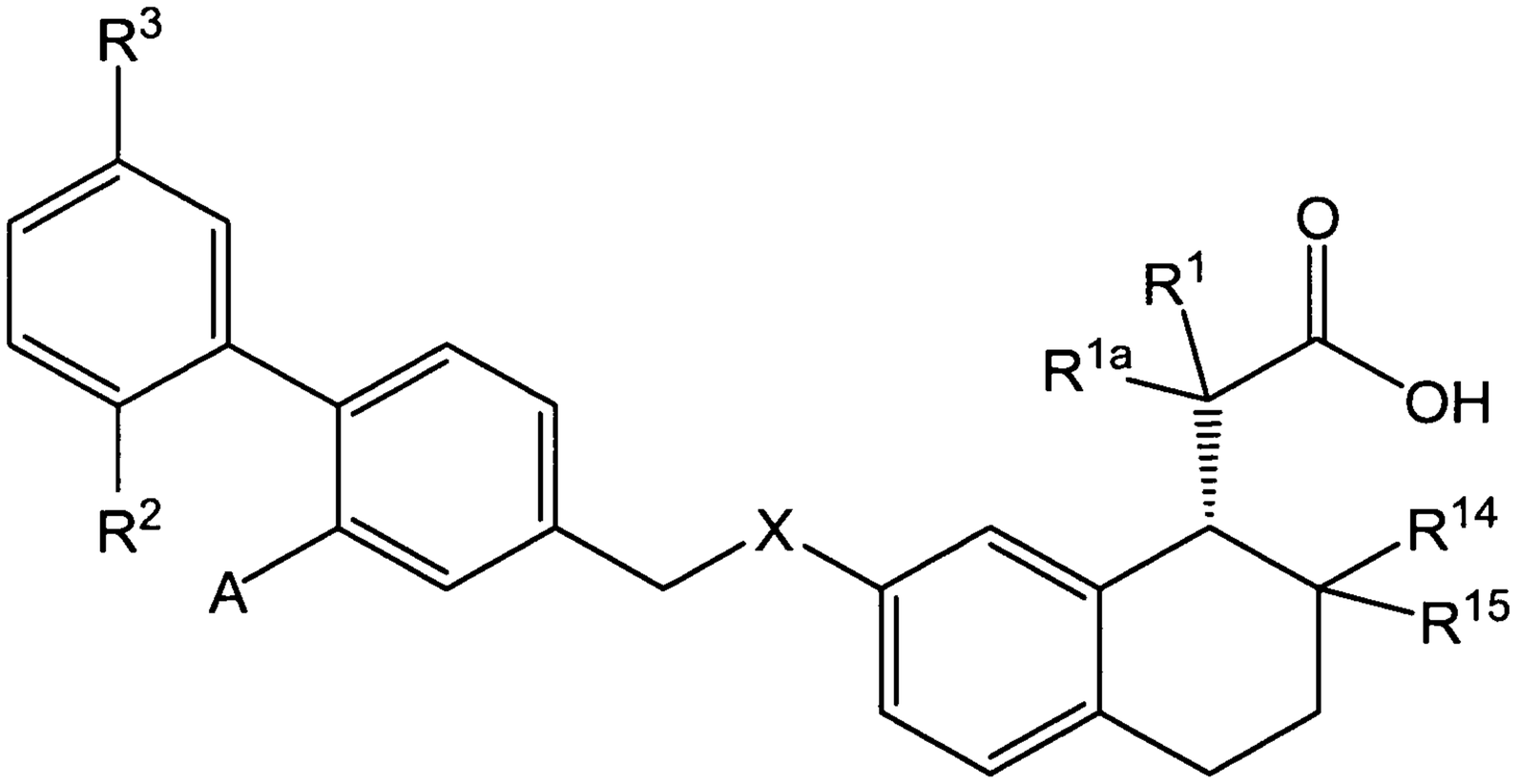
[0146] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IIA**, **IIB**, or **IIC**, is a compound of formula **IIA''**, **IIB''**, or **IIC''** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **IIA''**, **IIB''**, and **IIC''** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



IIA''



IIB''



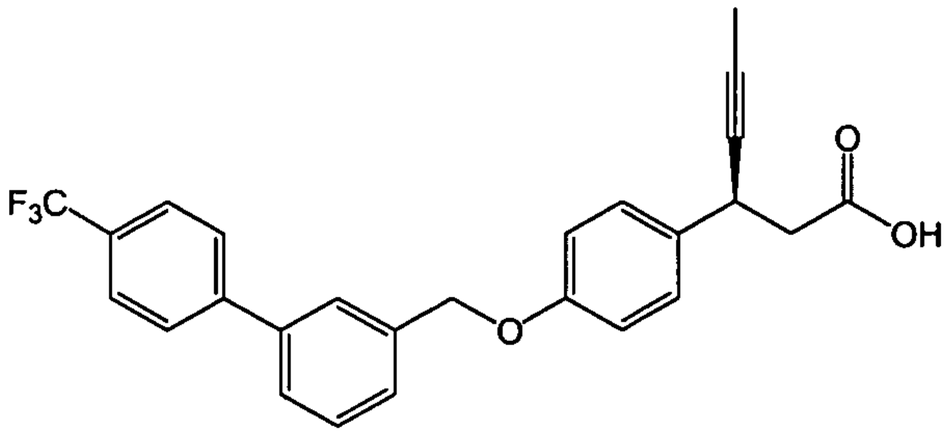
IIC''.

[0147] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **I** or formula **III** is selected from a group that includes each, all, or any one of the Example compounds set forth herein or is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof. In some such embodiments where the compound has a chiral center, the compound exists as a single enantiomer whereas in other embodiments, the compound is a mixture of enantiomers of the compounds shown above.

[0148] In some embodiments, the compound is selected from any of the Example compounds set forth herein. Furthermore, in some embodiments, the compound of formula **I** or formula **III** has a variable corresponding to any of the groups in the Example compounds. For example, if an Example compound has a group corresponding

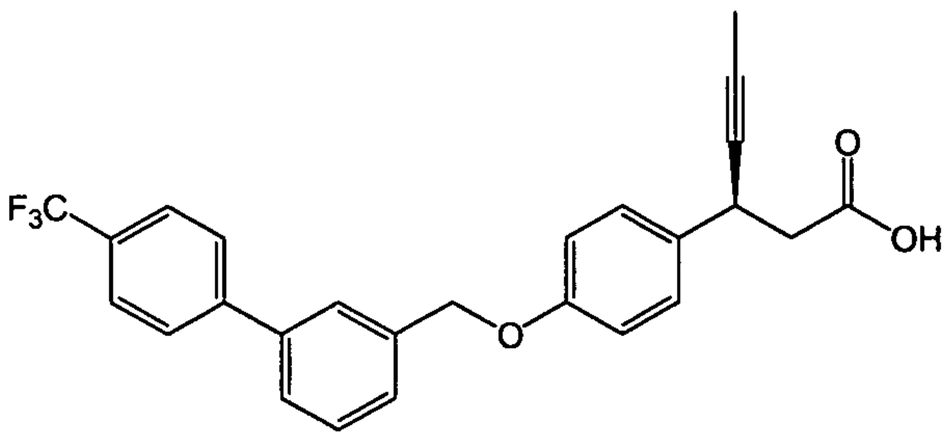
to the A group, then in some embodiments of the compound of formula **I** or formula **III**, the A group will correspond to that set forth in the Example compound(s).

[0149] In some embodiments, the compound of any of the embodiments described herein does not displace a compound of the following formula that is bound to the GPR40 receptor



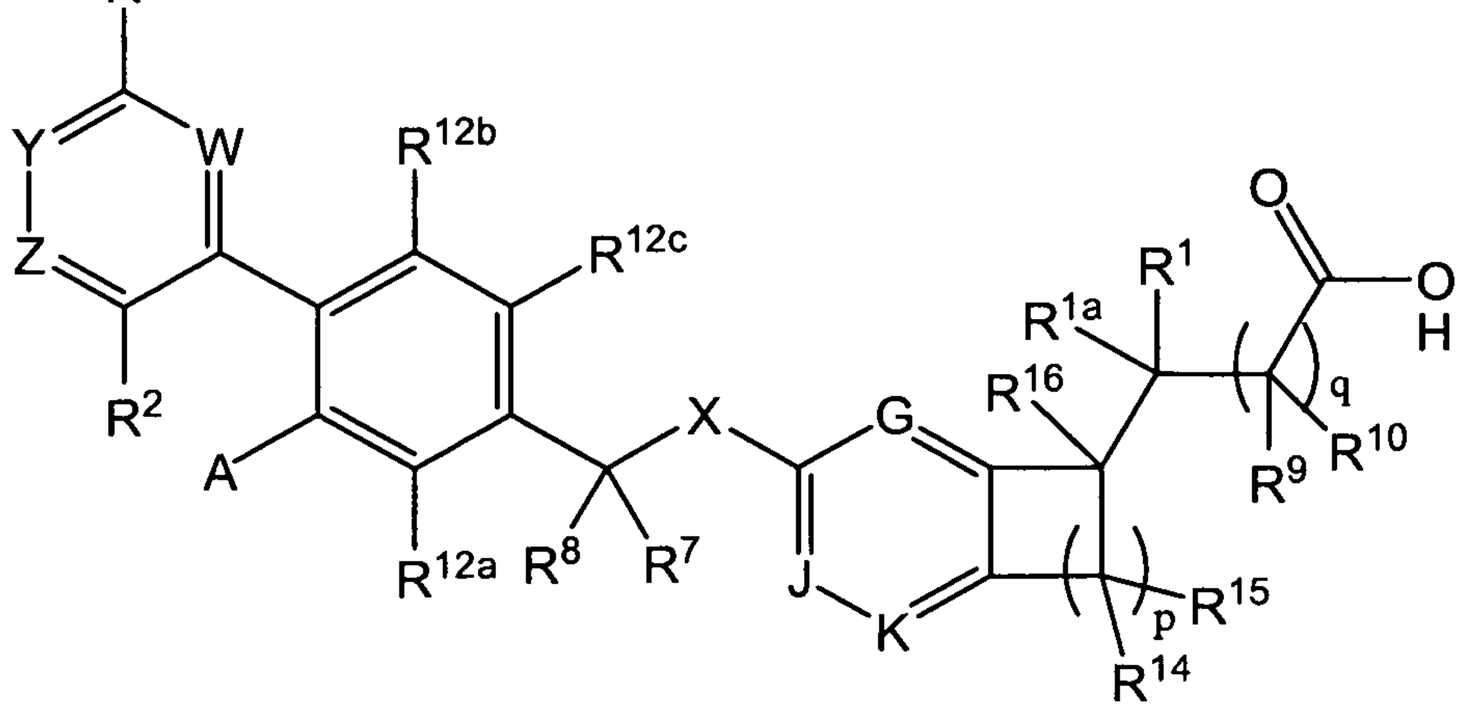
.

[0150] In some embodiments, the compound of any one of the embodiments described herein binds to a different site on the GPR40 receptor than does a compound of formula

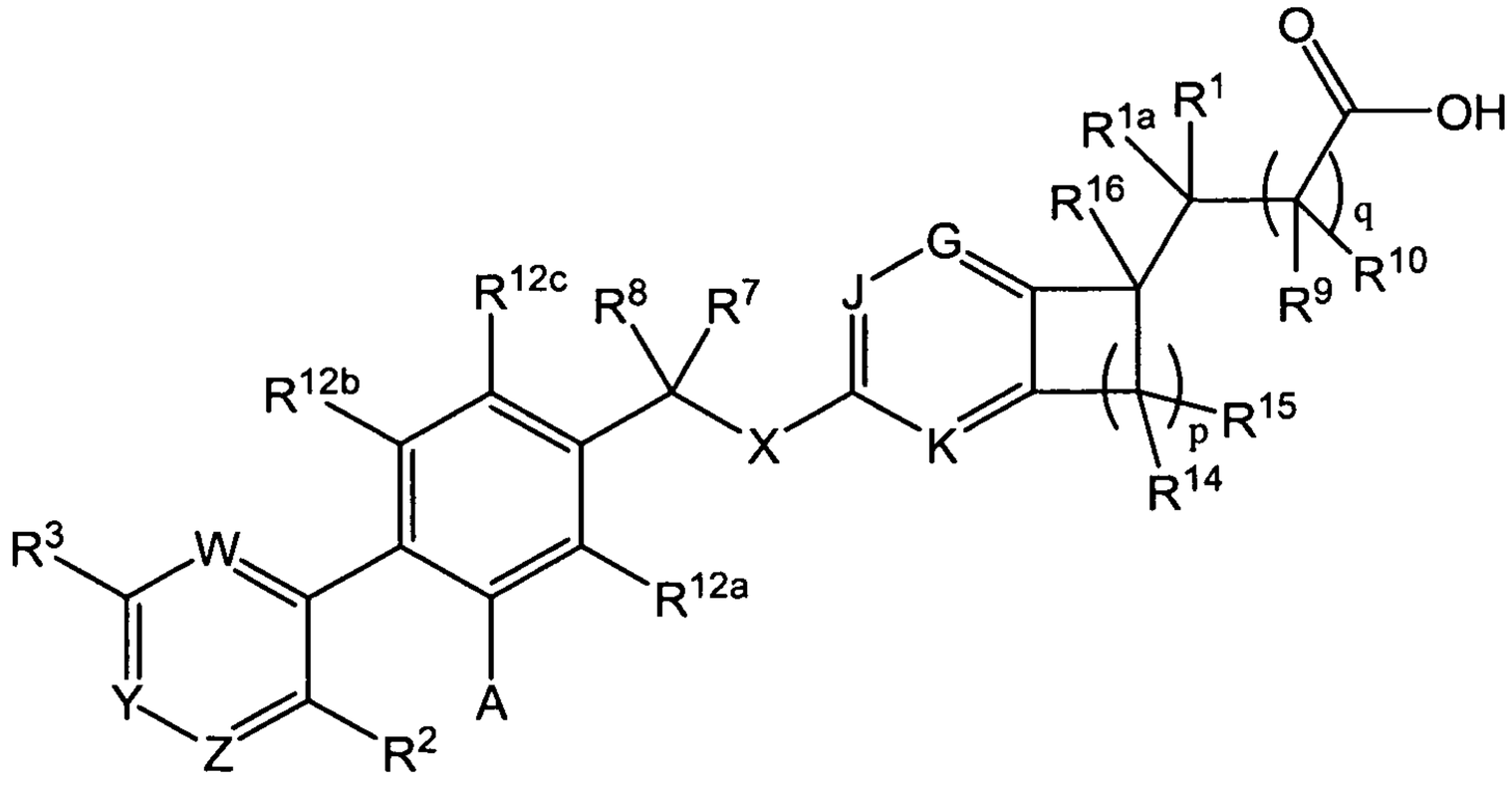


.

[0151] In another aspect, the present invention provides a compound of formula **IV** or a compound of formula **VI** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof:



IV



VI

where

G is selected from N or CR^{11a};

J is selected from N or CR^{11b};

K is selected from N or CR^{11c};

wherein 0 or 1 of G, J, and K is N;

A is selected from -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-OH; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-

C_4)alkyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-OH; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl; -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl; -S-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -S-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -S(O)-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -S(O)-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -$S(O)_2$-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -$S(O)_2$-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; a heterocycle comprising 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; a -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-heterocyclyl comprises 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; or a -O-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -O-heterocyclyl comprises 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; further wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-H, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl, -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, and –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl are unsubstituted or are substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, (=O), -NH_2, NH(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$_2$, aryl, unsubstituted -(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl;

X is O or S;

W, Y, and Z are selected from N or CR^{13}; wherein 0 or 1 of W, Y, and Z is N; and further wherein Z is not N if R^2 is F;

R^1 is selected from H, (C_1-C_6)alkyl, (C_2-C_6)alkenyl, (C_2-C_6)alkynyl, -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, or heteroaryl;

R^{1a} is selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl;

R^2 is selected from H, F, CF_3, or (C_1-C_6)alkoxy;

R^3 is H, –OH, -O(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -S(C_1-C_2)alkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl;

R^9, R^{10}, R^{14}, R^{15}, and R^{16} are, in each instance independently selected from H and (C_1-C_4)alkyl and R^9 and R^{10} are absent if q is 0;

Each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, (C_1-C_4)alkyl, or (C_1-C_4)alkoxy; and R^{11a} is absent if G is N; R^{11b} is absent if J is N; or R^{11c} is absent if K is N;

Each of R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkoxy;

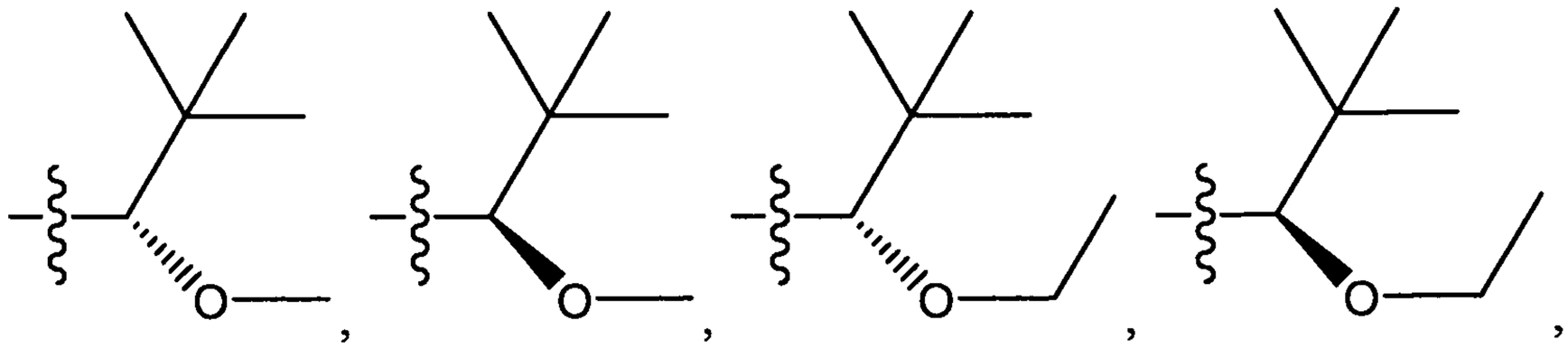
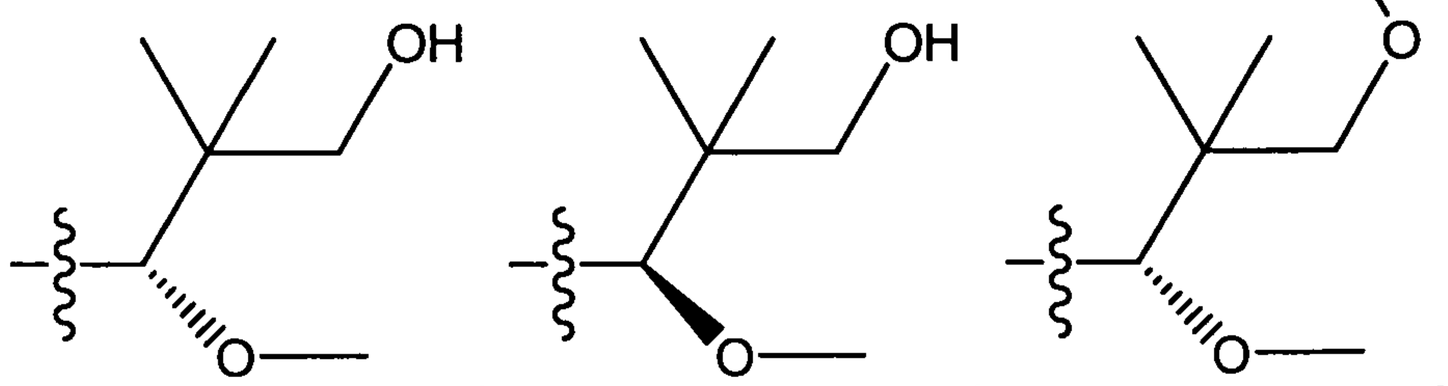
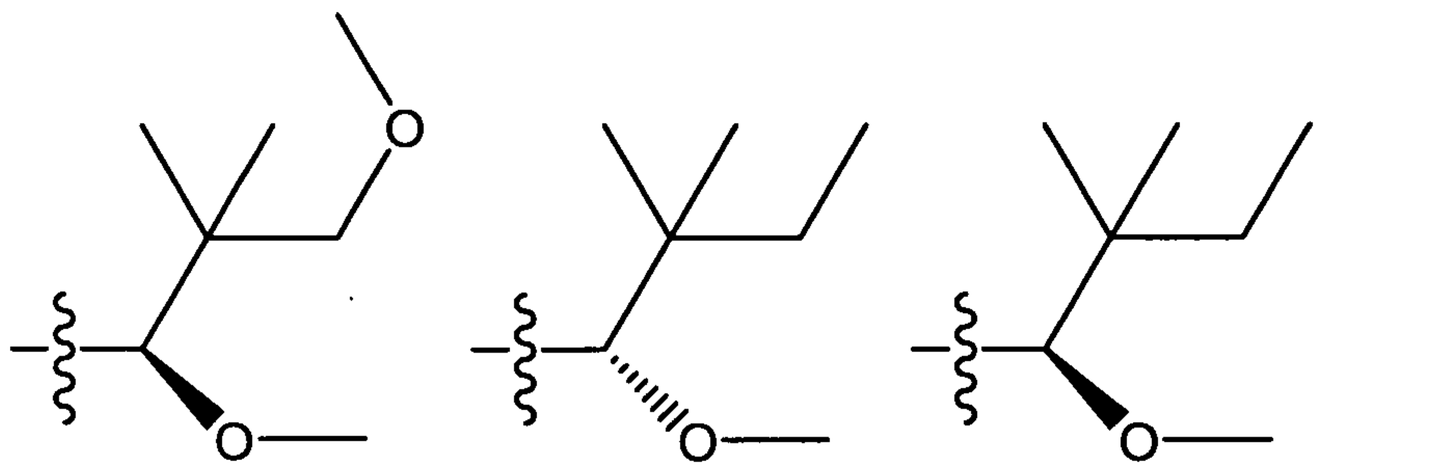
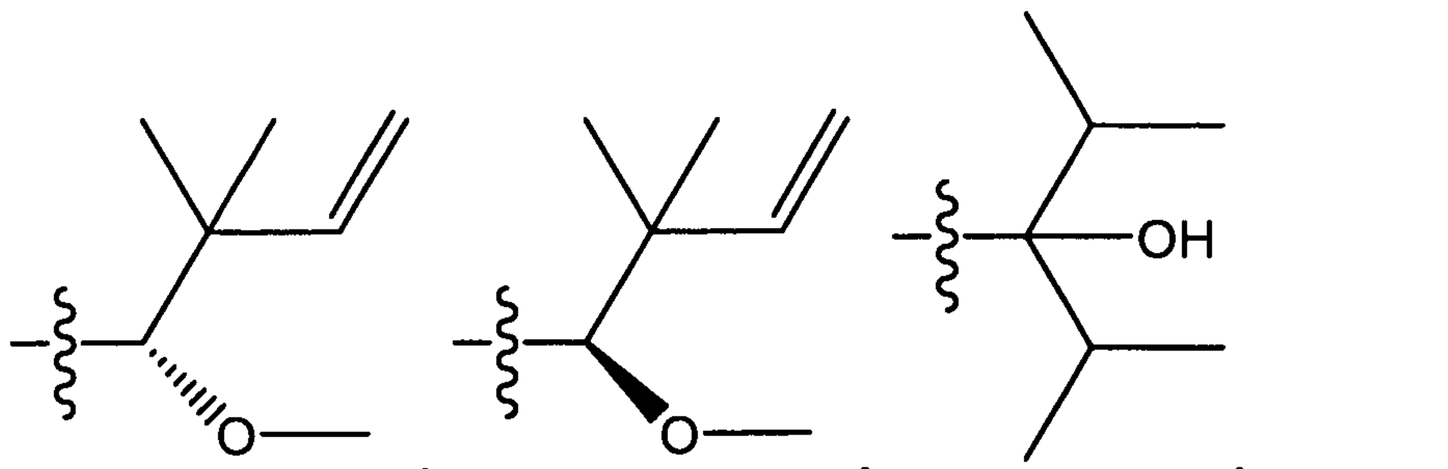
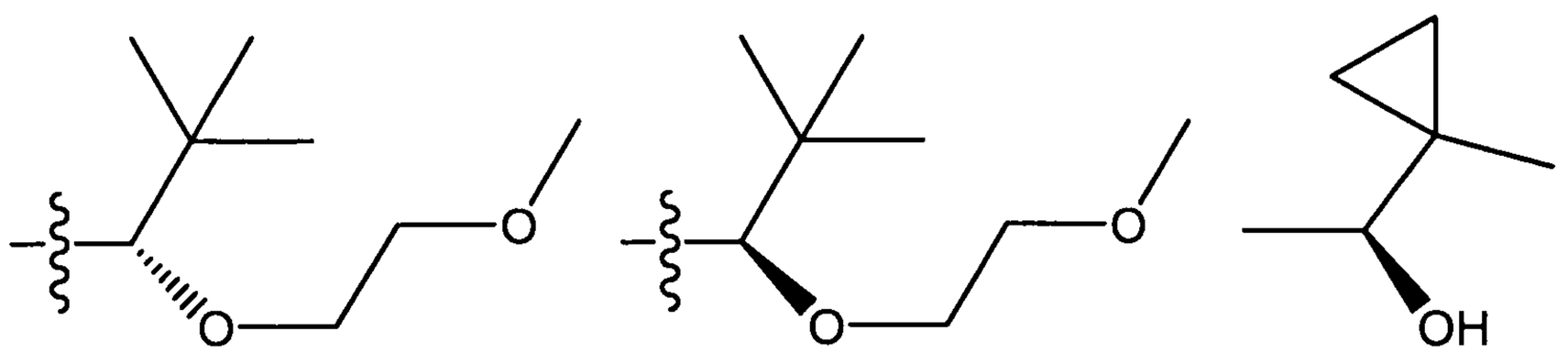
R^{13} is selected from H, F, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, and –O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl;

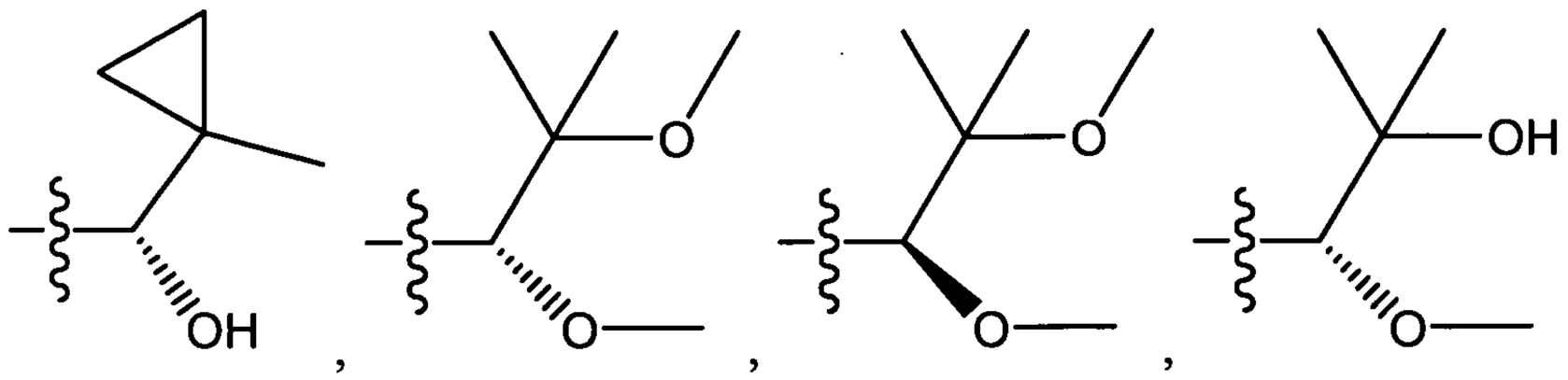
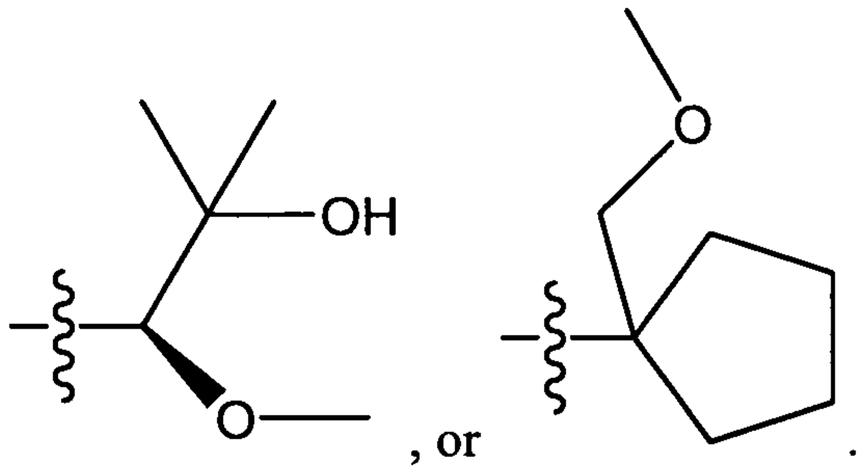
q is 0 or 1; and

p is 1, 2, 3, or 4.

[0152] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-OH, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-OH, -O-$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, -O-$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, a heterocycle comprising 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 $(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl groups, a -$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl-heterocyclyl comprises 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 $(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl groups, or a -O-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -O-heterocyclyl comprises 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 $(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl groups, further wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-O-H, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-OH, -O-$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, or -O-$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl are unsubstituted or are substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, (=O), -NH_2, NH$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -N$((C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl$)_2$, aryl, unsubstituted –O-$(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl, or unsubstituted -$(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl. In some such embodiments, A is selected from -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-OH, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-OH, -O-$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, or -O-$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-O-H, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-OH, -O-$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, or -O-$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl are unsubstituted or are substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, (=O), -NH_2, NH$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -or N$((C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl$)_2$, unsubstituted –O-$(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl, or unsubstituted -$(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl. In some such embodiments, A is selected from -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkyl, -$(C_4$-$C_{12})$alkenyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkyl-OH, -$(C_3$-$C_{12})$alkenyl-O-$(C_1$-

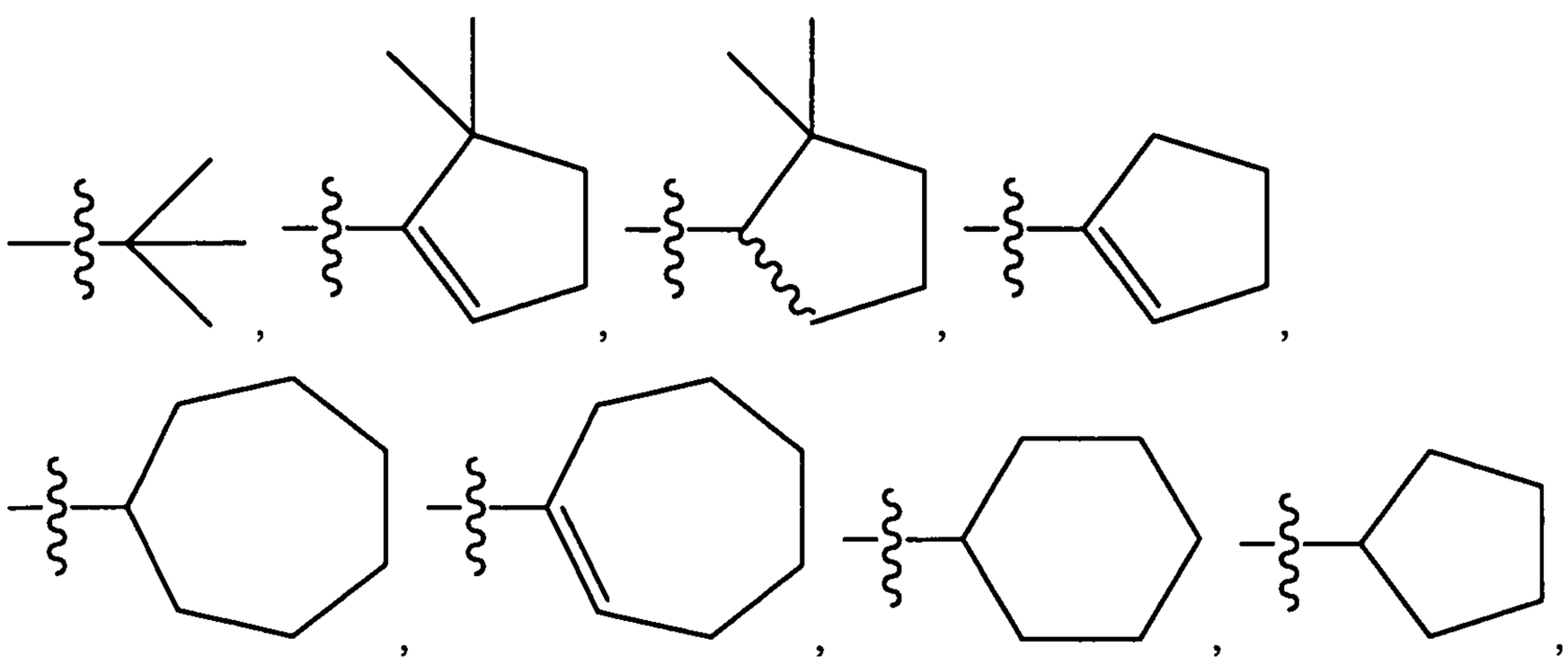
C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-H, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, or -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, are unsubstituted or are substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents selected from -F, –OH, unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or unsubstituted –(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, A is selected from -(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-OH, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-H, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, or -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, are unsubstituted or are substituted with 1 to 4 substituent selected from –F, -OH, unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or unsubstituted –(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, A is a 5 to 7 membered cycloalkyl or cycloalkenyl group comprising from 1 to 4 methyl groups. In other embodiments, A is a -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-OH, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, or -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH. In some embodiments, each of the alkyl and alkenyl groups of the -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-OH, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, or -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH are unsubstituted whereas in other embodiments, each is substituted with 1 to 4 substituents selected from –OH, unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or unsubstituted -(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some embodiments, A is a -(C_4-C_8)alkyl-O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, -(C_4-C_8)alkyl-OH, -(C_4-C_8)alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -(C_4-C_8)alkenyl-OH and each of the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_4-C_8)alkyl-O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, -(C_4-C_8)alkyl-OH, -(C_4-C_8)alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -(C_4-C_8)alkenyl-OH are unsubstituted or are substituted with 1 substituent selected from –OH, unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or unsubstituted -(C_1-C_2)alkyl. In some such embodiments, at least one of the alkyl or alkenyl groups is branched or comprises a C_3-C_7 cycloalkyl ring. Therefore, in some embodiments, A is selected from

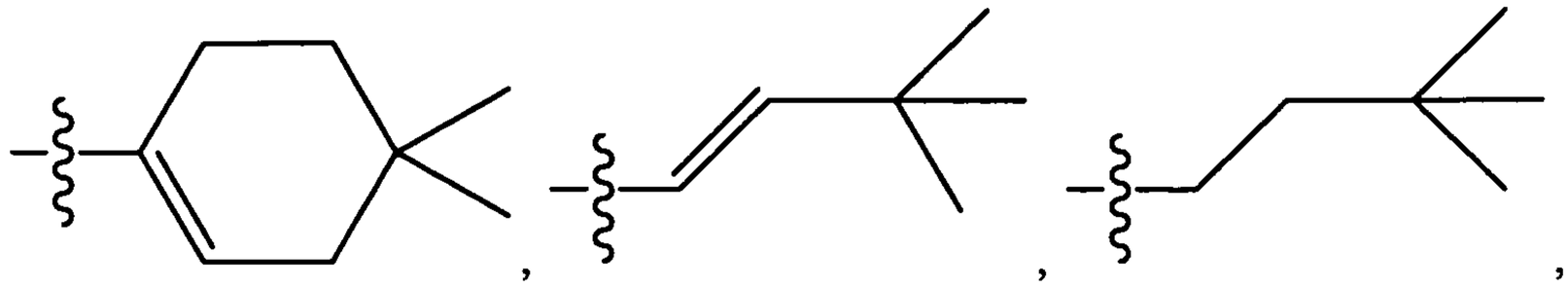
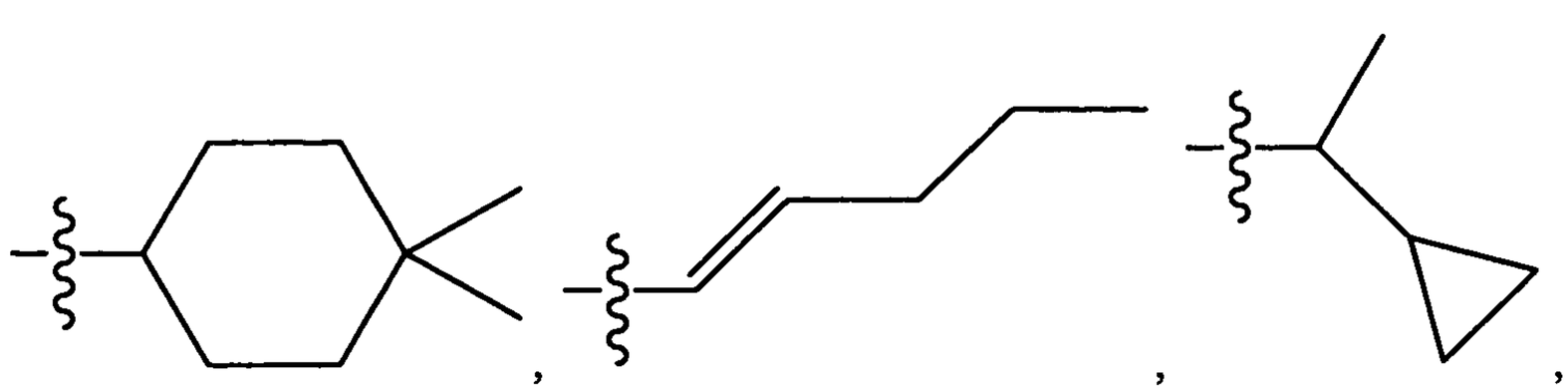
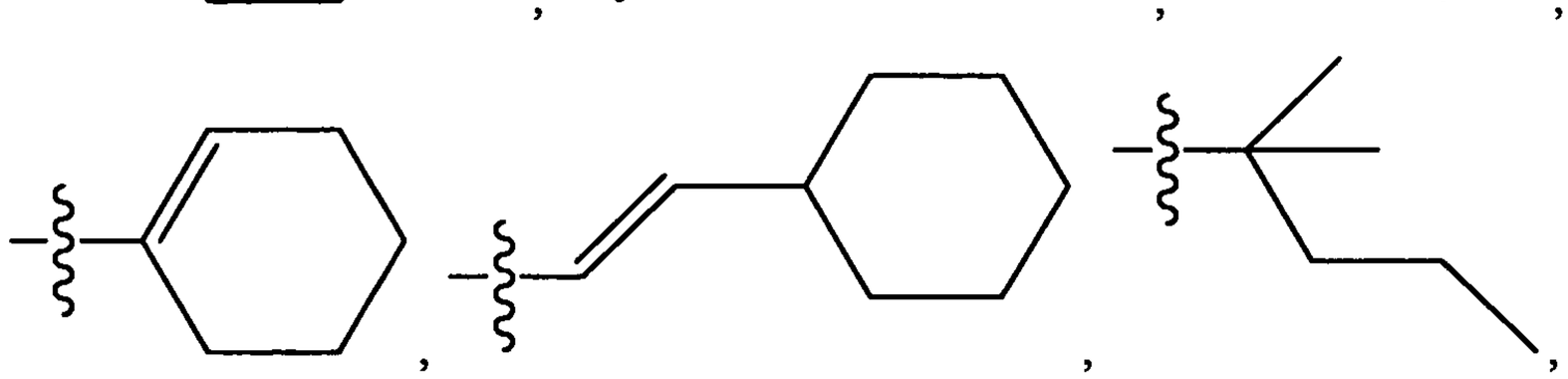
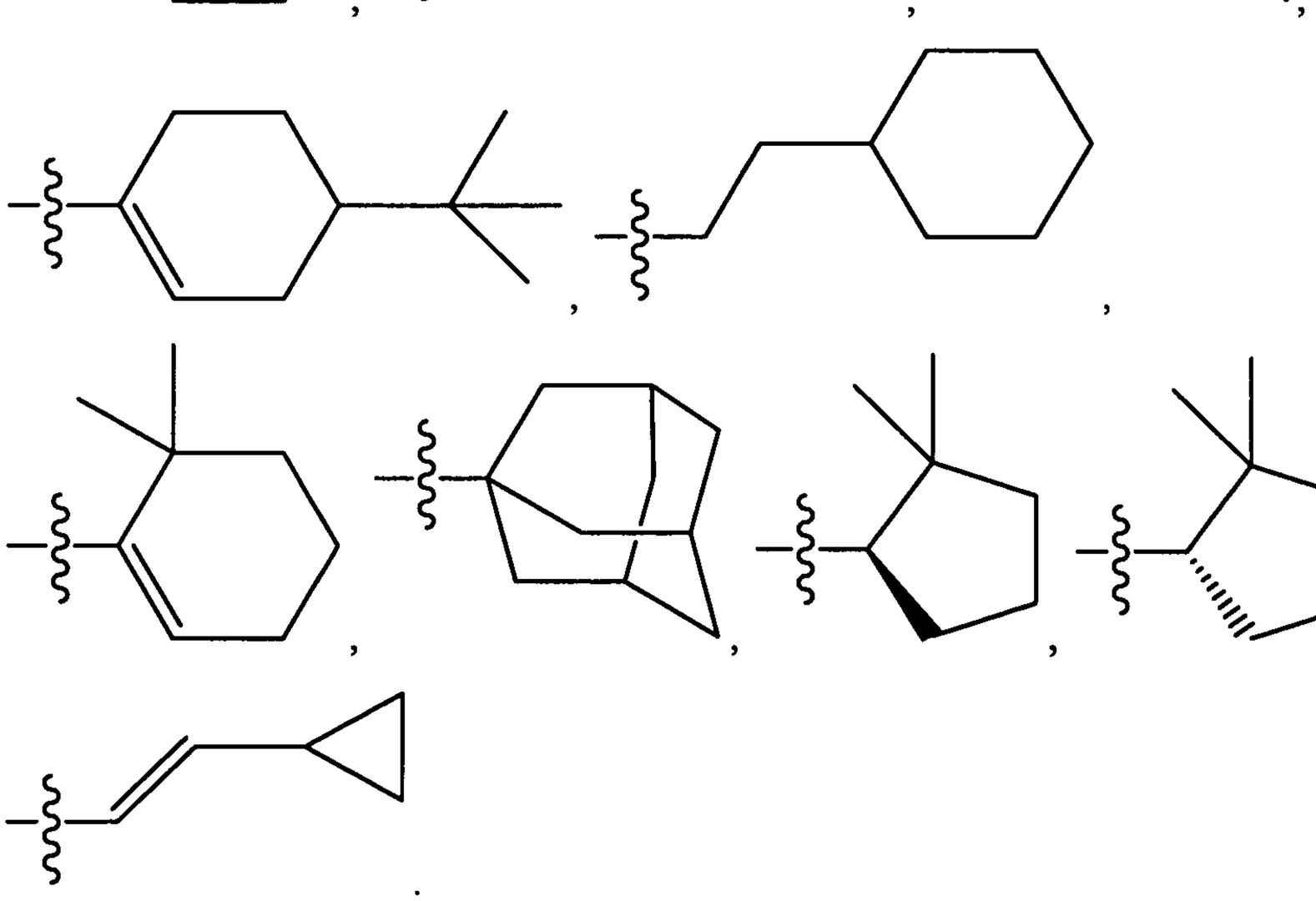

,

,

,

,

,

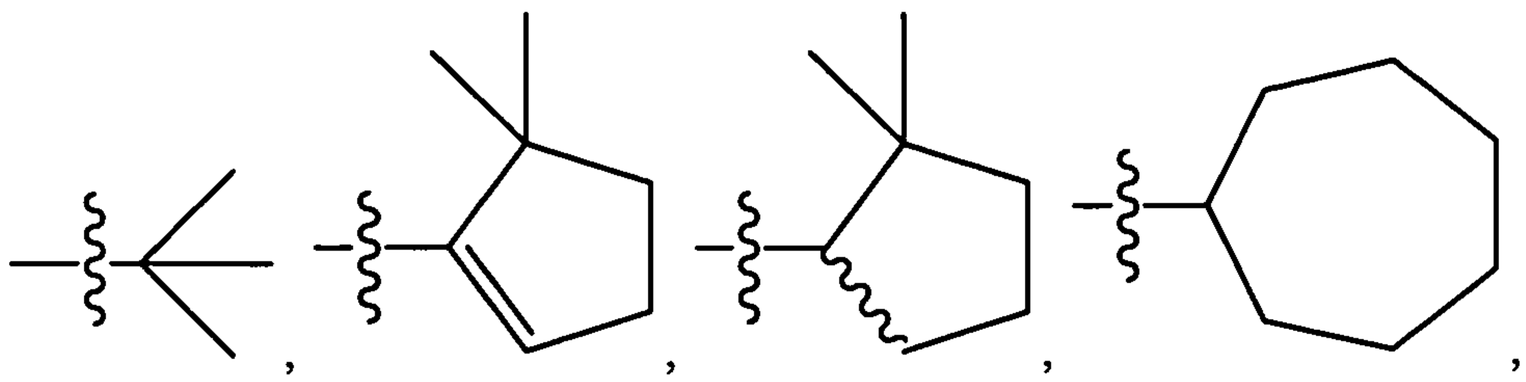
[0153] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from $(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl, -O-$(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl, -O-$(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl, or –O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-aryl.

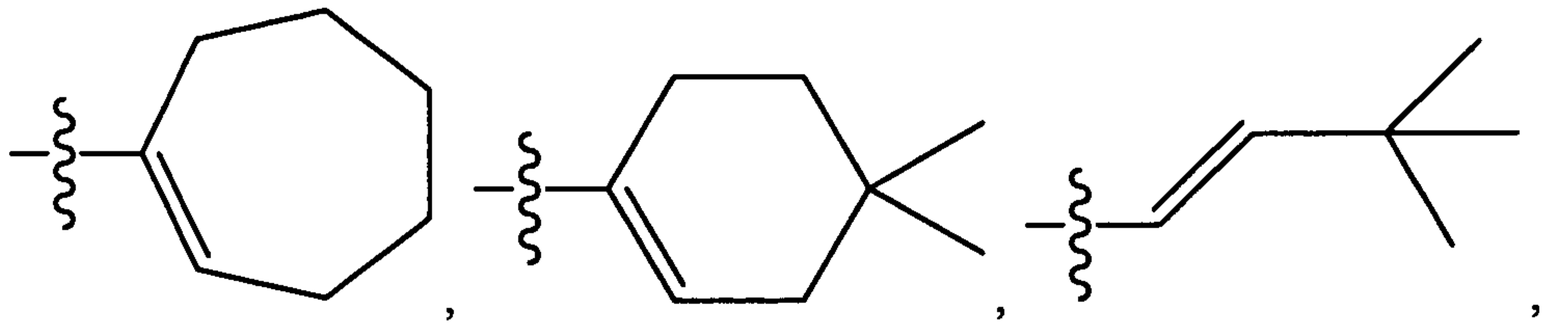
[0154] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from a branched $(C_4\text{-}C_{10})$alkyl group, a $(C_4\text{-}C_{10})$alkenyl group, a bicyclic $(C_7\text{–}C_{12})$alkyl group, an unsubstituted or a substituted $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkyl group, or an unsubstituted or a substituted $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkenyl group. In some embodiments, A is a an unsubstituted $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkyl group, a $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkyl group substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups, an unsubstituted $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkenyl group, or a $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkenyl group substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups. In some such embodiments, R^3 is methoxy. In some such embodiments, $R^2$is H whereas in other such embodiments, R^2 is F. In some such embodiments, A is selected from

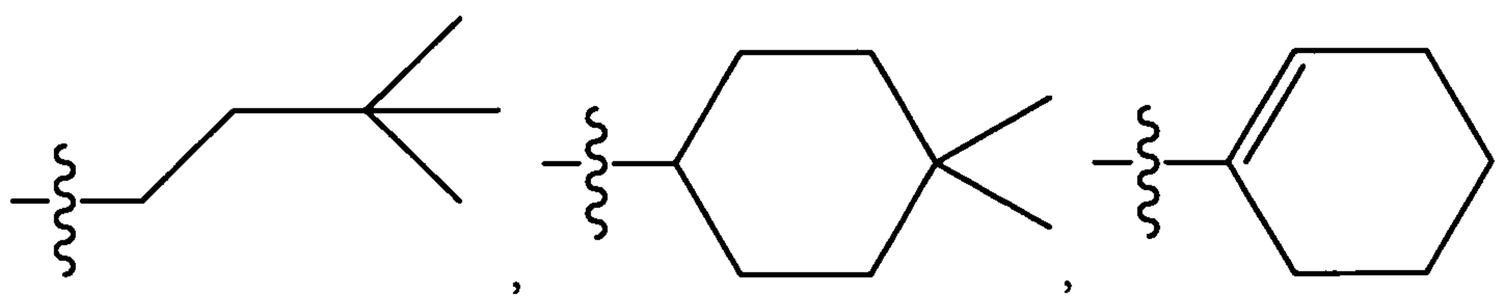


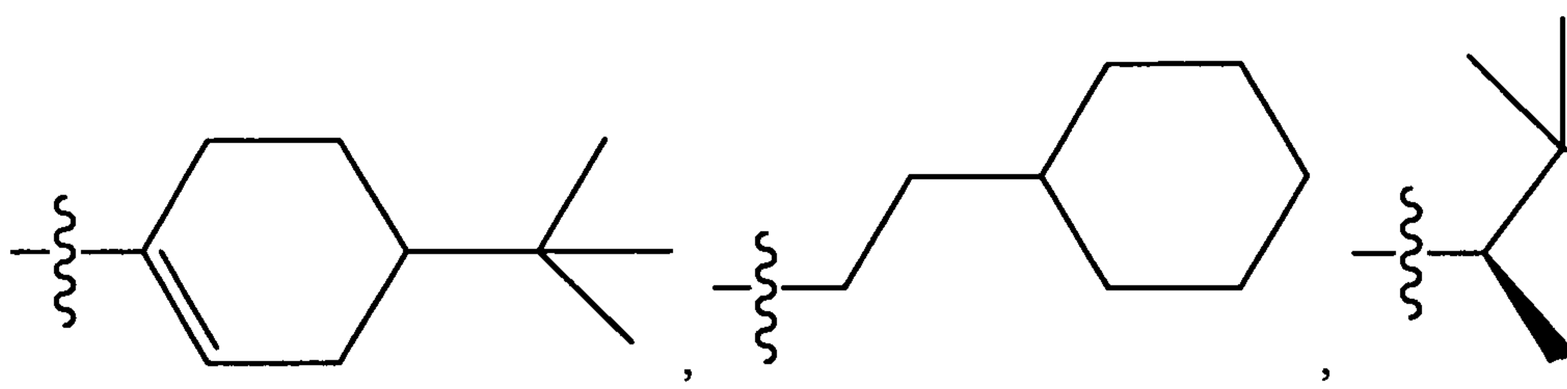





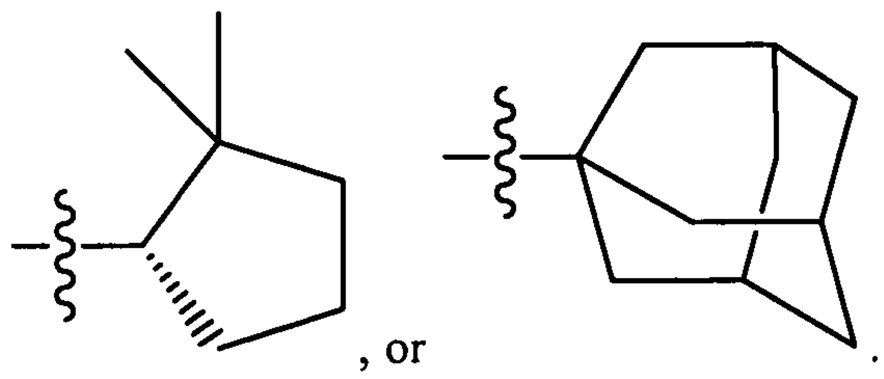
In some such embodiments, A is selected from


,


,


,

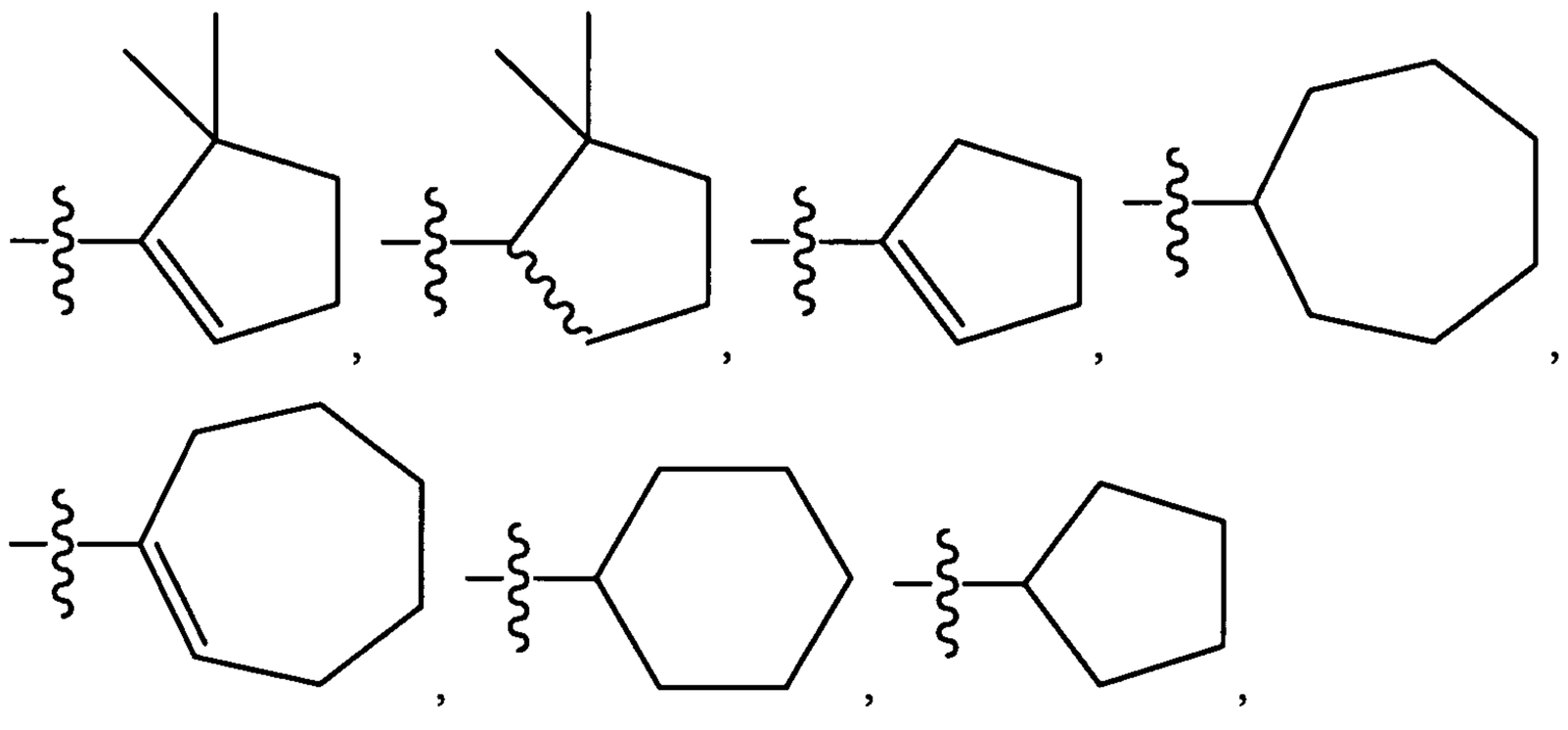

,

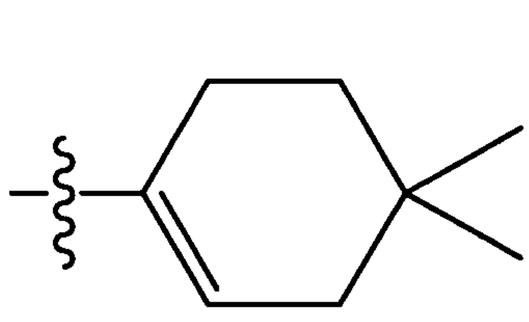

, or .

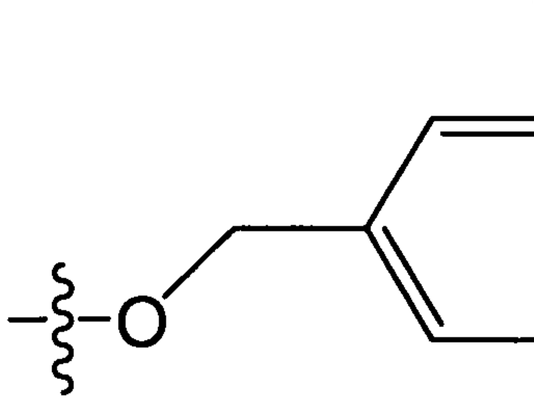
[0155] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from (C_3-C_{10})alkyl or (C_4-C_{10})alkenyl. In some such embodiments, A is t-butyl. In other such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted or optionally substituted cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group. In some such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 (C_1-C_4)alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group substituted with a t-butyl group. In other such embodiments A is a cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, or cycloheptyl group substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups. In some such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted or optionally substituted cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group. In some such embodiments, A is an unsubstituted

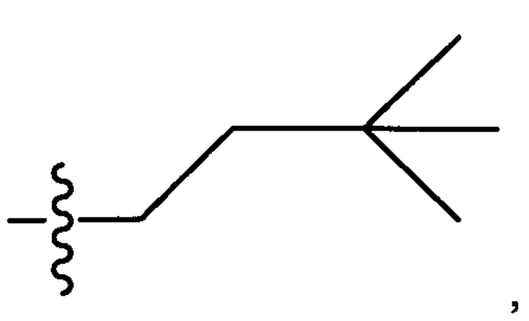
cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group optionally substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 (C_1-C_4)alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, A is a cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group substituted with a t-butyl group. In other such embodiments A is a cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl group substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups.

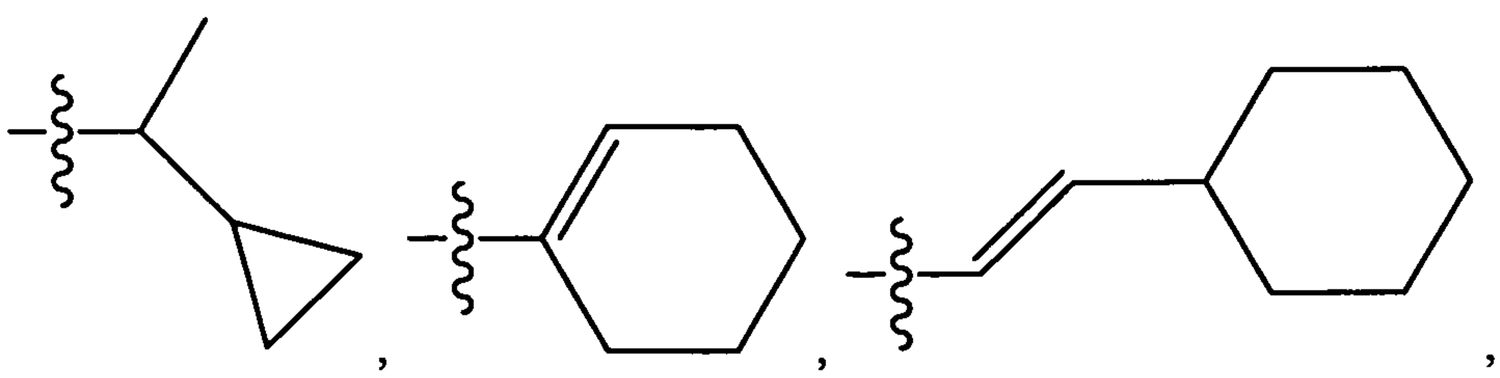
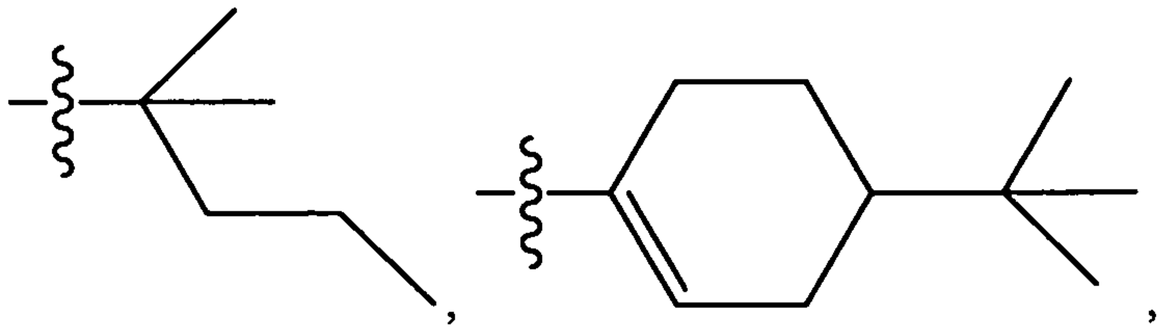
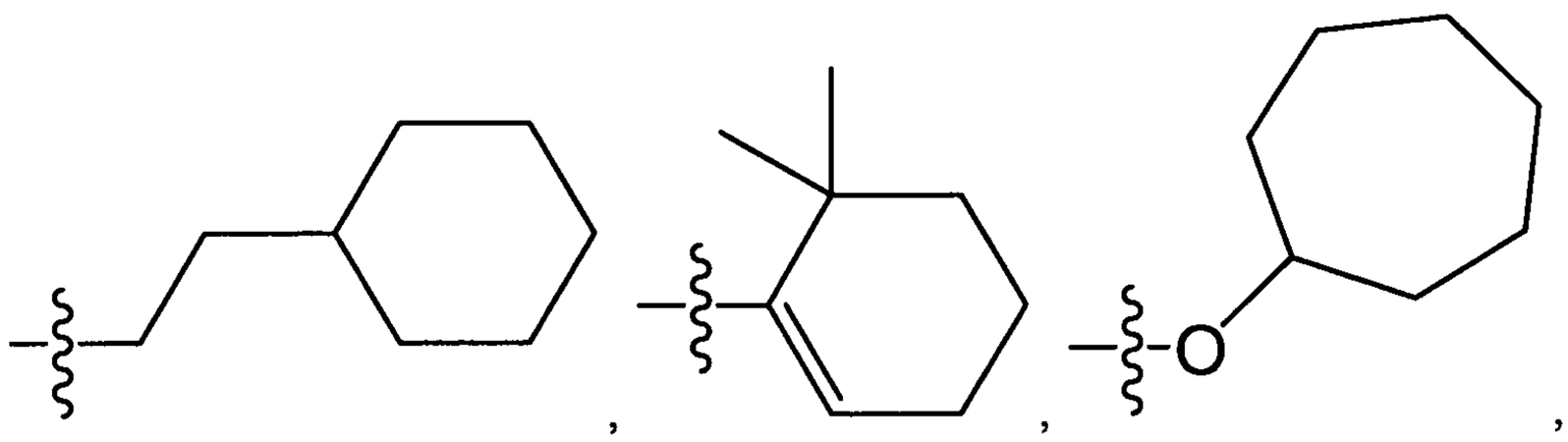
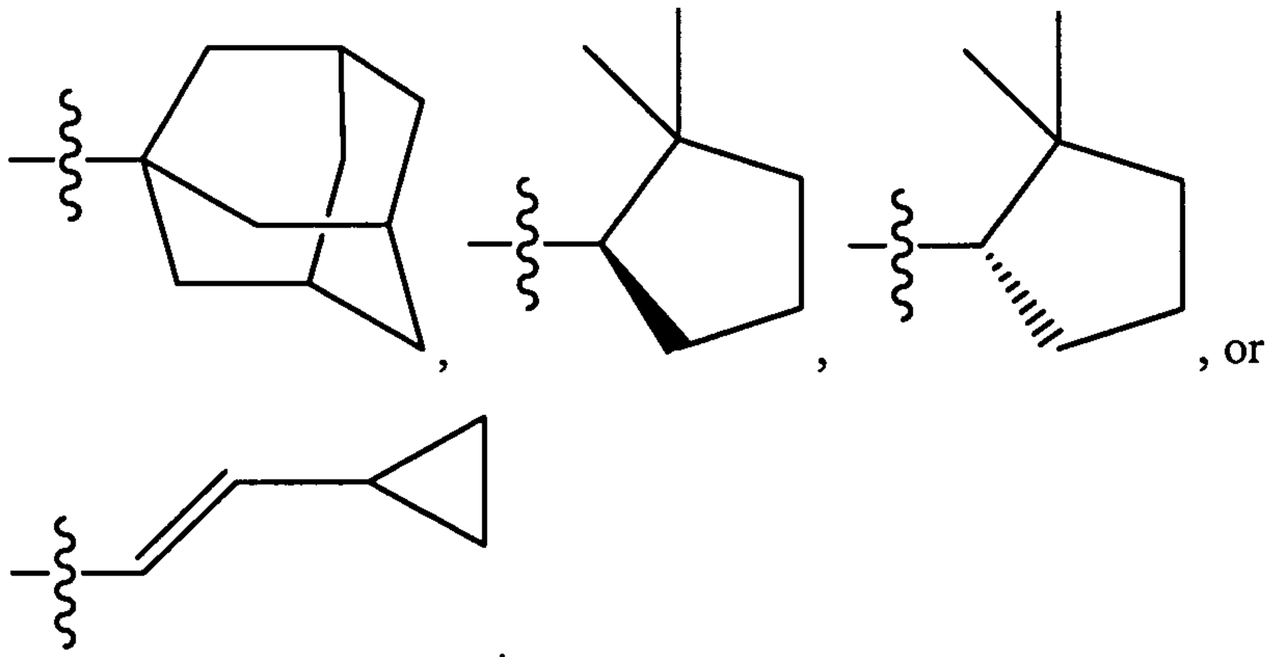
[0156] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from



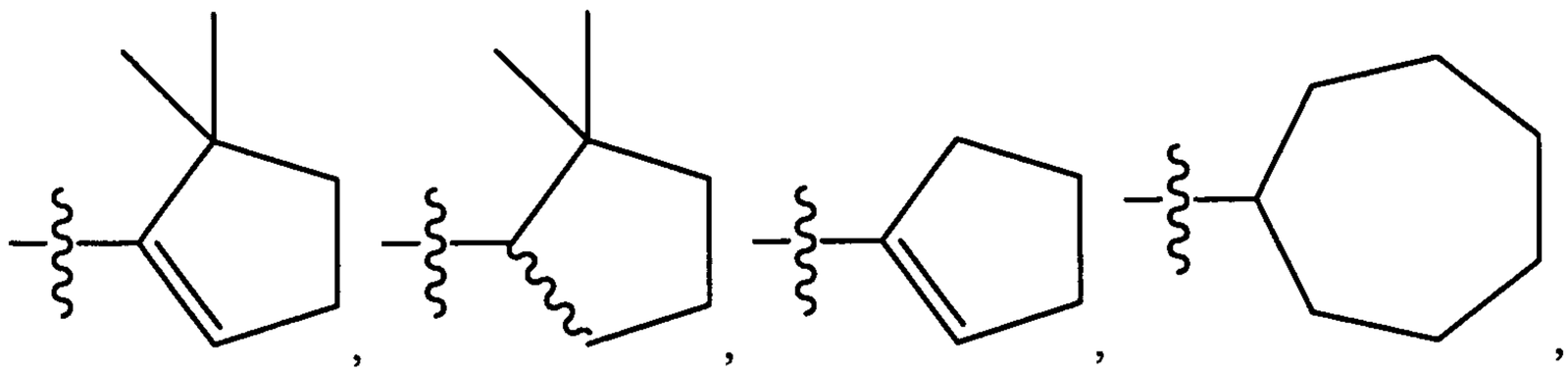


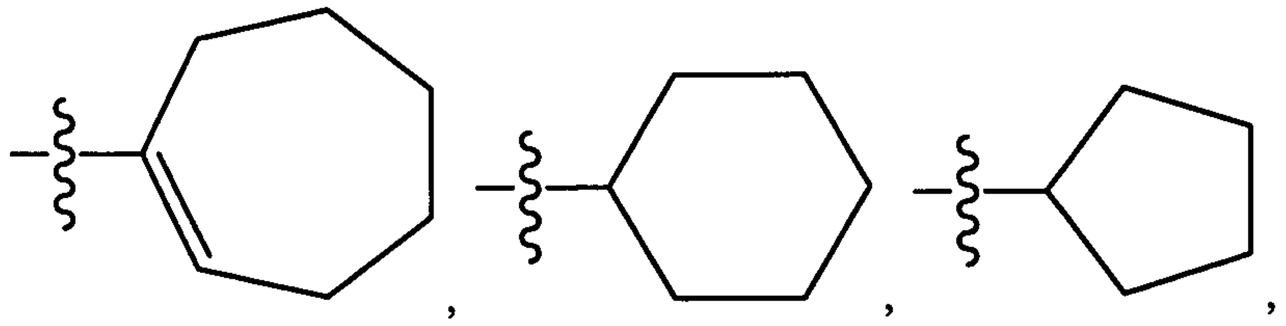


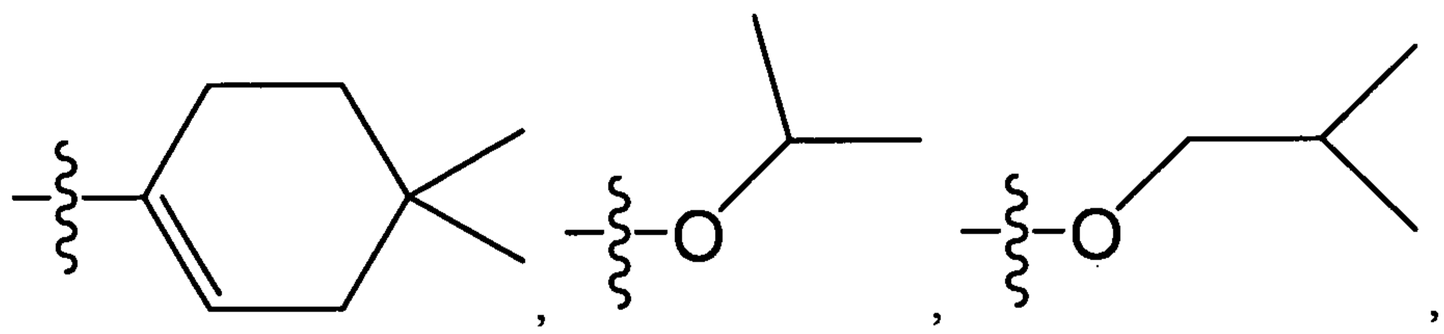


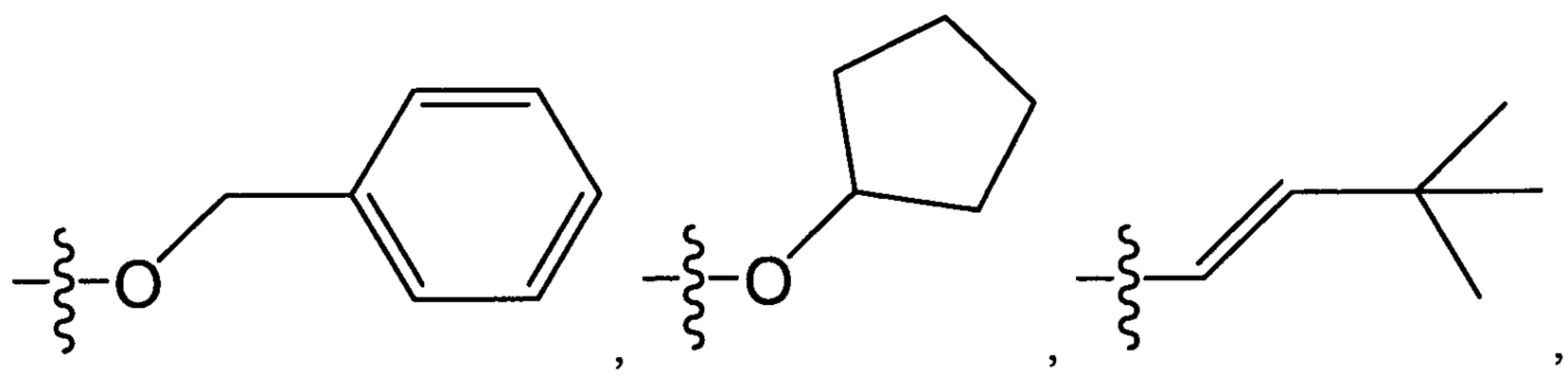





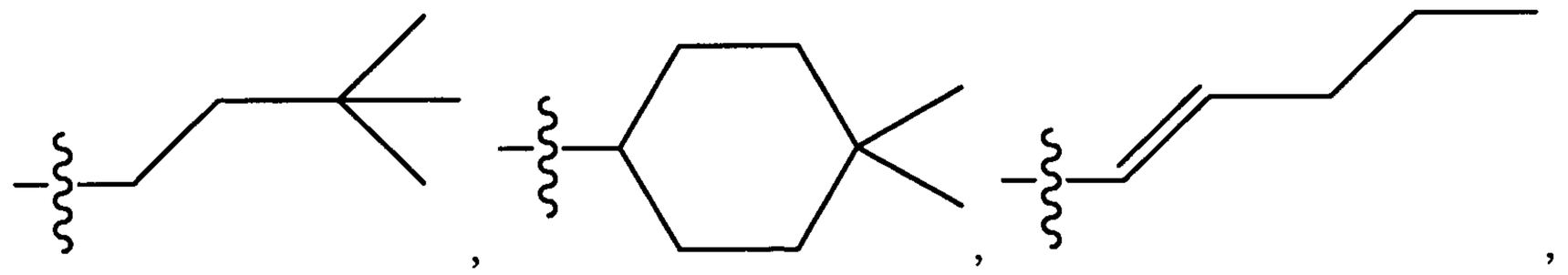
[0157] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from any one or more of

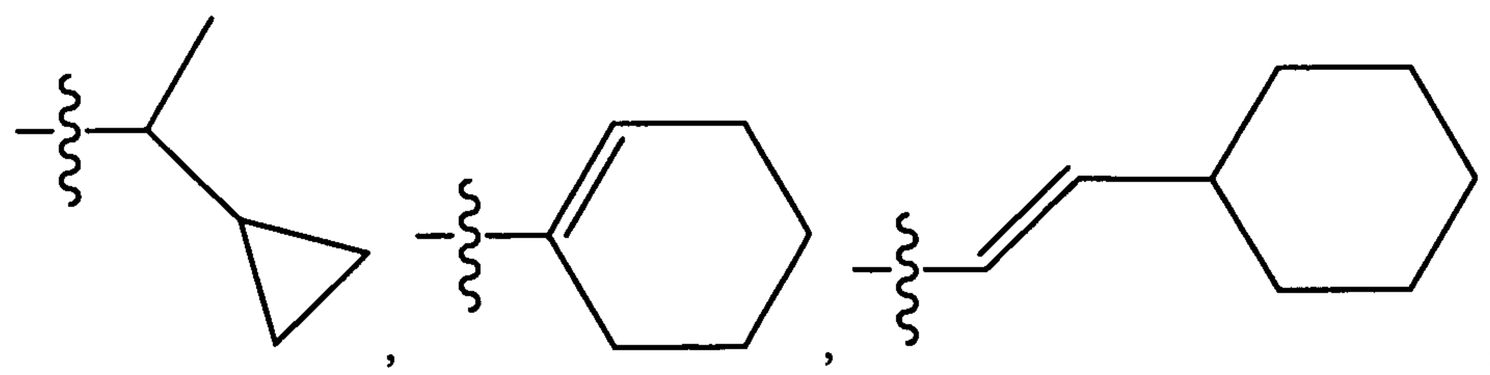


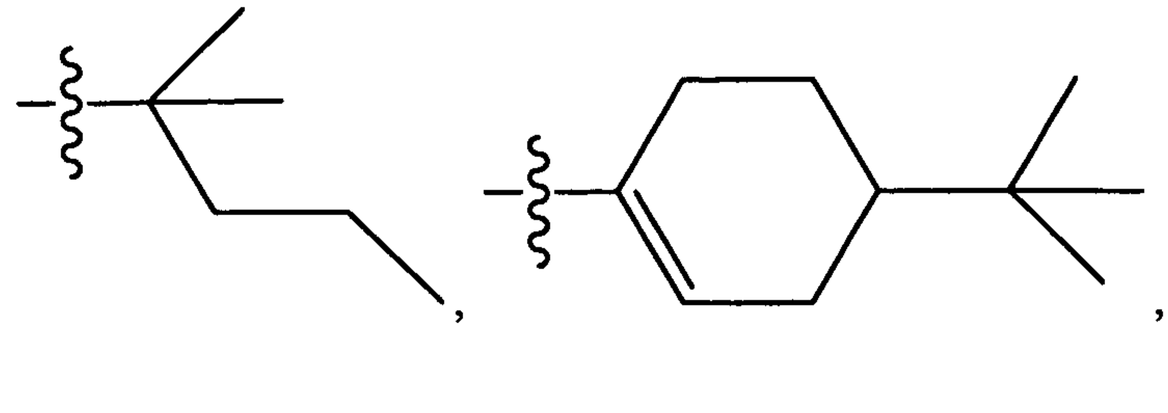


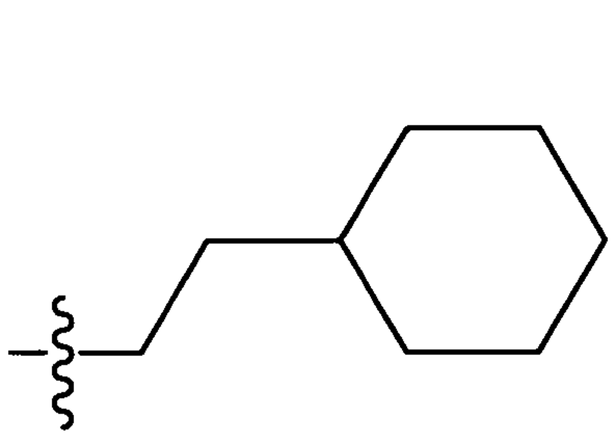
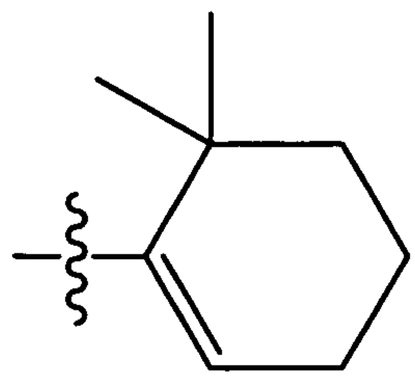
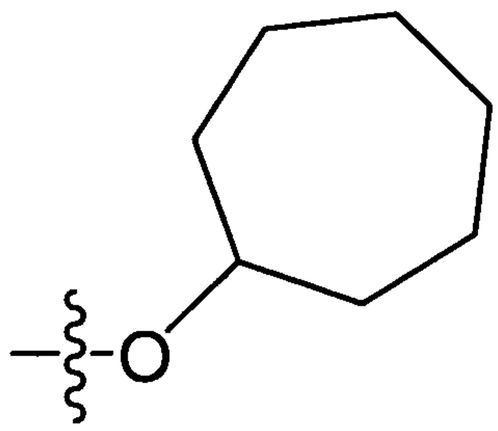
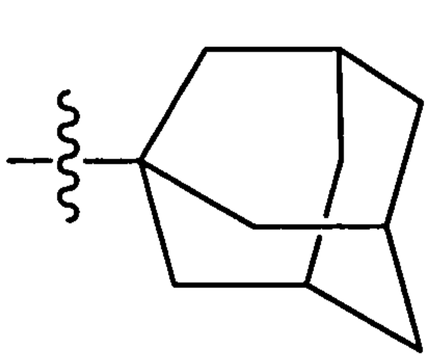
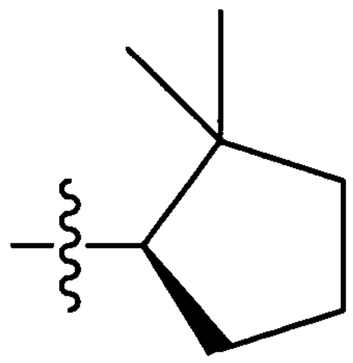
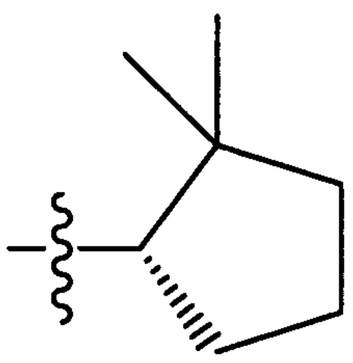
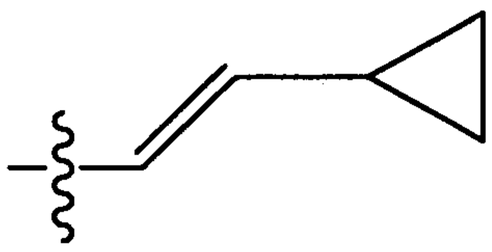
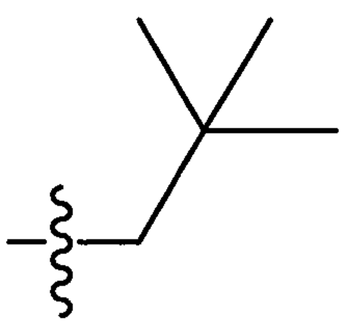
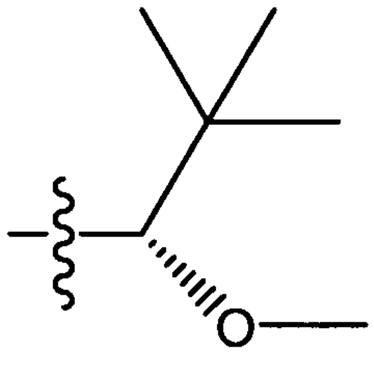
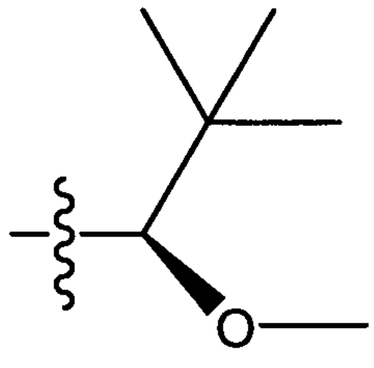
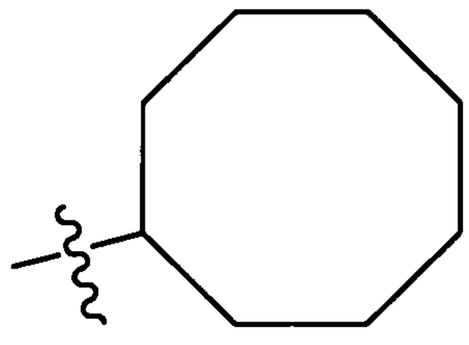
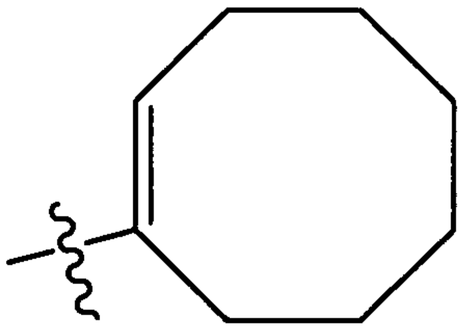
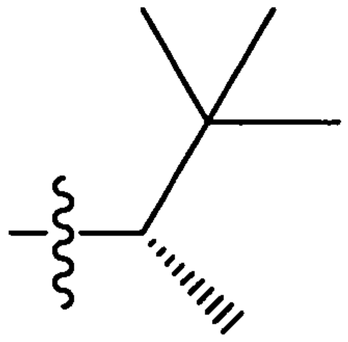
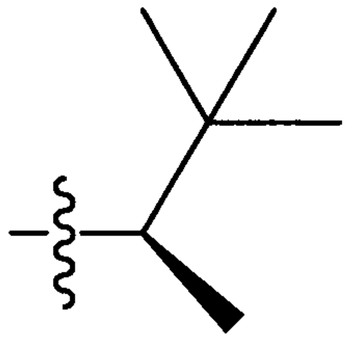
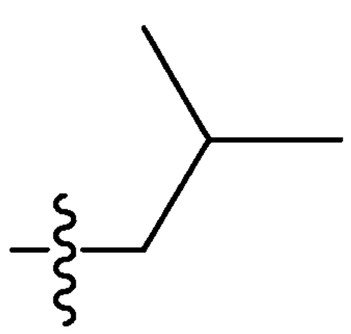
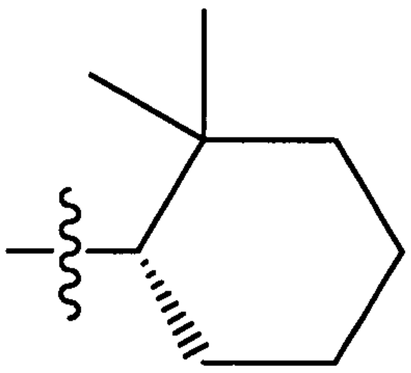
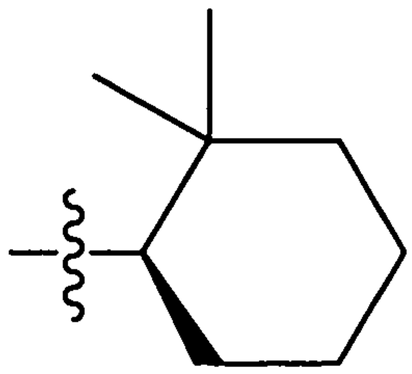
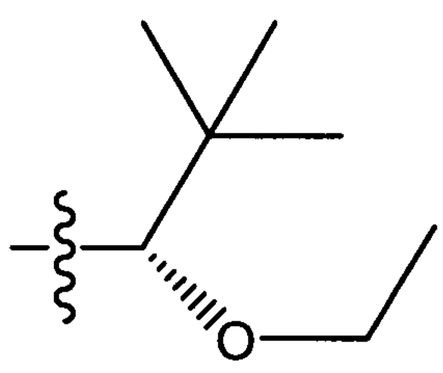
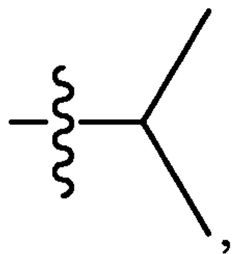
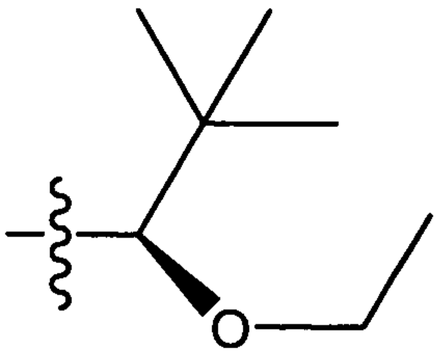
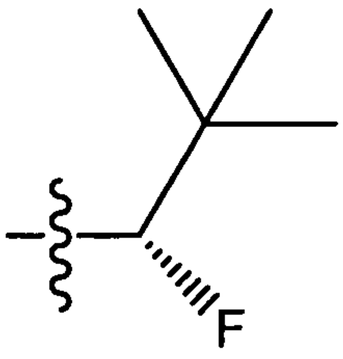
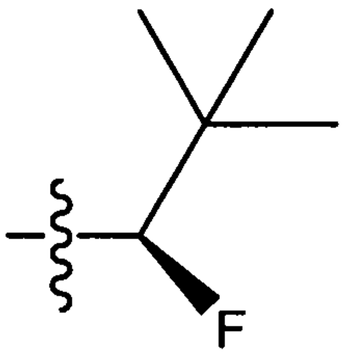
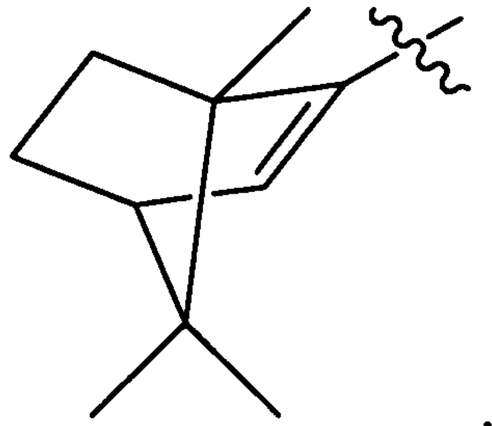


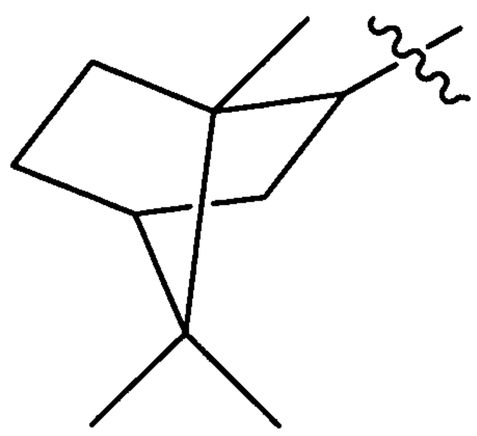
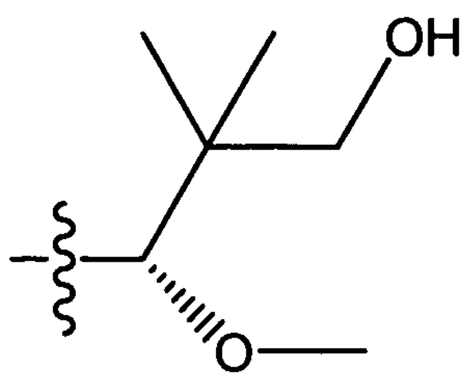
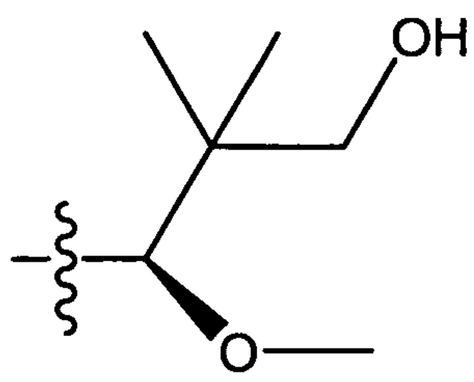
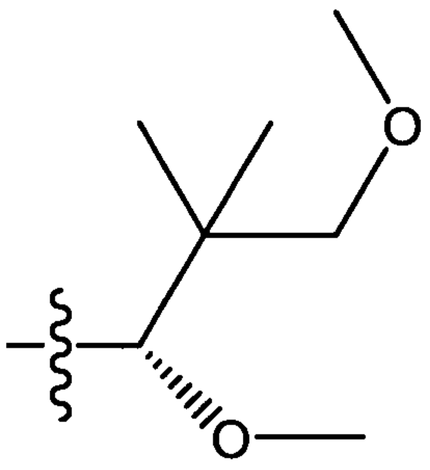
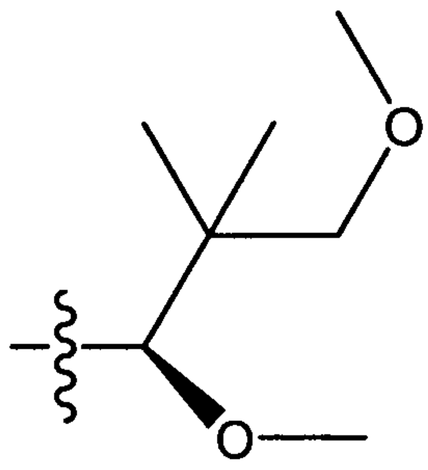
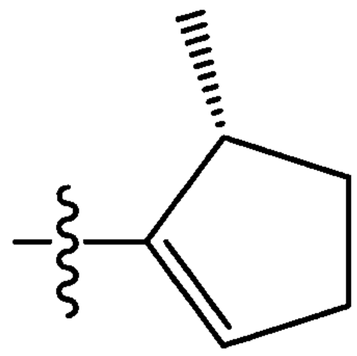
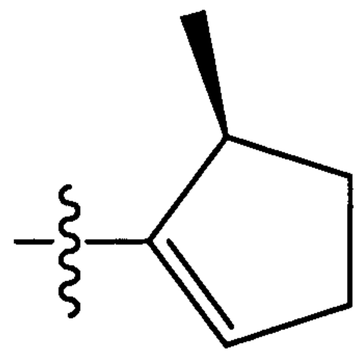
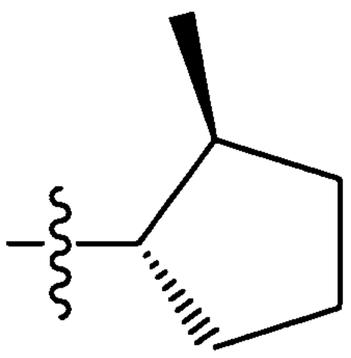
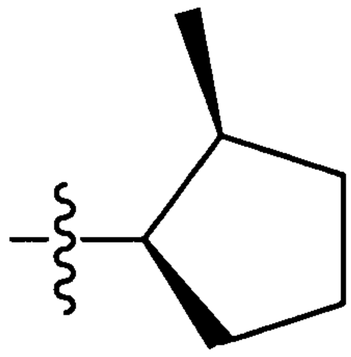
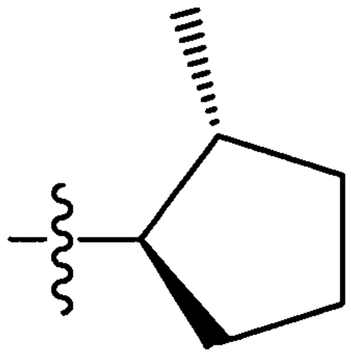
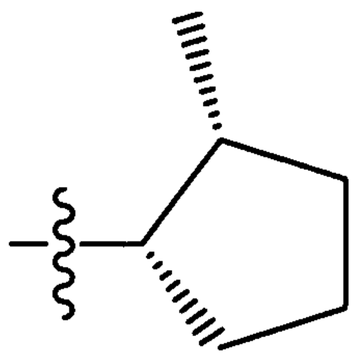
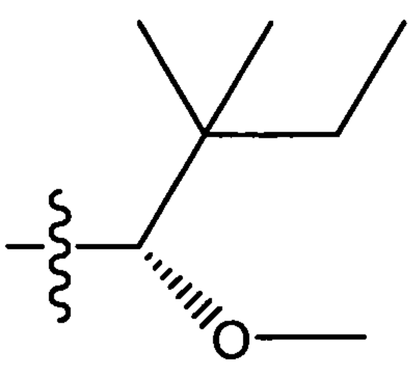
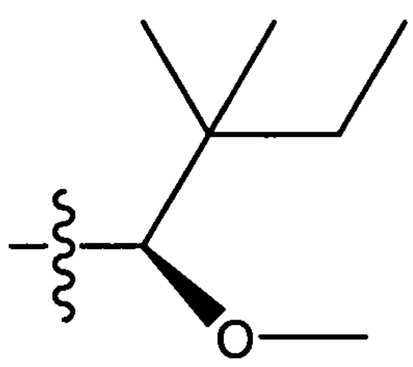
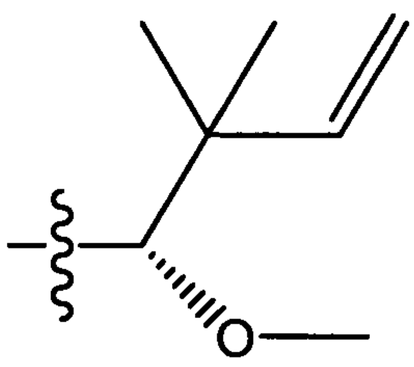
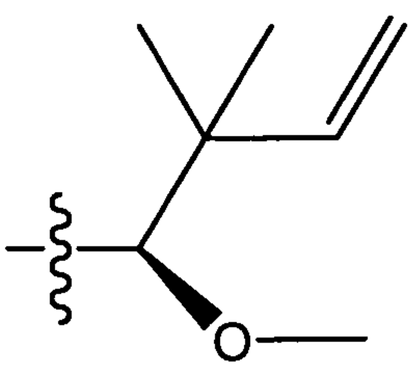
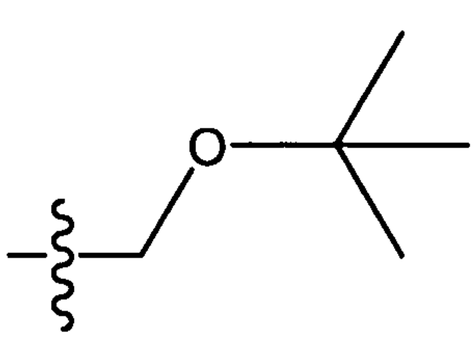
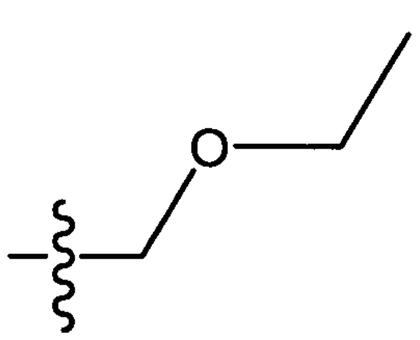
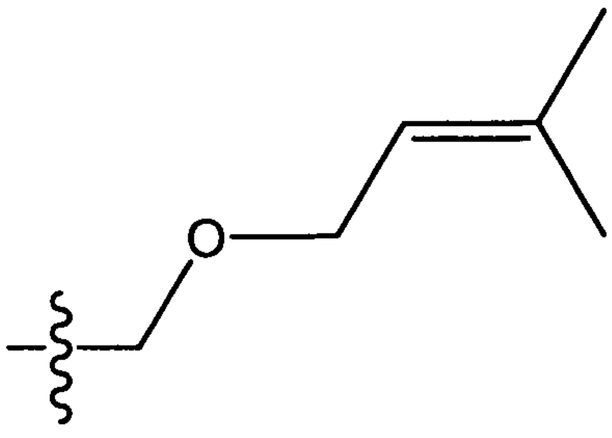
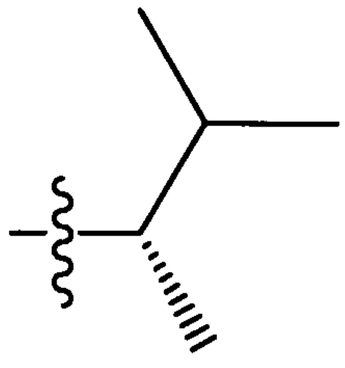
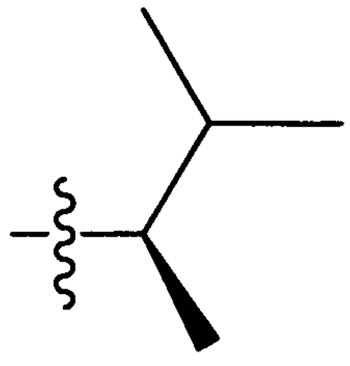


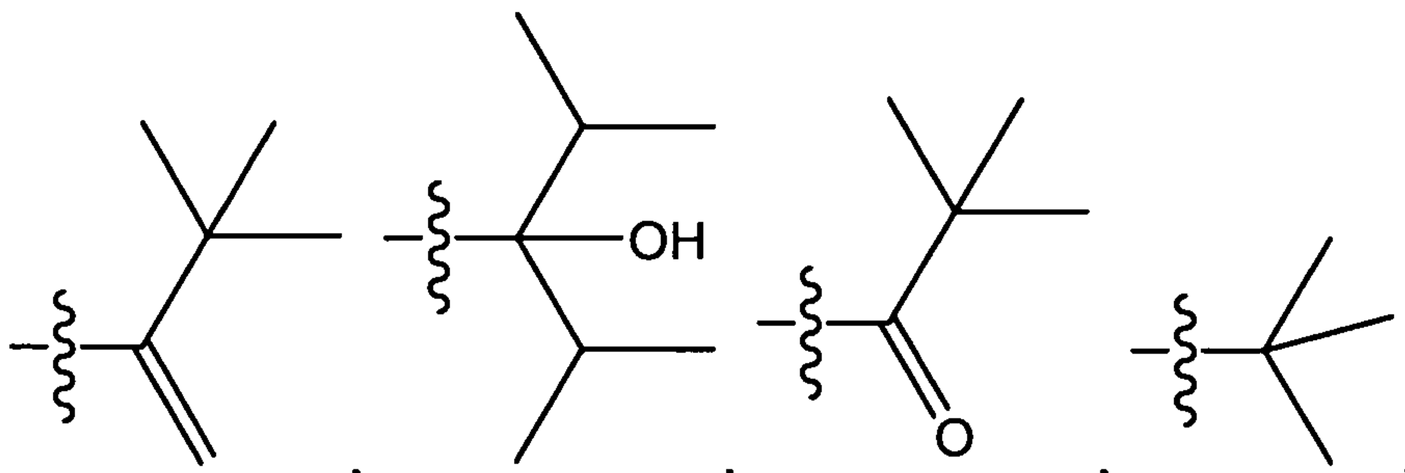
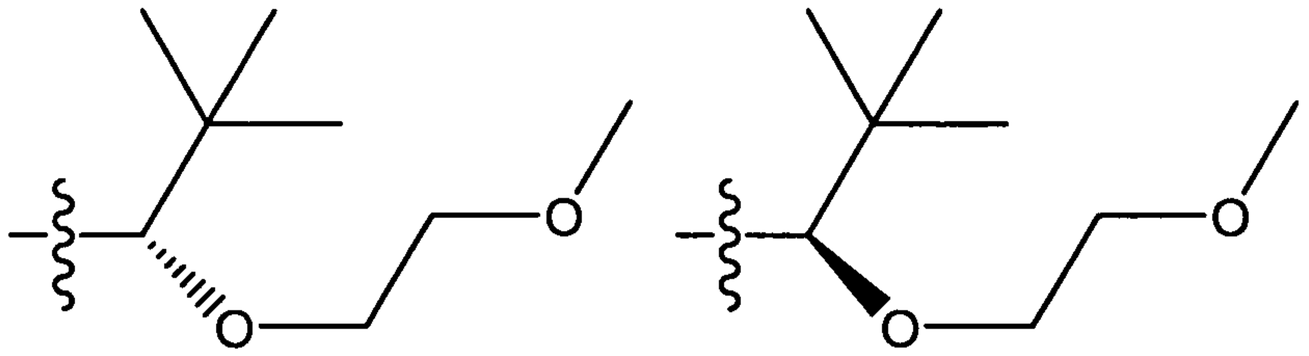
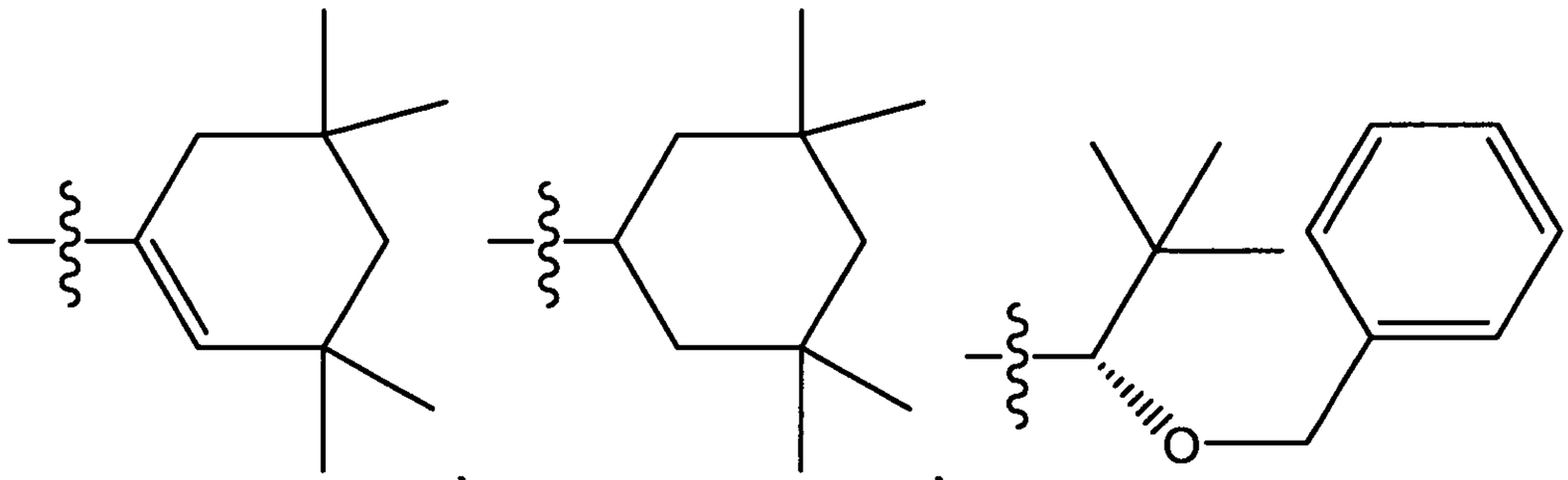
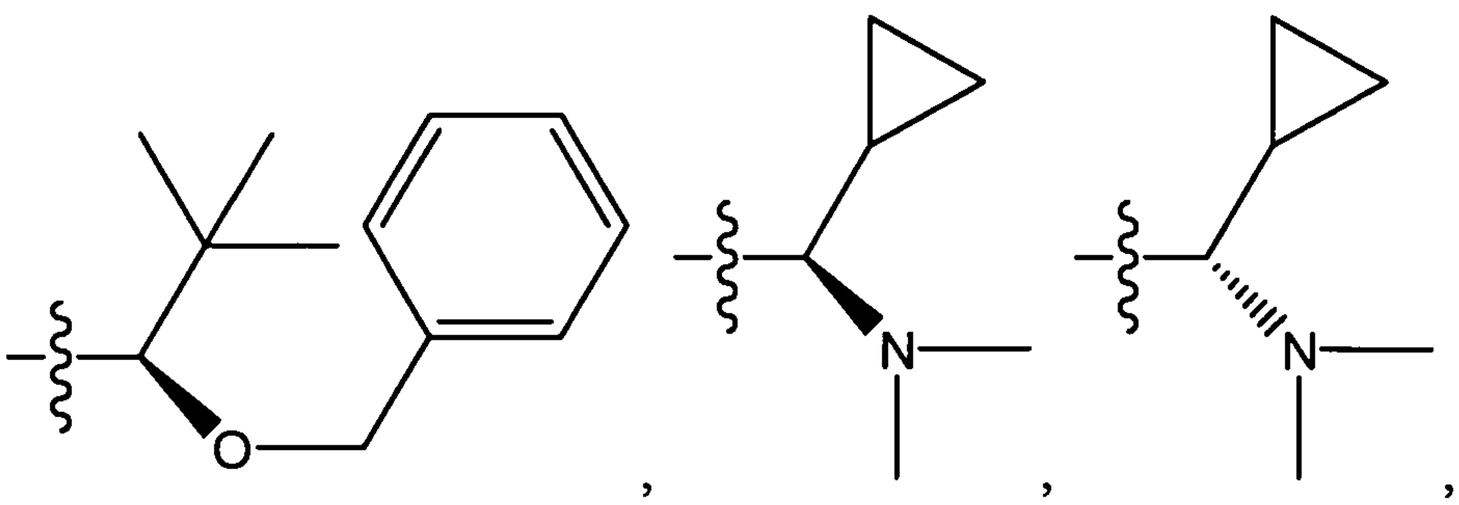
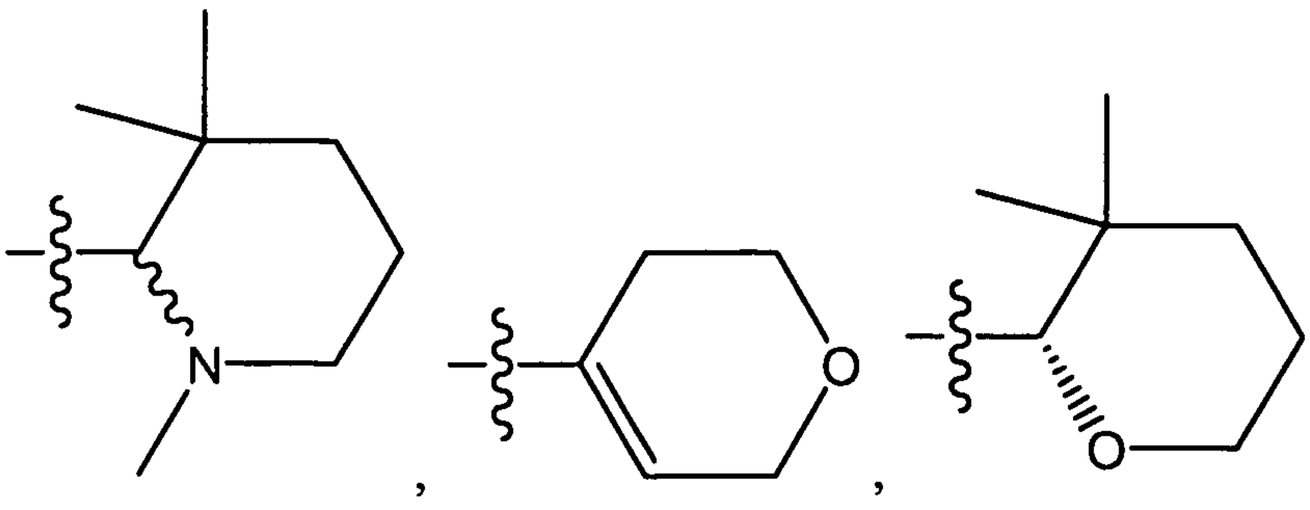


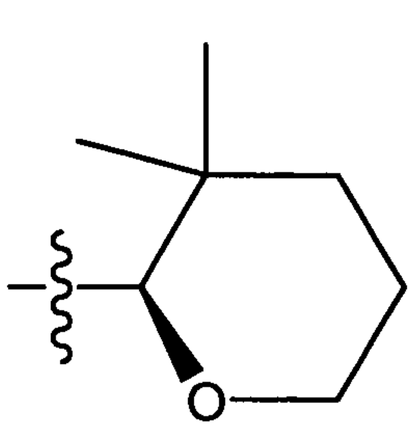
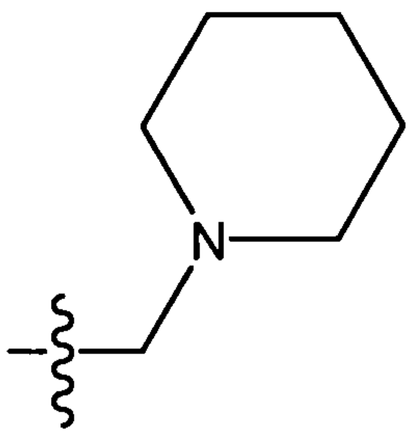
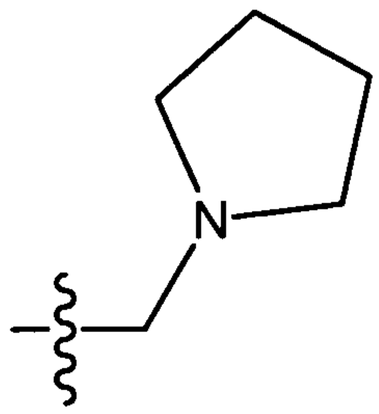
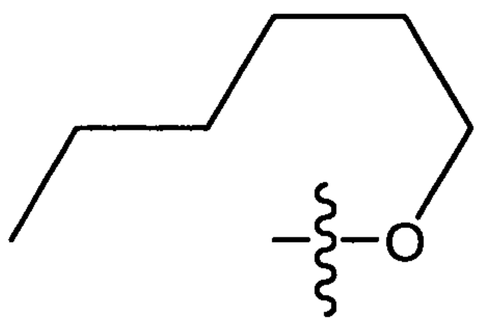
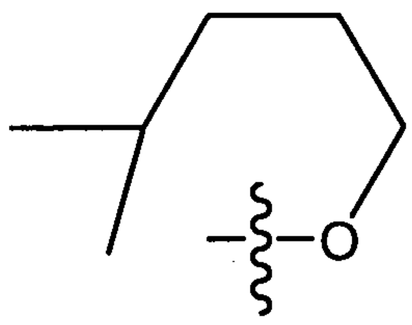
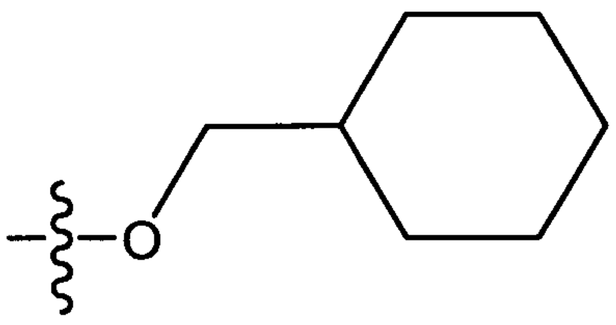
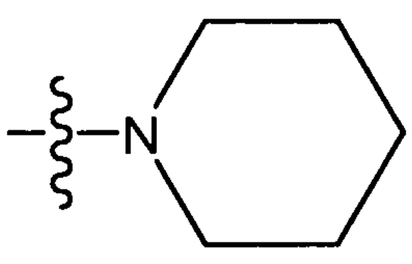
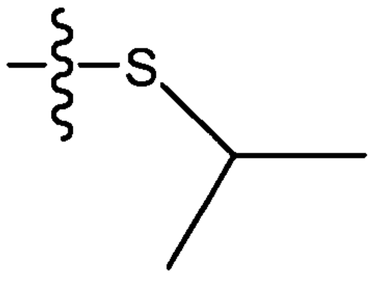
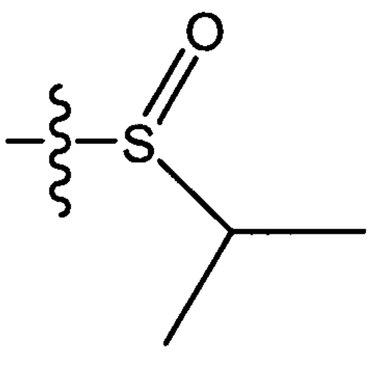
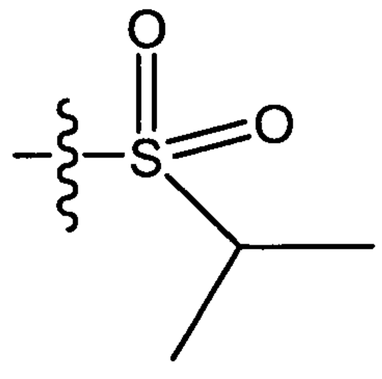
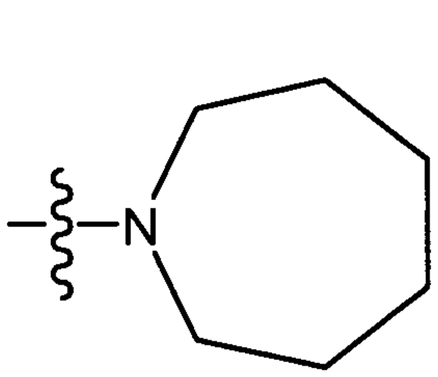
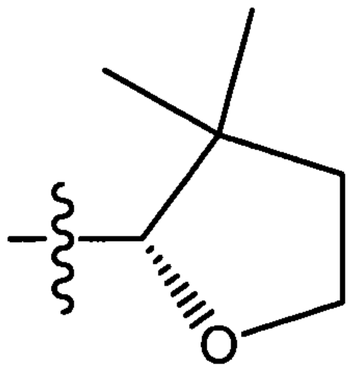
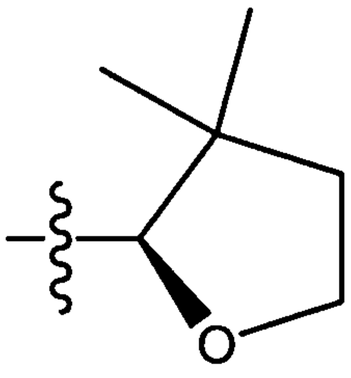
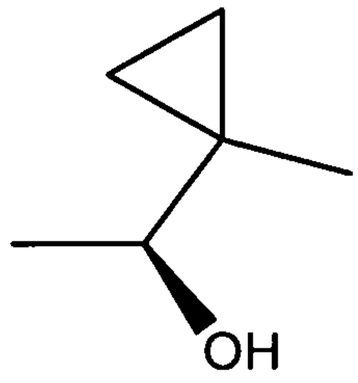
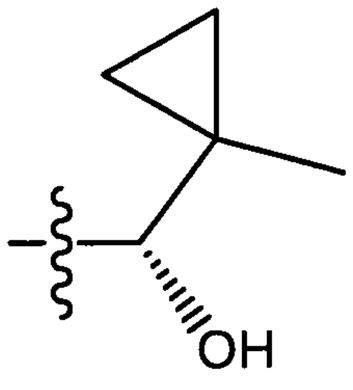
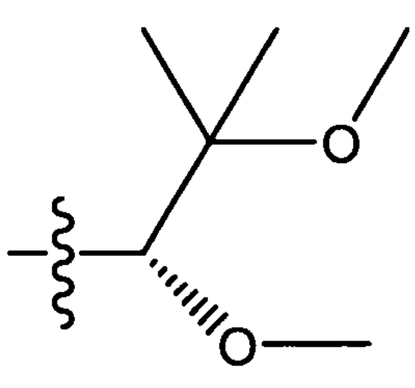
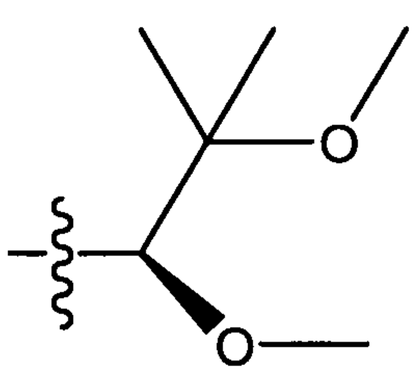
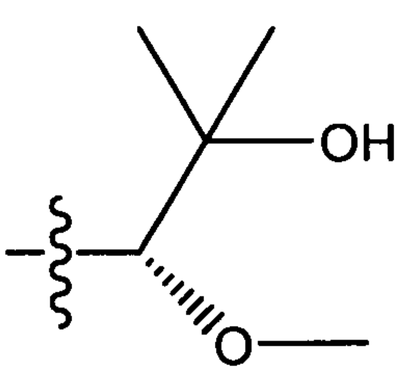
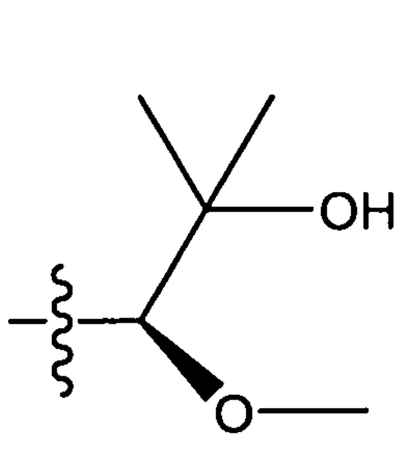
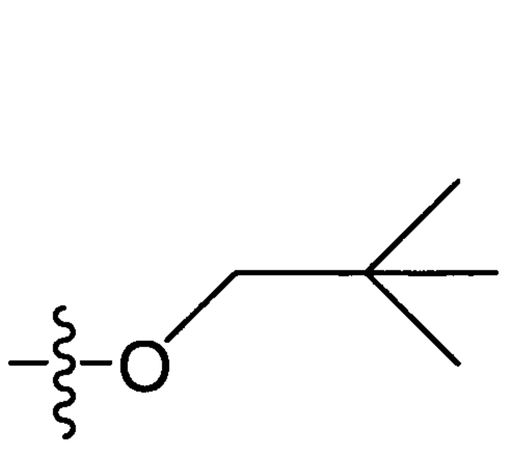
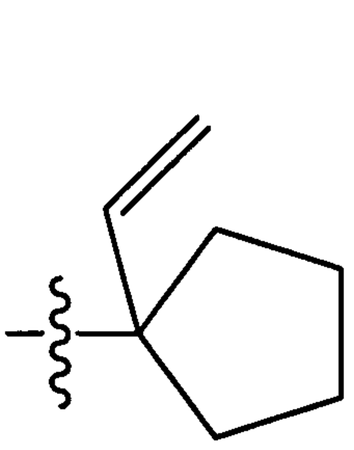
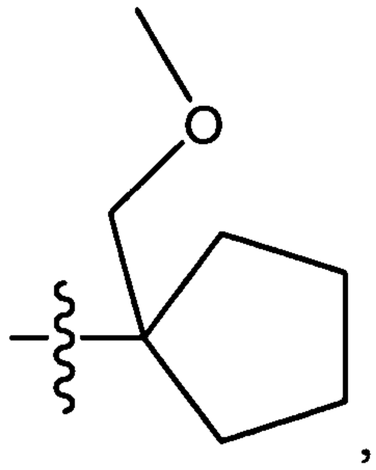


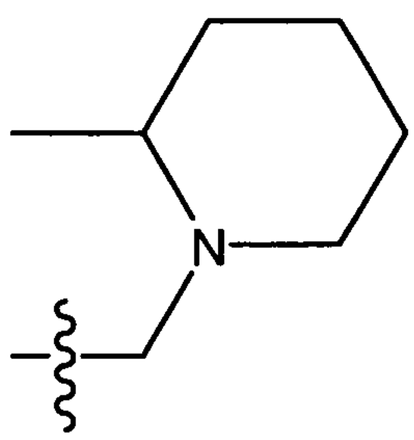
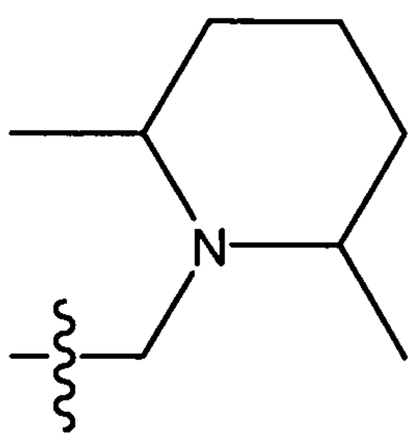
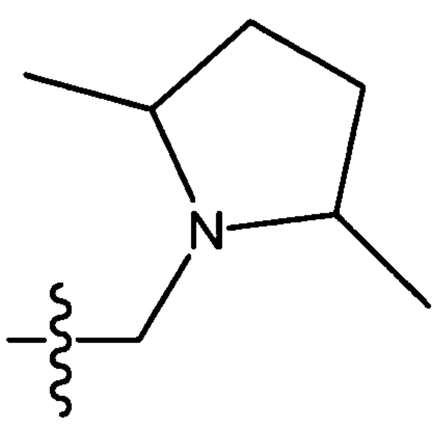
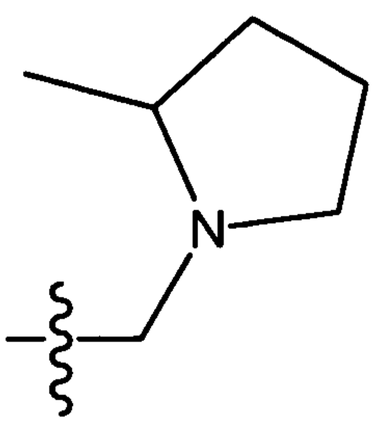
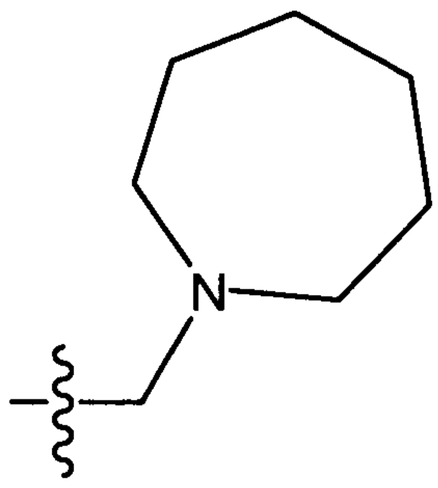



,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

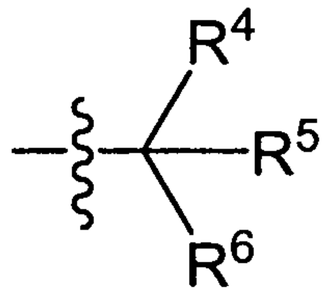

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,


,

,

,

,

or .

[0158] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a group of formula **A'**.



A'

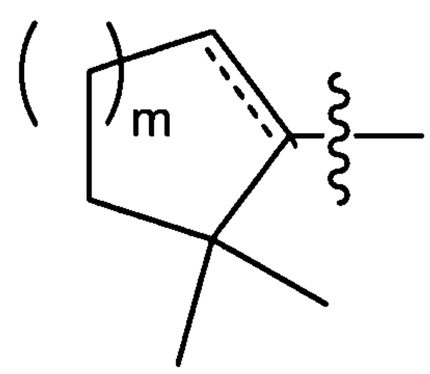
where the wavy line indicates the point of attachment and

R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, F, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, and two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are other than H; or two or three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join together to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring. In some such embodiments, R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H and $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups and at least two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, all three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are methyl groups. In some such embodiments, each of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a methyl group. In other embodiments, R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups, or a substituted $(C_1$-$C_4)$ alkyl group selected from $(C_1$-$C_4)$haloalkyl groups, $(C_1$-$C_4)$perhaloalkyl groups, or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkoxy$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, at least one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a CF_3 group. In other embodiments at least one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a methoxymethyl group.

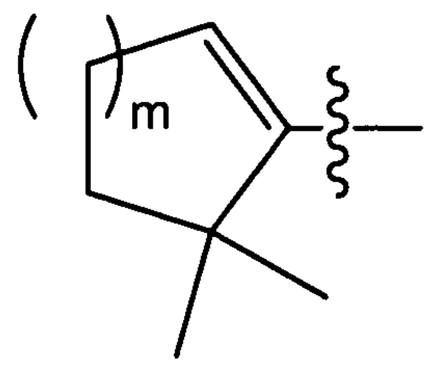
[0159] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a group of formula **A'** where the wavy line indicates the point of attachment and R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, F, OH, -O-(C_1-C_3)alkyl, (C_1-C_6)alkyl and (C_2-C_6)alkenyl, and two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are other than H; or two or three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join together to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring. In some such embodiments, R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, OH, OMe, OEt, (C_1-C_6)alkyl, and (C_2-C_6)alkenyl groups and at least two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are (C_1-C_4)alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, all three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from (C_1-C_4)alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are methyl groups. In some such embodiments, each of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a methyl group. In other embodiments, R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, (C_1-C_4)alkyl groups, or a substituted (C_1-C_4) alkyl group selected from (C_1-C_4)haloalkyl groups, (C_1-C_4)perhaloalkyl groups, or (C_1-C_4)alkoxy(C_1-C_4)alkyl groups. In some such embodiments, at least one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a CF_3 group. In other embodiments at least one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a methoxymethyl group. In other embodiments, at least one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is selected from OH, methoxy, or is ethoxy. In some such embodiments one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is a methoxy. In other such embodiments one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is OH. In other such embodiments one of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is ethoxy.

[0160] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI** where A is a group of formula **A'**, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6, together with the C atom to which they are attached, join to form a 3-8 or 3-7 membered ring, and the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is selected from H, an unsubstituted (C_1-C_4)alkyl, or a substituted (C_1-C_4)alkyl. In some embodiments the ring is a carbocyclic ring which may be a fully saturated cycloalkyl ring. In some such embodiments, the 3-8 membered ring is a 5-7 membered ring, a 3-6 membered ring, or a 3-5 membered ring. Examples of such rings include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and cycloheptyl rings. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join to form a cyclopropyl ring. In some such embodiments, the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is H. In some embodiments two of R^4, R^5, and R^6, together with the C atom to which they are attached, join to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 or 3-7 membered ring which may be monocyclic or bicyclic, and the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is selected from H, an unsubstituted (C_1-C_4)alkyl, or a substituted (C_1-C_4)alkyl. In some embodiments the ring only includes carbon ring members. In some such embodiments, the ring includes 0 or 1

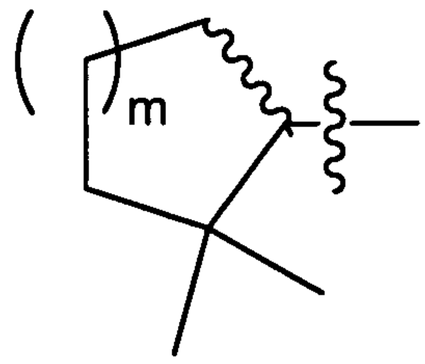
double bonds between ring members. In some such embodiments, the 3-7 membered ring is a 3-6, or a 3-5 membered ring. Examples of such rings include cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclobutenyl, cyclopentyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, and cycloheptenyl rings. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join to form an optionally substituted cyclopropyl ring. In some such embodiments, the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is H. In some such embodiments, two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join to form an optionally substituted cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, or cycloheptenyl ring. In some such embodiments, the other of R^4, R^5, and R^6 is H. In some embodiments all three of R^4, R^5, and R^6, together with the C atom to which they are attached, join to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered ring bicyclic ring system. For example, in some embodiments, A may comprise an adamantyl or another bicyclic ring system such as, but not limited to bicyclo[3.2.1]octane, bicyclo[2.2.1]heptane, and the like. In some such embodiments the ring only includes carbon ring members. In some such embodiments, the ring includes 0 or 1 double bonds between ring members. In some embodiments, A is a branched chain (C_4-C_8)alkyl group such as a t-butyl group. In other such embodiments, A is an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group. In some such embodiments, the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group are substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups. In some other such embodiments, A has the formula



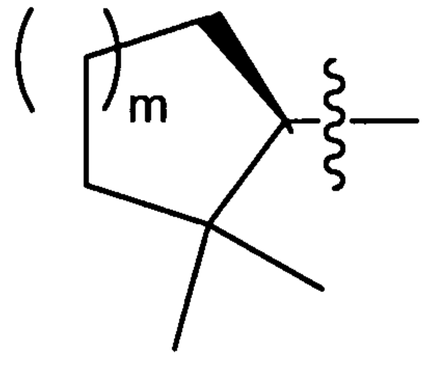
wherein m is 1, 2, or 3, and the dashed line indicates a single or double bond. In some such embodiments, A has the formula



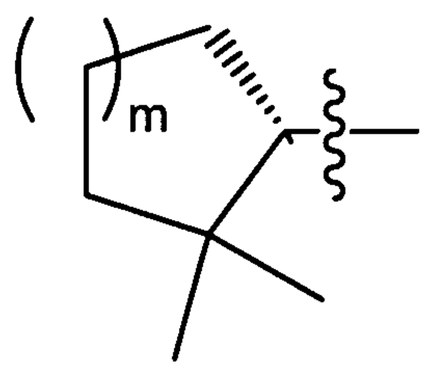
wherein m is 1, 2, or 3. In other such embodiments, A has the formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3 and the wavy line indicates that the compound has the R stereochemistry, the S stereochemistry, or a mixture of the R and S stereochemistry with respect to the carbon attached to the rest of the molecule. In some such embodiments, A has the formula

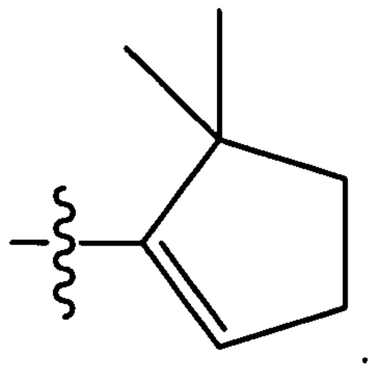


wherein m is 1, 2, or 3. In other embodiments, A has the formula

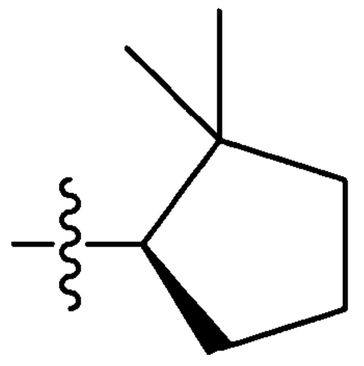
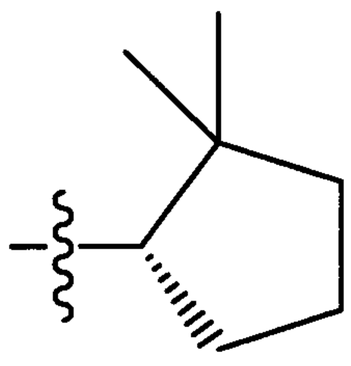


wherein m is 1, 2, or 3. In some embodiments, A is an $-OR^{4a}$ group, In some such embodiments, R^{4a} is selected from a methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, pentyl, hexyl, isopropyl, t-butyl, or an isomer thereof. In some embodiments, R^{4a} is selected from such an alkyl group that is substituted. For example, in some embodiments, R^{4a} may a trihaloalkyl group such as a CF_3 group or another perhaloalkyl group.

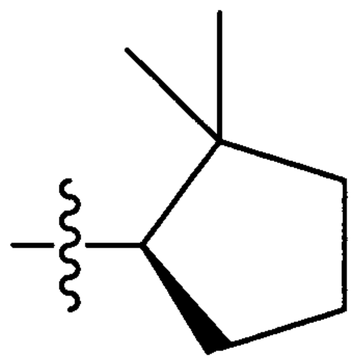
[0161] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is



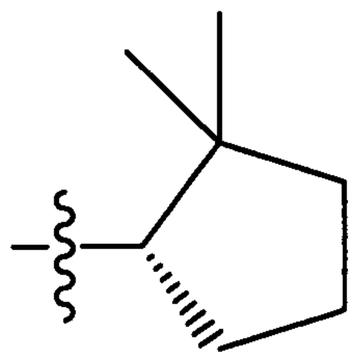
[0162] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from


or

.

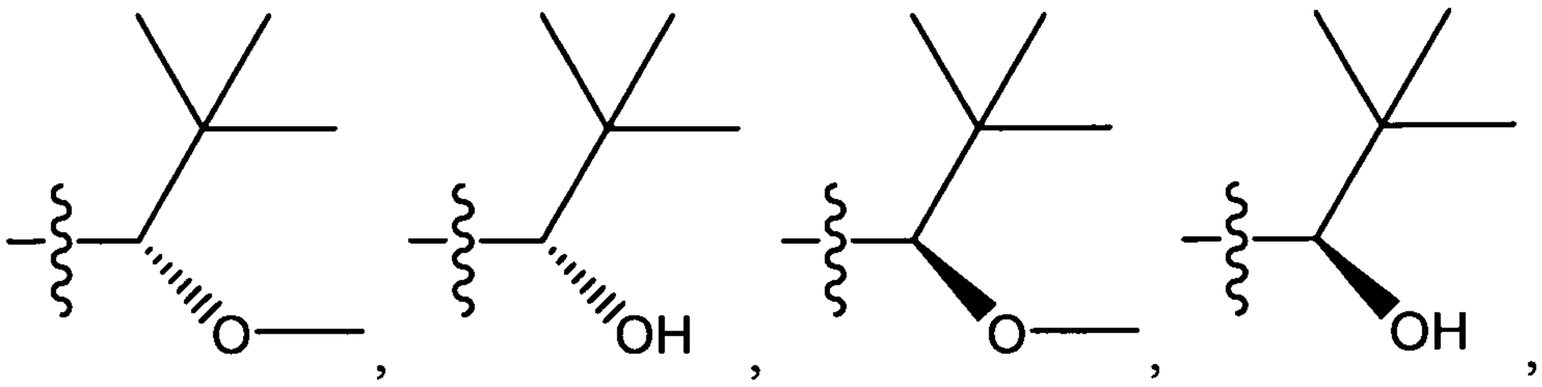
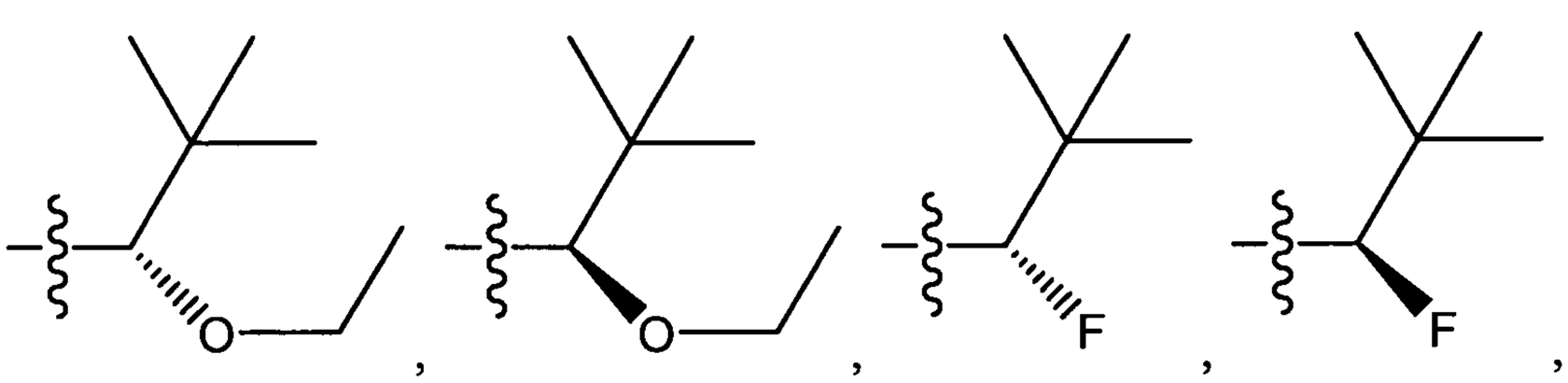
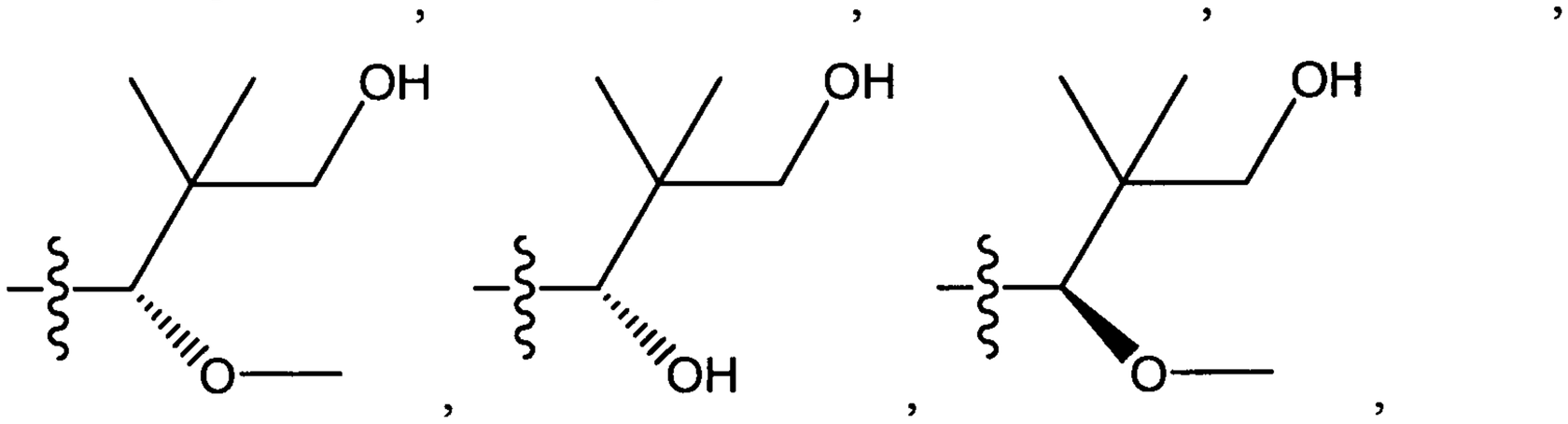
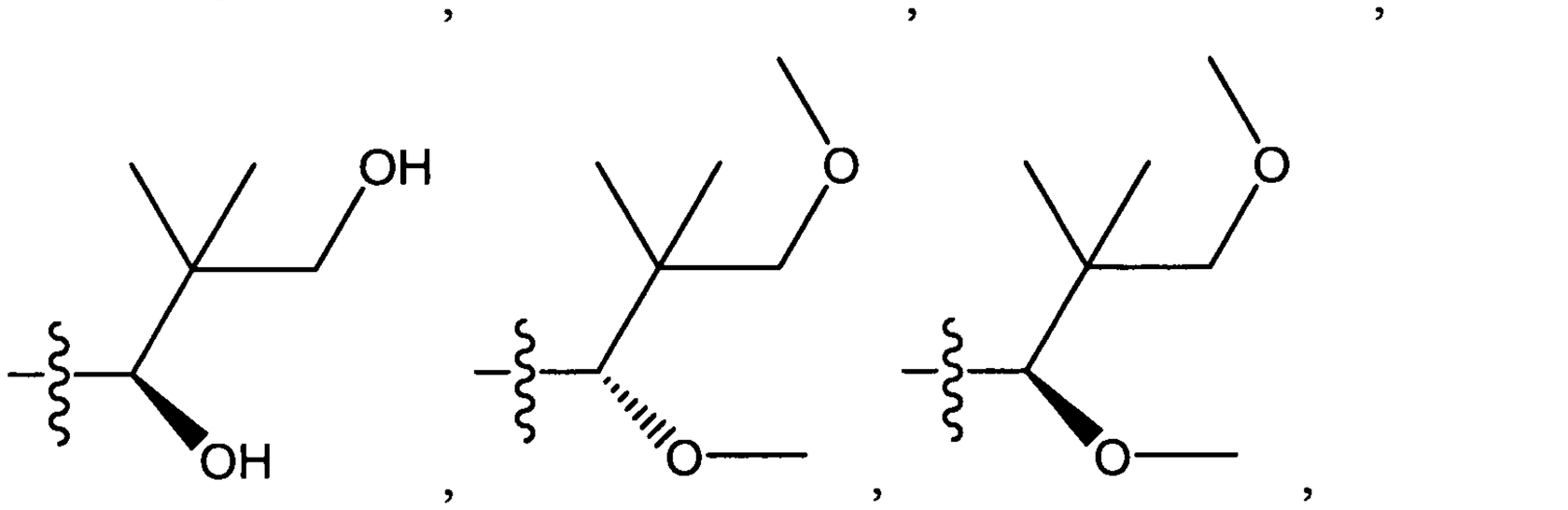
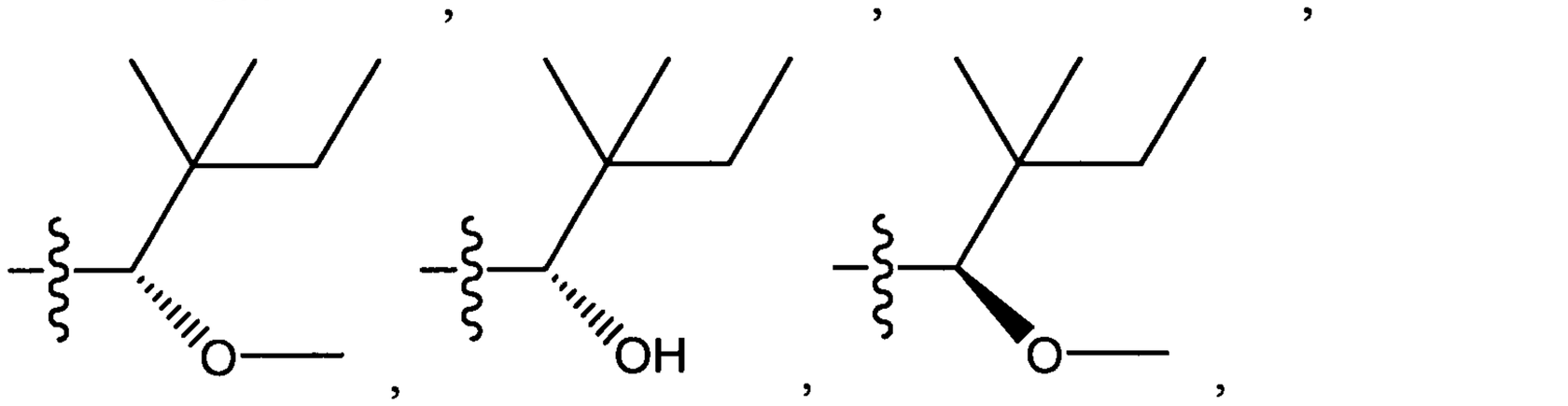
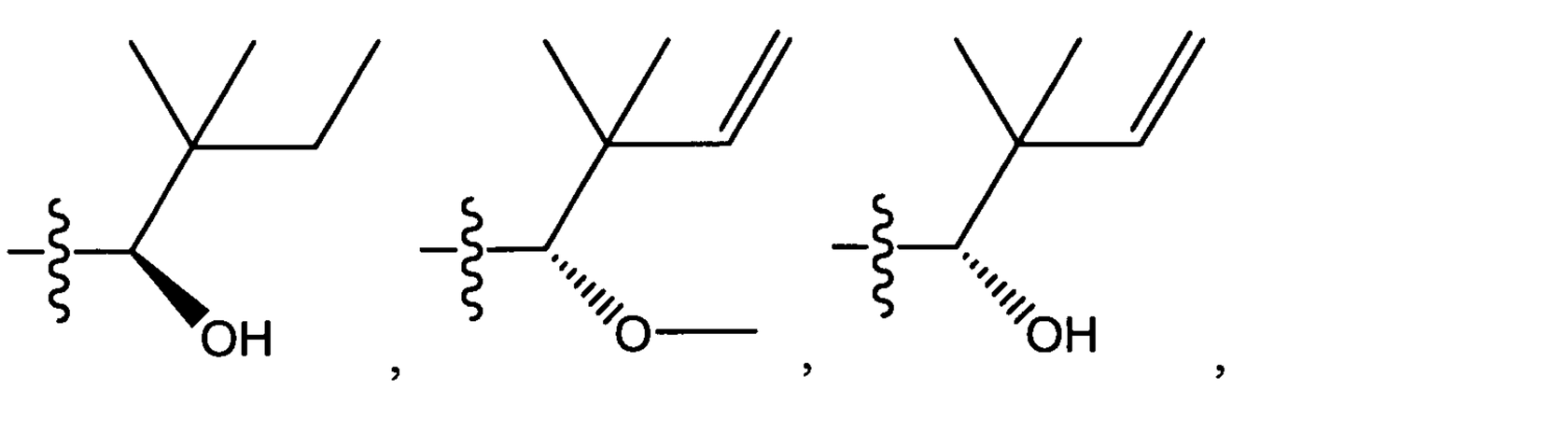
[0163] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is

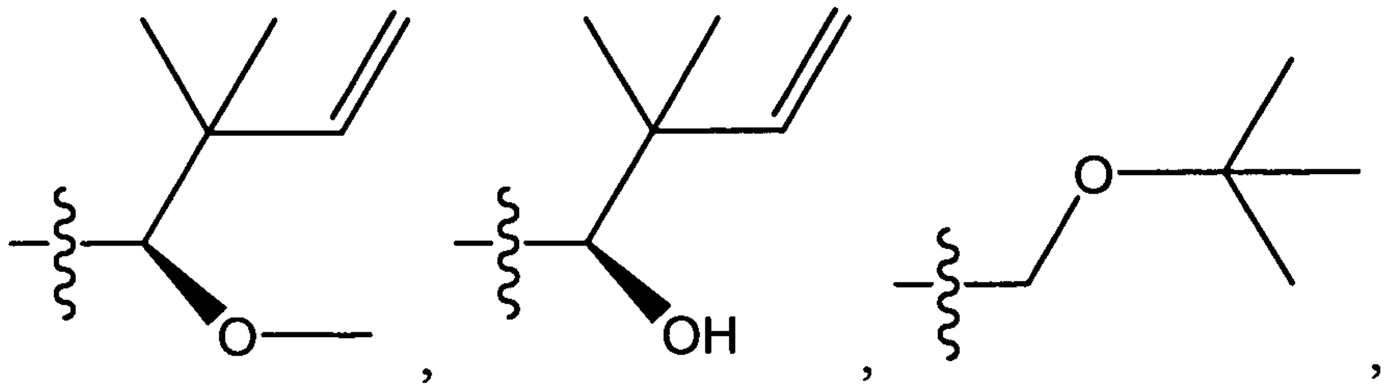
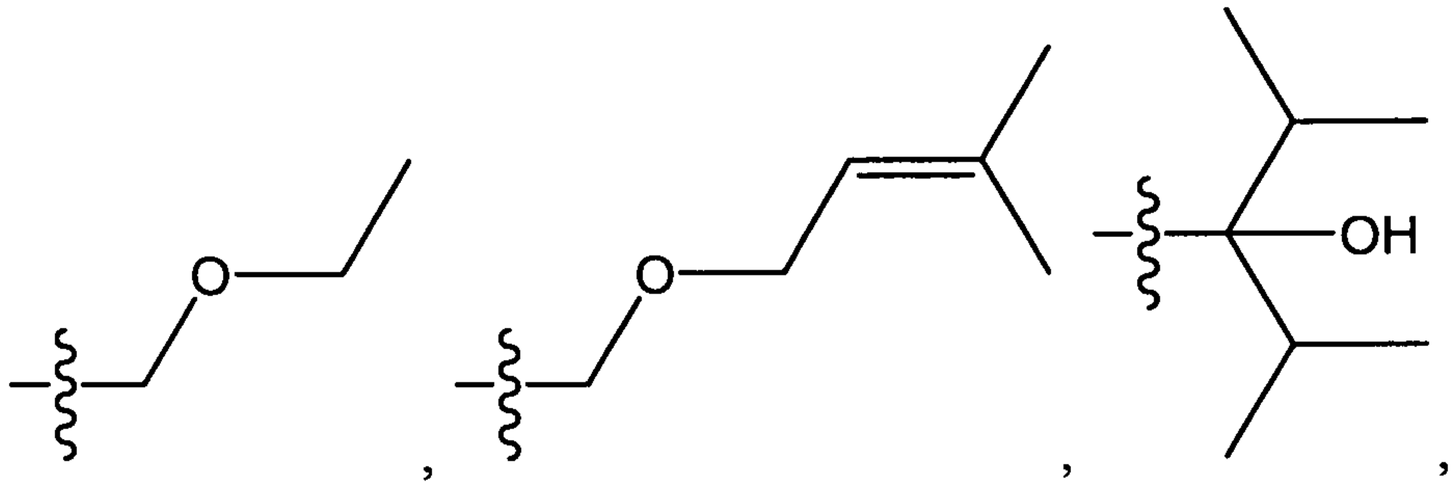
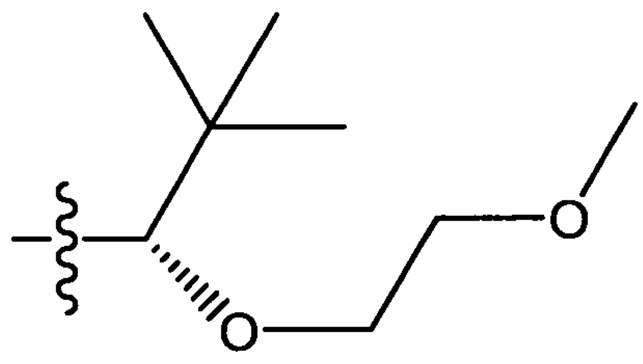
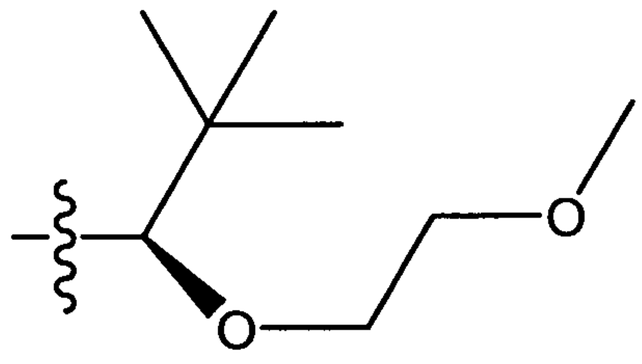
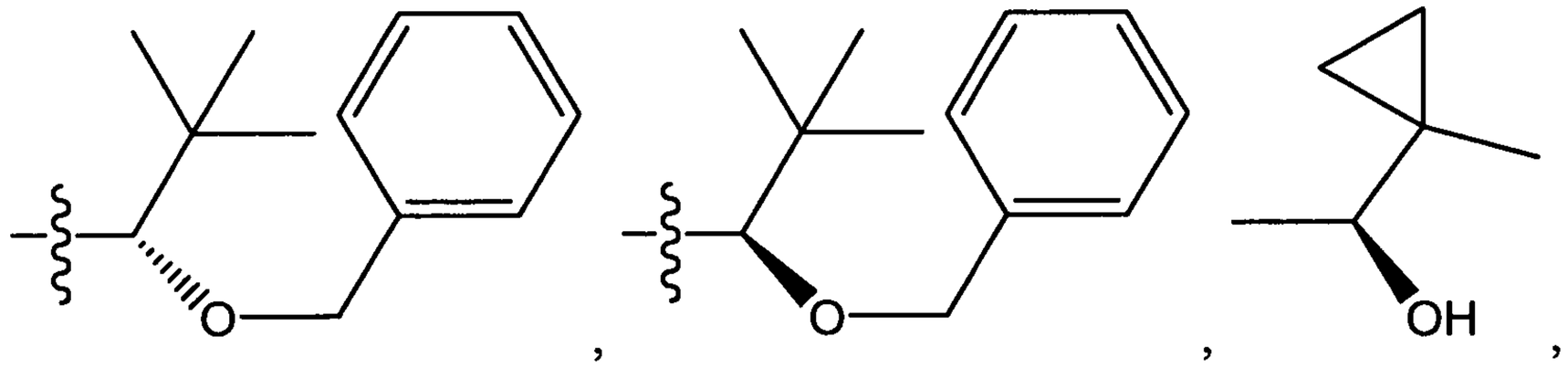
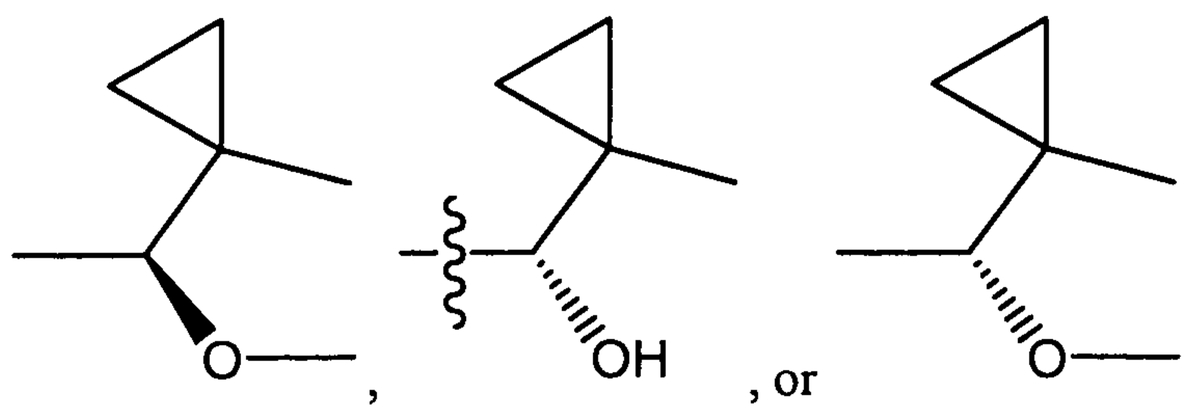

.

[0164] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is

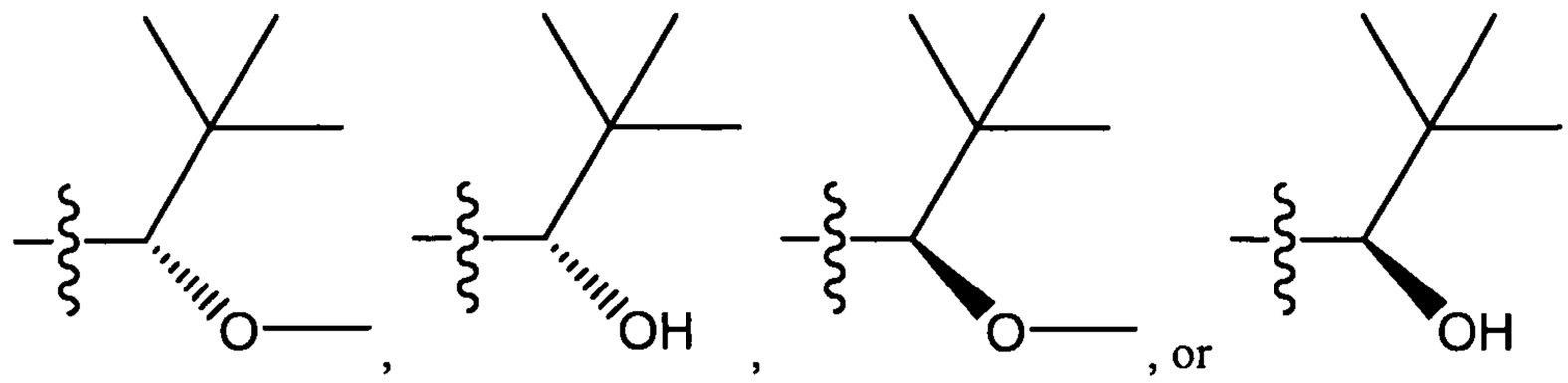

.

[0165] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a $(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl or is a $(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl group and the $(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl or the $(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl group is substituted with at least one A" group where A" is selected from -F, -OH, -O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, -O$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-aryl, -O$(C_2\text{-}C_8)$alkenyl, or -O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl. Therefore, in some embodiments A is selected from any one or all of:

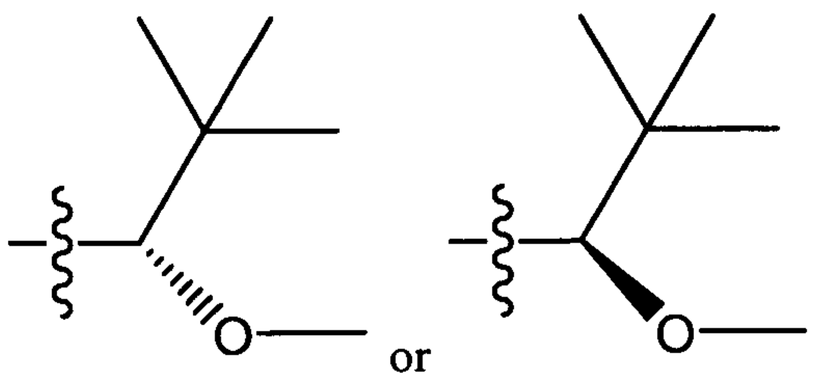







[0166] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from



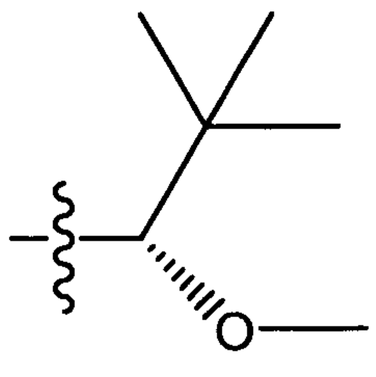
- 74 -

[0167] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from

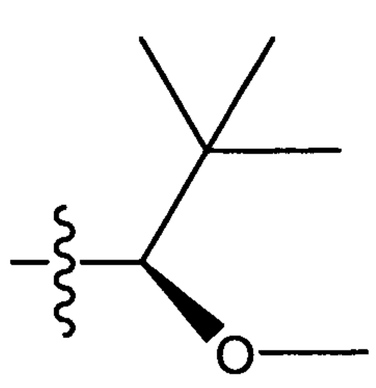

or

.

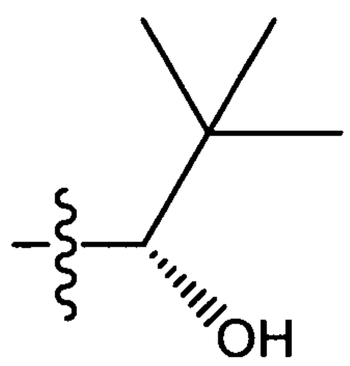
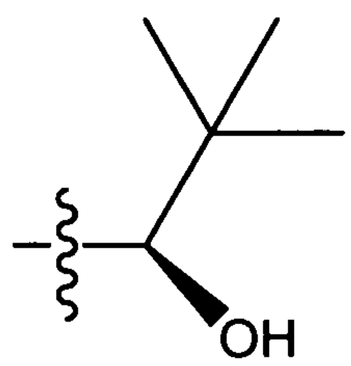
[0168] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is


.

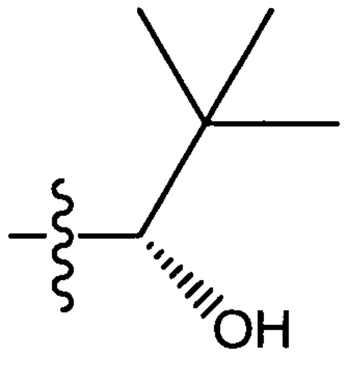
[0169] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is


.

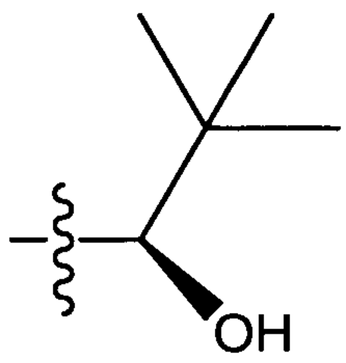
[0170] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from


or

.

[0171] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is



[0172] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is



[0173] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from A is selected from $(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl, -O-$(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl, -O-$(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl, –O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-aryl, or a 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members.

[0174] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, is a compound of formula **IV**.

[0175] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, is a compound of formula **VI**.

[0176] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11c}. In some such embodiments, each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is H.

[0177] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is N. In other embodiments, G is CR^{11a}; J is N; and K is CR^{11}. In still other embodiments, G is N; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11}.

[0178] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^3 is selected from -OH, -O$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl, or -S$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is -O$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^3 is $-OCH_3$.

[0179] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^1 is selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl. In some such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are independently selected from H and CH_3. In some such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are both

H. In other such embodiments, one of R^1 and R^{1a} is H and the other of R^1 and R^{1a} is CH_3.. In still other such embodiments, R^1 and R^{1a} are both CH_3.

[0180] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, each instance of R^{14} and R^{15} is selected from H and CH_3.

[0181] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^2 is selected from F, CF_3, or (C_1-C_6)alkoxy. In some such embodiments, R^2 is F.

[0182] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^2 is H or F.

[0183] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^2 is butoxy

[0184] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is H.

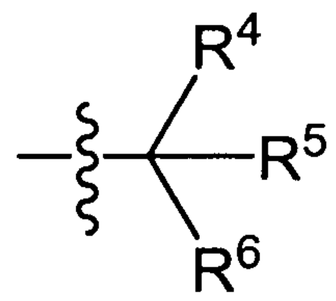
[0185] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, q is 0.

[0186] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, W, Y, and Z are all C-H

[0187] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, X is O.

[0188] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is selected from (C_3-C_{10})alkyl or (C_4-C_{10})alkenyl.

[0189] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a group of formula **A'**



A'

where the wavy line indicates the point of attachment; and

R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, F, or (C_1-C_4)alkyl, wherein at least two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are other than H; or two or three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join together to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring.

[0190] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^7 and R^8 are both H. In other embodiments, at least one of R^7 and R^8 is CH_3.

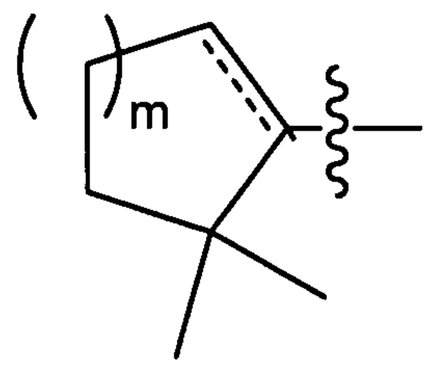
[0191] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, R^{16} is H. In other embodiments, R^{16} is a $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl group such as, in some embodiments, a methyl, ethyl, propyl, or butyl group. In some such embodiments, R^{16} is a methyl group.

[0192] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; K is CR^{11c}; R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} are all H; W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^2 is F; R^3 is methoxy; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O, q is 0, and p is 1, 2, or 3. In some such embodiments, R^{16} is H. In other such embodiments, R^{16} is a $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl group such as, in some embodiments, a methyl group.

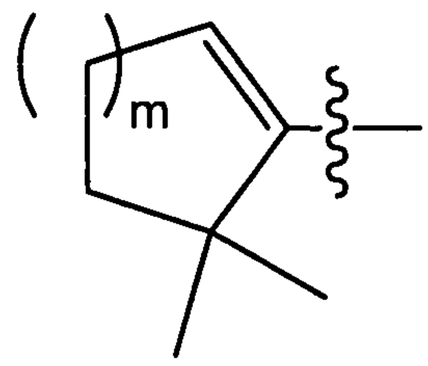
[0193] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a branched chain $(C_4\text{-}C_8)$alkyl group. In some such embodiments, A is a t-butyl group.

[0194] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is an optionally substituted $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkyl group or an optionally substituted $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkenyl group. In some such embodiments, the $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkyl group or the $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkenyl group is substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups.

In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is a group of formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3, and the dashed line indicates a single or double bond In some such embodiments, A is a group of formula



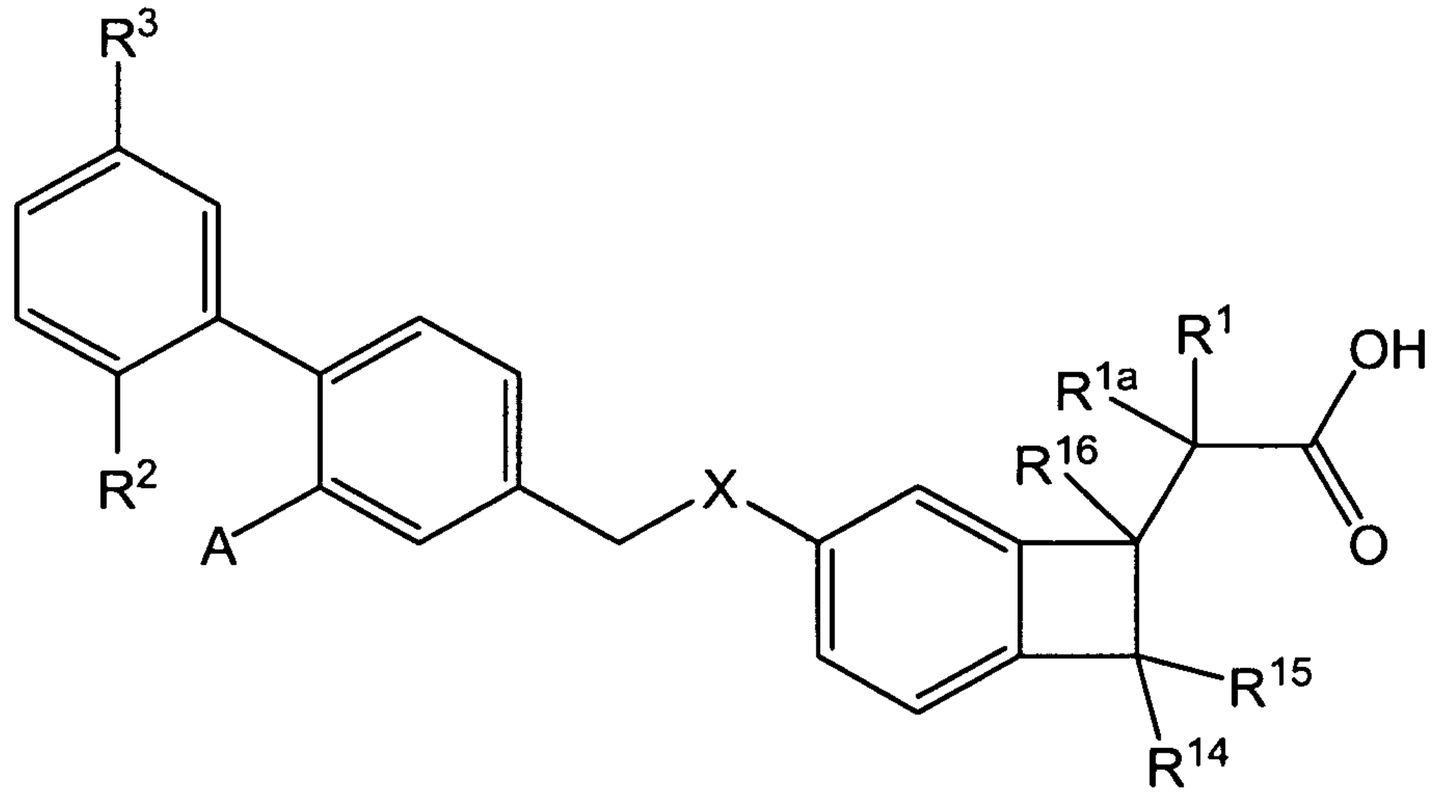
wherein m is 1, 2, or 3.

[0195] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is $-OCF_3$.

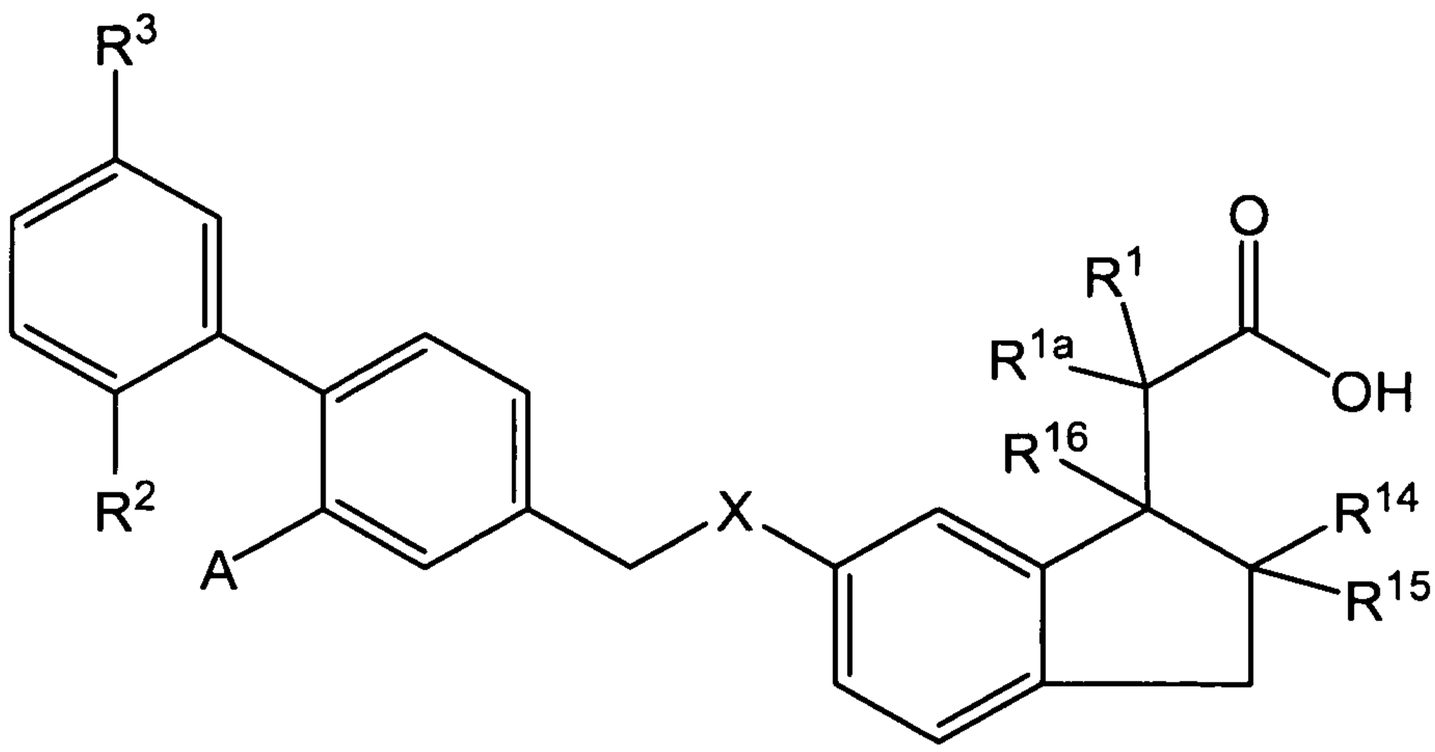
[0196] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is $-O-(C_3-C_{10})$alkyl or $-O-(C_3-C_{10})$alkenyl.

[0197] In some embodiments of the compound of formula **IV** or formula **VI**, A is $-O-(C_3-C_8)$cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups.

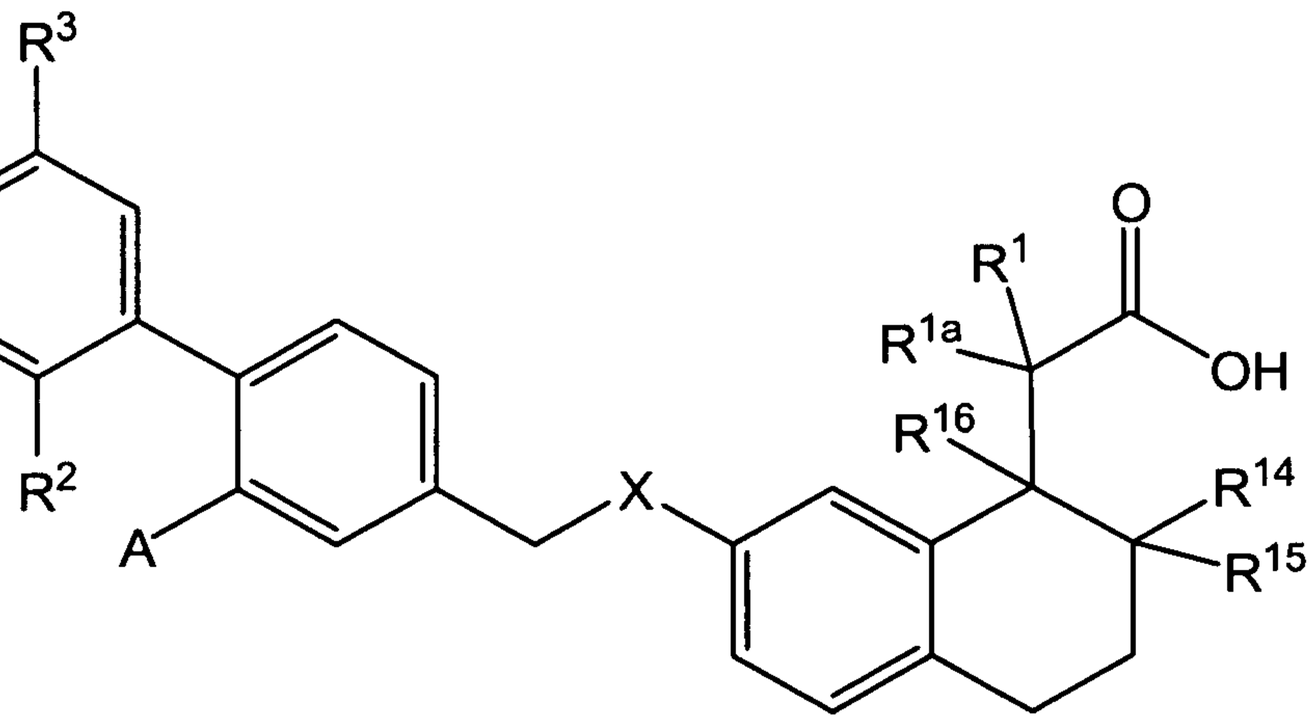
[0198] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **IV** is a compound of formula **VA**, **VB**, or **VC**, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **VA**, **VB**, and **VC** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



VA

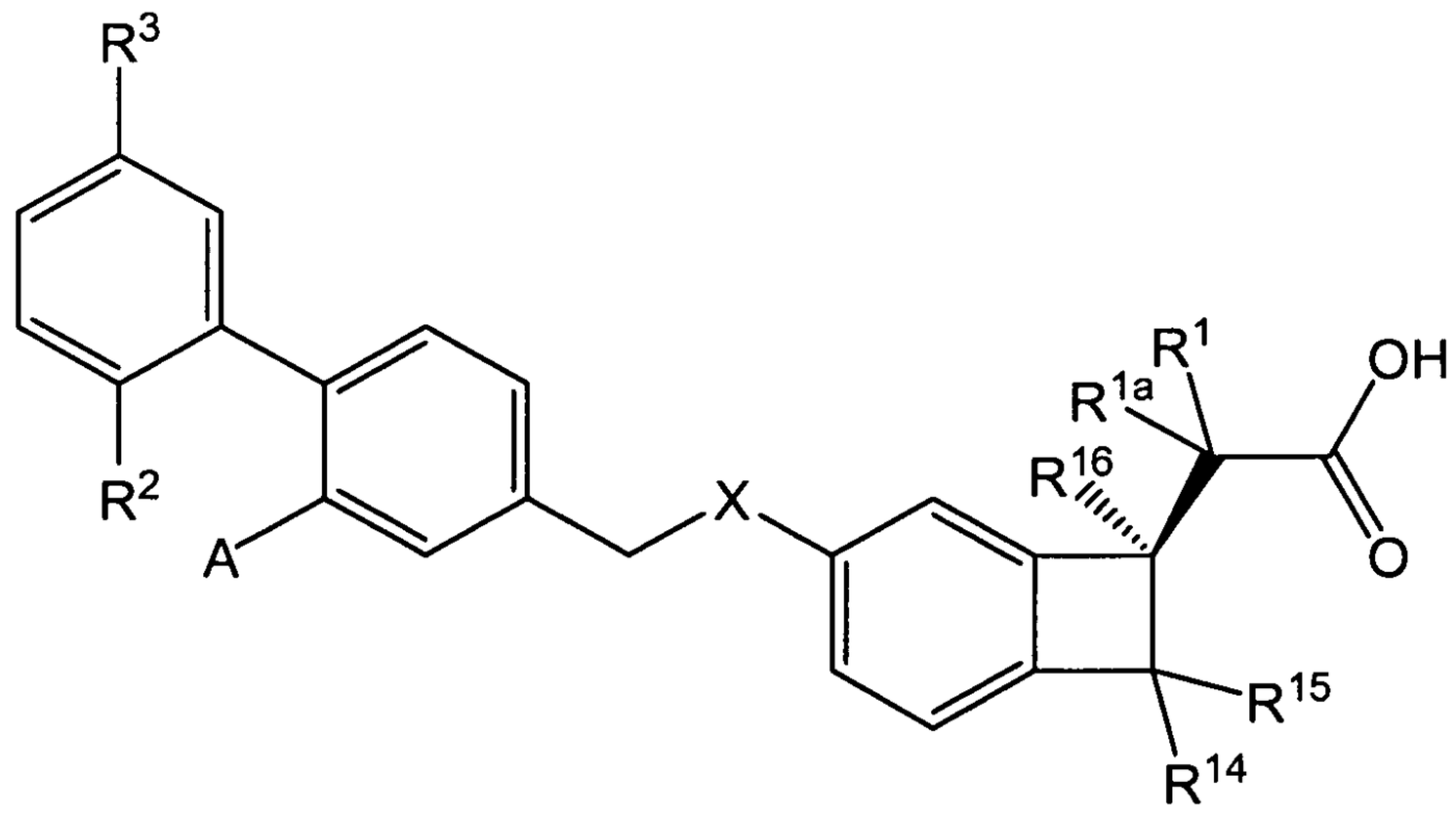


VB

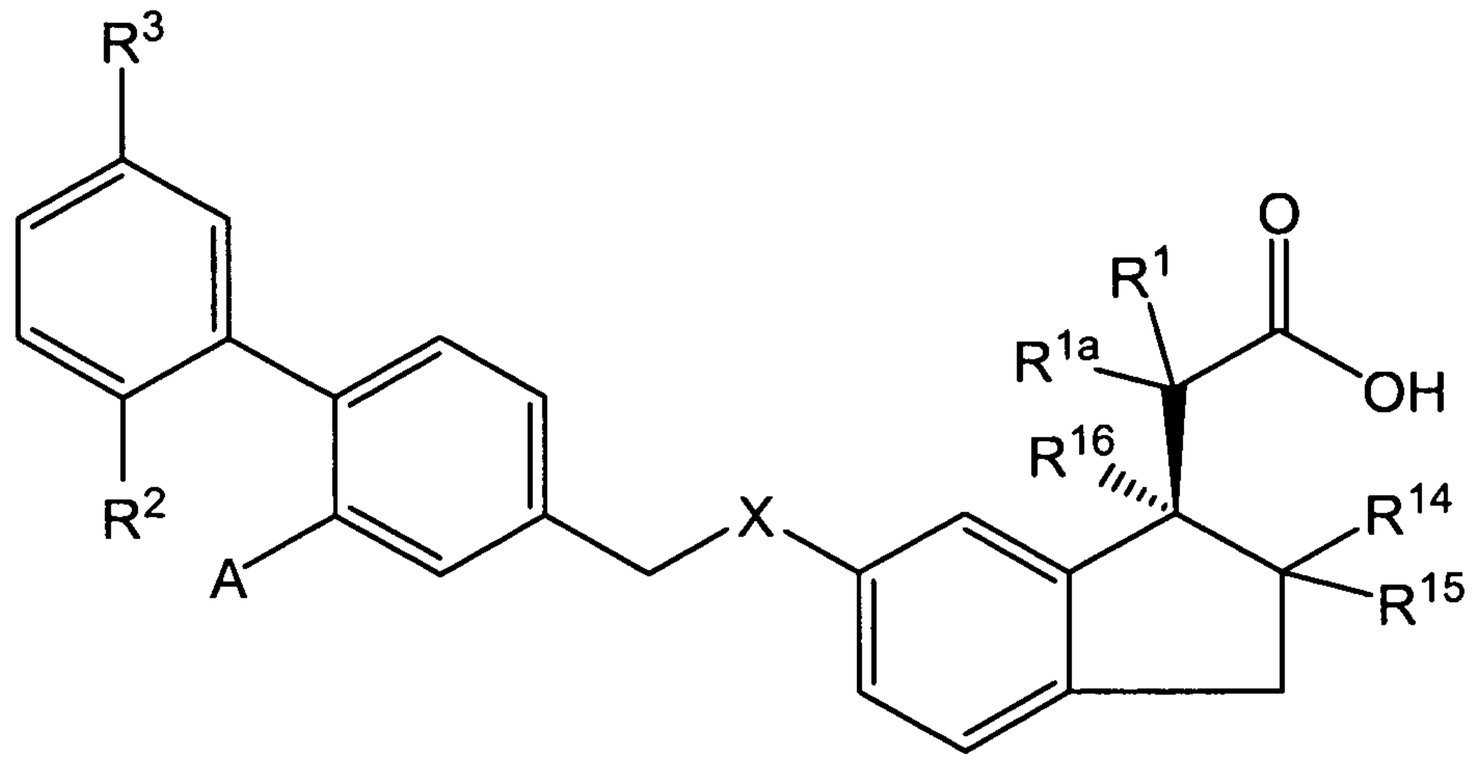


VC.

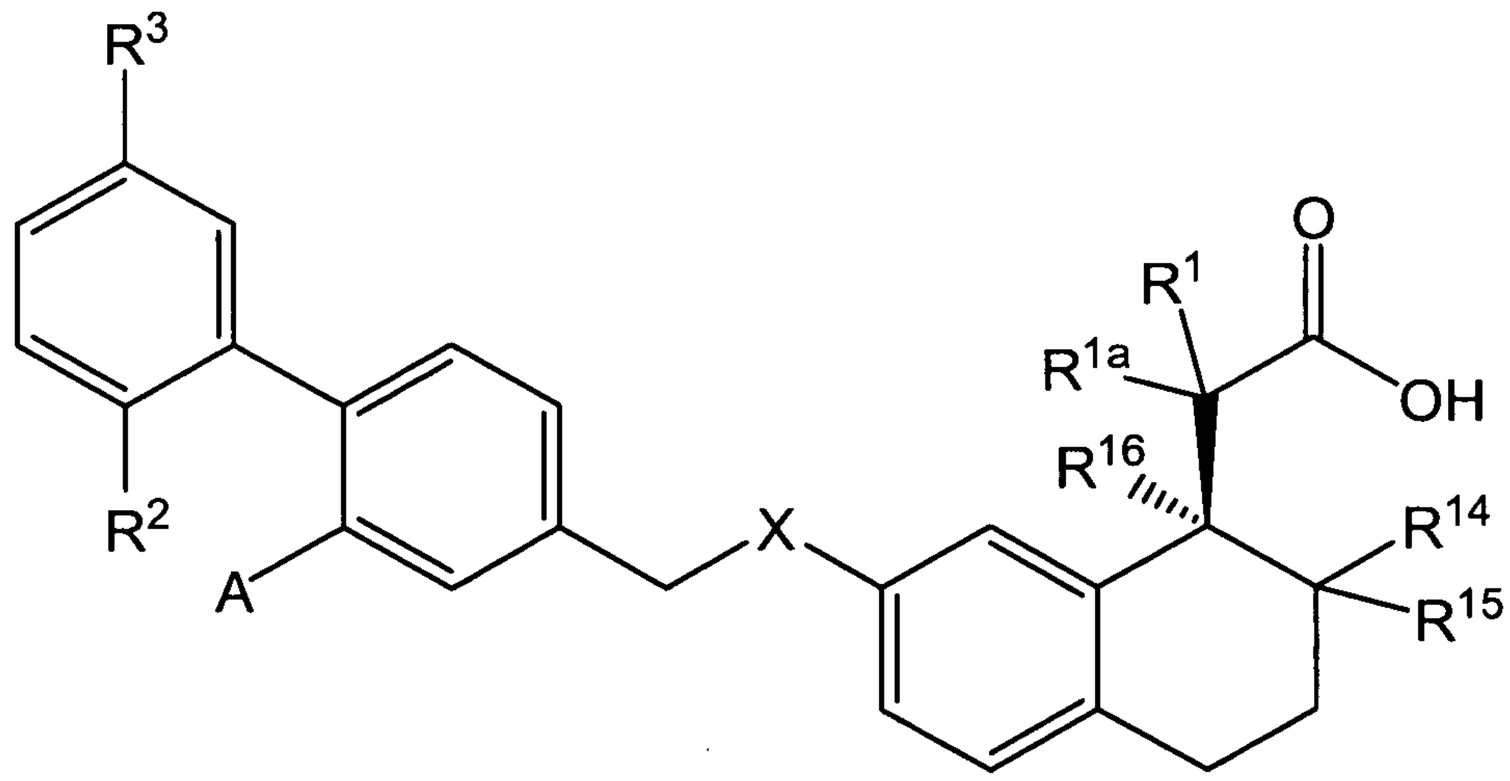
[0199] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **VA**, **VB**, or **VC**, is a compound of formula **VA'**, **VB'**, or **VC'** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **VA'**, **VB'**, and **VC'** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



VA'

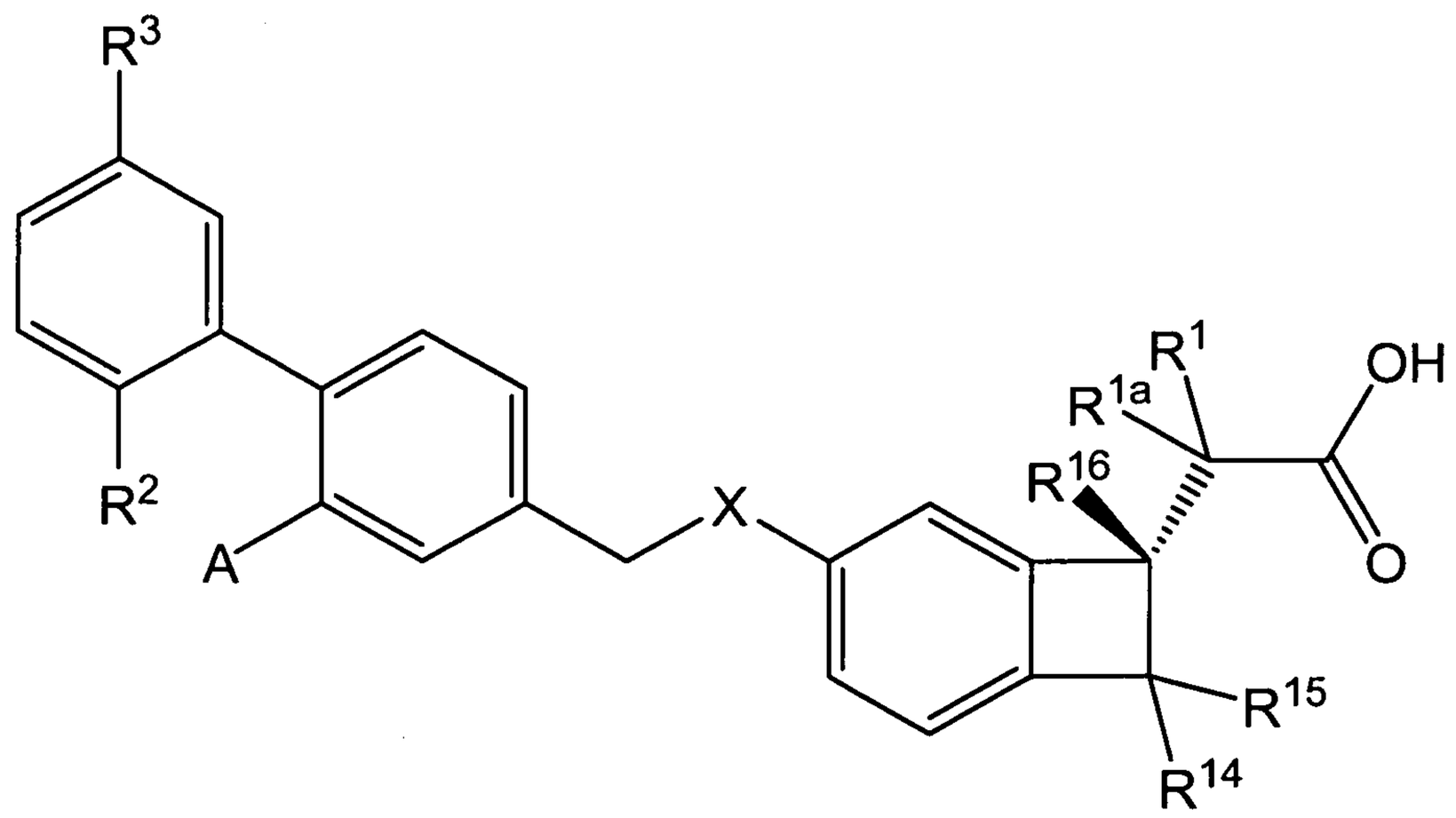


VB'

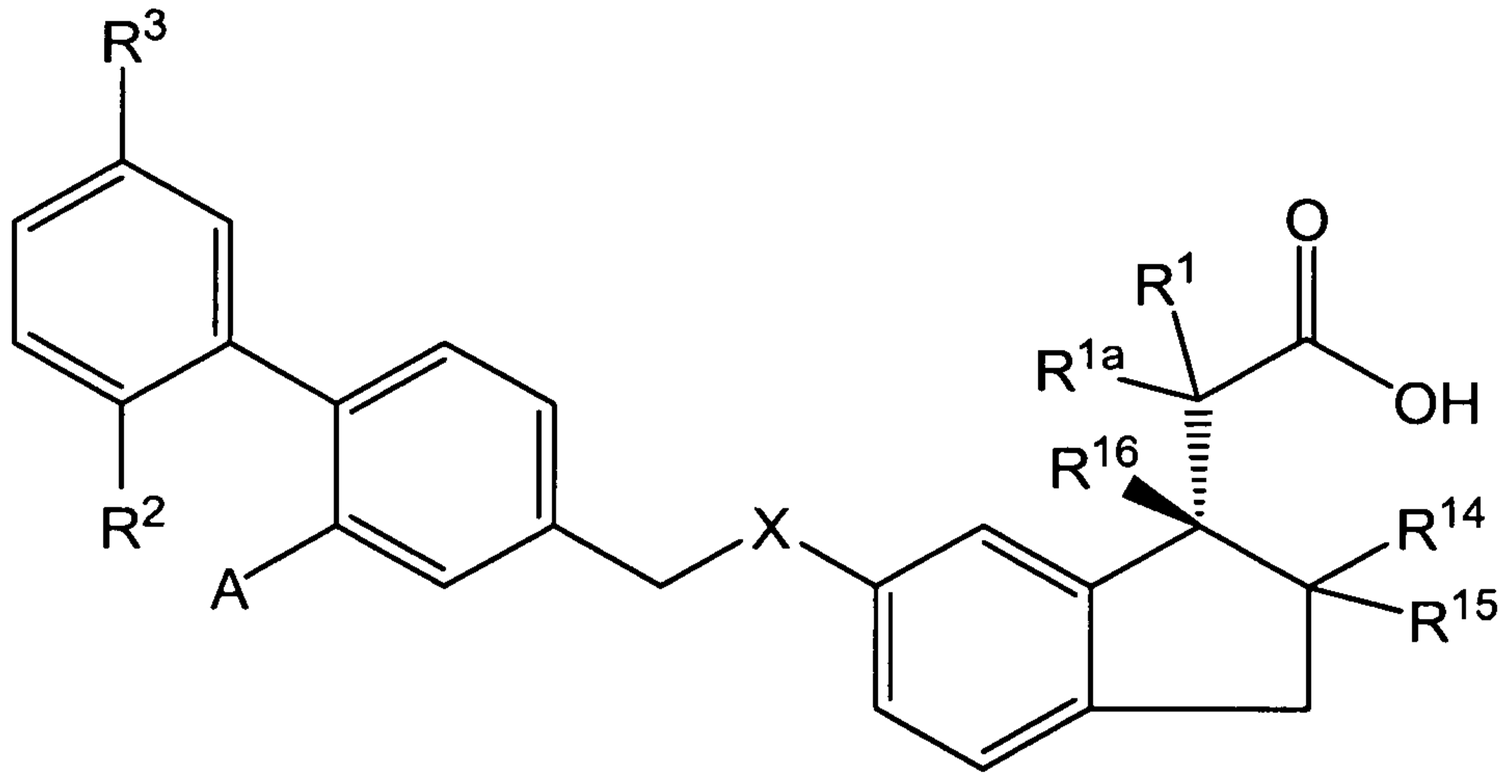


VC'.

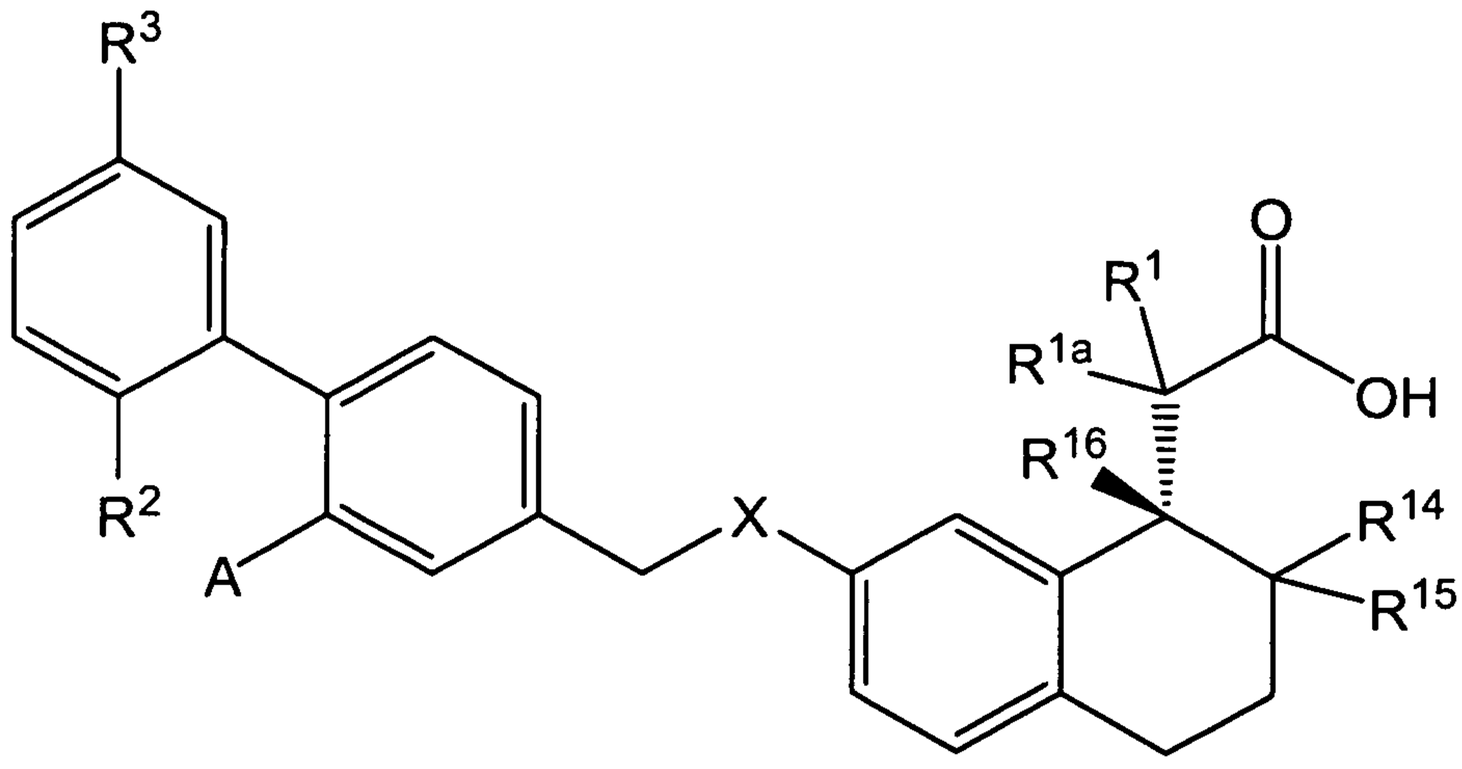
[0200] In some embodiments, the compound of formula **VA**, **VB**, or **VC**, is a compound of formula **VA''**, **VB''**, or **VC''** or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a mixture thereof. The compound of formula **VA''**, **VB''**, and **VC''** have the following structures where each of the variables has any of the values of any of the embodiments described herein:



VA''



VB''



VC''.

[0201] In some embodiments, the compound of any of the embodiments is a salt. In other embodiments, the compound of any of the embodiments is a C_1-C_6 alkyl ester. In some such embodiments, the C_1-C_6 alkyl ester is a methyl, ethyl, propyl, butyl, isopropyl, pentyl, or hexyl ester. In some such embodiments, the ester is a methyl or ethyl ester.

[0202] In some embodiments, the compound comprises a stereomerically pure S-enantiomer. In other embodiments, the compound comprises a stereomerically pure R-enantiomer. In yet other embodiments, the compound comprises a mixture of S- and R-enantiomers.

[0203] In another aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient, and a compound of any of the embodiments of the invention.

[0204] In another aspect, a compound of any of the embodiments described herein is used to prepare a medicament.

[0205] In yet another aspect, the invention provides a therapeutic composition that includes a compound of any of the embodiments and a second therapeutic agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate, or sequential use in the treatment of a disease or condition mediated by GPR40. In some such embodiments, the disease or condition is type II diabetes. In some embodiments, the second therapeutic agent is selected from metformin, a thiazolidinedione, or a DPP-IV inhibitor. In some embodiments, the compound of any of the embodiments described herein and the second therapeutic agent are provided as single composition. In other embodiments, the compound of any of the embodiments described herein and the second therapeutic agent are provided separately as parts of a kit.

[0206] In some embodiments, the invention provides a compound of any of the embodiments described herein for use as a medicament.

[0207] In some embodiments, the invention provides a compound of any of the embodiments described herein for use in modulating GPR40.

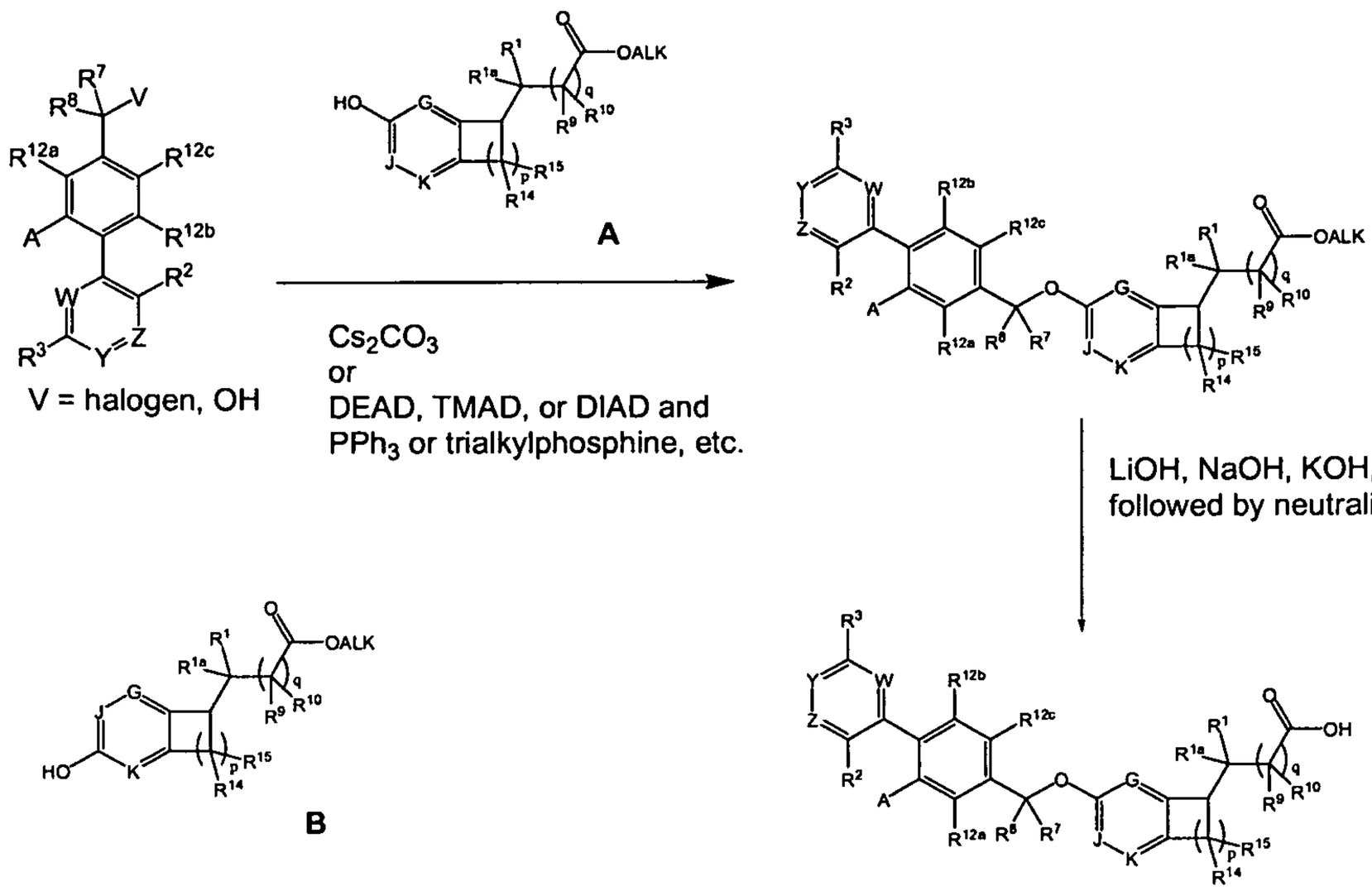
[0208] In some embodiments, the invention provides a compound of any of the embodiments described herein for use in treating a disease or condition selected from type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic

disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, or edema. In some such embodiments, the compound is used for treating type II diabetes.

6.2.2 Preparation of the Compounds

[0209] The compounds of the invention can be prepared by a variety of synthetic or semisynthetic techniques. **Scheme 1** provides a general synthetic scheme for exemplary compounds of the invention of formula **I** utilizing ester **A** where the variables in Scheme 1 have any of the values described above with respect to any of the embodiments, V is a OH or a halogen such as, but not limited to a Cl, Br, or I, or sulfonate ester such as, but not limited to OTs (tosylate) or OTf (triflate);and Alk is a straight or branched chain alkyl group having from 1-8 carbon atoms. It will be understood that the phenolic OH group of **A** can be replaced with an SH and reacted with a compound where V is a halogen to produce the analogous S-containing derivative (X = S) to the compounds shown. The synthesis of various biphenyl compounds is described in WO 2005/086661 and US 2006/0004012. Further relevant synthetic routes for related compounds are also described in these references. Appropriate starting materials can be prepared by techniques known or apparent to those of skill in the art or the starting materials may be commercially available. One of skill in the art will understand that the synthetic routes can be modified to use different starting materials or alternative reagents and that suitable adjustments in conditions (*e.g.*, temperatures, solvents, etc.) can be made to accomplish the desired transformations. One of skill in the art will recognize that protecting groups may be necessary for the preparation of certain compounds and will be aware of those conditions compatible with a selected protecting group. Examples of such protecting groups include, for example, those set forth in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Greene, T. W.; Wuts, P. G. M., John Wiley & Sons, New York, N.Y., (3rd Edition, 1999). Accordingly, the exemplary methods and the examples described herein are illustrative of the present invention and are not to be construed as limiting the scope thereof. It will be readily understood that the general synthetic route shown in Scheme 1 may also be used to prepare compounds of formula III by replacing **A** with **B** also shown in **Scheme 1**.

Scheme 1



6.2.3 Compositions

[0210] In another aspect, the invention provides pharmaceutical compositions suitable for pharmaceutical use comprising one or more compounds of the invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, excipient, or diluent.

[0211] The term "composition" as used herein is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients (and in the specified amounts, if indicated), as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination of the specified ingredients in the specified amounts. By "pharmaceutically acceptable" it is meant that the carrier, excipient, or diluent is compatible with the other ingredients of the formulation and is not deleterious to the recipient thereof.

[0212] Composition formulation may improve one or more pharmacokinetic properties (*e.g.*, oral bioavailability, membrane permeability) of a compound of the invention (herein referred to as the active ingredient).

[0213] The pharmaceutical compositions for the administration of the compounds of this invention may conveniently be presented in unit dosage form and may be prepared by any of the methods well known in the art. All methods include the step of bringing the active ingredient into association with the carrier which constitutes one or more accessory ingredients. In general, the pharmaceutical compositions are prepared by

uniformly and intimately bringing the active ingredient into association with a liquid carrier or a finely divided solid carrier or both, and then, if necessary, shaping the product into the desired formulation. In the pharmaceutical composition, the active object compound is included in an amount sufficient to produce the desired effect upon the process or condition of diseases.

[0214] The pharmaceutical compositions containing the active ingredient may be in a form suitable for oral use, for example, as tablets, troches, lozenges, aqueous or oily suspensions, dispersible powders or granules, emulsions, hard or soft capsules, or syrups or elixirs. Compositions intended for oral use may be prepared according to any method known to the art for the manufacture of pharmaceutical compositions. Such compositions may contain one or more agents selected from sweetening agents, flavoring agents, coloring agents and preserving agents in order to provide pharmaceutically elegant and palatable preparations. Tablets contain the active ingredient in admixture with other non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable excipients which are suitable for the manufacture of tablets. These excipients may be, for example, inert diluents, such as calcium carbonate, sodium carbonate, lactose, calcium phosphate or sodium phosphate; granulating and disintegrating agents, for example, corn starch, or alginic acid; binding agents, for example starch, gelatin or acacia, and lubricating agents, for example magnesium stearate, stearic acid, or talc. The tablets may be uncoated or they may be coated by known techniques to delay disintegration and absorption in the gastrointestinal tract and thereby provide a sustained action over a longer period. For example, a time delay material such as glyceryl monostearate or glyceryl distearate may be employed. They may also be coated by the techniques described in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,256,108, ,160,452, and 4,265,874 to form osmotic therapeutic tablets for control release.

[0215] Formulations for oral use may also be presented as hard gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with an inert solid diluent, for example, calcium carbonate, calcium phosphate, or kaolin, or as soft gelatin capsules wherein the active ingredient is mixed with water or an oil medium, for example peanut oil, liquid paraffin, or olive oil.

[0216] Aqueous suspensions contain the active materials in admixture with excipients suitable for the manufacture of aqueous suspensions. Such excipients are suspending agents, for example sodium carboxymethylcellulose, methylcellulose, hydroxy-propylmethylcellulose, sodium alginate, polyvinyl-pyrrolidone, gum tragacanth and gum acacia; dispersing or wetting agents may be a naturally-occurring phosphatide,

for example lecithin, or condensation products of an alkylene oxide with fatty acids, for example polyoxy-ethylene stearate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with long chain aliphatic alcohols, for example heptadecaethyleneoxycetanol, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and a hexitol such as polyoxyethylene sorbitol monooleate, or condensation products of ethylene oxide with partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example polyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The aqueous suspensions may also contain one or more preservatives, for example ethyl, or n-propyl, p-hydroxybenzoate, one or more coloring agents, one or more flavoring agents, and one or more sweetening agents, such as sucrose or saccharin.

[0217] Oily suspensions may be formulated by suspending the active ingredient in a vegetable oil, for example arachis oil, olive oil, sesame oil, or coconut oil, or in a mineral oil such as liquid paraffin. The oily suspensions may contain a thickening agent, for example beeswax, hard paraffin, or cetyl alcohol. Sweetening agents such as those set forth above, and flavoring agents may be added to provide a palatable oral preparation. These compositions may be preserved by the addition of an anti-oxidant such as ascorbic acid.

[0218] Dispersible powders and granules suitable for preparation of an aqueous suspension by the addition of water provide the active ingredient in admixture with a dispersing or wetting agent, suspending agent and one or more preservatives. Suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents are exemplified by those already mentioned above. Additional excipients, for example sweetening, flavoring and coloring agents, may also be present.

[0219] The pharmaceutical compositions of the invention may also be in the form of oil-in-water emulsions. The oily phase may be a vegetable oil, for example olive oil or arachis oil, or a mineral oil, for example liquid paraffin or mixtures of these. Suitable emulsifying agents may be naturally-occurring gums, for example gum acacia or gum tragacanth, naturally-occurring phosphatides, for example soy bean, lecithin, and esters or partial esters derived from fatty acids and hexitol anhydrides, for example sorbitan monooleate, and condensation products of the said partial esters with ethylene oxide, for example polyoxyethylene sorbitan monooleate. The emulsions may also contain sweetening and flavoring agents.

[0220] Syrups and elixirs may be formulated with sweetening agents, for example glycerol, propylene glycol, sorbitol or sucrose. Such formulations may also contain a demulcent, a preservative, and flavoring and coloring agents.

[0221] The pharmaceutical compositions may be in the form of a sterile injectable aqueous or oleagenous suspension. This suspension may be formulated according to the known art using those suitable dispersing or wetting agents and suspending agents which have been mentioned above. The sterile injectable preparation may also be a sterile injectable solution or suspension in a non-toxic parenterally acceptable diluent or solvent, for example as a solution in 1,3-butane diol. Among the acceptable vehicles and solvents that may be employed are water, Ringer's solution, and isotonic sodium chloride solution. In addition, sterile, fixed oils are conventionally employed as a solvent or suspending medium. For this purpose, any bland fixed oil may be employed including synthetic mono- or diglycerides. In addition, fatty acids such as oleic acid find use in the preparation of injectables.

[0222] The pharmaceutical compositions may also be administered in the form of suppositories for rectal administration of the drug. These compositions can be prepared by mixing the drug with a suitable non-irritating excipient which is solid at ordinary temperatures but liquid at the rectal temperature and will therefore melt in the rectum to release the drug. Such materials include, for example, cocoa butter and polyethylene glycols.

[0223] For topical use, creams, ointments, jellies, solutions, or suspensions, *etc.*, containing the compounds of the invention are employed. As used herein, topical application is also meant to include the use of mouthwashes and gargles.

[0224] The pharmaceutical compositions and methods of the invention may further comprise other therapeutically active compounds, as noted herein, useful in the treatment of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and edema.

6.2.4 Methods of Use

[0225] In another aspect, the invention provides methods of treating or preventing a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and edema. The methods comprise administering to a subject in need thereof, a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition of any of the embodiments of the invention.

[0226] In one embodiment, the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

[0227] In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for treating a disease or condition responsive to the modulation of GPR40. Such methods comprise administering to a subject in need thereof a therapeutically effective amount of a compound or composition of the invention.

[0228] In some embodiments, the disease or condition is selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and edema.

[0229] In certain embodiments, the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

[0230] In some embodiments, the disease or condition is obesity.

[0231] In some embodiments, the disease or condition is hypertension.

[0232] In some embodiments of administering the compounds or compositions of the invention, the compound or composition is administered orally, parenterally, or topically. In some embodiments, the compound or composition is administered orally. In other embodiments, the compound or composition is administered parenterally. In other embodiments, the compound or composition is administered topically.

[0233] The compounds of the invention may be administered alone or in combination with one or more other therapeutic agents. Therefore, in some embodiments,

the compound or composition of any of the embodiments is administered in combination with a second therapeutic agent. In some such embodiments, the second therapeutic agent is an insulin sensitizing agent, such as metformin or a thiazolidinedione, for example. In some embodiments, the second therapeutic agent is a GLP-1 analog. In some embodiments, the second therapeutic agent is an inhibitor of DPP-IV such as, but not limited to, sitagliptin.

[0234] In another aspect, the invention provides methods of treating or preventing a disease or disorder responsive to modulation of GPR40 comprising administering to a subject having such a disease or disorder, a therapeutically effective amount of one or more of the subject compounds or compositions.

[0235] In yet another aspect, the invention provides methods of treating or preventing a GPR40-mediated condition, disease or disorder comprising administering to a subject having such a condition, disease or disorder, a therapeutically effective amount of one or more of the subject compounds or compositions.

[0236] In yet another aspect, the invention provides methods of modulating GPR40 comprising contacting a cell with one or more of the subject compounds or compositions.

[0237] For example, in some embodiments, a cell that constitutively expresses GPR40 is contacted with one or more of the subject compounds or compositions.

[0238] In certain embodiments, a cell to be contacted can be made to express or overexpress GPR40, for example, by expressing GPR40 from heterologous nucleic acid introduced into the cell or, as another example, by upregulating the expression of GPR40 from nucleic acid endogenous to the cell.

[0239] Depending on the disease to be treated and the subject's condition, the compounds of the invention may be administered by oral, parenteral (*e.g.*, intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous, ICV, intracisternal injection or infusion, subcutaneous injection or implant), inhalation, nasal, vaginal, rectal, sublingual, or topical (*e.g.*, transdermal, local) routes of administration and may be formulated, alone or together, in suitable dosage unit formulations containing conventional non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, adjuvants and vehicles appropriate for each route of administration. The invention also contemplates administration of the compounds of the invention in a depot formulation, in which the active ingredient is released over a defined time period.

[0240] In the treatment or prevention type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and edema or other conditions or disorders associated with GPR40, an appropriate dosage level will generally be about 0.001 to 100 mg per kg patient body weight per day which can be administered in single or multiple doses. Preferably, the dosage level will be about 0.01 to about 25 mg/kg per day; more preferably about 0.05 to about 10 mg/kg per day. A suitable dosage level may be about 0.01 to 25 mg/kg per day, about 0.05 to 10 mg/kg per day, or about 0.1 to 5 mg/kg per day. Within this range, the dosage may be 0.005 to 0.05, 0.05 to 0.5 or 0.5 to 5.0 mg/kg per day. For oral administration, the compositions are preferably provided in the form of tablets containing from 1.0 to 1000 milligrams of the active ingredient, particularly 1.0,3.0, 5.0, 10.0, 15.0. 20.0, 25.0, 50.0, 75.0, 100.0, 150.0, 200.0, 250.0, 300.0, 400.0, 500.0, 600.0, 750.0, 800.0, 900.0, and 1000.0 milligrams of the active ingredient for the symptomatic adjustment of the dosage to the patient to be treated. The compounds may be administered on a regimen of 1 to 4 times per day, preferably once or twice per day.

[0241] It will be understood, however, that the specific dose level and frequency of dosage for any particular patient may be varied and will depend upon a variety of factors including the activity of the specific compound employed, the metabolic stability and length of action of that compound, the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, mode and time of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination, the severity of the particular condition, and the host undergoing therapy.

[0242] The compounds of the invention can be combined or used in combination with other agents useful in the treatment, prevention, suppression or amelioration of the diseases or conditions for which compounds of the invention are useful, including type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and edema. Such other agents, or drugs,

may be administered, by a route and in an amount commonly used therefore, simultaneously or sequentially with a compound of the invention. When a compound of the invention is used contemporaneously with one or more other drugs, a pharmaceutical composition containing such other drugs in addition to the compound of the invention is preferred. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the invention include those that also contain one or more other active ingredients or therapeutic agents, in addition to a compound of the invention.

[0243] The compounds of the invention may be used in combination with a second therapeutic agent such as those described herein. Thus, in some embodiments, therapeutic compositions are provided that include a compound of the invention and a second therapeutic agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the treatment of a subject with a disease or condition mediated by GPR40. In some embodiments, therapeutic compositions are provided that include a compound of the invention and a second therapeutic agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in the prophylactic treatment of a subject at risk for a disease or condition mediated by GPR40. In some such embodiments, the components are provided as a single composition. In other embodiments, the compound and the second therapeutic agent are provided separately as parts of a kit.

[0244] Examples of other therapeutic agents that may be combined with a compound of the invention, either administered separately or in the same pharmaceutical compositions, include, but are not limited to: (a) cholesterol lowering agents such as HMG-CoA reductase inhibitors (*e.g.*, lovastatin, simvastatin, pravastatin, fluvastatin, atorvastatin and other statins), bile acid sequestrants (*e.g.*, cholestyramine and colestipol), vitamin B_3 (also known as nicotinic acid, or niacin), vitamin B_6 (pyridoxine), vitamin B_{12} (cyanocobalamin), fibric acid derivatives (*e.g.*, gemfibrozil, clofibrate, fenofibrate and benzafibrate), probucol, nitroglycerin, and inhibitors of cholesterol absorption (*e.g.*, beta-sitosterol and acylCoA-cholesterol acyltransferase (ACAT) inhibitors such as melinamide), HMG-CoA synthase inhibitors, squalene epoxidase inhibitors and squalene synthetase inhibitors; (b) antithrombotic agents, such as thrombolytic agents (*e.g.*, streptokinase, alteplase, anistreplase and reteplase), heparin, hirudin and warfarin derivatives, β-blockers (*e.g.*, atenolol), β-adrenergic agonists (*e.g.*, isoproterenol), ACE inhibitors and vasodilators (*e.g.*, sodium nitroprusside, nicardipine hydrochloride, nitroglycerin and enaloprilat); and (c) anti-diabetic agents such as insulin and insulin mimetics, sulfonylureas (*e.g.*, glyburide, meglinatide), biguanides, *e.g.*, metformin

(GLUCOPHAGE®), α-glucosidase inhibitors (acarbose), insulin sensitizers, *e.g.*, thiazolidinone compounds, rosiglitazone (AVANDIA®), troglitazone (REZULIN®), ciglitazone, pioglitazone (ACTOS®) and englitazone, DPP-IV inhibitors, e.g., vildagliptin (*Galvus*®), sitagliptin (*Januvia*™), and GLP-I analogs, e.g., exenatide (*Byetta*®). In some embodiments, a compound of the invention may be administered along with a DPP-IV inhibitor or a GLP-I analog. In some embodiments, a compound of the invention is administered with any of the DPP-IV inhibitors set forth in U.S. Patent Publication No. 2006/0270701.

[0245] The weight ratio of the compound of the invention to the second active ingredient may be varied and will depend upon the effective dose of each ingredient. Generally, an effective dose of each will be used. Combinations of a compound of the invention and other active ingredients will generally also be within the aforementioned range, but in each case, an effective dose of each active ingredient should be used.

[0246] In another aspect, the present invention provides a method for modulating circulating insulin concentration in a subject, comprising administering a compound or composition of the invention.

[0247] In some embodiments, the insulin concentration is increased after the compound is administered to the subject.

[0248] In other embodiments, the insulin concentration is decreased after the compound is administered to the subject.

[0249] The compounds and compositions described herein may be used to treat a variety of disease states and conditions. Therefore, in some embodiments, a compound of composition of any of the described embodiments is used for treating a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, and edema. In some such embodiments, the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

[0250] The compounds of the invention may also be used to modulate GPR 40. Therefore, in some embodiments, a compound or composition of any of the embodiments is used for modulating GPR40.

[0251] The compounds of any of the embodiments described herein may be used to prepare medicaments for treating the diseases or conditions described herein such as type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and/or edema. In some embodiment, the disease or condition is type II diabetes. The compounds of any of the embodiments may also be used to prepare medicaments for modulating GPR40 in a subject such as in a mammalian subject with type II diabetes.

[0252] The following examples are offered by way of illustration and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention. Those of skill in the art will readily recognize a variety of noncritical parameters that could be modified to yield essentially similar results.

7. EXAMPLES

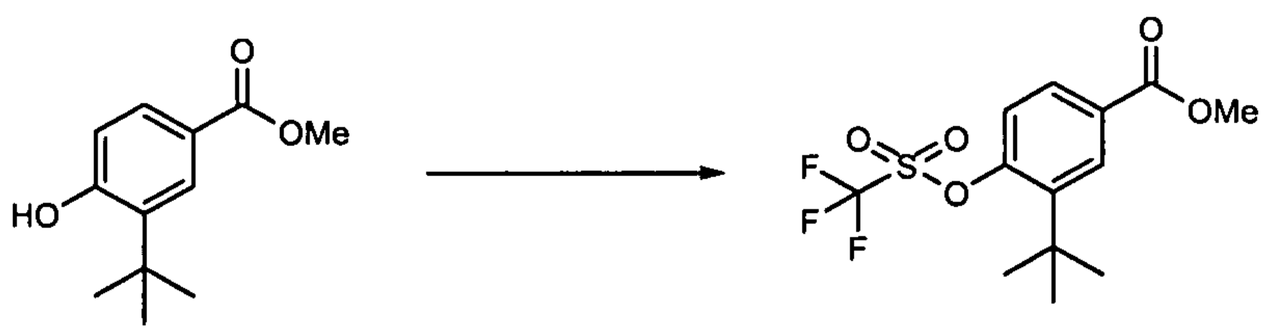
[0253] Unless otherwise stated, all compounds were obtained from commercial sources or were prepared using the methods and experimental procedures described herein. Various procedures are also set forth in published U.S. Patent Application No. 2006/0004012. The following abbreviations are used to refer to various reagents, solvents, experimental procedures, or analytical techniques that are described in the examples:

DCM	Dichloromethane
DMF	N,N'-Dimethylformamide
DMAP	Dimethylaminopyridine
DME	Dimethoxyethane
DMSO	Dimethylsulfoxide
ESI	Electrospray Ionization

EtOAc	Ethyl acetate
EtOH	Ethanol
HMPA	Hexamethylphosphoramide
HPLC	High Performance Liquid Chromatography
HSA	Human Serum Albumin
IPA	Isopropanol
LAH	Lithium Aluminum Hydride
LDA	Lithium Diisopropylamide
MeOH	Methanol
MS	Mass Spectrometry
NMP	N-Methylpyrrolidinone
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
PPTS	Pyridinium p-Toluenesulfonate
TEA	Triethlamine
THF	Tetrahydrofuran
THP	Tetrahydropyran
SPA	Scintilliation Proximity Assay

Synthesis of Biphenyl Reagents

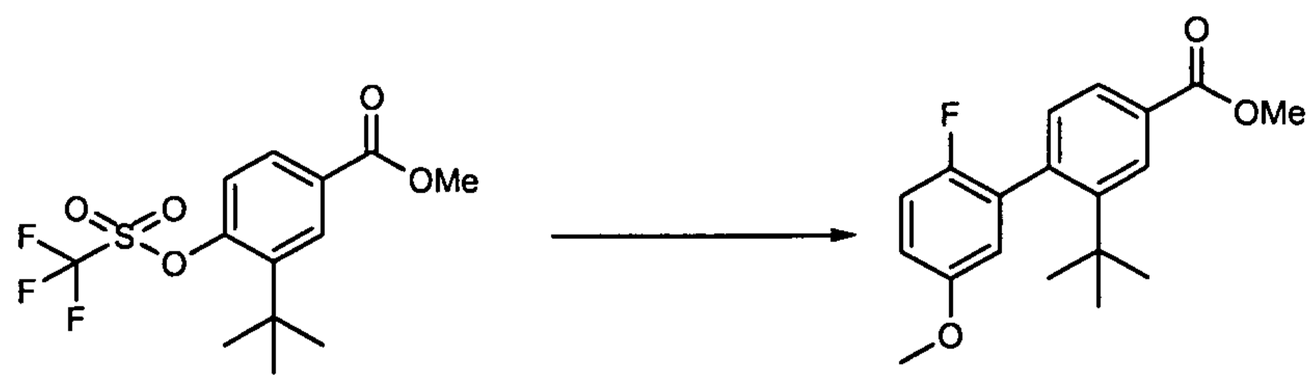
[0254] **Method A**



A.1 **A.2**

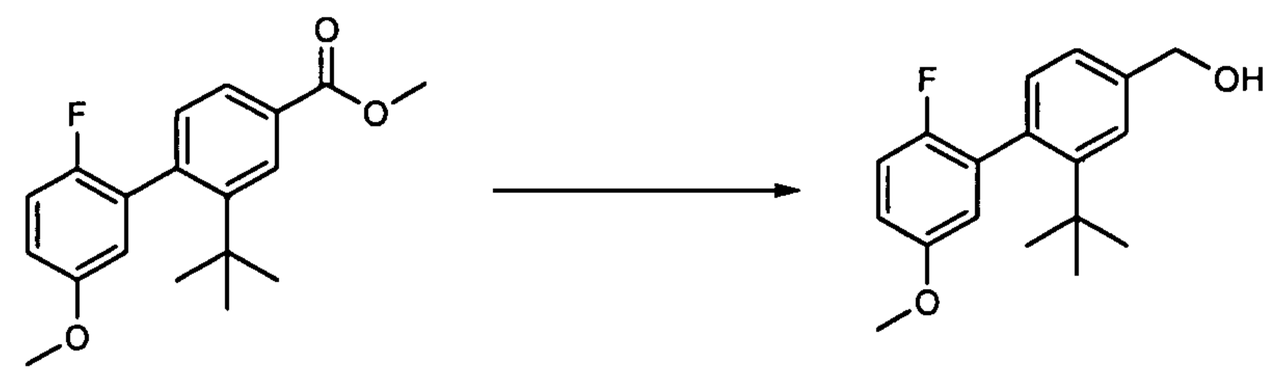
[0255] **Methyl 3-*tert*-butyl-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (A.2).** To a stirred solution of commercially available methyl 3-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoate (available from Apin Chemical Ltd, United Kingdom)(0.100 g, 0.48 mmol) in DCM (10 mL, 155 mmol) at 23°C, was added TEA (0.080 mL, 0.58 mmol) and DMAP (0.0059 g, 0.048 mmol), followed by triflic anhydride (0.097 mL, 0.58 mmol). The dark solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC and LC-MS. After 19 hours, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-10% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions

containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **A.2** as a colorless oil (0.16g, 98%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 341.0 $(M+H)^+$.



A.2 **A.3**

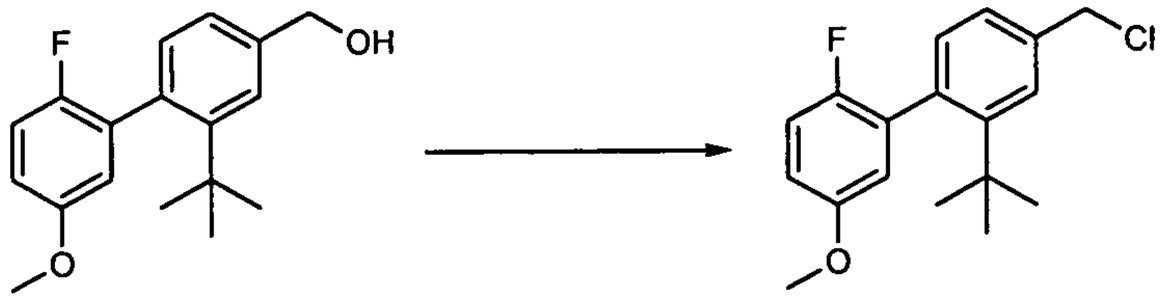
[0256] Methyl 2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (A.3). To a stirred solution of **A.2** (0.100 g, 0.29 mmol) in DMF (2.00 mL, 26 mmol) at 23°C, was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(0.100 g, 0.59 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.12 g, 0.88 mmol), followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.034 g, 0.029 mmol). The mixture was heated to 100 °C. After 2 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 50mL) and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **A.3** as a colorless oil (0.85g, 71%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 317.2 $(M+H)^+$.



A.3 **A.4**

[0257] (2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (A.4). To a cooled solution of **A.3** (0.85 g, 2.69 mmol) in dry THF (10.0 mL, 2.69 mmol) at 0°C, was added LAH (1.0 M solution in THF (6.0 mL, 6.0 mmol)). Upon complete addition, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and monitored by TLC and LCMS. Upon completion, 1N NaOH (5 mL) was carefully added to quench the reaction. The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*.

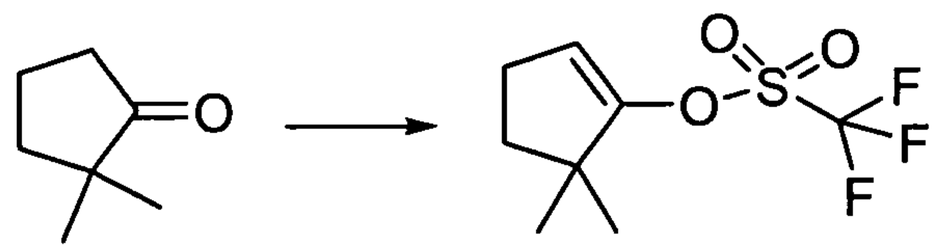
The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-40% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **A.4** as a colorless oil (0.56g, 72%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 311.2 $(M+Na)^+$.



A.4 **A**

[0258] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (A). To a cooled solution of **A.4** (0.56 g, 1.93 mmol) in dry DCM (3.60 mL, 1.93 mmol) at 0°C, was added thionyl chloride (0.40 mL, 5.48 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition of thionyl chloride, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 18 hours, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **A** as a colorless solid (0.44g, 74%). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.56 (1 H, s), 7.25 (5 H, dd, *J*=7.7, 1.6 Hz), 7.01 (2 H, m), 6.86 (1 H, dd, *J*=9.0, 3.2 Hz), 6.77 (1 H, dd, *J*=5.9, 3.2 Hz), 4.65 (3 H, s), 3.79 (3 H, s), 1.24 (9 H, s).

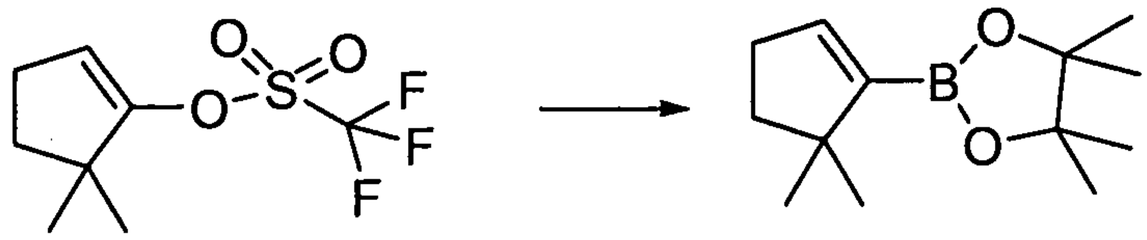
[0259] **<u>Method B</u>**



B.1 **B.2**

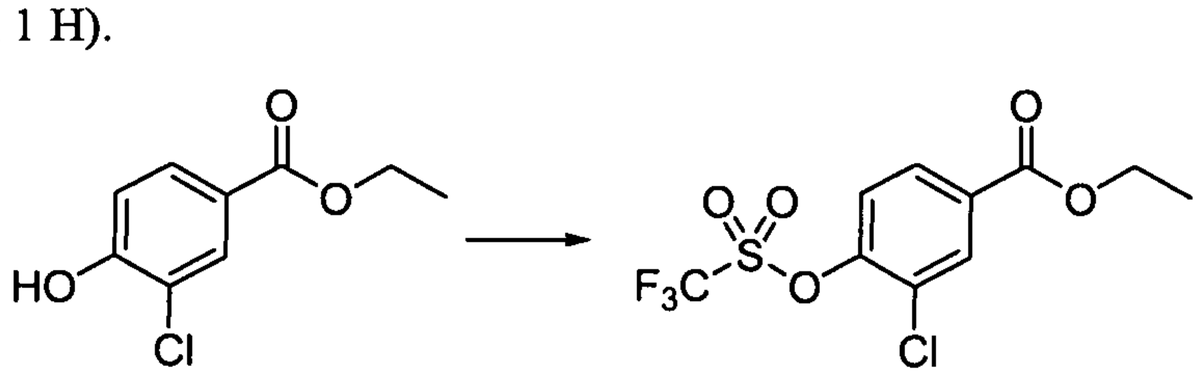
[0260] 5,5-Dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (B.2). To a solution of 2,2-dimethylcyclopentanone **B.1** (available from ChemSampCo)(3.00 g, 26.75 mmol) in THF (100 mL), was slowly added LDA (14.7 mL, 2.0 M, in heptane) at -78 °C. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 1 hour. A solution of N-phenyltriflimide (10.00 g, 28.00 mmol) was added to the mixture at -78 °C, and stirring was continued at 0 °C for 2 hours and then at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was extracted with hexane (80× 2 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated Na_2CO_3 (30 mL), brine (20 mL), and dried with $MgSO_4$. The solvent was removed, and the residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (eluent was EtOAc and hexane) to

give **B.2**. ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.16 (s, 6 H), 1.86 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 2.36 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 5.56 (m, 1 H).



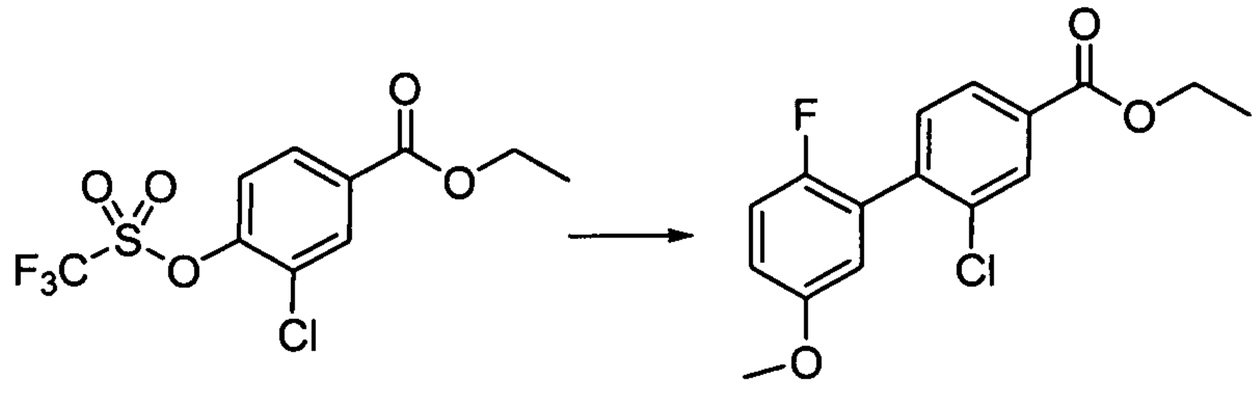
B.2 **B.3**

[0261] 2-(5,5-Dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (B.3). $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (0.56 g, 0.80 mmol), PPh_3 (0.63 g, 2.40 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (6.80 g, 26.75 mmol) and KOPh (fine powder, 5.30 g, 40.10 mmol) were added to a flask. The flask was flushed with nitrogen and charged with toluene (100 mL) and with **B.2** (6.53 g, 26.75 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was treated with water at room temperature and extracted with benzene (60× 2 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$. The product was then purified by CombiFlash® chromatography to give intermediate **B.3.** ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ 1.04 (s, 6 H), 1.18 (s, 12 H), 1.57 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 2.29 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 6.29 (m, 1 H).



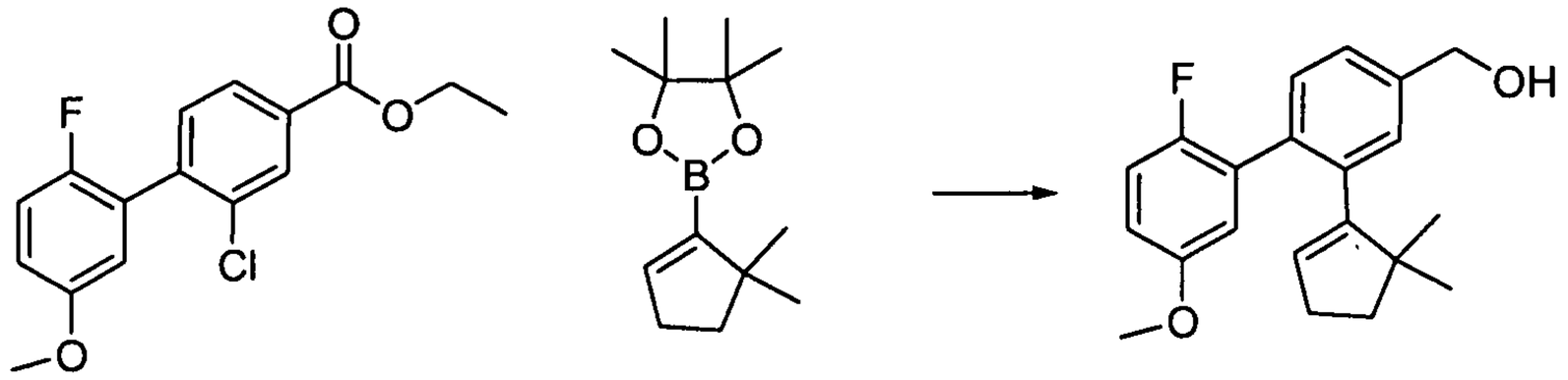
B.4 **B.5**

[0262] Ethyl 3-chloro-4-(((trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl)oxy)benzoate (B.5) A mixture of ethyl 3-chloro-4-hydroxybenzoate (available from Aldrich)(5.00 g, 25.0 mmol), N-phenyltriflimide (9.30 g, 26.0 mmol) and TEA (4.2 mL, 30.0 mmol) in DCM (40 mL) with a catalytic amount of DMAP, was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. DCM (150 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was washed with brine (30 × 3 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The product **B.5** was used in the next step without further purification. MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 335.0 $(M+Na)^+$.



B.5 B.6

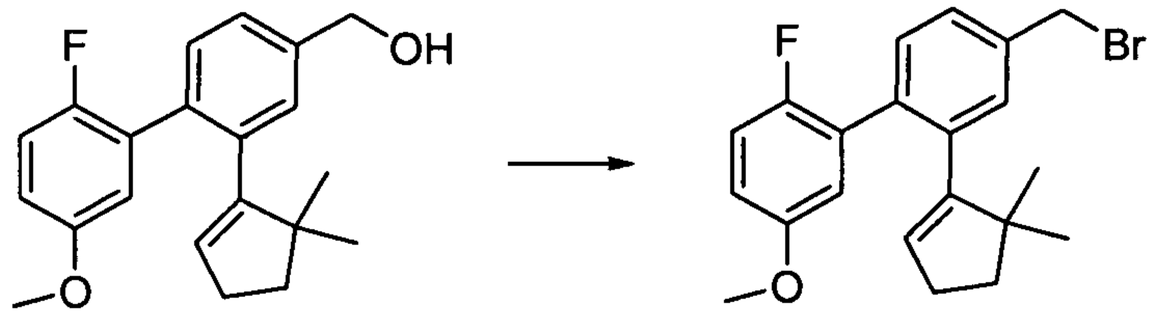
[0263] Ethyl 2-chloro-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (B.6) A reaction mixture of ethyl 3-chloro-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (3.00g, 9.02 mmol), 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(1.84 g, 10.8 mmol), (t-4)-tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.521 g, 0.451 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.49 g, 18.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL), was purged with N_2 three times and then heated at 100 °C for 4 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, and EtOAc (130 mL) was added. The mixture was then washed with brine (30 × 4 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® silica gel column (eluent with hexane/EtOAc; 85/15) to give **B.6**. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.33 (dd, 1H), 6.96 - 7.02 (m, 1H), 6.82 - 6.85 (m, 1H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 4.33 (q, 2H), 4.31 (s, 3H), 1.34 (t, 3H). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 309.1 $(M+H)^+$.



B.6 B.3 B.7

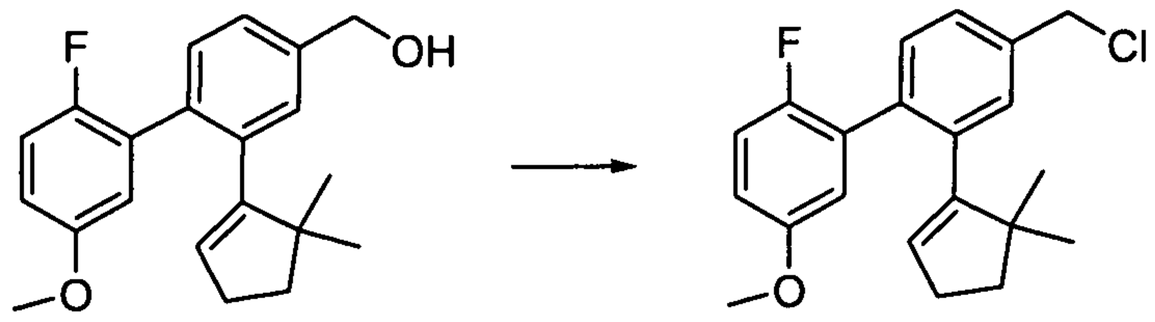
[0264] (2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (B.7) A reaction mixture of compound **B.6** (1.80 g, 5.80 mmol), 2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (**B.3**)(1.40 g, 6.4 mmol), S-Phos (0.48 g, 1.20 mmol), tripotassium phosphate (3.10 g, 15.0 mmol) and palladium acetate (0.13 g, 0.58 mmol) in DMF (10.0 mL) and water (1.0 mL), was purged with N_2 three times. The resulting mixture was heated at 100 °C overnight. EtOAc (120 mL) was added, and the mixture was washed with brine (25 × 2 mL). The organic layer was dried with MgSO4. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (silica gel, eluent with hexane/EtOAc, 9/1) to give Suzuki coupling product as an

intermediate, ethyl 2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate. MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 369.1 $(M+H)^+$. To a solution of ethyl 2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (1.00 g, 3.0 mmol) in THF (10.0 mL), was slowly added LAH, (1.0M solution in diethyl ether, 4.0 mL, 4.0 mmol) at 0 °C. After the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 1.5 hours, and then at room temperature for 2 hours. A mixture of water (0.22 mL) in THF (2.0 mL) was slowly added and then 15% sodium hydroxide (0.22 mL) was added at 0 °C. Finally, water (0.65 mL) was added at room temperature. The solid was removed by filtration, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (silica gel column, eluent with hexane/EtOAc, 90/10 to 70/30) to give the title compound **B.7**. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm. 7.24 (s, 2H), 7.09 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 6.84 - 6.96 (m, 1H), 6.68-6.72 (m, 2H), 5.43 (s, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.17 (td, 2H), 1.77 (b, 1H), 1.58 (t, 2H), 0.78 (s, 6H). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 309.1 $(M-HO)^+$, 345.2 $(M+H_3O)^+$.



B.7 **B.8**

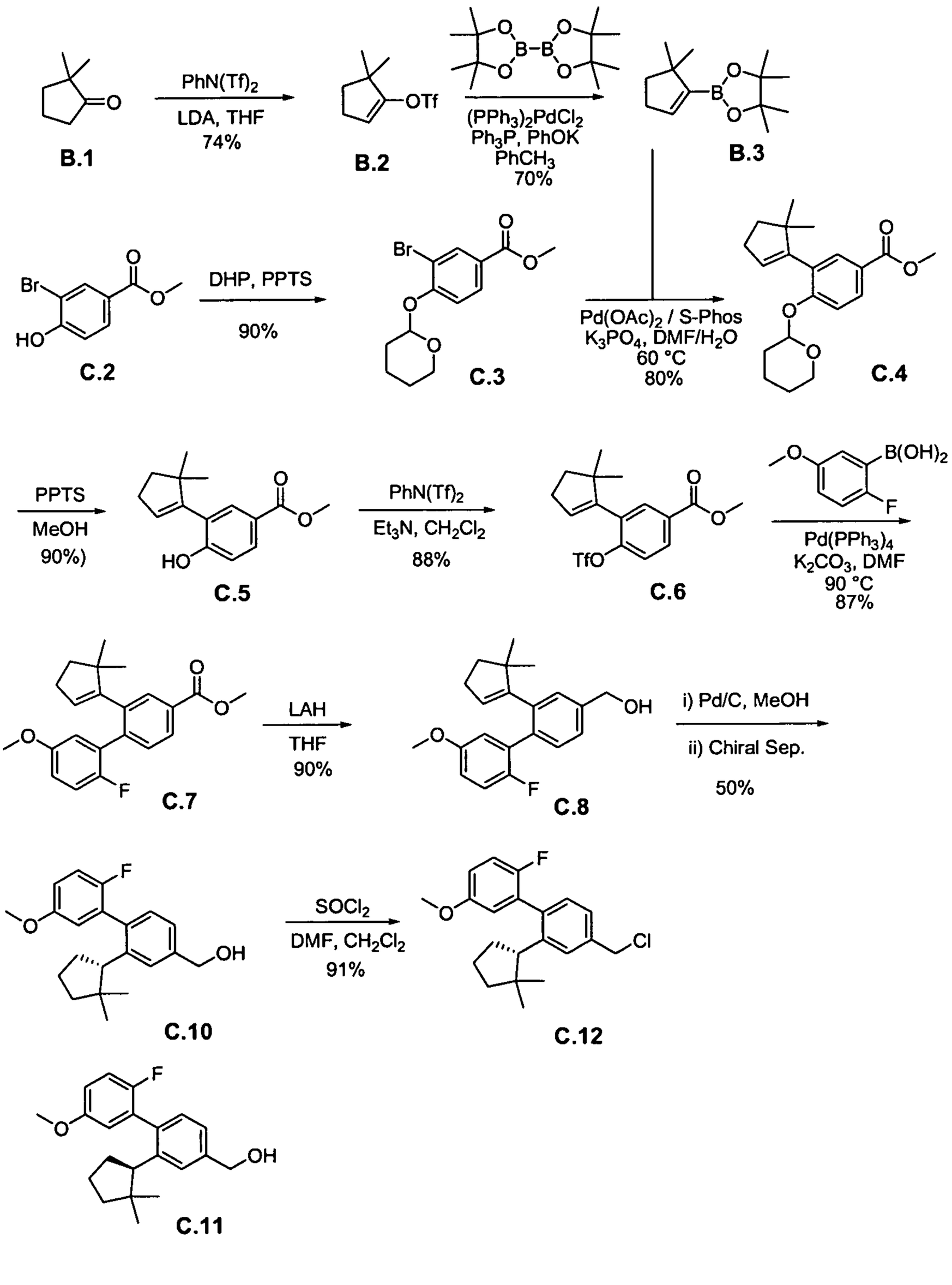
[0265] 4-(Bromomethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (B.8) To a solution of triphenylphosphine (0.13 g, 0.51 mmol) in DCM (1.0 mL), was slowly added bromine (0.081 g, 0.51 mmol, 0.25 mL, 2M in CCl_4) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 minutes and then a mixture of compound **B.7** (0.15g, 0.46 mmol) and anhydrous pyridine (0.041 mL, 0.51 mmol) in DCM (3.0 mL) was added to the mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. DCM (80 mL) was added, and the mixture was washed with water (20 × 2 mL), and dried over Na_2SO_4. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to provide product **B.8**. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm. 7.16 - 7.29 (m, 3H), 6.88 (t, 1H), 6.72 (m, 2 H), 5.45 (s, 1H), 4.46 (s, 2 H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.19 (m, 2H), 1.59 (t, 2H), 0.78 (s, 6H).

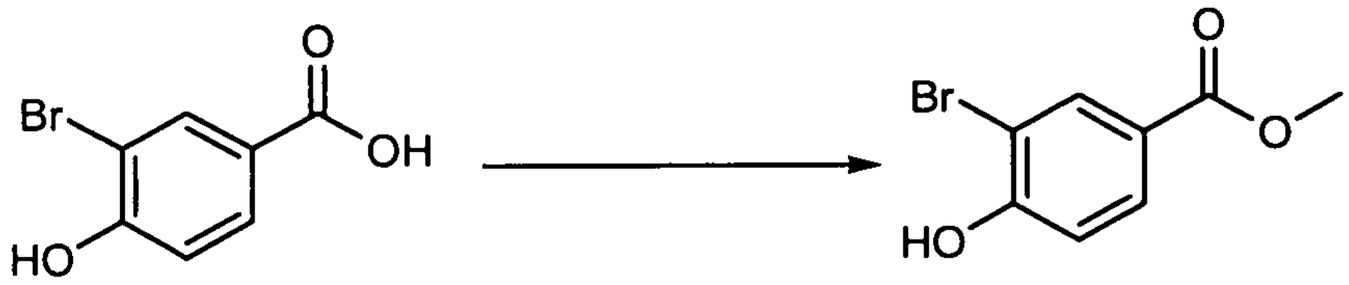


B.7 **B.9**

4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (B.9) To a solution of compound **B.7** (1.10 g, 3.37 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMF (0.10 mL) in DCM (12.0 mL), was slowly added thionyl chloride (0.802 g, 6.74 mmol) at 0 °C. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (silica gel column eluted with hexane/EtOAc, 100/0 to 95/5) to give the title compound **B.9** (1.15g). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm. 7.32 - 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.29 (m. 1H), 6.88 (t, 1H), 6.80-6.82 (m, 2 H), 5.56 (s, 1H), 4.66 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.27-2.29 (m, 2H), 1.69 (t, 2H), 0.89 (s, 6H)

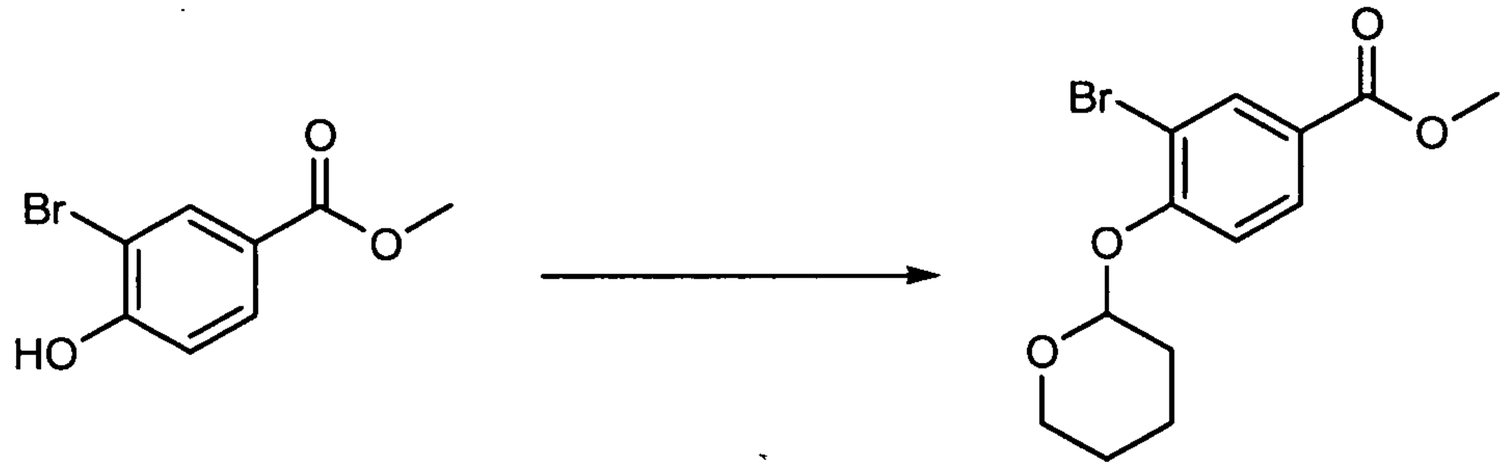
[0266] **Method C**


PhN(Tf)2
LDA, THF
74%
B.1
B.2
(PPh3)2PdCl2
Ph3P, PhOK
PhCH3
70%
B.3
DHP, PPTS
90%
C.2
C.3
Pd(OAc)2 / S-Phos
K3PO4, DMF/H2O
60 °C
80%
C.4
PPTS
MeOH
90%)
C.5
PhN(Tf)2
Et3N, CH2Cl2
88%
C.6
Pd(PPh3)4
K2CO3, DMF
90 °C
87%
LAH
THF
90%
C.7
C.8
i) Pd/C, MeOH
ii) Chiral Sep.
50%
SOCl2
DMF, CH2Cl2
91%
C.10
C.12
C.11



C.1 C.2

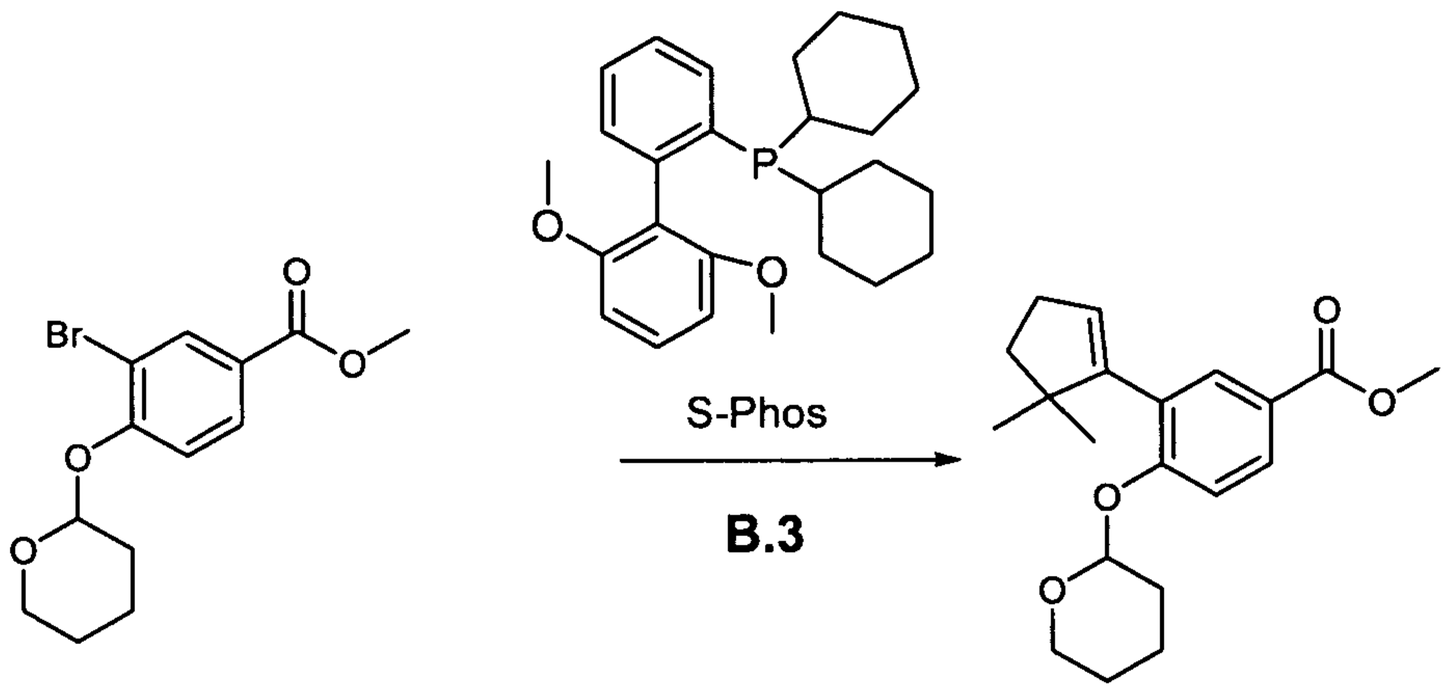
[0267] Methyl 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoate (C.2). To a stirred solution of 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (**C.1**)(available from Alfa Aesar, Avocado, Lancaster) (50.0 g, 231 mmol) in MeOH (300 mL) was added a cold solution of sulfuric acid (2.50 mL, 47 mmol). The mixture was heated to 80°C and monitored by TLC. After 16.5 hours, the solvent was removed and the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed carefully two times with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$, once with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the organic solvent was removed *in vacuo* to yield **C.2** as a white solid (yield 100%) that was used without purification.



C.2 C.3

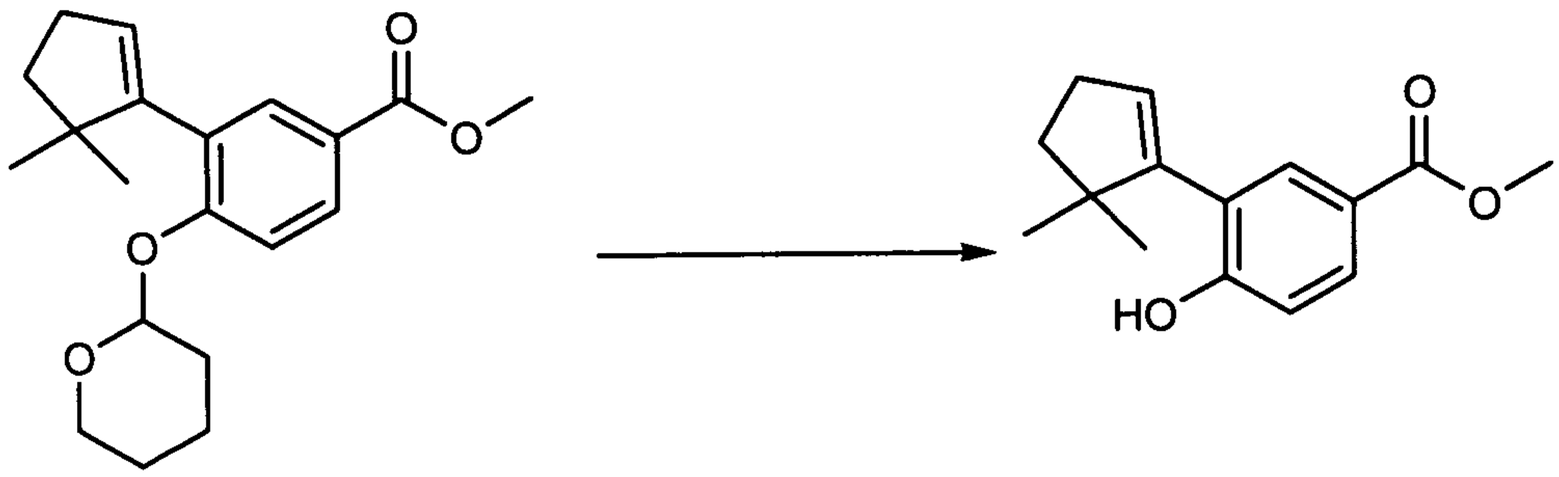
[0268] Methyl 3-bromo-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate(C.3). To a stirred solution of **C.2** (38 g, 164 mmol) and 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (45 mL, 493 mmol) in DCM (355 mL,) was added 4-methylbenzenesulfonic acid hydrate (0.63 g, 3.30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC. After 2 hours, the solution was washed with a mixed aqueous solution of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate/brine/water (1:1:2). The aqueous layer was extracted three times with ether. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and then filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield a white solid. The product was recrystallized from MeOH to provide **C.3** (yield 90%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.24 (1 H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.93 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.17 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 5.62 (1 H, t, J=2.5 Hz), 3.90 (3 H, s), 3.83 (1 H,

td, J=11.1, 2.9 Hz), 3.66 (1 H, m), 2.18 (1 H, m), 2.04 (1 H, m), 1.94 (1 H, m), 1.79 (2 H, m), 1.67 (1 H, m).)



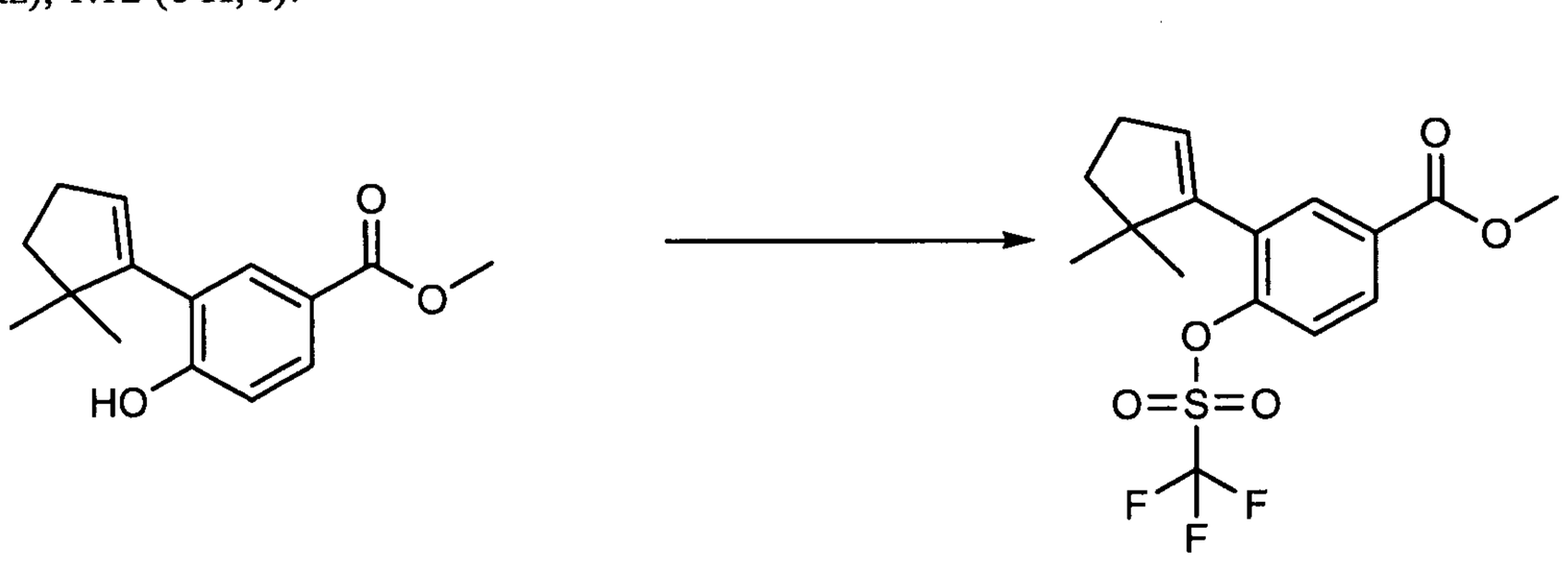
C.3 C.4

[0269] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate (C.4). A stirred mixture of **C.3** (10.1 g, 31.9 mmol), grounded S-Phos (2.62 g, 6.39 mmol), palladium acetate (0.72 g, 3.2 mmol), and potassium phosphate, tribasic (17.0 g, 80.2 mmol) in DMF (70 mL) and water (3.5 mL) was purged three times with argon and placed under vacuum three times. Before heating, 2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (**B.3**)(8.50 g, 38.3 mmol) was added via syringe. The resulting mixture was then heated to 75°C. After 21 hours (black solution), the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **C.4** as a colorless oil that solidified (yield 80%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz) ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.91 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.3 Hz), 7.74 (1 H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 7.15 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 5.55 (1 H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 5.49 (1 H, t, J=2.9 Hz), 3.88 (3 H, s), 3.82 (1 H, td, J=11.1, 2.9 Hz), 3.64 (1 H, m), 2.43 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.92 (5 H, m), 1.69 (1 H, m), 1.61 (2 H, m), 1.09 (6 H, d, J=13.7 Hz).



C.4 C.5

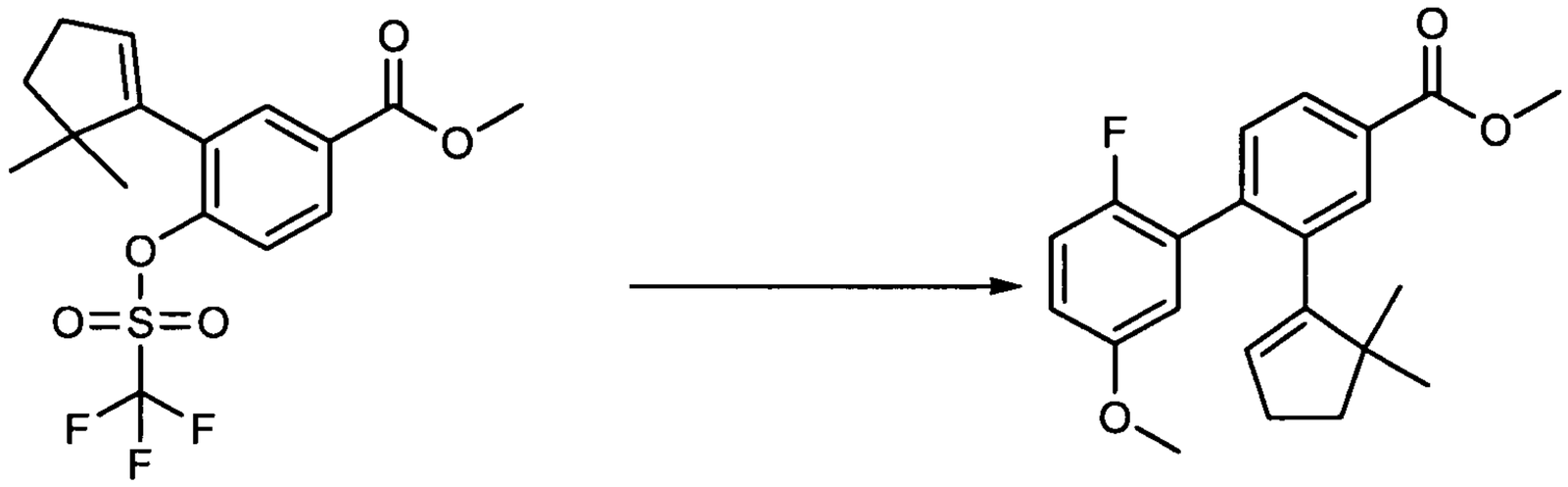
[0270] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (C.5). To a stirred solution of **C.4** (19.0 g, 57.6 mmol) in MeOH (150 mL) was added pyridinium para-toluenesulfonate (PPTS) (1.46 g, 5.80 mmol). The mixture was heated to 50°C and monitored with TLC. After 19 hours, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-15% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **C.5** as a white solid (yield 90%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz) ($CDCl_3$) δ 7.89 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.79 (1 H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 6.97 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 5.87 (1 H, s), 5.81 (1 H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 3.89 (3 H, s), 2.51 (2 H, td, J=7.1, 2.5 Hz), 1.94 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.12 (6 H, s).



C.5 C.6

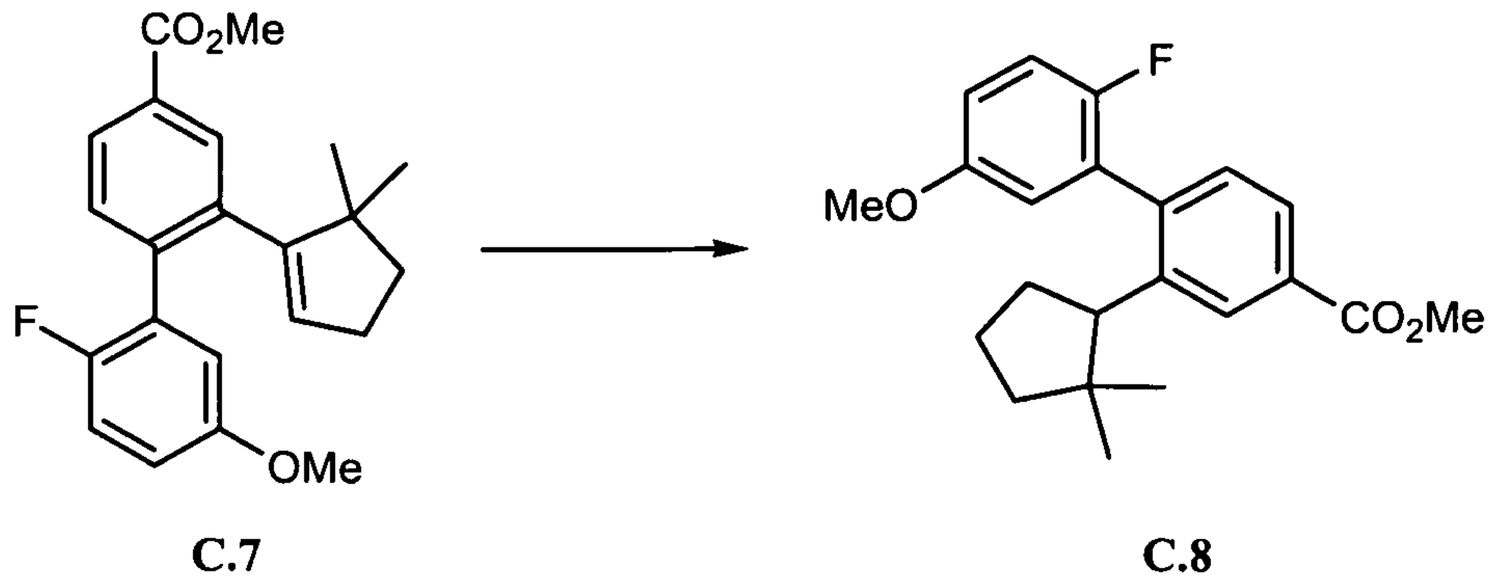
[0271] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (C.6). To a stirred solution of **C.5** (6.00 g, 24.4 mmol) in dry DCM (35 mL) was added TEA (6.80 mL, 48.9 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.30 g, 2.5 mmol). After about 20 minutes, N-phenyl bis-trifluoromethane sulfonimide (10.5 g, 29.3 mmol) was added in portion. Upon complete addition, the solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored with TLC. After 3 hours, the reaction was diluted with brine and extracted three times with DCM. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in

hexanes) to yield **C.6** as a colorless oil (yield 88%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.02 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.94 (1 H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.35 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 5.80 (1 H, t, J=2.5 Hz), 3.94 (3 H, s), 2.48 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.91 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.09 (6 H, s).



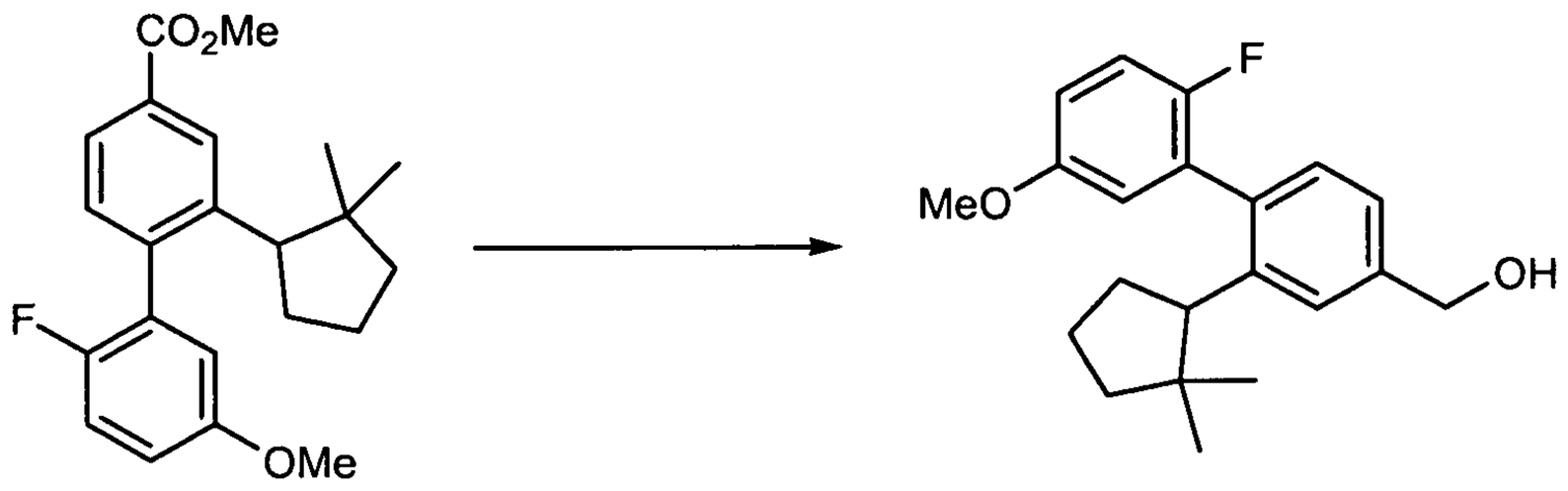
C.6 **C.7**

[0272] **Synthesis of C.7.** To a stirred solution of **C.6** (8.71 g, 23.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) at 23°C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (7.84 g, 46.1 mmol) and potassium carbonate (9.56 g, 69.1 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (2.67 g, 2.31 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90 °C. After 15 hours, LCMS-showed that the reaction was complete. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature and then diluted with water. After extracting three times with EtOAc, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then purified on silica gel (0%-10% EtOAc/hexane) to give **C.7** as a clear oil that solidified (yield 91%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.98 (1 H, dd, J=8.0, 1.8 Hz), 7.91 (1 H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.40 (1 H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.98 (1 H, t, J=8.8 Hz), 6.85 (2 H, m), 5.55 (1 H, s), 3.95 (3 H, s), 3.77 (3 H, s), 2.27 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.7 Hz), 1.68 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 0.87 (6 H, s).

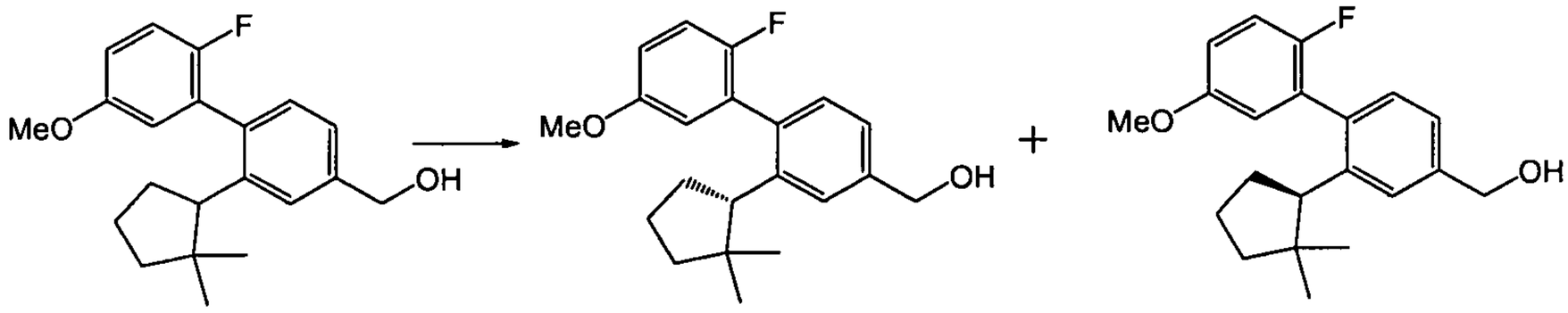


C.7 **C.8**

[0273] **Synthesis of C.8.** To a stirred solution of **C.7** (0.660 g, 1.86 mmol) in MeOH (20.00 mL, 1.86 mmol) at 23°C was added Pd/C (0.0198 g, 0.186 mmol). Stirring continued under an atmosphere of hydrogen (0.00375 g, 1.86 mmol) for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and concentrated in *vacuo* to give **C.8** as a clear oil (0.600 g, 90.4% yield).

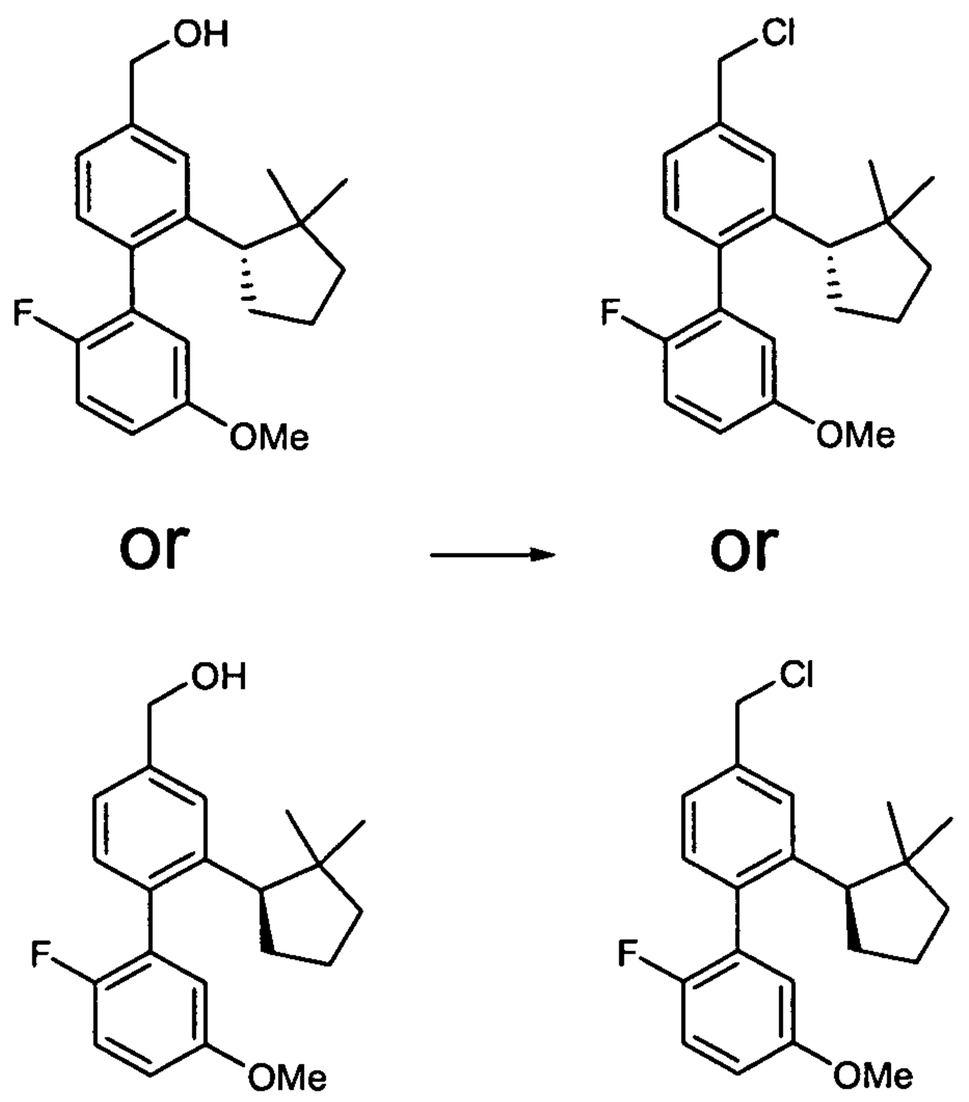


C.8 **C.9**



C.9 **C.10** **C.11**

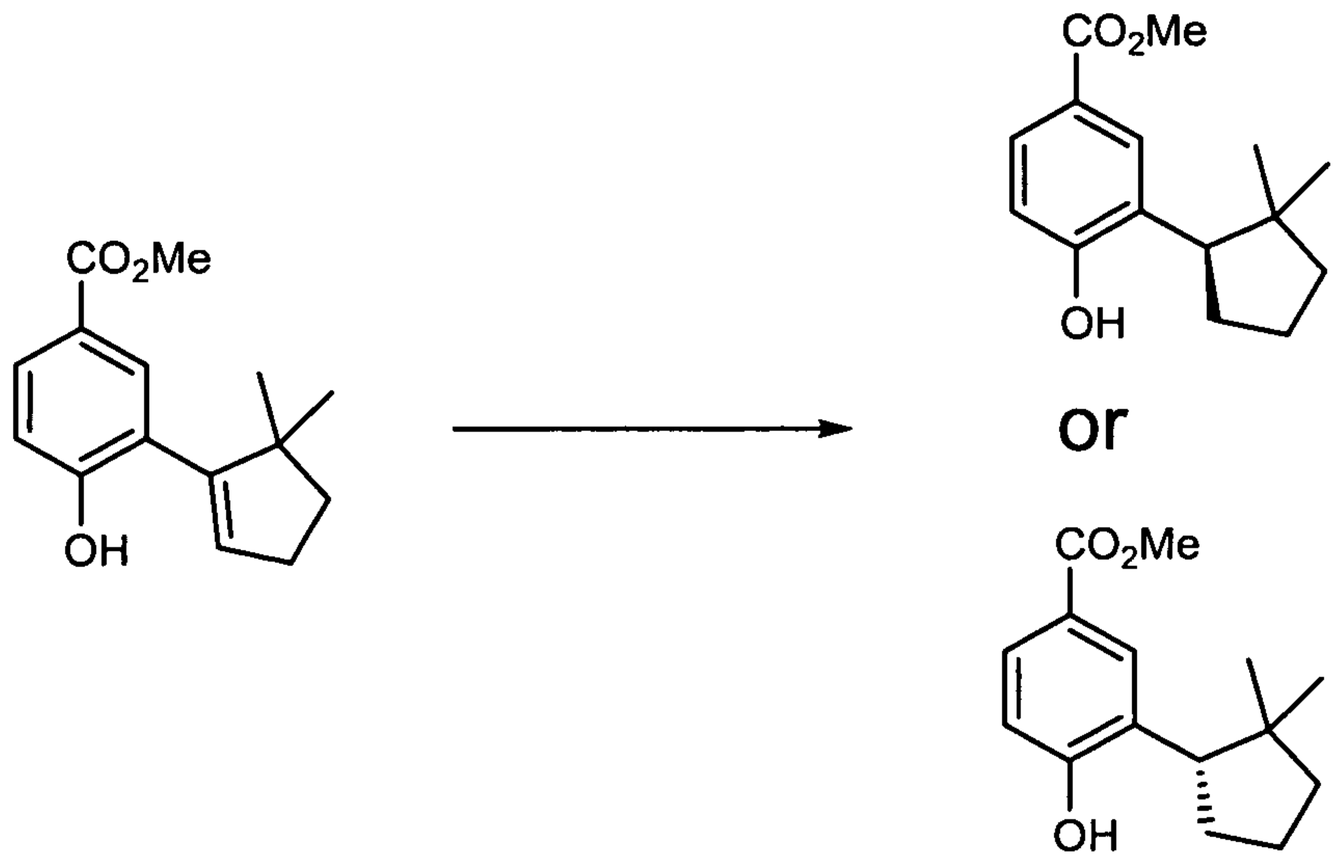
[0274] **Synthesis of C.9, C.10, and C.11.** To a stirred solution of **C.8** (0.500 g, 1.4 mmol) in THF (7.0 mL, 1.4 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH (1.4 mL, 1.4 mmol). After addition, the reaction was then stirred for 1.5 hours. 1N NaOH (aq) was then added to quench the reaction, and the mixture was then extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The resulting product was then purified on silica gel (0%-20% EtOAc/hexane) to give **C.9** (0.442 g, 96% yield). Chiral separation of **C.9** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (3%IPA in hexane) to provide **C.10** and **C.11**. Both enantiomers were used to synthesize example compounds, and both enantiomers gave active example compounds. However, the enantiomer corresponding to peak 2 provided the most active example compounds. Analytical column (Chiracel-OD (2%IPA in hexane, 45 min run) Peak 1-15.5 mins, Peak 2-38.0 mins). [1]



C.10 or C.11 **C**

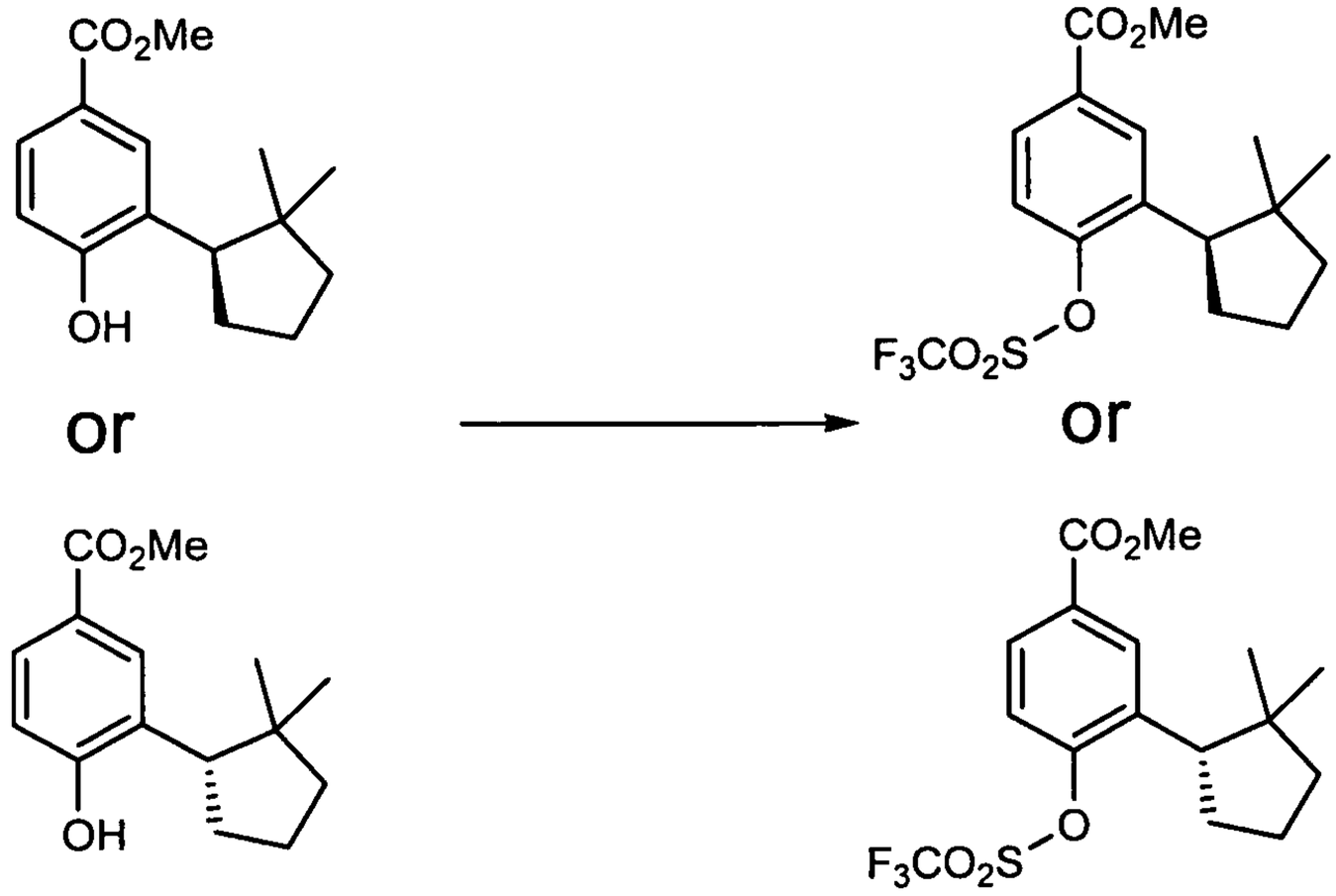
[0275] **Synthesis of C.** Thionyl chloride (1.5 mL, 20 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of **C.10** or **C.11** (3.280 g, 10.0 mmol) in DCM (100 mL, 10.0 mmol) and DMF (0.77 mL, 10.0 mmol) at 0°C. Stirring was continued at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexane) to give the desired product **C** (3.00 g, 87 % yield) as a clear oil.

[0276] **Asymmetric synthesis of C.** The following procedures were used to synthesize **C** using a highly enantioselective procedure to hydrogenate **C.5** to form **C.12** or **C.13**.



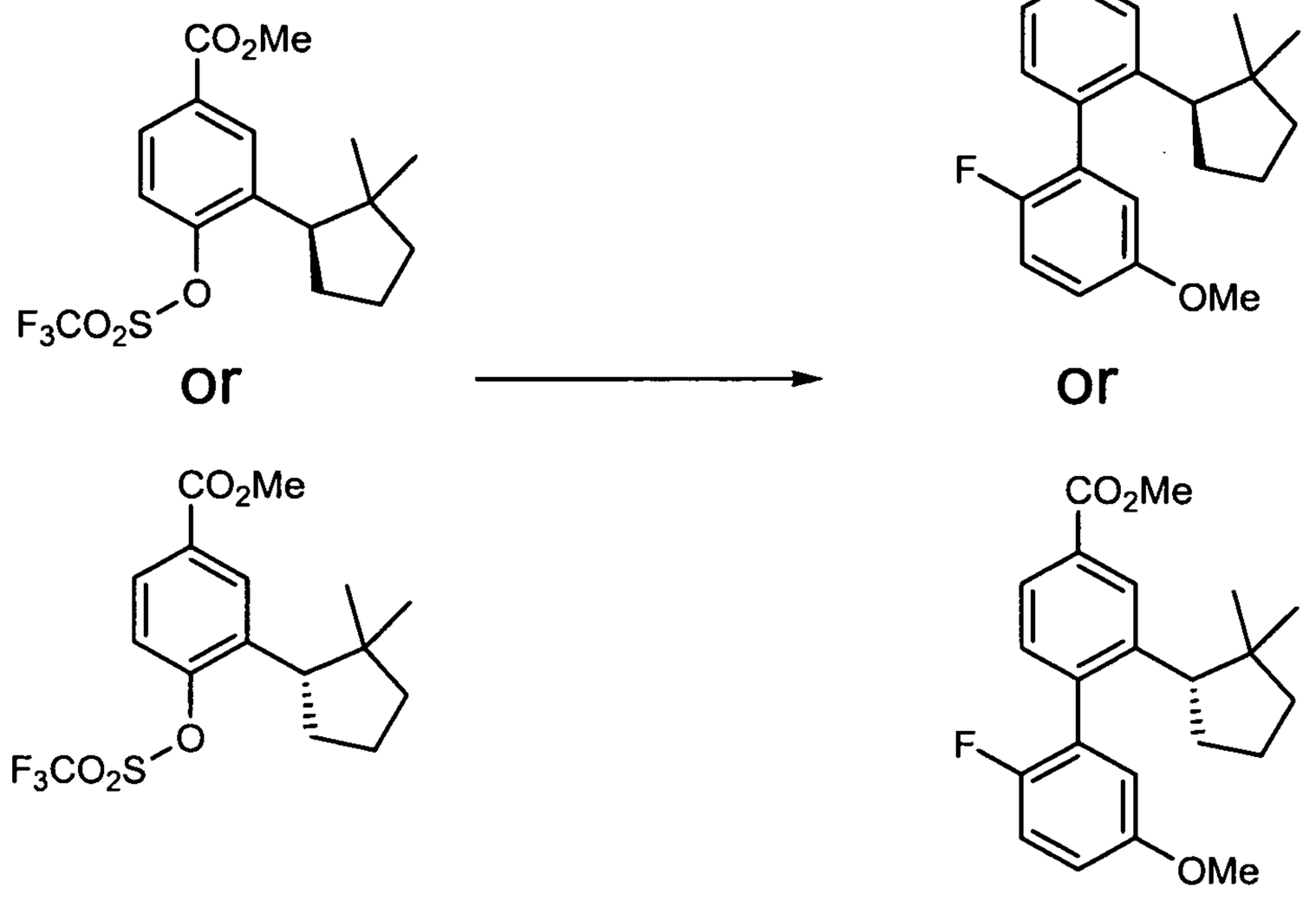
C.5 **C.12 or C.13**

[0277] (R)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate or (S)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (C.12 or C.13). A mixture of $Rh(COD)_2BF_4$ (Stern Chemical, 35138-22-8, 137.2 mg, 0.338 mmol) and (R)-1-[(S)-2-(R)-(ditertbutylphosphino)ferrocenyl]ethyl-bis-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylphenyl)phosphine (Solvias,SL-J210-1, 302 mg, 0.3718 mmol) was stirred in THF (300 mL) under N_2 for 60 minutes and a dark red solution formed. To the resulting solution was added methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate **C.5** (41.64g, 168.98 mmol) and TEA (10mol%, 2.35 mL, 16.9mmol). The resulting solution was filled with H_2 (200psi) three times and stirred at room temperature/200psi for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then passed through a short plug of silica gel, eluting with 1:1 hexane/EtOAc, followed by concentration afforded the desired product as a white solid (98.9A% conversion, 99% yield (41.6 g), 99% ee).



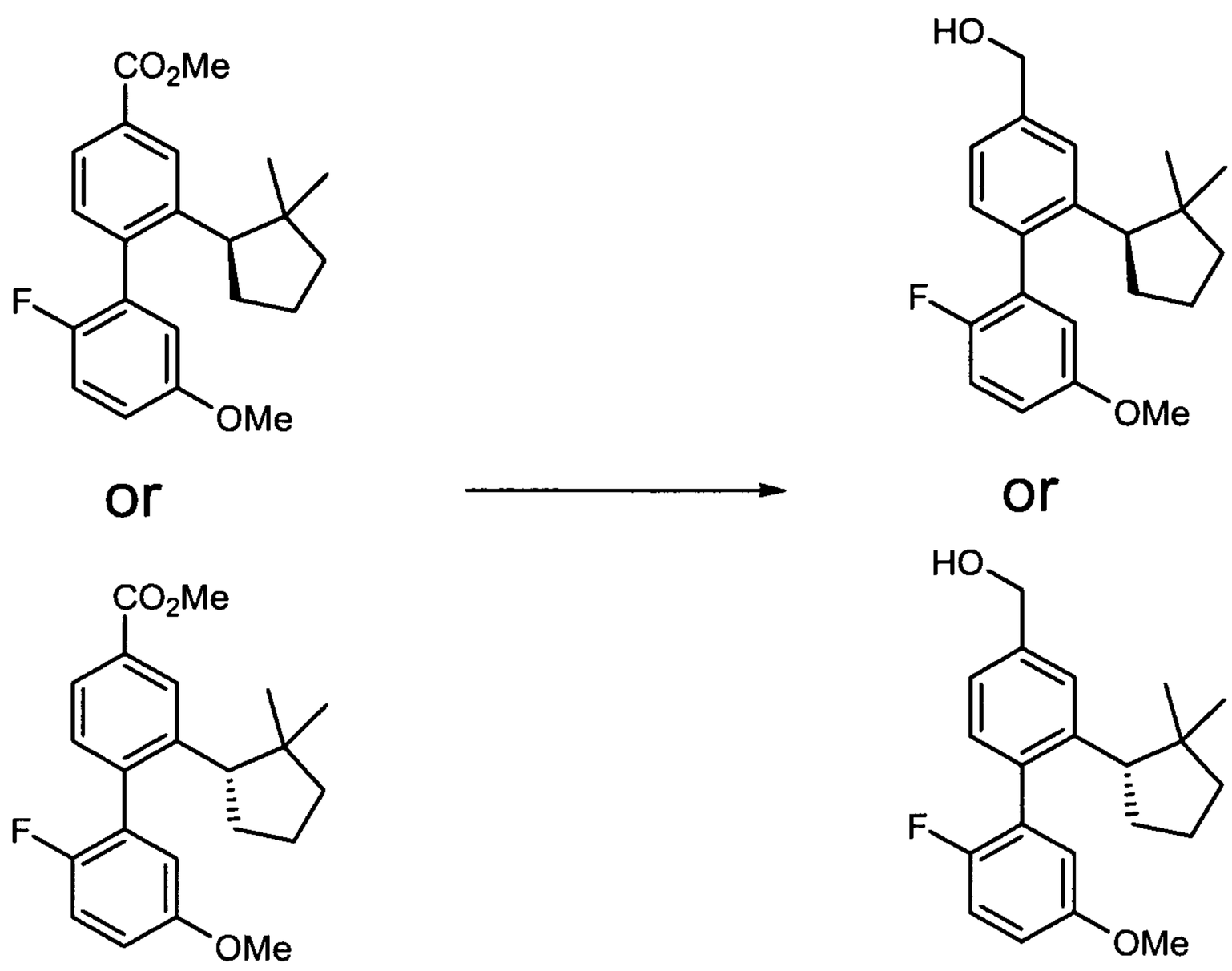
C.12 or C.13 **C.14 or C.15**

[0278] (R)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate or (S)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (C.14 or C.15). To a stirred solution of (R)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate or (S)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (**C.12 or C.13**) (18.00 g, 72 mmol) in DCM (181 mL, 72 mmol) at 23°C was added TEA (12 mL, 87 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMAP. N-phenyltriflimide (28 g, 80 mmol) was then added to the mixture and stirring was continued at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **C.14** or **C.15** as a colorless oil (27.7 g, 100% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 381.1 $(M+H)^+$.



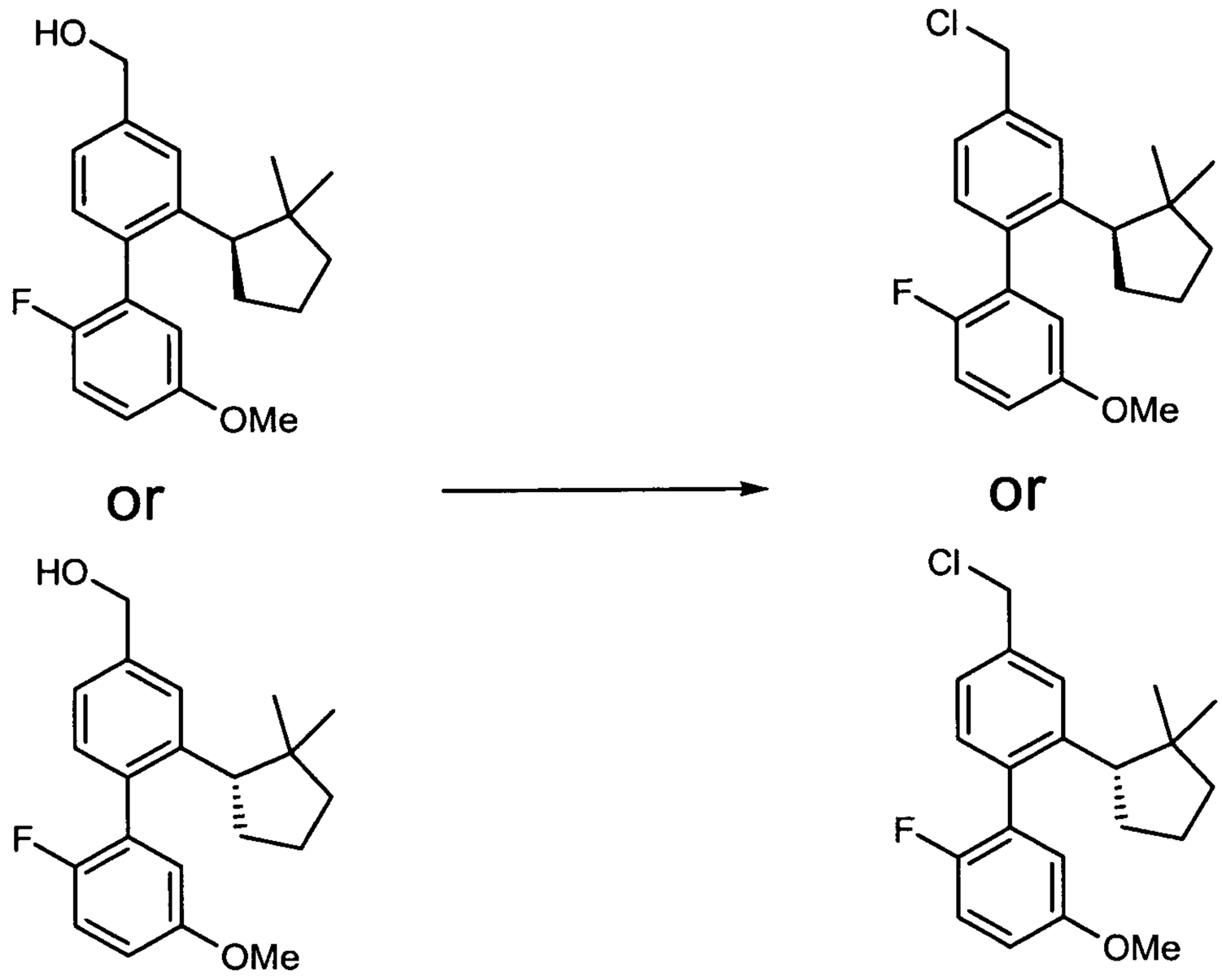
C.14 or C.15 **C.16 or C.17**

[0279] Methyl 2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate or methyl 2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (C.16 or C.17). To a stirred solution of (S)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate or (R)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate **(C.14** or **C.15)** (28.5 g, 75 mmol) in DMF (375 mL, 75 mmol) at 23°C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (19 g, 112 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), potassium carbonate (31 g, 225 mmol), and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (4 g, 4 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90°C. Stirring was continued for 20 hours, after which, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **C.16** or **C.17** as a colorless oil (25.00 g, 94% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 357.1 $(M+H)^+$.



C.16 or C.17 **C.18 or C.19**

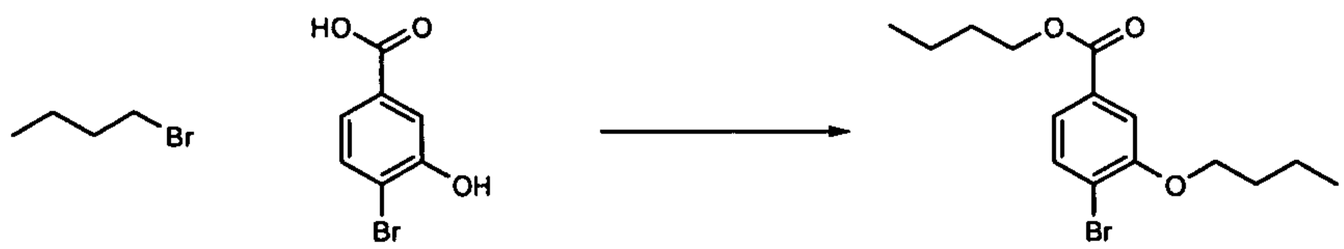
[0280] (2-((1R)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol or (2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (C.18 or C.19). To a stirred solution of methyl 2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate or methyl 2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (**C.16 or C.17**) (29.50 g, 83 mmol) in THF (414 mL, 83 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH (124 mL, 124 mmol). Stirring was continued for 2 hours. Aqueous 1N NaOH was then added to quench the reaction, and the mixture was then extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **C.18** or **C.19** as a colorless oil (23.66 g, 87% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 346.1 $(M+H_2O)^+$.



C.18 or C.19 **C**

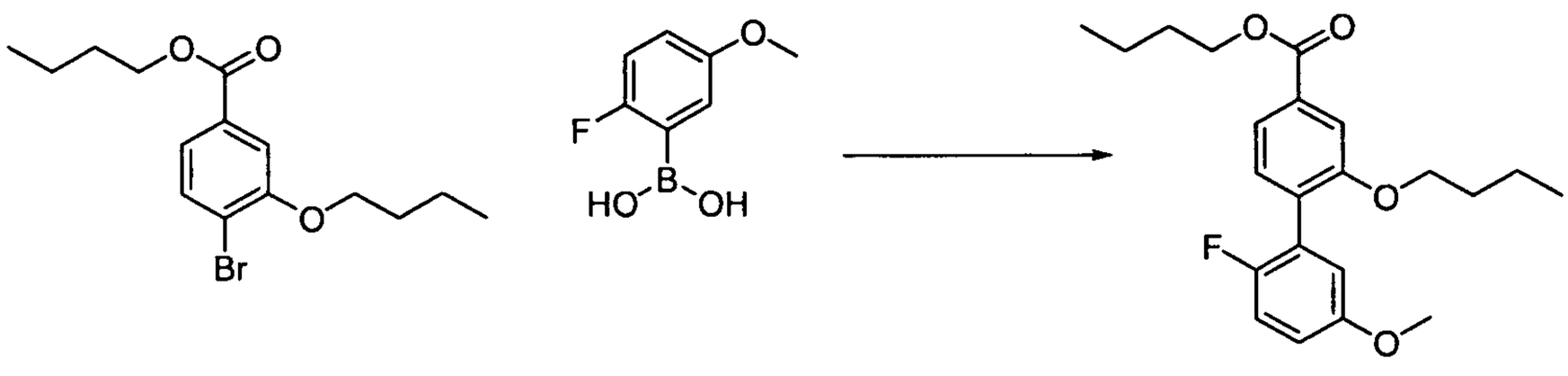
[0281] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (C). To a stirred solution of (2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol or (2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (**C.18** or **C.19**) (23.66 g, 72 mmol) in DCM (360 mL, 72 mmol) and DMF (0.56 mL, 7.2 mmol) at 0°C was added thionyl chloride (11 mL, 144 mmol). Stirring was continued at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction as then concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **C** as a colorless oil (23.0 g, 92% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 364.1 $(M+H_2O)^+$.

[0282] <u>Method D</u>



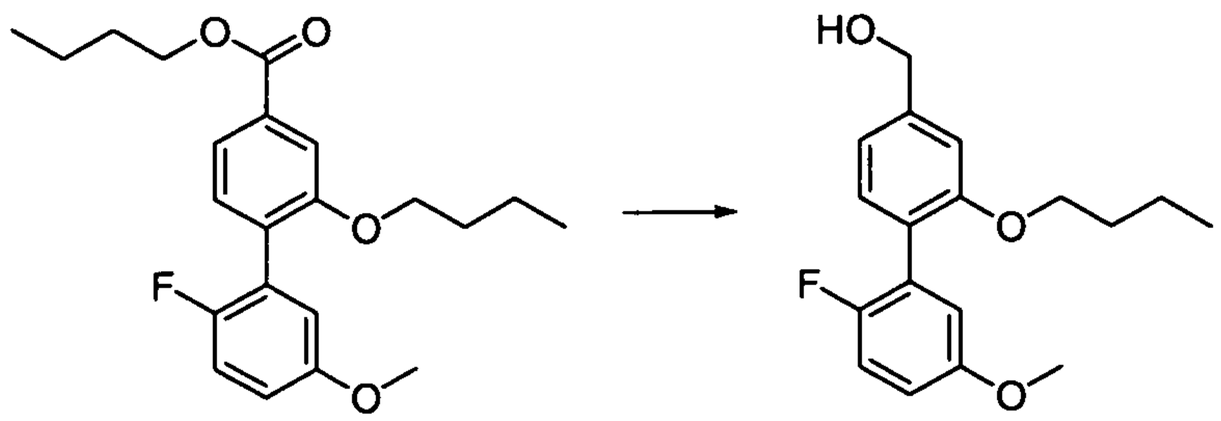
D.1 **D.2**

Butyl 4-bromo-3-(butyloxy)benzoate (D.2). To a flask containing 4-bromo-3-hydroxybenzoic acid (**D.1**)(available from Combi-Blocks Inc.)(2.40 g, 11.06 mmol) and cesium carbonate (8.287 g, 25.44 mmol) in DMF (40 mL), was added 1-bromobutane (2.494 mL, 23.22 mmol), and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated, and then purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (0 to 20% EtOAc/ hexanes) to provide **D.2** (2.4326 g, 66.81% yield).



D.2 **D.3**

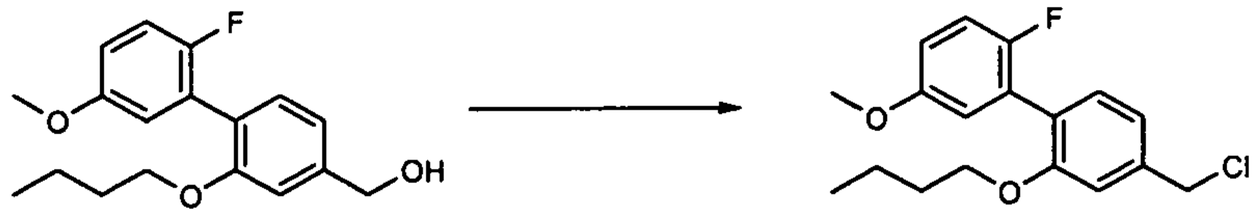
[0283] Butyl 2-(butyloxy)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (D.3). To a 2 dram vial charged with 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(2.323 g, 13.67 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (0.7897 g, 0.6834 mmol), cesium fluoride (0.8409 mL, 22.78 mmol), and **D.2** (1.50 g, 4.556 mmol), was added DME (20 mL), and the mixture was then heated at 90 °C overnight. The reaction was allowed to cool and then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (0 to 10% EtOAc/ hexanes) yielding **D.3** (1.1530 g, 67.58% yield).



D.3 **D.4**

[0284] (2-(Butyloxy)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (D.4). To **D.3** (1.1530 g, 3.079 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0 °C was added LAH (1.0 M solution in THF (4.619 mL, 4.619 mmol)). The reaction was stirred for one hour and then

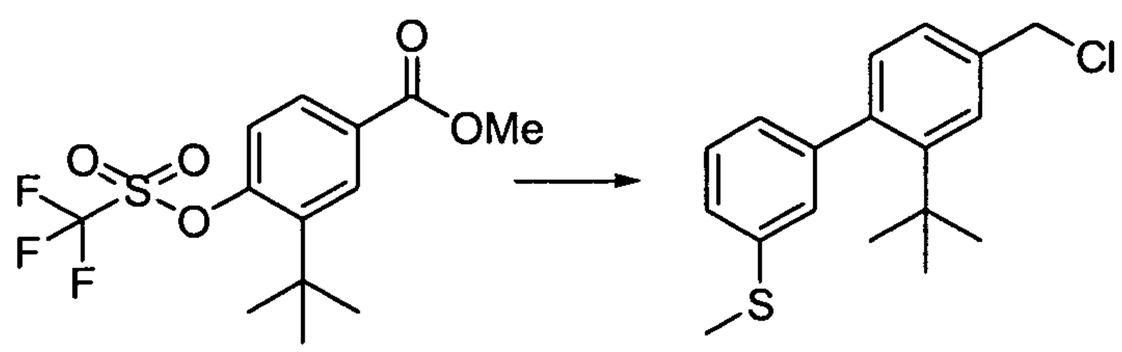
carefully diluted with water, extracted with EtOAc, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide **D.4** (0.9050 g, 96.57% yield).



D.4 **D**

2-(Butyloxy)-4-(chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (D). To a stirred solution of **D.4** (0.8800 g, 2.891 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) at 23 °C was added thionyl chloride (0.4218 mL, 5.783 mmol). The reaction mixture was then stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated and then purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (0 to 10% EtOAc/ Hexanes) to provide **D** (0.7980 g, 85.50% yield).

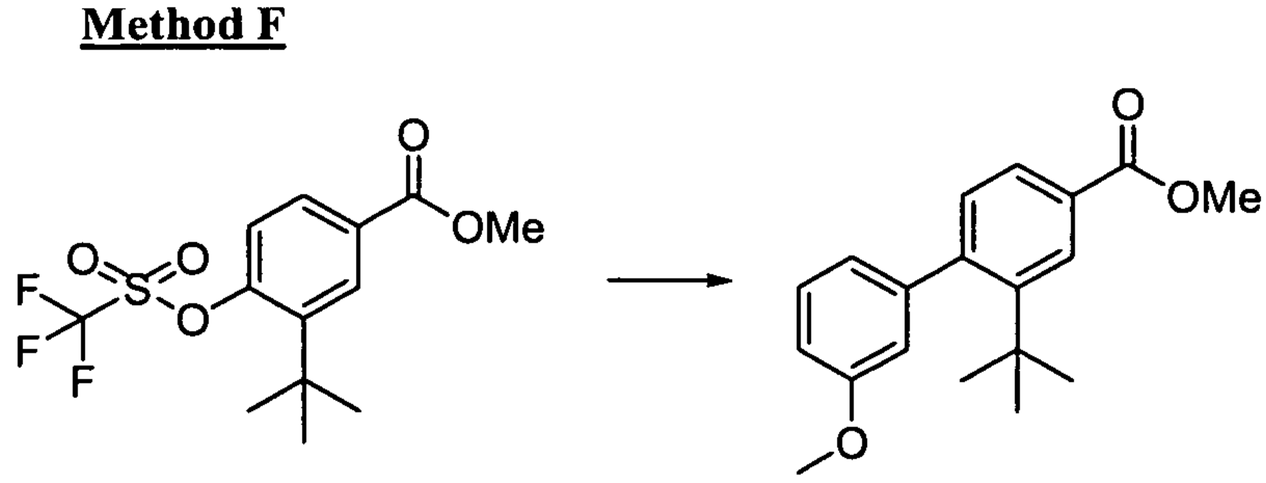
[0285] **Method E**



A.2 **E**

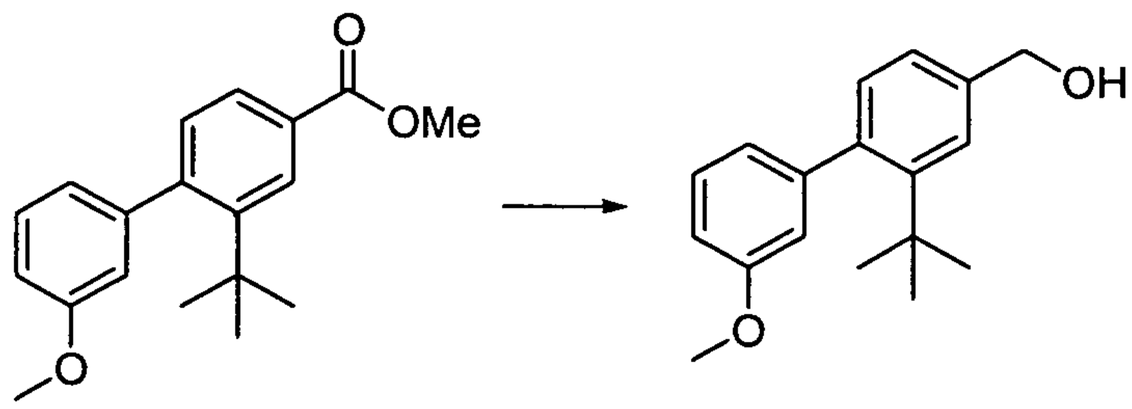
[0286] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3'-(methylsulfanyl)-1,1'-biphenyl (E).** The title compound was synthesized in a similar manner as **F** starting from **A.2** and 3-thiomethylphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.54 (1 H, d, *J*= 2.0 Hz), 7.28 (4H, m), 7.15 (1H, t, *J*= 1.7 Hz), 7.05 (2H, m), 4.65 (2 H, s), 2.49 (3H, s), 1.22 (9H, s).

[0287] **Method F**



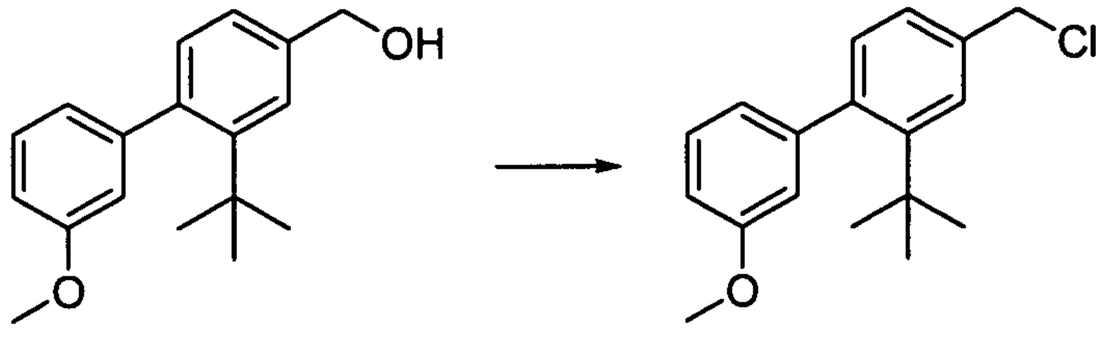
A.2 **F.1**

[0288] Methyl 2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (F.1). A dry round bottom flask containing **A.2** (1.40 g, 4.1 mmol), 3-methoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(1.27 g, 8.34 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.49 g, 0.42 mmol), and potassium carbonate (1.71 g, 12.36 mmol) was evacuated and backfilled three times with argon. Dry DMF (12.0 mL) was added via syringe under argon, and the mixture was then heated to 100 °C and monitored by TLC. After 2 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **F.1** as a colorless oil (1.01, 82%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 299.2 $(M+H)^+$.



F.1 **F.2**

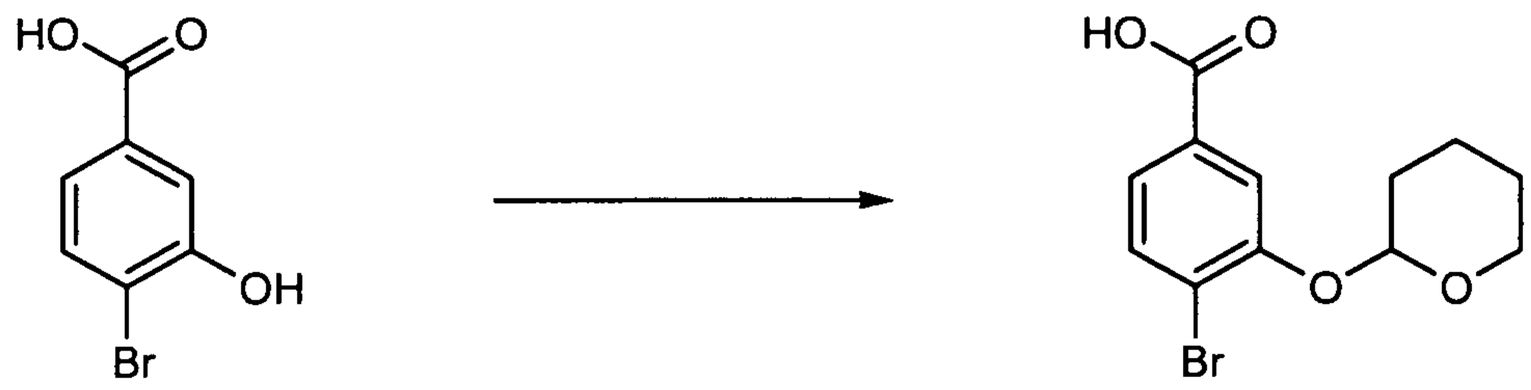
[0289] (2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-3'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (F.2). To a cooled solution of **F.1** (1.01 g, 3.38 mmol) in dry THF (10.0 mL) at 0°C, was added LAH (1.0 M solution in THF (6.7 mL, 6.7 mmol)). Upon complete addition, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and monitored by TLC and LCMS. Upon completion, 1N NaOH (5 mL) was carefully added to quench the reaction. The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-40% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **F.2** as a colorless oil (0.82, 90%). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.56 (1 H, s), 7.29 (1 H, t, *J*=3.8 Hz), 7.24 (1 H, m), 7.07 (1 H, d, *J*=7.6 Hz), 6.93 (2H, m), 6.86 (1H, d, *J*=1.5 Hz), 4.77 (2 H, s), 3.85 (3 H, s), 1.72 (1H, s), 1.26 (9 H, s).



F.2 **F**

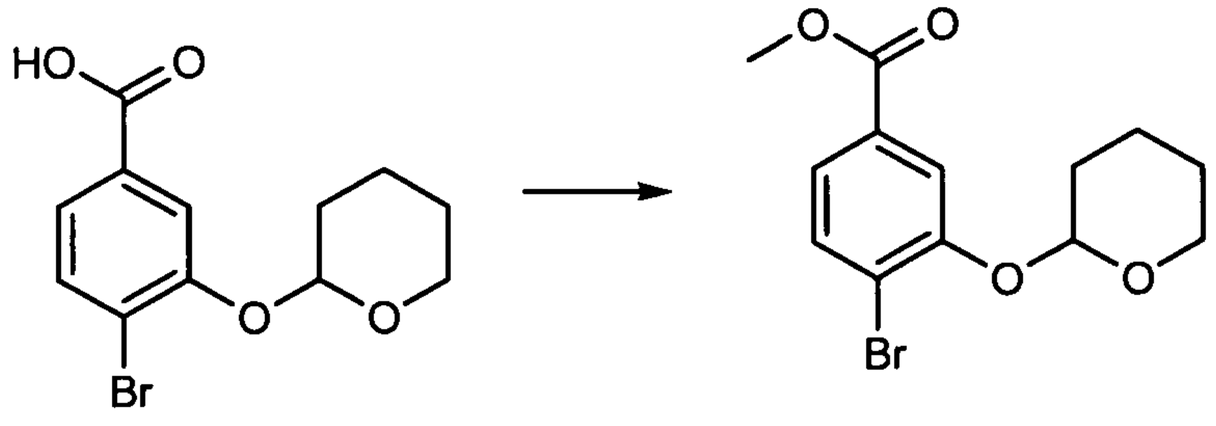
[0290] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (F).** A dry, round bottom flask containing **F.2** (0.82 g, 3.04 mmol) and DCM (8.5 mL) was cooled to 0°C. After 15 minutes, thionyl chloride (1.50 mL, 20.56 mmol) was carefully added dropwise at 0°C. Upon complete addition of thionyl chloride, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. After 25 hours, the reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **F** as a colorless oil (0.82, 93%). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.53 (1 H, d, *J*= 1.7 Hz), 7.28 (3 H, m), 7.03 (1 H, d, *J*= 7.8 Hz), 6.90 (3 H, m), 4.65 (2H, s), 3.82 (3 H, s), 1.23 (9H, s).

[0291] **Method G**



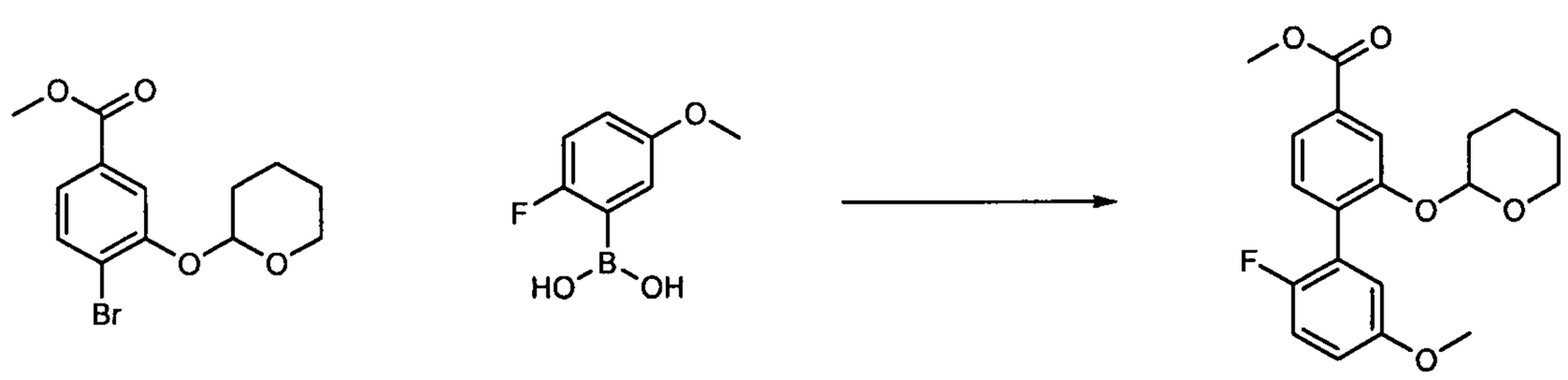
G.1 **G.2**

[0292] **4-Bromo-3-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoic acid 4-bromo-3-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoic acid (G.2).** To solution of 4-bromo-3-hydroxybenzoic acid (**G.1**)(available from Combi-Blocks Inc.)(2.50 g, 11.5 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) at 23 °C, was added 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (2.10 mL, 23.0 mmol) followed by PPTS (0.289 g, 1.15 mmol). The reaction gave a mixture of bis THP protected compound and **G.2**.



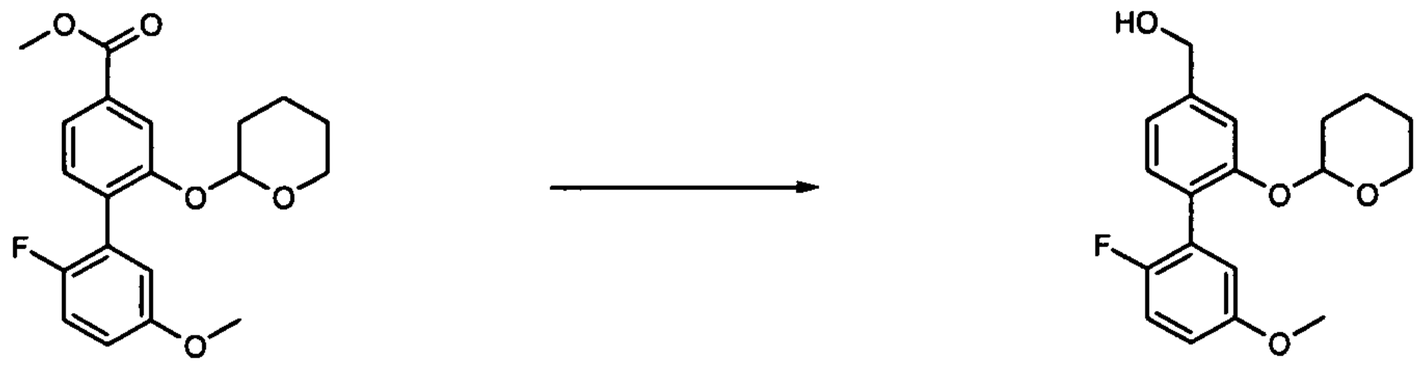
G.2 G.3

[0293] Methyl 4-bromo-3-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate (F.3). To flask containing **G.2** (2.15 g, 7.14 mmol) and cesium carbonate (3.95 g, 12.1 mmol) in acetone (50 mL), was added iodomethane (0.667 mL, 10.7 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated, and then purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (0 to 20% EtOAc/hexanes) to provide methyl **G.3** (2.25 g, 99% yield).



G.3 G.4

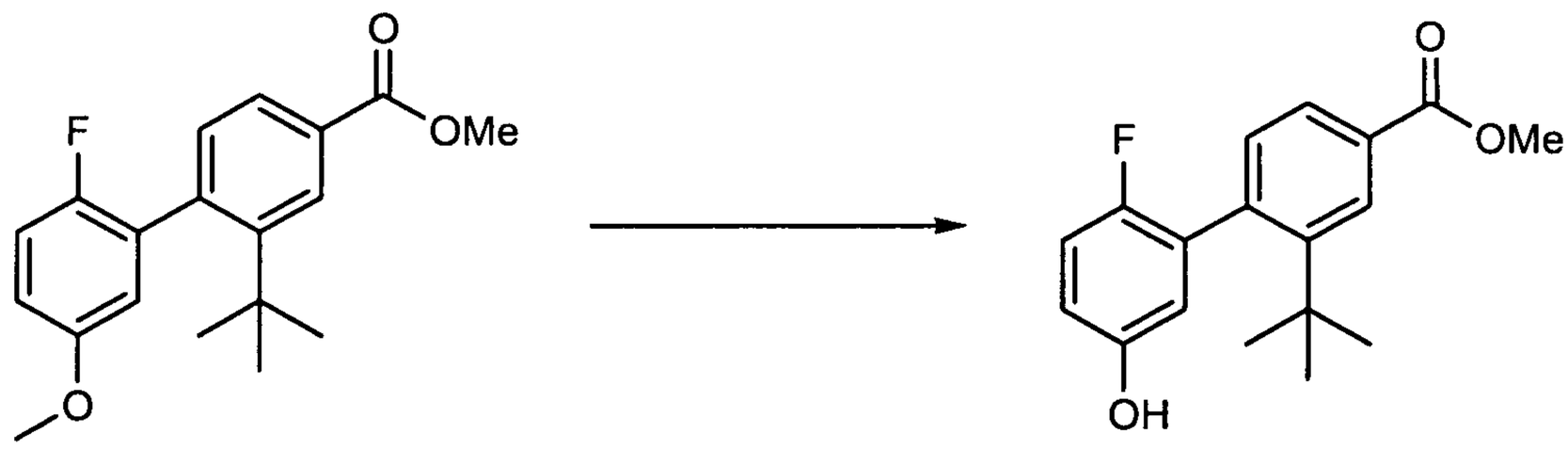
[0294] Methyl 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (G.4). To a 2 dram vial charged with 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(3.17 g, 18.7 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (0.719 g, 0.622 mmol), cesium fluoride (1.15 mL, 31.1 mmol), and **G.3** (1.96 g, 6.22 mmol), was added DME (20 mL). The reaction mixture was then heated at 90 °C overnight. The reaction was allowed to cool and then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (0 to 10% EtOAc/hexanes) yielding **G.4** (1.61 g, 71.8% yield).



G.4 G

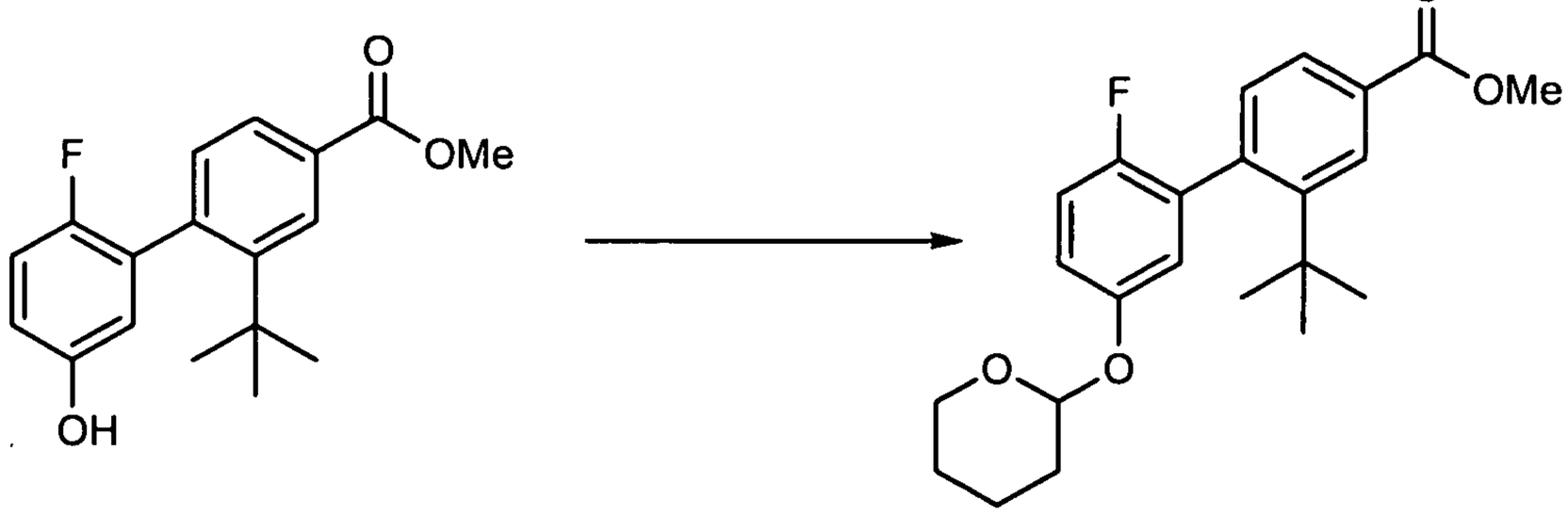
[0295] **(2'-Fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (G).** To **G.4** (1.61 g, 4.47 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0 °C, was added LAH (1.0M solution in THF, 6.70 mL, 6.70 mmol). The reaction was stirred for one hour and then carefully diluted with water, extracted with EtOAc, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide **G** (0.990 g, 66.7% yield).

[0296] **Method H**



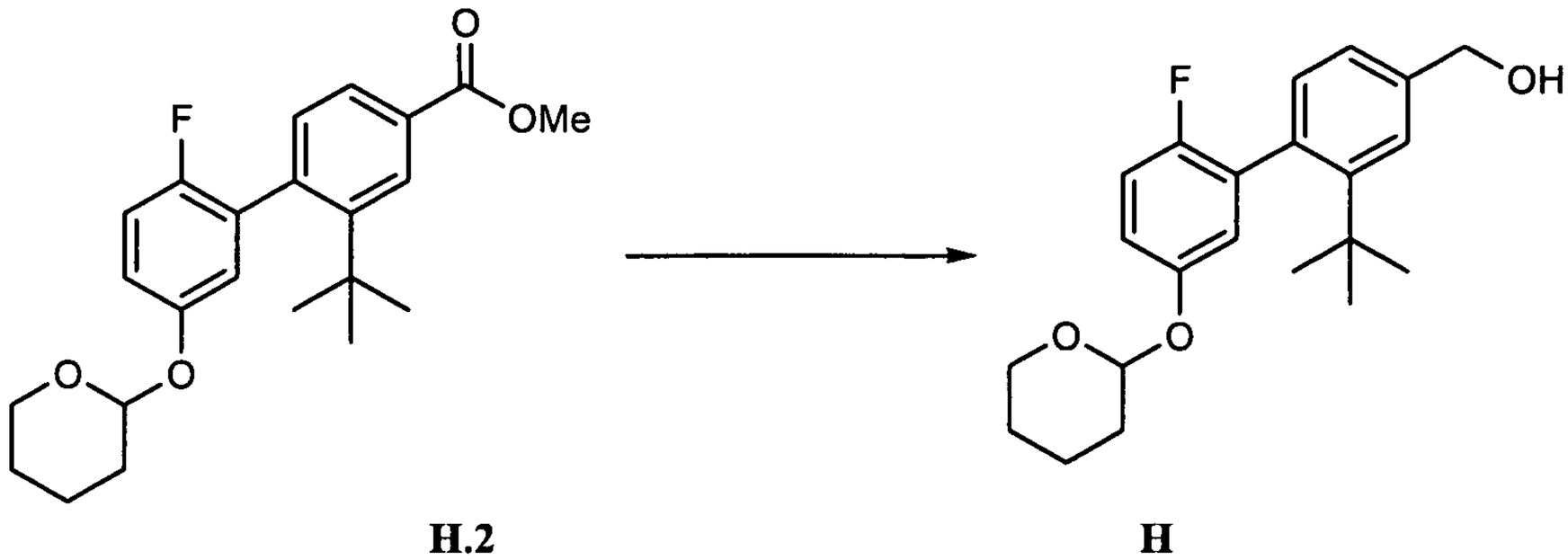
A.3 H.1

[0297] **Methyl 2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-hydroxy-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (H.1).** To a cooled solution of **A.3** (0.500 g, 2.00 mmol) in dry DCM (32.0 mL) at 0°C was added boron tribromide (7.00 mL, 7.00 mmol). Stirring was continued for 6 hours, and the reaction was monitored by TLC and LCMS. Upon completion, pH 7 buffer was added to the mixture at 0°C. The resulting solution was extracted with DCM (3 × 20 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-20% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **H.1** as a colorless oil (0.29g, 61%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 335.1 $(M+Na)^+$, 320.1 $(M+H_2O)^+$, 303.1 $(M+H)^+$.



H.1 H.2

[0298] Methyl 2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (H.2). To a stirred solution of **H.1** (0.080 g, 0.30 mmol) in dry DCM (1.00 mL) at 23 °C, was added 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (0.04g, 0.50 mmol), followed by PPTS (0.007 g, 0.03 mmol). Stirring was continued for 14 hours. The resulting solution was concentrated in vacuo. Water was added, and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-20% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **H.2** as a colorless oil (0.100 g, 100%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 795.4 $(2M+Na)^+$.

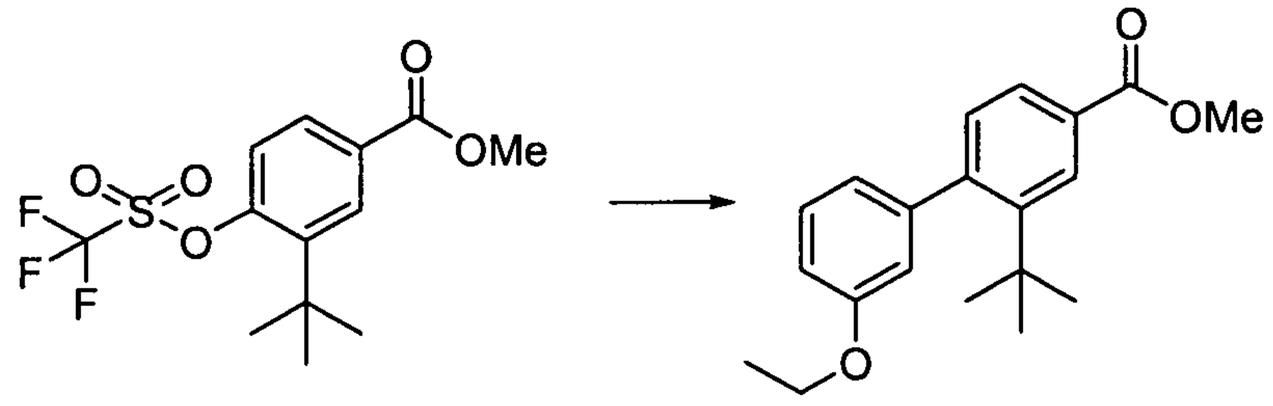


H.2 H

[0299] (2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (H). To a cooled solution of **H.2** (0.080 g, 0.30 mmol) in THF (3.00 mL) at 0°C, was added LAH (1.0 M solution in THF, 0.60 mL, 0.60 mmol). Stirring was continued for 1 hour. 1N NaOH (5 mL) was carefully added to quench the reaction. The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-30% EtOAc in

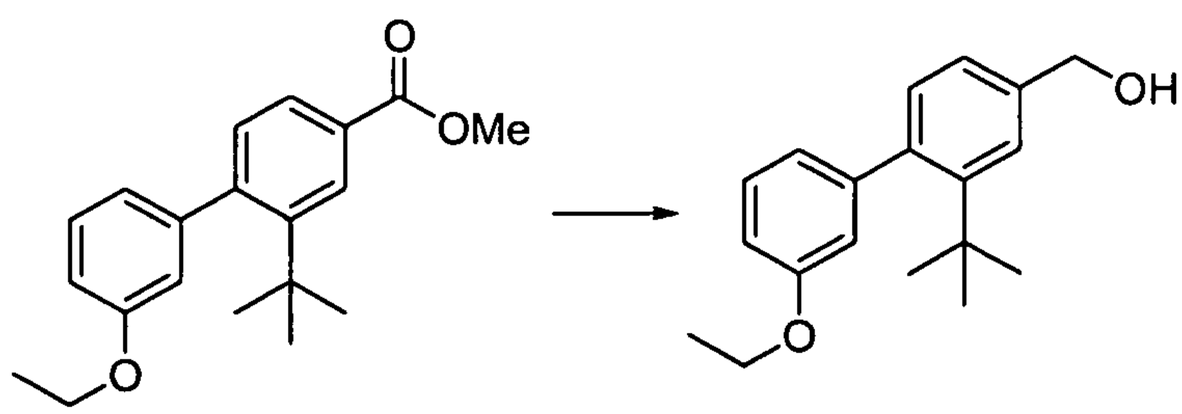
hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **H** as a colorless oil (0.055g, 54%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 739.3 $(2M+Na)^+$, 376.1 $(M+H_2O)^+$.

[0300] **Method J**



A.2 **J.1**

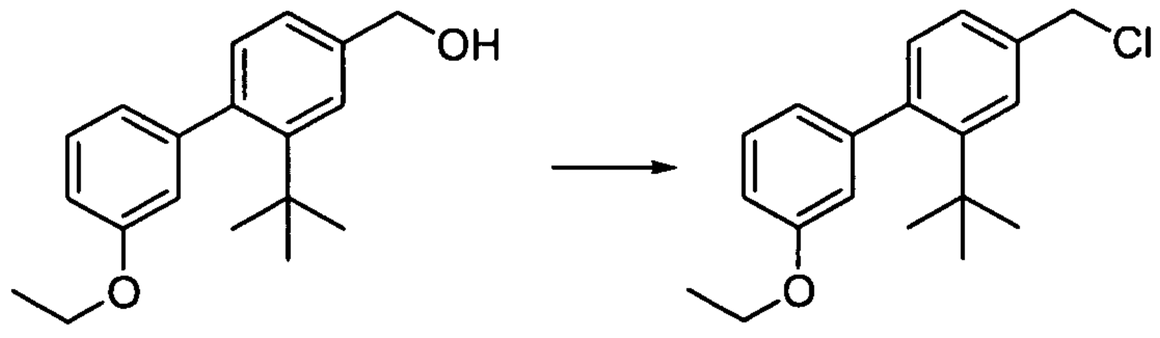
[0301] **Methyl 2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3'-(ethyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (J.1).** A dry round bottom flask containing **A.2** (1.13 g, 3.31 mmol), 3-ethoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(1.10 g, 6.63 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.39 g, 0.340 mmol), and potassium carbonate (1.41 g, 10.20 mmol) was evacuated and backfilled three times with argon. Dry DMF (10.000 mL) was then added via syringe under argon. The mixture was then heated at 80 °C and monitored with TLC. After 20 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-25% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **J.1** as a colorless oil (0.87, 84%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 313.1 $(M+H)^+$.



J.1 **J.2**

[0302] **(2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-3'-(ethyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (J.2).** To a cooled solution of **J.1** (0.87g, 2.79 mmol) in dry THF (10.0 mL) at 0°C, was added LAH (1.0 M solution in THF (5.5 mL, 5.5 mmol)). Upon complete addition, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and monitored by TLC and LCMS.

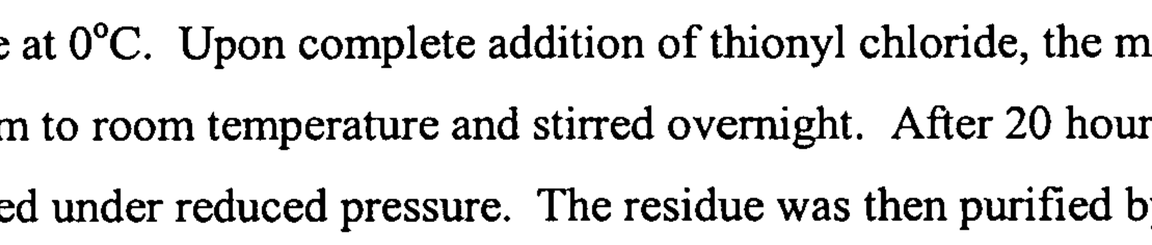
Upon completion, 1N NaOH (5 mL) was carefully added to quench the reaction. The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-40% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **J.2** as a colorless oil (0.72, 91%). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.53 (1 H, d, *J*= 1.5 Hz), 7.26 (1 H, m), 7.19 (1 H, dd, *J*= 7.7, 1.8 Hz), 7.04 (1 H, d, *J*=7.6 Hz), 6.89 (3H, m), 4.74 (2 H, d, *J*= 3.2 Hz), 4.08 (2H, m), 1.71 (1H, s), 1.42 (3H, t, *J*= 7.0 Hz),1.23 (9 H, s).



J.2 **J**

[0303] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3'-(ethyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (J). A dry, round bottom flask containing **J.2** (0.72 g, 2.53 mmol) and DCM (9.0 mL) was cooled to 0°C. After 15 minutes, thionyl chloride (1.0 mL, 13.7 mmol) was carefully added dropwise at 0°C. Upon complete addition of thionyl chloride, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. After 20 hours, the reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **J** as a colorless oil (0.57, 74%). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.54 (1 H, d, *J*= 2.0 Hz), 7.25 (2H, m), 7.04 (1 H, d, *J*= 7.4 Hz), 6.90 (3H, m), 4.65 (2 H, s), 4.05 (2H, m), 1.43 (3H, t, *J*= 7.0 Hz), 1.24 (9H, s).

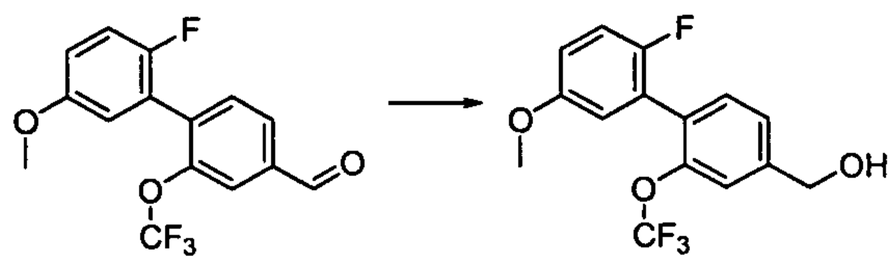
[0304] **<u>Method K</u>**



K.1

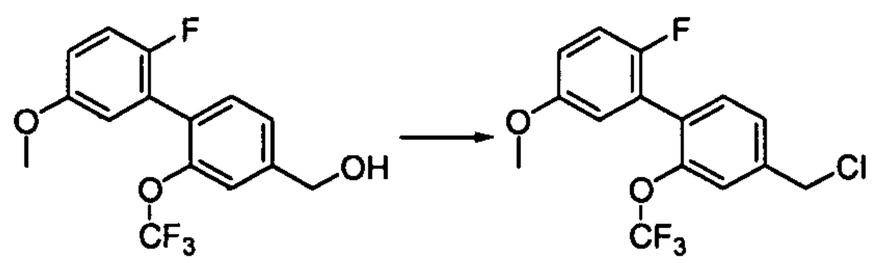
[0305] 2'-Fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((trifluoromethyl)oxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carbaldehyde (K.1). A screw-cap vial was charged with 4-chloro-3-(trifluoromethoxy)benzaldehyde (available from Alfa Aesar, Avocado, Lancaster) (0.184

g, 0.82 mmol), 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(0.278 g, 1.64 mmol), potassium phosphate (0.522 g, 2.46 mmol), 2-dicyclohexylphosphino-2',6'-dimethoxybiphenyl (0.101 g, 0.25 mmol), palladium(II) acetate (0.018 g, 0.082 mmol), and 5:1 THF/DMF (3.6 mL). The mixture was stirred overnight at 40 °C, cooled to room temperature, diluted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **K.1** (165 mg, 64%) as a colorless oil.



K.1 **K.2**

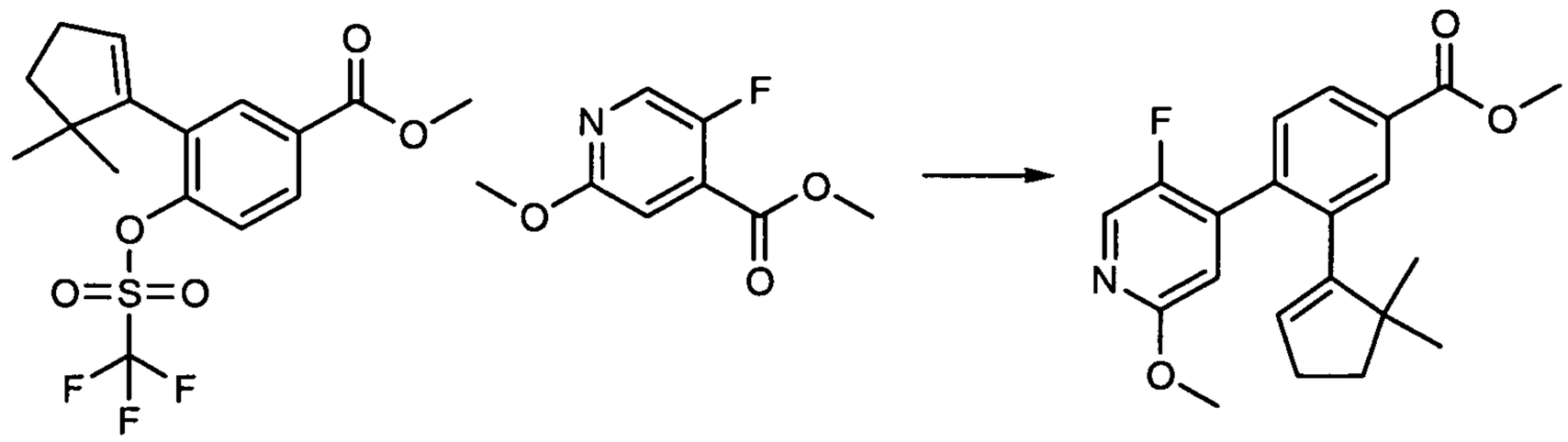
[0306] (2'-Fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((trifluoromethyl)oxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (K.2). To a solution of **K.1** (0.165 g, 0.53 mmol) in MeOH (6 mL) was added sodium borohydride (0.040 g, 1.05 mmol) in one portion at room temperature. The mixture was stirred for 30 minutes, quenched with 1 N HCl, and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed with water and brine, dried ($MgSO_4$), and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (0-30% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **K.2** (0.164 g, 99%) as a colorless oil.



K.2 **K**

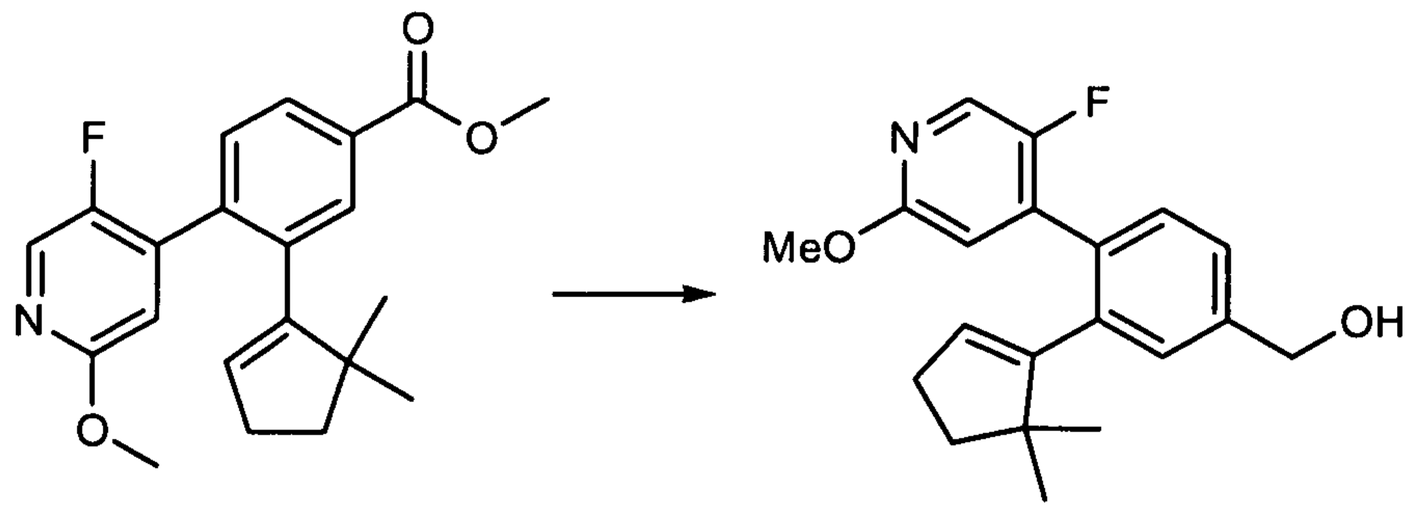
[0307] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((trifluoromethyl)oxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (K). To a solution of **K.2** (0.164 g, 0.52 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) was added thionyl chloride (76 μL, 1.04 mmol) in one portion at room temperature. The mixture was stirred overnight and concentrated. The residue was chromatographed on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **K** (0.009 g, 5%) as a colorless oil.

[0308] **Method L**



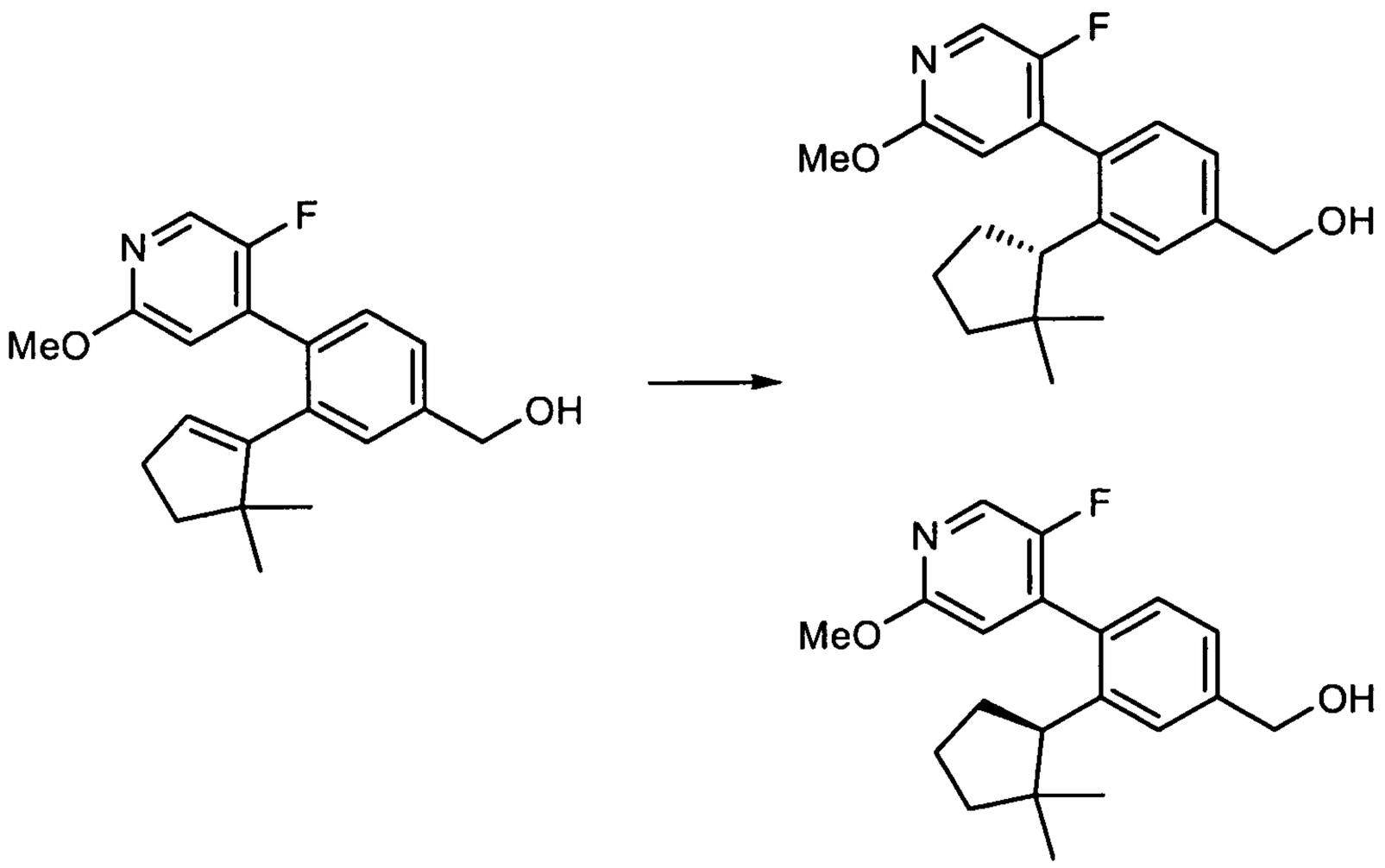
C.6 **L.1** **L.2**

[0309] **Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzoate (L2).** To a flask with methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate **C.6** (404 mg, 1068 μmol) was added $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (123 mg, 107 μmol), potassium carbonate (443 mg, 3203 μmol), 5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-ylboronic acid **L.1** (456 mg, 2669 μmol, commercially available from Asymchem). The mixture was then degassed, and DMF (3 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight at 87°C and worked up with EtOAc and water. Silica gel chromatography (0-50% EtOAc/Hexanes) afforded methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzoate **L.2** 295 mg (78%).



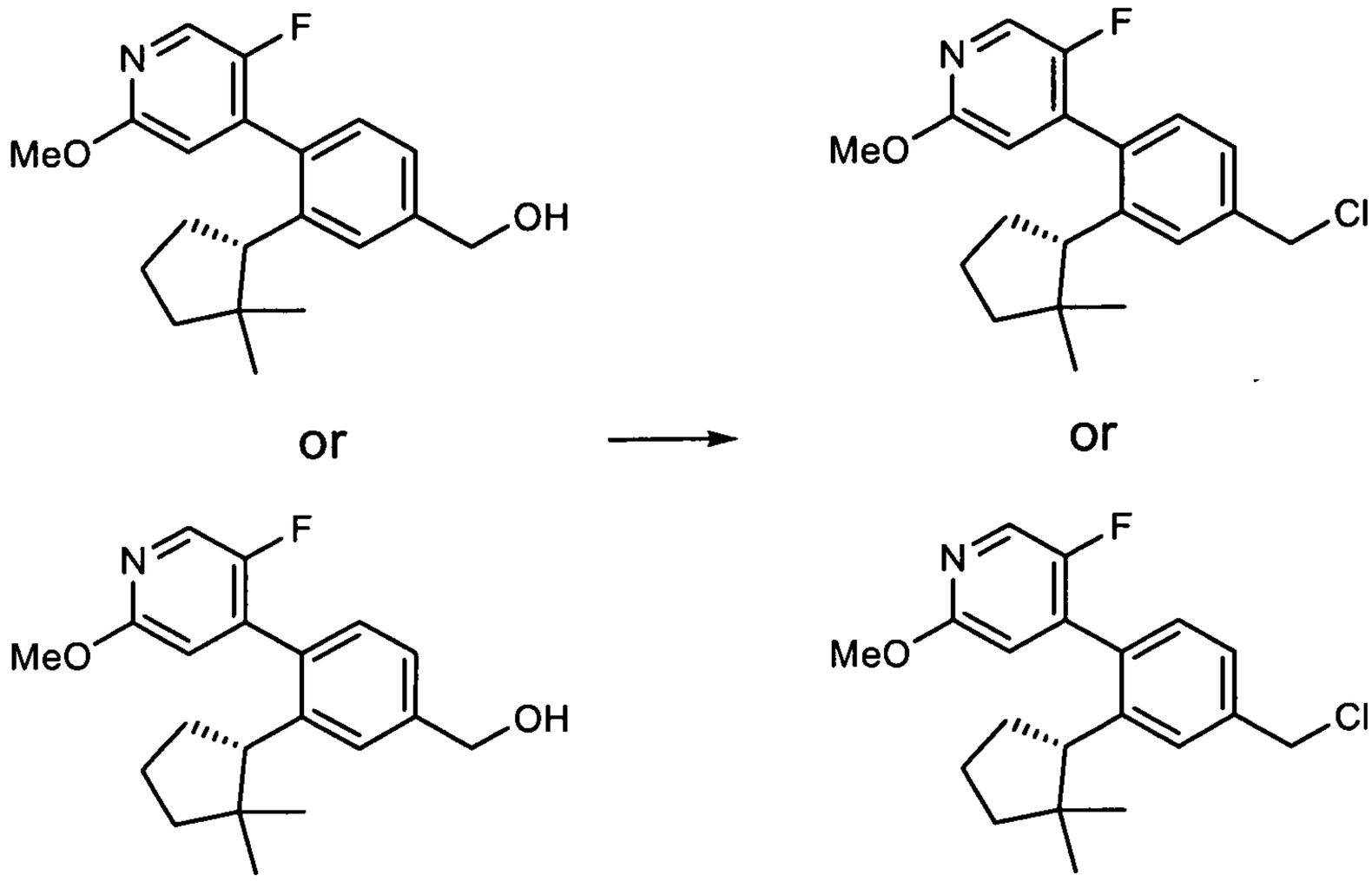
L.2 **L.3**

[0310] **(3-(5,5-Dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)methanol (L.3).** To methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzoate **L.2** (295 mg, 830 μmol) was added THF. The mixture was cooled to 0°C, and LAH (1660 μL, 1660 μmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, and was quenched with water and a small amount of Rochelle's salt solution. Purification with silica gel chromatography afforded (3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)methanol **L.3** (201 mg) as an oil (74%).



L.3 **L.4A and L.4B**

[0311] **(3-((S)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)methanol and (3-((R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)methanol (L.4A and L.4B).** To a flask with (3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)methanol **L.3** (50 mg, 0.153 mmol) was added 10 mg 10% Pd on Carbon, 1.2 mL EtOAc and 1.2 mL MeOH. The flask was purged with hydrogen and then stirred under a hydrogen balloon for 2 hours. LC/MS showed the completion of the reaction. The reaction was filtered through a pad of Celite® filter aid and rinsed with EtOAc. Two additional reactions were run with the same condition on 70 mg and 81 mg scale. Then the three batches of the reactions (a total of 201 mg of **L.3**) were combined and purified on chiral OD column in four equal portions with 3% IPA/Hexanes to afford **L.4A** (54 mg, 98% ee, the later-eluting enantiomer) and **L.4B** (78 mg, 100% ee). The mixed fraction was repurified on chiral column to afford an additional 28 mg of **L.4A** (>99% ee).



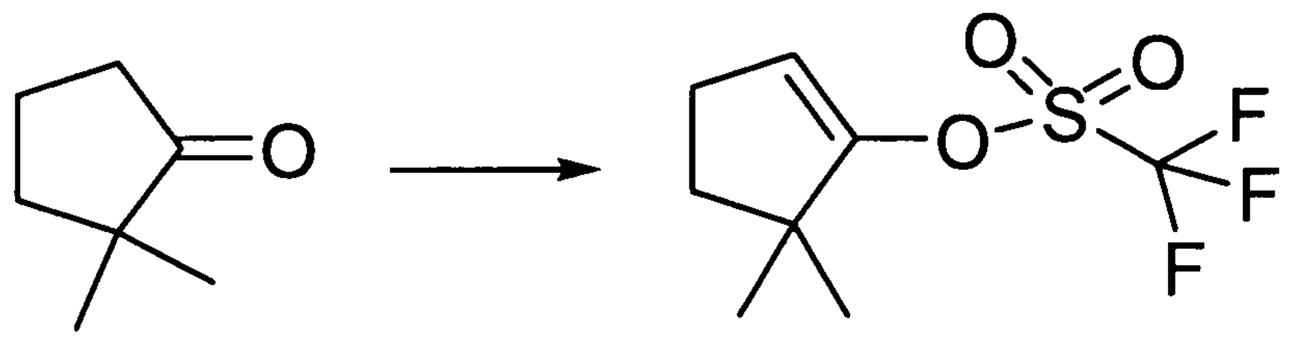
L.4A **L**

[0312] **4-(4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)phenyl)-5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridine or 4-(4-(chloromethyl)-2-((R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)phenyl)-5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridine (L).** The same procedure used to prepare **C** from **C.10** or **C.11** was applied to make **L** from **L.4A** (28 mg, >99% ee). Compound **L** was obtained as an oil (27 mg, 91%).

Synthesis of Additional Tail Group Intermediates

[0313] The following examples describe the preparation of tail groups that may be used to prepare the compound of the present invention using the procedures described herein.

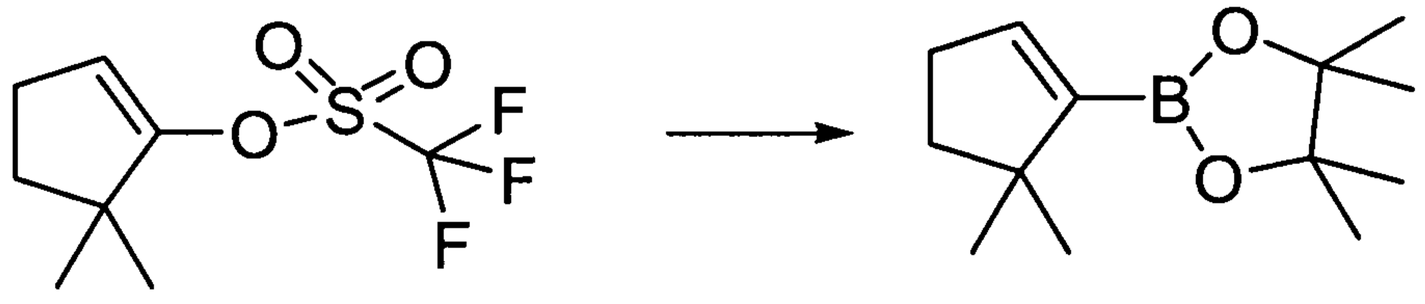
[0314] **Example T1**



T1.1 **T1.2**

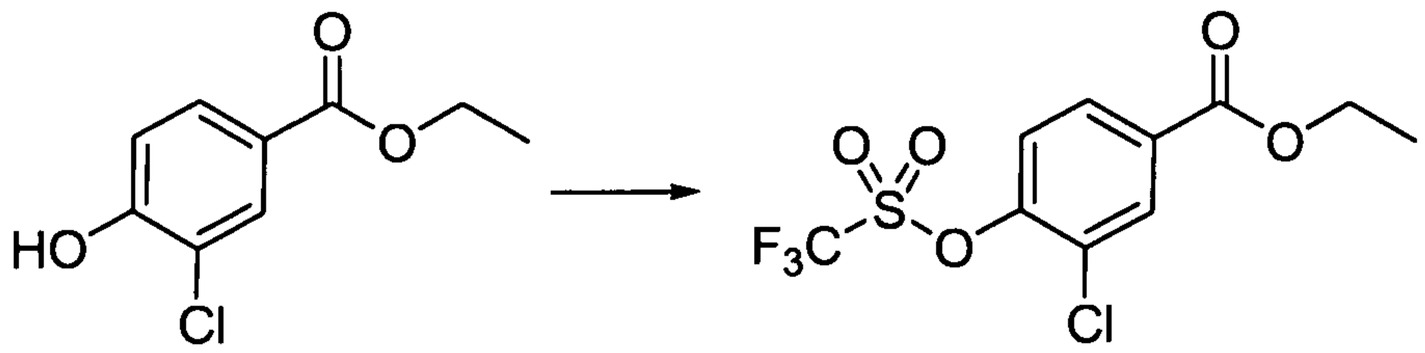
[0315] **5,5-Dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (T1.2).** To a solution of 2,2-dimethylcyclopentanone **T1.1** (commercially available from ChemSampCo)(3.00 g, 26.75 mmol) in THF (100 mL), was slowly added LDA (14.7 mL, 2.0 M, in heptane) at -78°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78°C for 1 hour. A

solution of N-phenyltriflimide (10.00 g, 28.00 mmol) was added to the mixture at -78°C, and stirring was continued at 0°C for 2 hours and then at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was extracted with hexane (80× 2 mL). The organic layer was then washed with saturated Na_2CO_3 (30 mL), brine (20 mL), and dried with $MgSO_4$. The solvent was removed, and the residue was purified by CombiFlash® silica gel chromatography (eluent was EtOAc and hexane) to give **T1.2**. ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm 5.56 (m, 1 H), 2.36 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 1.86 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 1.16 (s, 6 H).



T1.2 **T1.3**

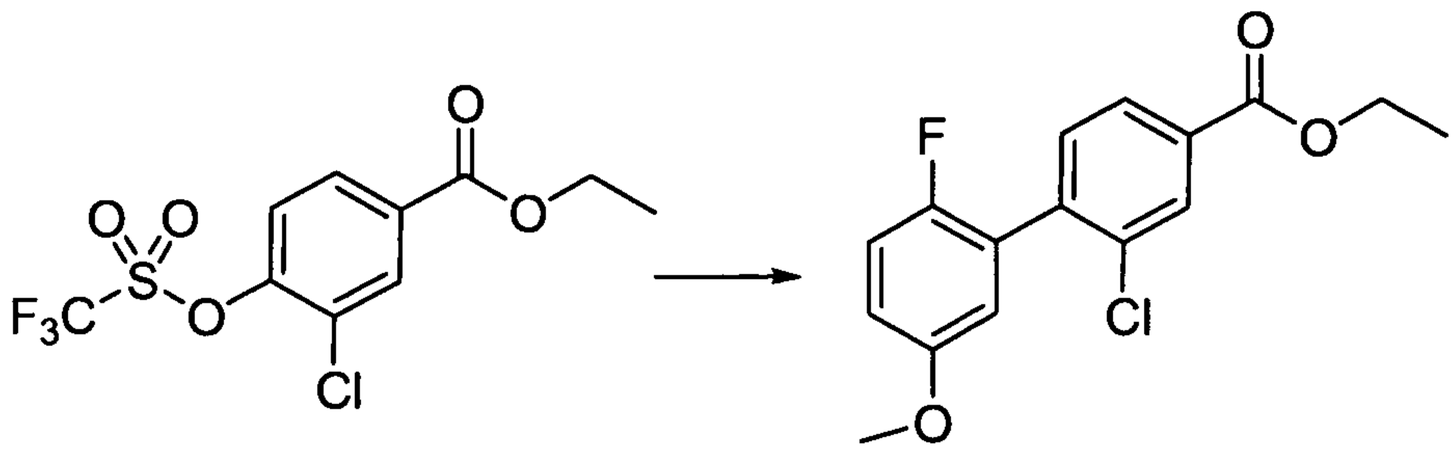
[0316] 2-(5,5-Dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (T1.3). $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (0.56 g, 0.80 mmol), PPh_3 (0.63 g, 2.40 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (6.80 g, 26.75 mmol) and KOPh (fine powder, 5.30 g, 40.10 mmol) were added to a flask. The flask was flushed with nitrogen and charged with toluene (100 mL) and **T1.2** (6.53 g, 26.75 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was treated with water at room temperature and extracted with benzene (60× 2 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$. The product was then purified by CombiFlash® chromatography to give intermediate **T1.3.** ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm 6.29 (m, 1 H), 2.29 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 1.57 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 1.18 (s, 12 H), 1.04 (s, 6 H).



T1.4 **T1.5**

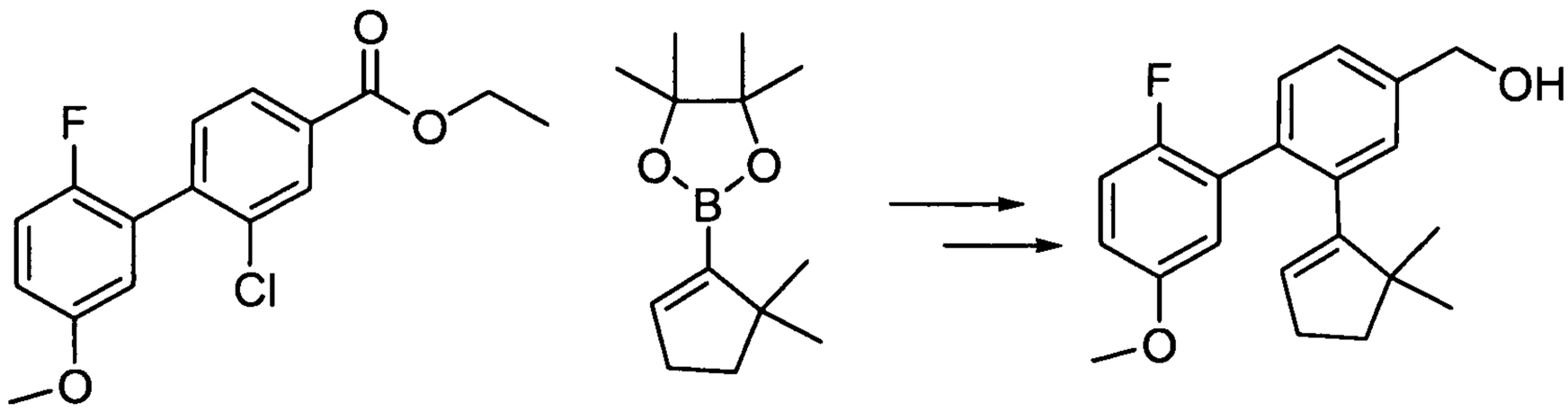
[0317] Ethyl 3-chloro-4-(((trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl)oxy)benzoate (T1.5) A mixture of ethyl 3-chloro-4-hydroxybenzoate (available from Aldrich)(5.00 g, 25.0 mmol), N-phenyltriflimide (9.30 g, 26.0 mmol) and TEA (4.2 mL, 30.0 mmol) in DCM (40 mL) with a catalytic amount of DMAP, was stirred at ambient temperature overnight. DCM (150 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was washed with brine (30 × 3 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The product

T1.5 was used in the next step without further purification. MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 335.0 $(M+Na)^+$.



T1.5 **T1.6**

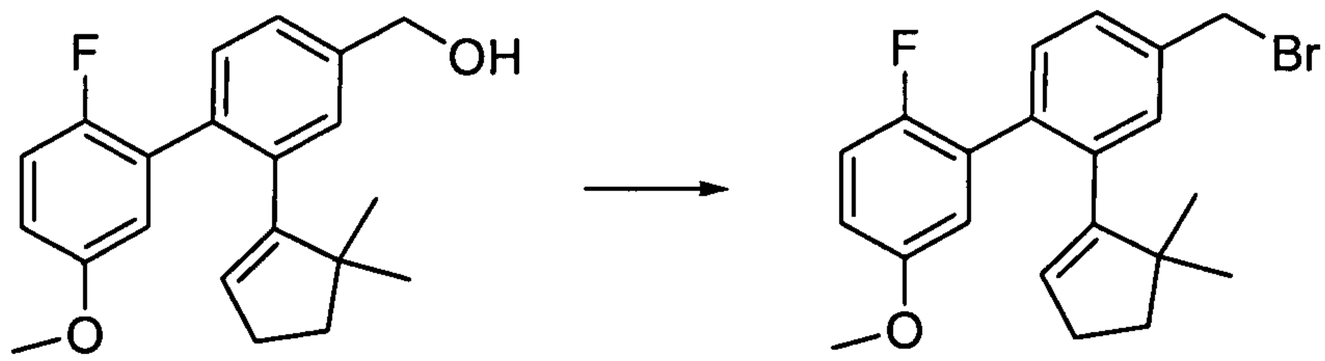
[0318] **Ethyl 2-chloro-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T1.6)** A reaction mixture of ethyl 3-chloro-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (**T1.5**)(3.00g, 9.02 mmol), 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (commercially available from Aldrich)(1.84 g, 10.8 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.521 g, 0.451 mmol) and potassium carbonate (2.49 g, 18.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL), was purged with N_2 three times and then heated at 100°C for 4 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, and EtOAc (130 mL) was added. The mixture was then washed with brine (30 × 4 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® silica gel column (eluting with hexane/EtOAc; 85/15) to give **T1.6**. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.08 (d, 1H), 7.90 (d, 1H), 7.33 (dd, 1H), 6.96 - 7.02 (m, 1H), 6.82 - 6.85 (m, 1H), 6.74 (d, 1H), 4.33 (q, 2H), 4.31 (s, 3H), 1.34 (t, 3H). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 309.1 $(M+H)^+$.



T1.6 **T1.3** **T1.7**

[0319] **(2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T1.7)** A reaction mixture of compound **T1.6** (1.80 g, 5.80 mmol), 2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (**T1.3**)(1.40 g, 6.4 mmol), S-Phos (0.48 g, 1.20 mmol), tripotassium phosphate (3.10 g, 15.0 mmol) and palladium acetate (0.13 g, 0.58 mmol) in DMF (10.0 mL) and water (1.0 mL), was purged with N_2 three times. The resulting mixture was heated at 100°C for 16

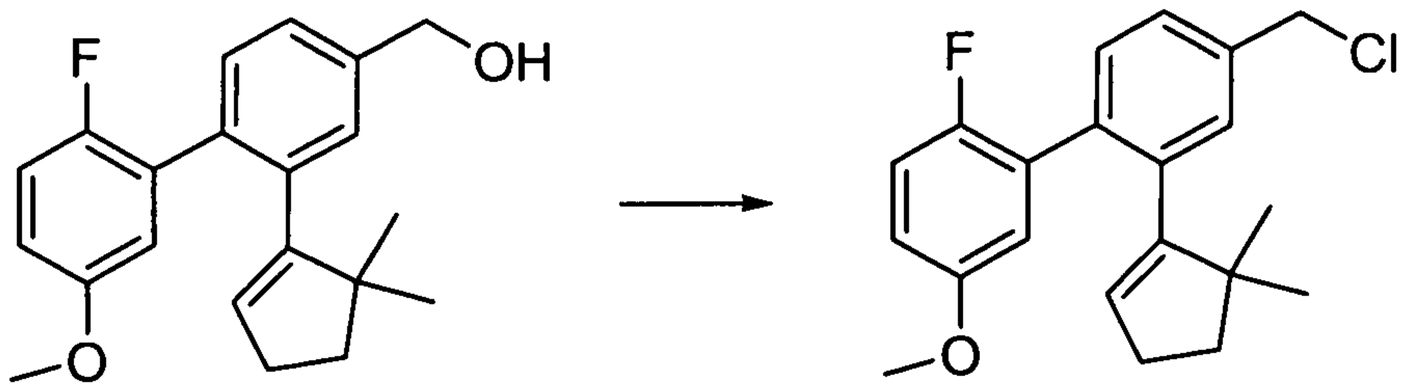
hours. EtOAc (120 mL) was added, and the mixture was washed with brine (25 × 2 mL). The organic layer was dried with $MgSO_4$. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® silica gel chromatography (eluting with hexane/EtOAc, 9/1) to give Suzuki coupling product as an intermediate, ethyl 2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate. MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 369.1 $(M+H)^+$. To a solution of ethyl 2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (1.00 g, 3.0 mmol) in THF (10.0 mL), was slowly added LAH, (1.0M solution in diethyl ether, 4.0 mL, 4.0 mmol) at 0°C. After the addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at 40°C for 1.5 hours, and then at room temperature for 2 hours. A mixture of water (0.22 mL) in THF (2.0 mL) was slowly added and then 15% sodium hydroxide (0.22 mL) was added at 0°C. Finally, water (0.65 mL) was added at room temperature. The solid was removed by filtration, and the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (silica gel column, eluent with hexane/EtOAc, 90/10 to 70/30) to give the title compound **T1.7**. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm. 7.24 (s, 2H), 7.09 - 7.21 (m, 1H), 6.84 - 6.96 (m, 1H), 6.68-6.72 (m, 2H), 5.43 (s, 1H), 4.65 (s, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.17 (td, 2H), 1.77 (b, 1H), 1.58 (t, 2H), 0.78 (s, 6H). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 309.1 $(M-HO)^+$, 345.2 $(M+H_3O)^+$.



T1.7 **T1.8**

[0320] 4-(Bromomethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T1.8) To a solution of triphenylphosphine (0.13 g, 0.51 mmol) in DCM (1.0 mL), was slowly added bromine (0.081 g, 0.51 mmol, 0.25 mL, 2M in CCl_4) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at 0°C for 15 minutes and then a mixture of compound **T1.7** (0.15g, 0.46 mmol) and anhydrous pyridine (0.041 mL, 0.51 mmol) in DCM (3.0 mL) was added to the mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. DCM (80 mL) was added, and the mixture was washed with water (20 × 2 mL), and dried over Na_2SO_4. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure to provide product **T1.8**. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm. 7.16 - 7.29 (m,

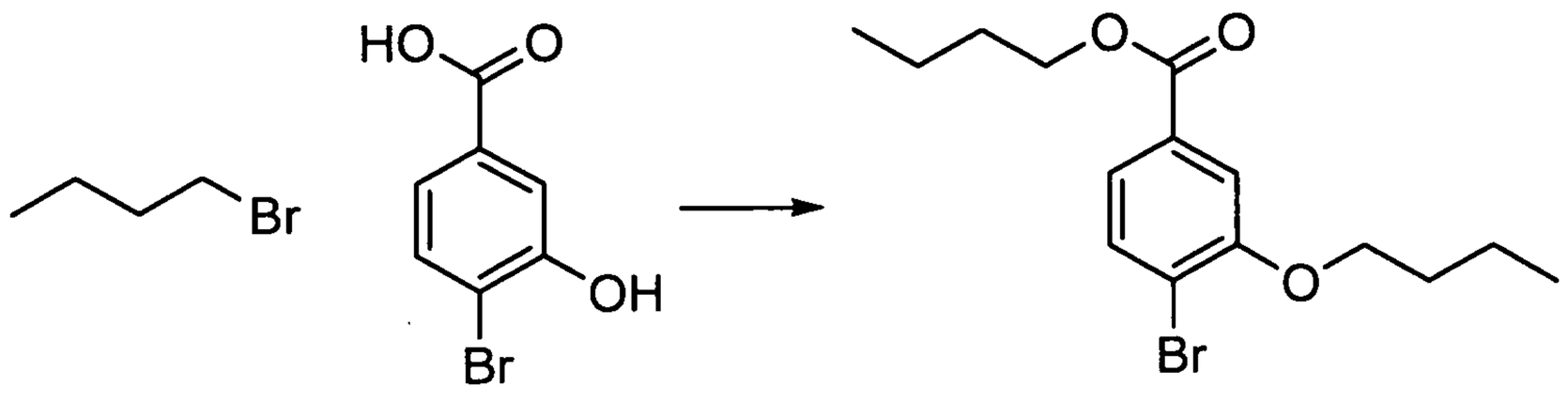
3H), 6.88 (t, 1H), 6.72 (m, 2 H), 5.45 (s, 1H), 4.46 (s, 2 H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 2.16-2.19 (m, 2H), 1.59 (t, 2H), 0.78 (s, 6H).



T1.7 **T1**

4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (C) To a solution of compound **T1.7** (1.10 g, 3.37 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMF (0.10 mL) in DCM (12.0 mL), was slowly added thionyl chloride (0.802 g, 6.74 mmol) at 0°C. After addition, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the resulting residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (silica gel column eluted with hexane/EtOAc, 100/0 to 95/5) to give the title compound **T1** (1.15g). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm. 7.32 - 7.39 (m, 2H), 7.28-7.29 (m. 1H), 6.88 (t, 1H), 6.80-6.82 (m, 2 H), 5.56 (s, 1H), 4.66 (s, 2 H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.27-2.29 (m, 2H), 1.69 (t, 2H), 0.89 (s, 6H).

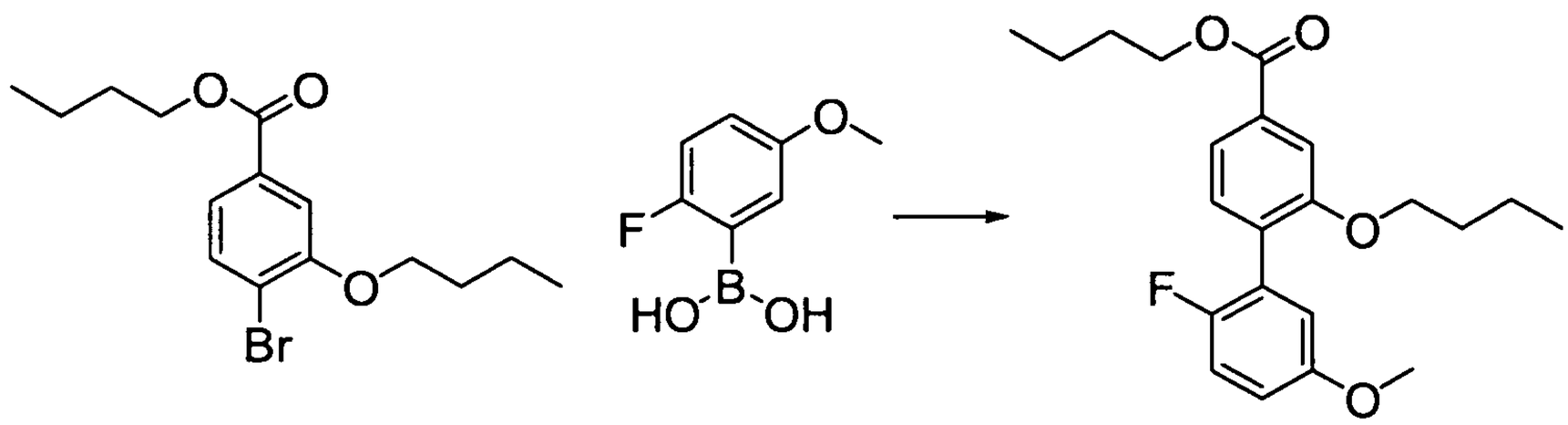
[0321] **Example T2**



T2.1

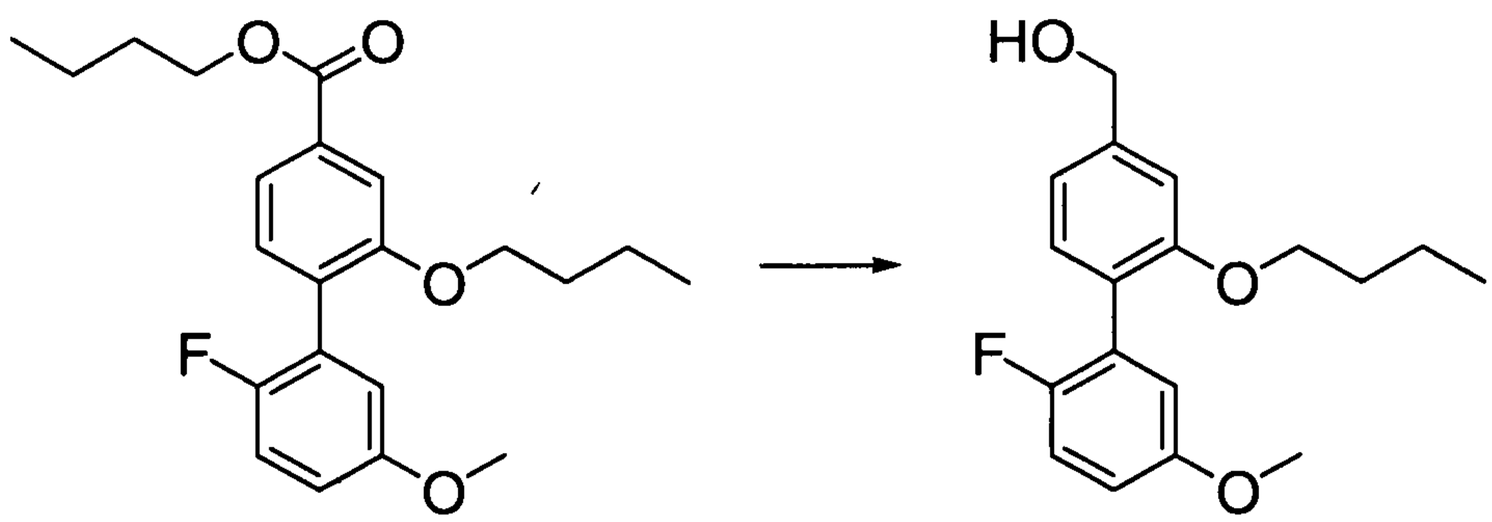
Butyl 4-bromo-3-(butyloxy)benzoate (T2.1). To a flask containing 4-bromo-3-hydroxybenzoic acid (available from Combi-Blocks Inc.)(2.40 g, 11.06 mmol) and cesium carbonate (8.287 g, 25.44 mmol) in DMF (40 mL), was added 1-bromobutane (available from Aldrich)(2.494 mL, 23.22 mmol), and the mixture was stirred overnight. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were washed with brine, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, concentrated, and then purified by

CombiFlash® chromatography (0 to 20% EtOAc/ Hexanes) to provide **T2.1** (2.4326 g, 66.81% yield).



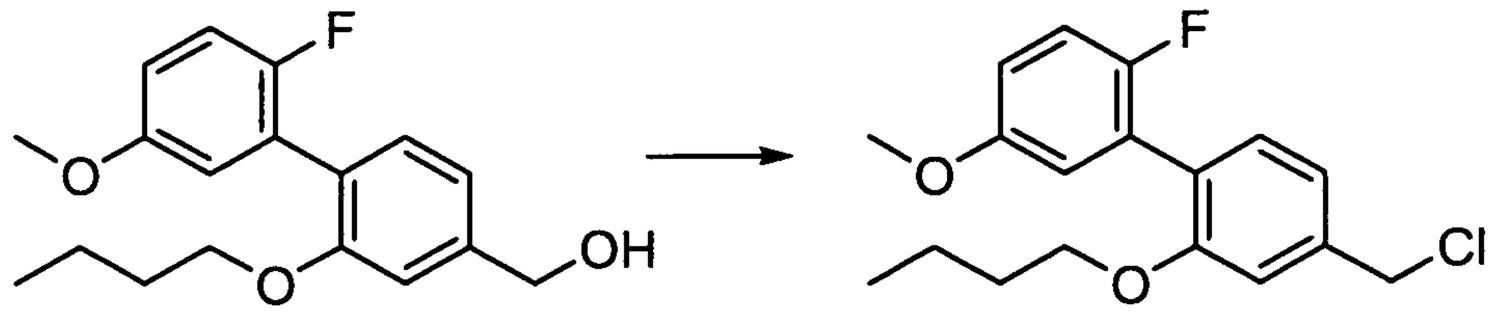
T2.1 **T2.2**

[0322] Butyl 2-(butyloxy)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T2.2). To a 2 dram vial charged with 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(2.323 g, 13.67 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium(0) (0.7897 g, 0.6834 mmol), cesium fluoride (0.8409 mL, 22.78 mmol), and **T2.1** (1.50 g, 4.556 mmol), was added DME (20 mL), and the mixture was then heated at 90 °C overnight. The reaction was allowed to cool and then filtered and concentrated. The residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (0 to 10% EtOAc/ hexanes) yielding **T2.2** (1.1530 g, 67.58% yield).



T2.2 **T2.3**

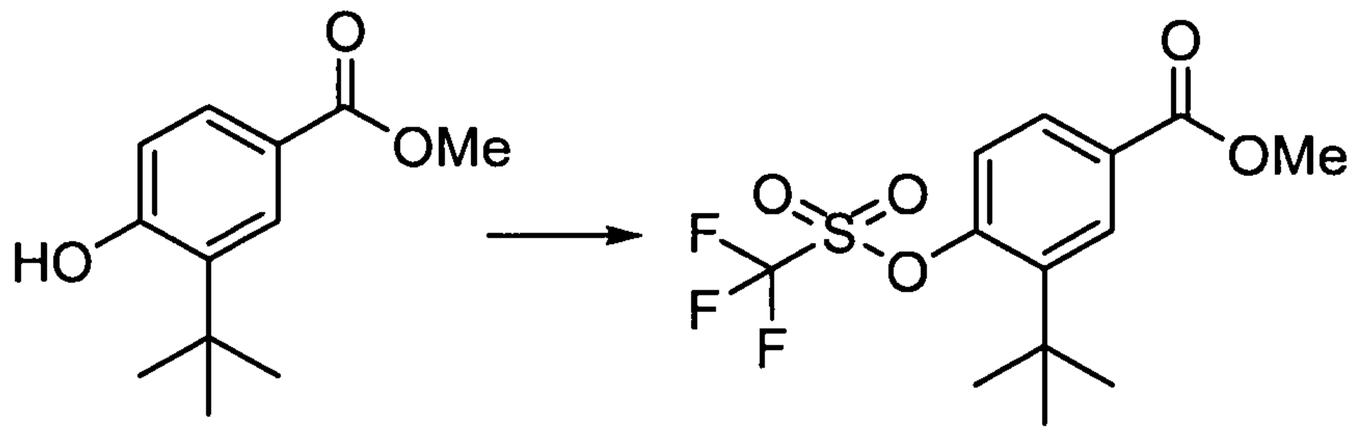
[0323] (2-(Butyloxy)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T2.3). To **T2.2** (1.1530 g, 3.079 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at 0 °C was added LAH (1.0 M solution in THF (4.619 mL, 4.619 mmol)). The reaction was stirred for one hour and then carefully diluted with water, extracted with EtOAc, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated to provide **T2.3** (0.9050 g, 96.57% yield).



T2.3 T2

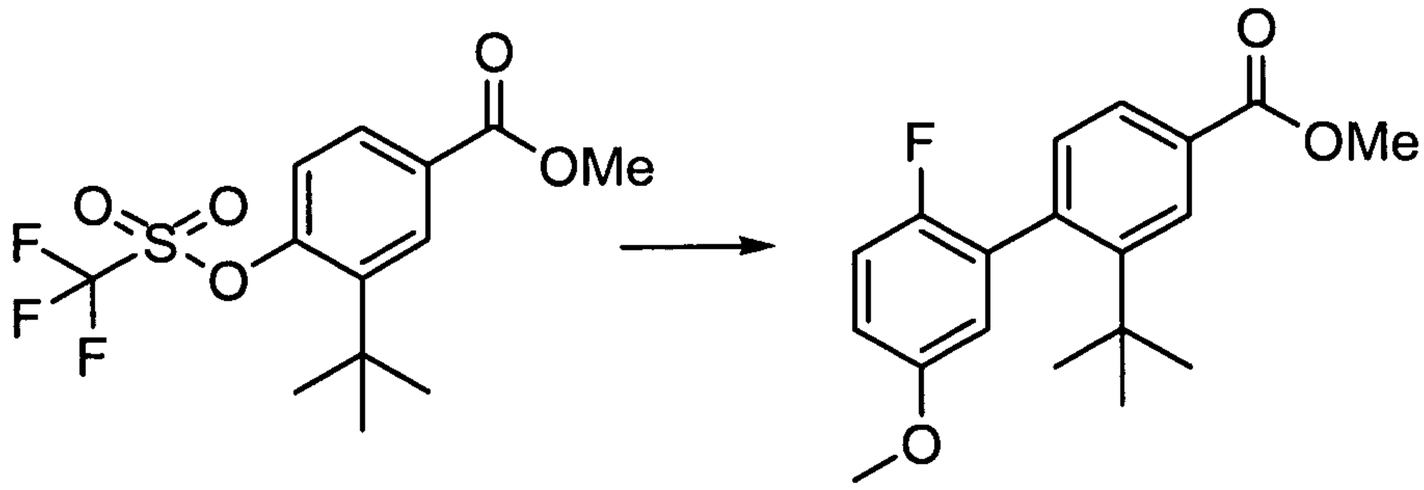
2-(Butyloxy)-4-(chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T2). To a stirred solution of **T2.3** (0.8800 g, 2.891 mmol) in DCM (15 mL) at 23 °C was added thionyl chloride (0.4218 mL, 5.783 mmol). The reaction mixture was then stirred overnight. The reaction was concentrated and then purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (0 to 10% EtOAc/ Hexanes) to provide **T2** (0.7980 g, 85.50% yield).

[0324] **Example T3**



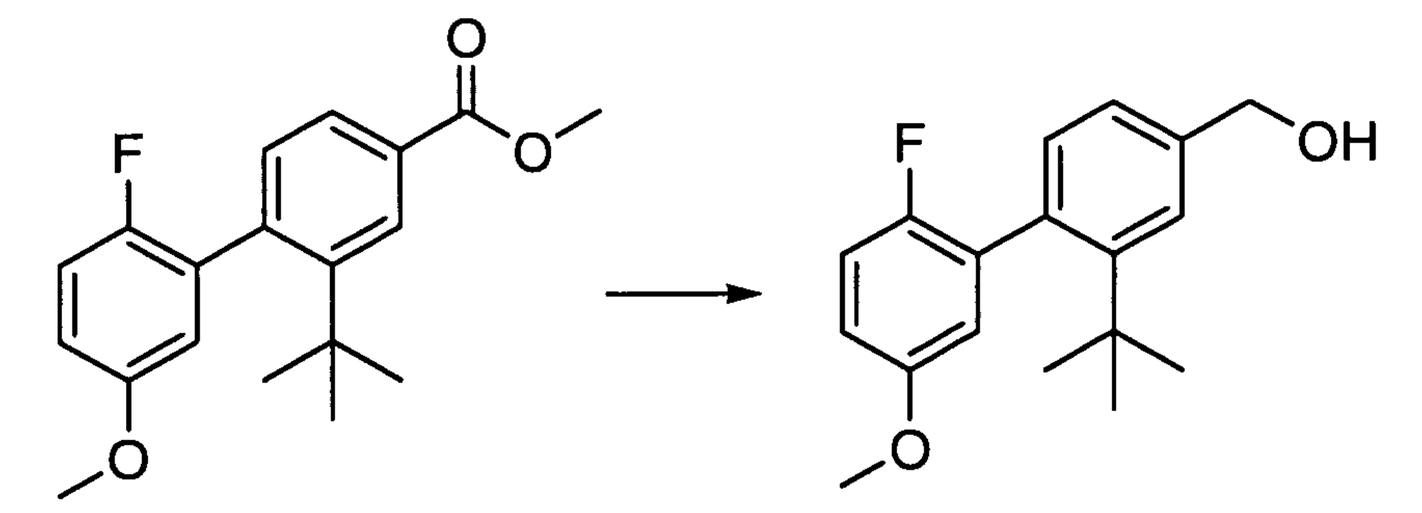
T3.1 T3.2

[0325] **Methyl 3-tert-butyl-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T3.2).** To a stirred solution of methyl 3-tert-butyl-4-hydroxybenzoate (**T3.1**)(available from Apin Chemical Ltd, United Kingdom)(0.100 g, 0.48 mmol) in DCM (10 mL, 155 mmol) at 23°C, was added TEA (0.080 mL, 0.58 mmol) and DMAP (0.0059 g, 0.048 mmol), followed by triflic anhydride (0.097 mL, 0.58 mmol). The dark solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC and LC-MS. After 19 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-10% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T3.2** as a colorless oil (0.16g, 98%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 341.0 $(M+H)^+$.



T3.2 T3.3

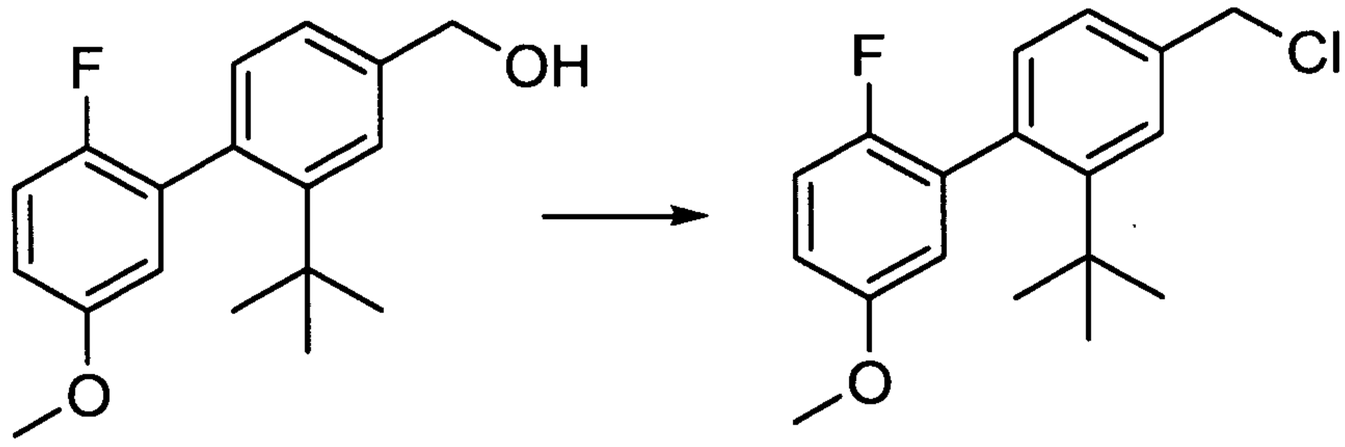
[0326] Methyl 2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T3.3). To a stirred solution of **T3.2** (0.100 g, 0.29 mmol) in DMF (2.00 mL, 26 mmol) at 23°C, was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (available from Aldrich)(0.100 g, 0.59 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.12 g, 0.88 mmol), followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.034 g, 0.029 mmol). The mixture was heated to 100 °C. After 2 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 50mL) and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T3.3** as a colorless oil (0.85g, 71%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 317.2 $(M+H)^+$.



T3.3 T3.4

[0327] (2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T3.4). To a cooled solution of **T3.3** (0.85 g, 2.69 mmol) in dry THF (10.0 mL, 2.69 mmol) at 0°C, was added LAH (1.0 M solution in THF (6.0 mL, 6.0 mmol)). Upon complete addition, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and monitored by TLC and LCMS. Upon completion, 1N NaOH (5 mL) was carefully added to quench the reaction. The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL). The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-40%

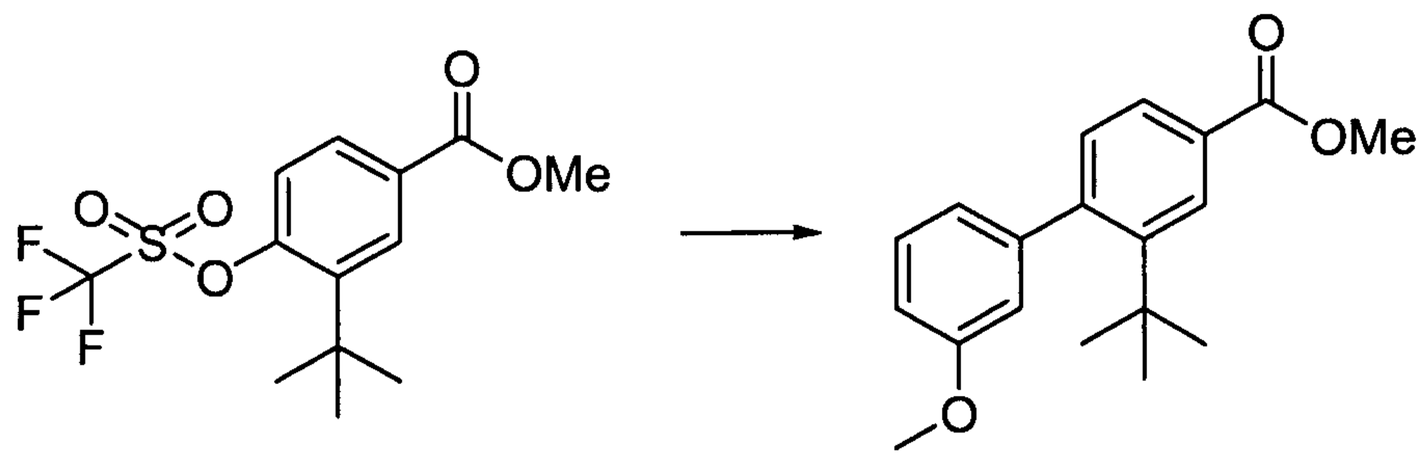
EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T3.4** as a colorless oil (0.56g, 72%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 311.2 $(M+Na)^+$.



T3.4 **T3**

[0328] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T3). To a cooled solution of **T3.4** (0.56 g, 1.93 mmol) in dry DCM (3.60 mL, 1.93 mmol) at 0°C, was added thionyl chloride (0.40 mL, 5.48 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition of thionyl chloride, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 18 hours, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T3** as a colorless solid (0.44g, 74%). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.56 (1 H, s), 7.25 (5 H, dd, J=7.7, 1.6 Hz), 7.01 (2 H, m), 6.86 (1 H, dd, J=9.0, 3.2 Hz), 6.77 (1 H, dd, J=5.9, 3.2 Hz), 4.65 (3 H, s), 3.79 (3 H, s), 1.24 (9 H, s).

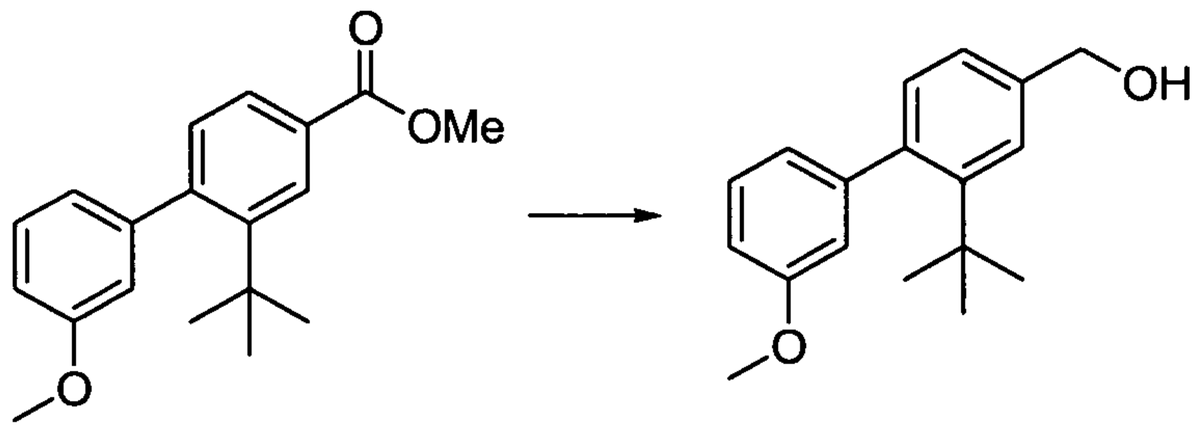
[0329] **Example T4**



T3.2 **T4.1**

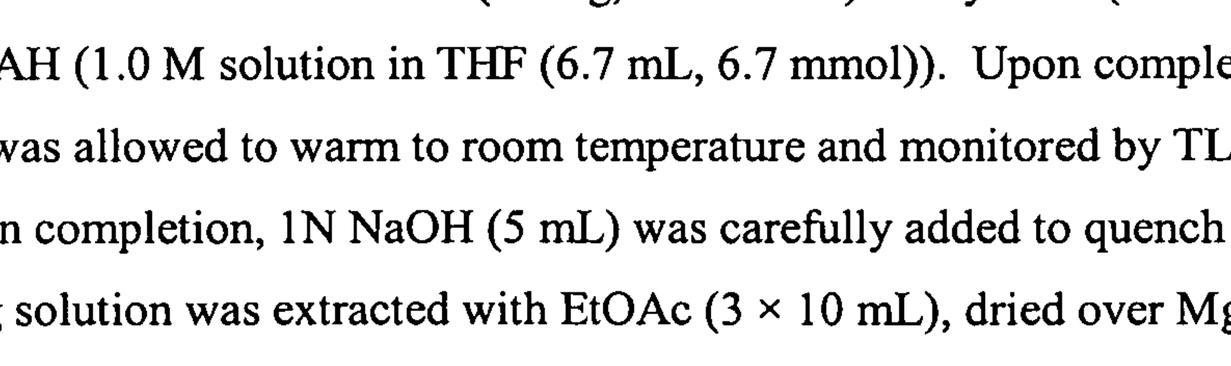
[0330] Methyl 2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T4.1). A dry round bottom flask containing **T3.2** (1.40 g, 4.1 mmol), 3-methoxyphenylboronic acid (commercially available from Aldrich)(1.27 g, 8.34 mmol), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.49 g, 0.42 mmol), and potassium carbonate

(1.71 g, 12.36 mmol) was evacuated and backfilled three times with argon. Dry DMF (12.0 mL) was added via syringe under argon, and the mixture was then heated to 100 °C and monitored by TLC. After 2 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and diluted with water. The mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T4.1** as a colorless oil (1.01, 82%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 299.2 $(M+H)^+$.



T4.1 **T4.2**

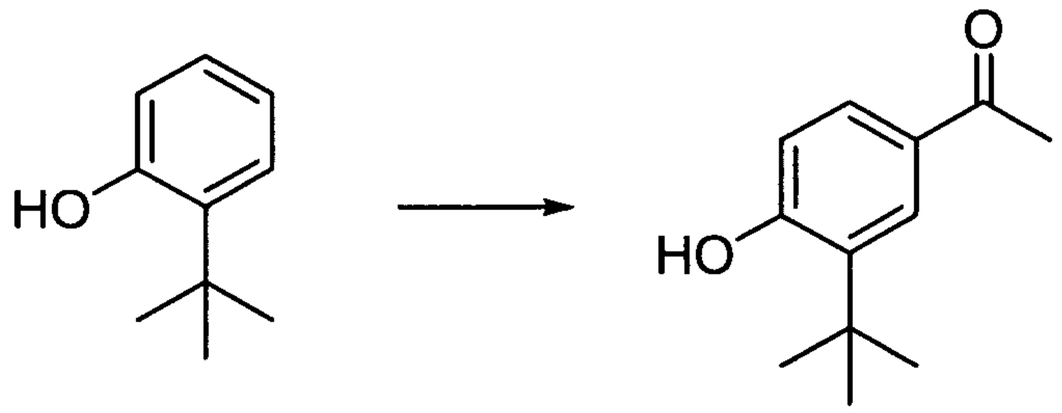
[0331] (2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-3'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T4.2). To a cooled solution of **T4.1** (1.01 g, 3.38 mmol) in dry THF (10.0 mL) at 0°C, was added LAH (1.0 M solution in THF (6.7 mL, 6.7 mmol)). Upon complete addition, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature and monitored by TLC and LCMS. Upon completion, 1N NaOH (5 mL) was carefully added to quench the reaction. The resulting solution was extracted with EtOAc (3 × 10 mL), dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-40% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T4.2** as a colorless oil (0.82, 90%). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.56 (1 H, s), 7.29 (1 H, t, J=3.8 Hz), 7.24 (1 H, m), 7.07 (1 H, d, J=7.6 Hz), 6.93 (2H, m), 6.86 (1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 4.77 (2 H, s), 3.85 (3 H, s), 1.72 (1H, s), 1.26 (9 H, s).



T4.2 **T4**

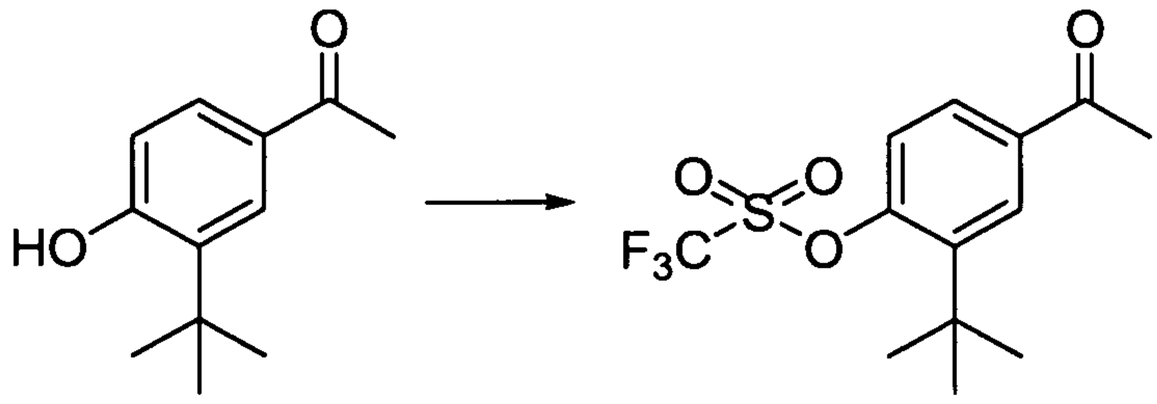
[0332] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-3'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T4).** A dry, round bottom flask containing **T4.2** (0.82 g, 3.04 mmol) and DCM (8.5 mL) was cooled to 0°C. After 15 minutes, thionyl chloride (1.50 mL, 20.56 mmol) was carefully added dropwise at 0°C. Upon complete addition of thionyl chloride, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. After 25 hours, the reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-15% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T4** as a colorless oil (0.82, 93%). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.53 (1 H, d, J= 1.7 Hz), 7.28 (3 H, m), 7.03 (1 H, d, J= 7.8 Hz), 6.90 (3 H, m), 4.65 (2H, s), 3.82 (3 H, s), 1.23 (9H, s).

[0333] **<u>Examples T5A and T5B</u>**



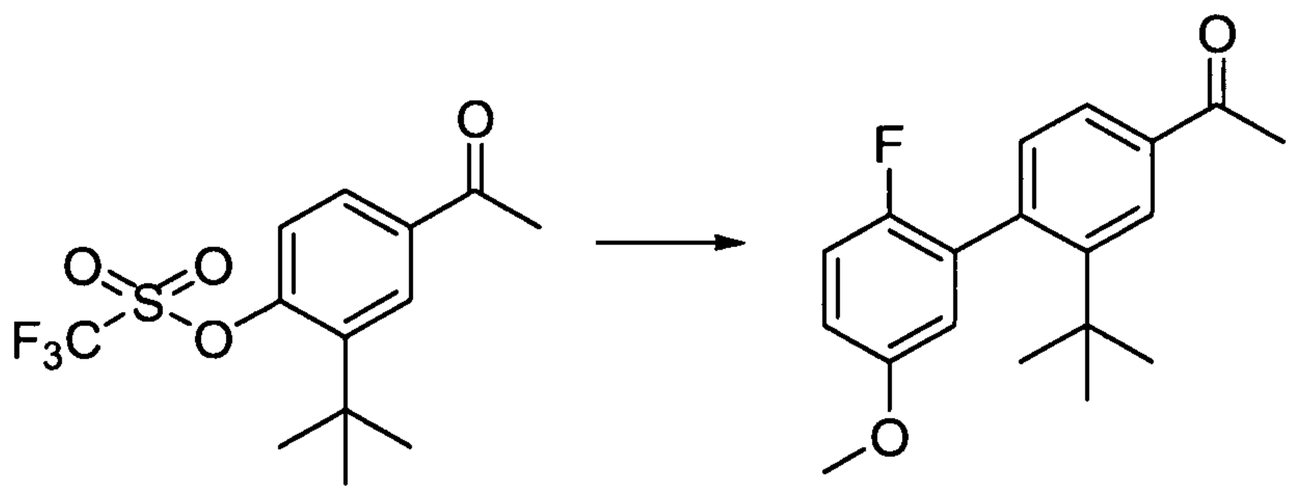
T5.1

[0334] **1-(3-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-4-hydroxyphenyl)ethanone (T5.1).** To a dry, round bottom flask was added aluminum chloride (4.402g, 33.0 mmol). The flask was then cooled to -45°C. After 10 minutes, dry toluene (80 mL) was added followed by dropwise addition of 2-tert-butylphenol (5.00 mL, 32.7 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich). The mixture was stirred and maintained at -4°C. After 1.5 hours, acetyl chloride (2.40 mL, 33.8 mmol) was carefully added dropwise. The mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 18 hours, the mixture was slowly poured onto crushed ice. This mixture was stirred at room temperature and the crystals were collected by filtration. The light yellow solid was identified as **T5.1** (4.2589 g, 68%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 193.1 $(M+H)^+$.



T5.1 T5.2

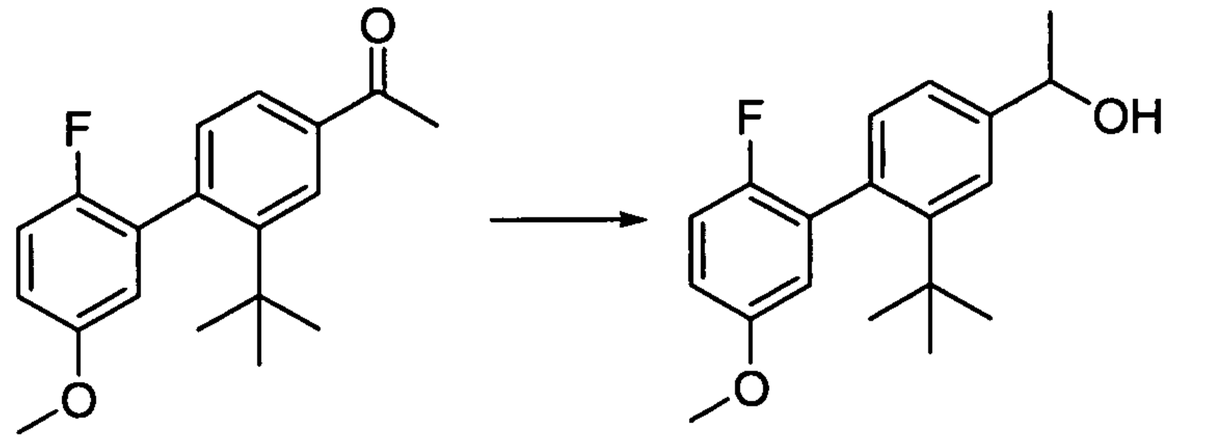
[0335] 4-Acetyl-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)phenyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (T5.2). To a stirred solution of **T5.1** (2.0006 g, 10.41 mmol) in dry DCM (37 mL) was added TEA (3.0 mL, 21.57 mmol) and DMAP (0.1309 g, 1.071 mmol). After 20 minutes, N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (5.5846 g, 15.63 mmol) was added in portions. Upon complete addition, the solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 4.5 hours, the reaction was diluted with brine and extracted three times with DCM. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtration, the solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-20% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T5.2** (3.0227 g, 90 % yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 325.1 $(M+H)^+$.



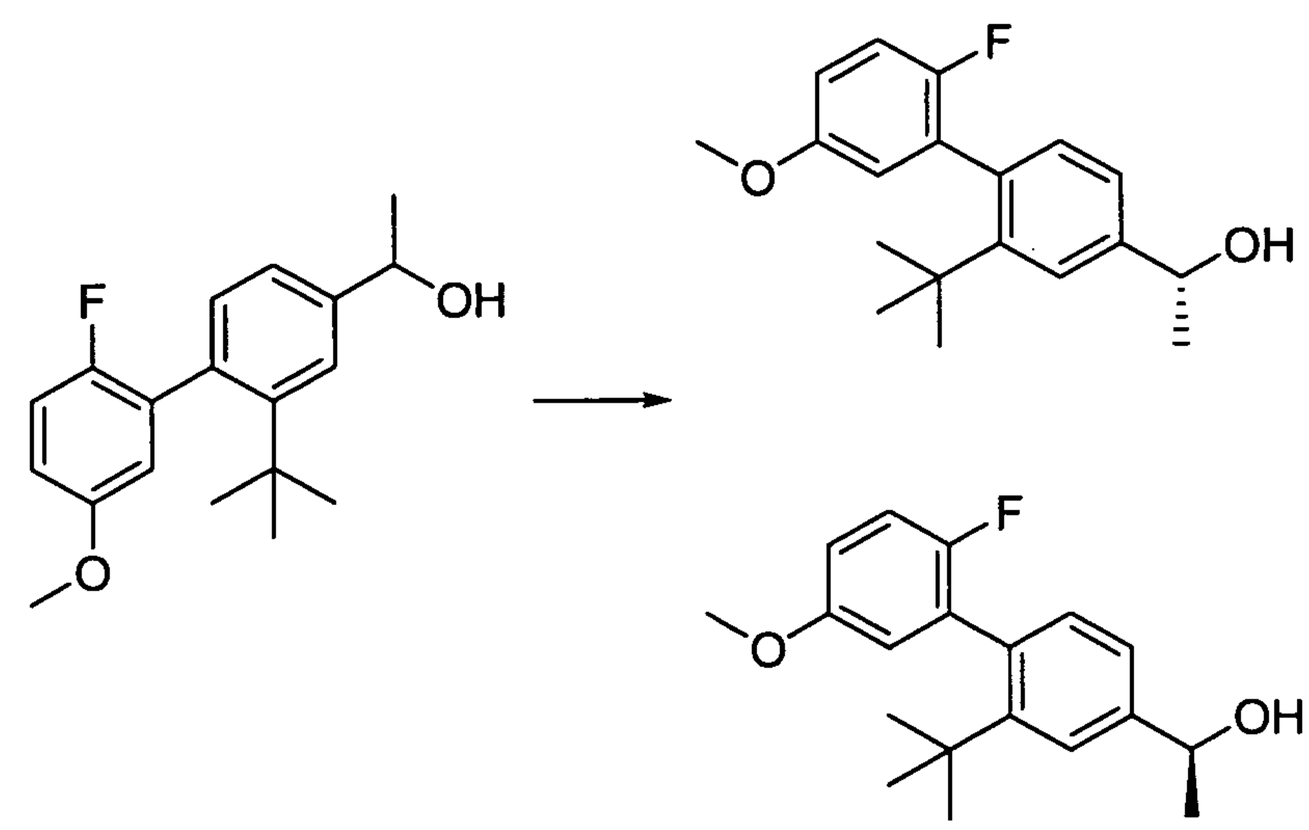
T5.2 T5.3

[0336] 1-(2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)ethanone (T5.3). A dry round bottom containing **T5.2** (3.0227 g, 9.3202 mmol), 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (2.4005 g, 14.125 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (1.0853 g, 0.93920 mmol), and potassium carbonate (3.9996 g, 28.940 mmol) was evacuated and backfilled three times with argon. Dry DMF (25 mL) was added via syringe under argon, then the mixture was heated to 100 °C and monitored with TLC. After 3 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, then diluted with water. The mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel

flash chromatography (0-15% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T5.3** (2.6053 g, 93 % yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 301.1 $(M+H)^+$.



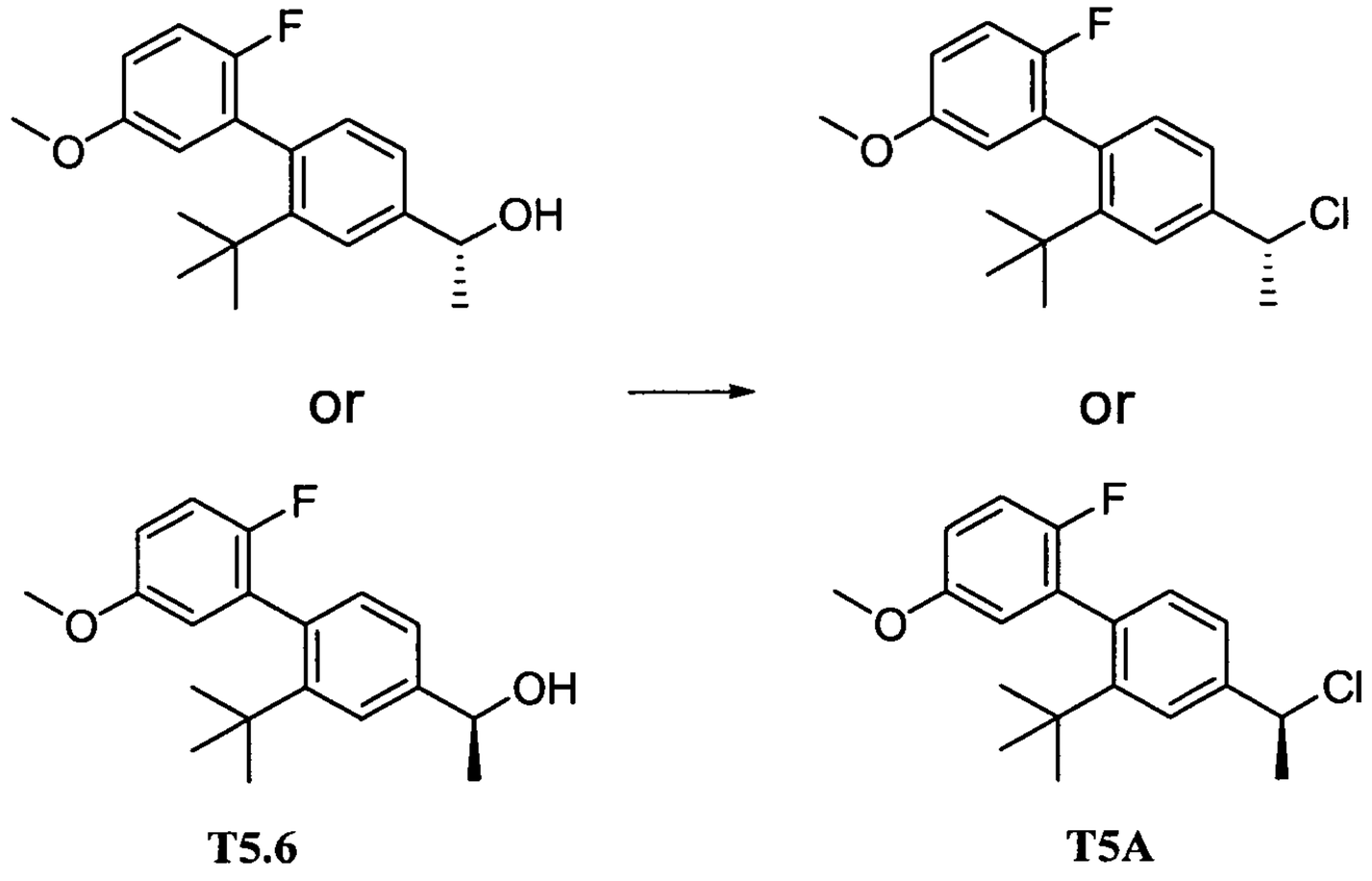
T5.3 **T5.4**



T5.4 **T5.5 and T5.6**

[0337] 1-(2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)ethanol (T5.4). To a dry round bottom flask containing **T5.3** (2.5921 g, 8.630 mmol) was added a premixed solution of dry MeOH (10 mL) and dry DCM (10 mL). After stirring at 0 °C for about 15 minutes, sodium borohydride (0.6632 g, 17.53 mmol) was carefully added at 0 °C. Upon complete addition, the reaction was allowed to warm to room temperature. After 2 hours, the reaction was cooled in an ice bath, then carefully quenched with water and extracted three times with DCM. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtration, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-15% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T5.4** (2.5329 g, 97 % yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 285.1 $(M-H_2O)^+$. Chiral separation of **T5.4** was accomplished using SFC with 9 g/min MeOH(0.6% DEA) + 81 g/min CO_2 on a 250 x 30 mm OD-H column. The outlet pressure of the system was set to 140 bar, temperature at 25 °C and detector wavelength was 220 nm.

Sample was dissolved to 54 mg/mL in MeOH and separations on 13.5 mg injections were performed at a rate of one injection per 1.65 minutes to provide **T5.5** (peak 1) and **T5.6** (peak 2).

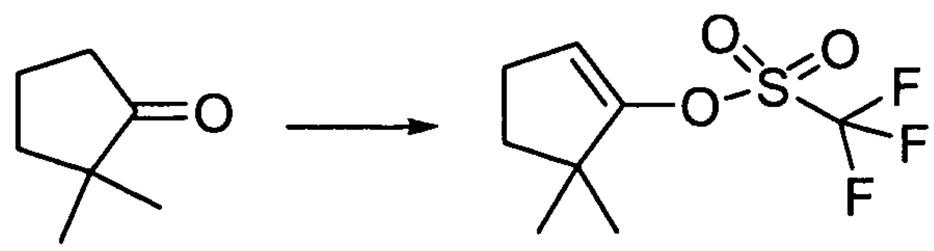


T5.6 **T5A**

[0338] **4-((1S)-1-Chloroethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-((1R)-1-chloroethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T5A).** A dry, round bottom flask containing **T5.6** (1.0221 g, 3.380 mmol) was evacuated and backfilled with argon. Dry DCM (14 mL) was added under argon, and the homogeneous solution was cooled to 0 °C. After 15 minutes, thionyl chloride (1.0 mL, 13.71 mmol) was carefully added dropwise at 0 °C. Upon complete addition of thionyl chloride, the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred overnight. After 2.5 hours, the reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-15% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T5A** (744.7 mg, 69 % yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 338.2 $(M+H_2O)^+$.

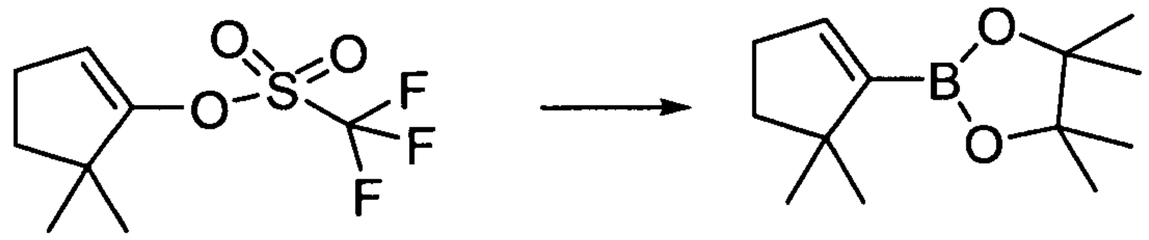
[0339] **4-((1S)-1-Chloroethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-((1R)-1-chloroethyl)-2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T5B).** This compound is prepared from **T5.5** using the same procedure described above with respect to **T5A**.

[0340] **<u>Examples T6A and T6B</u>**



T6.1 T6.2

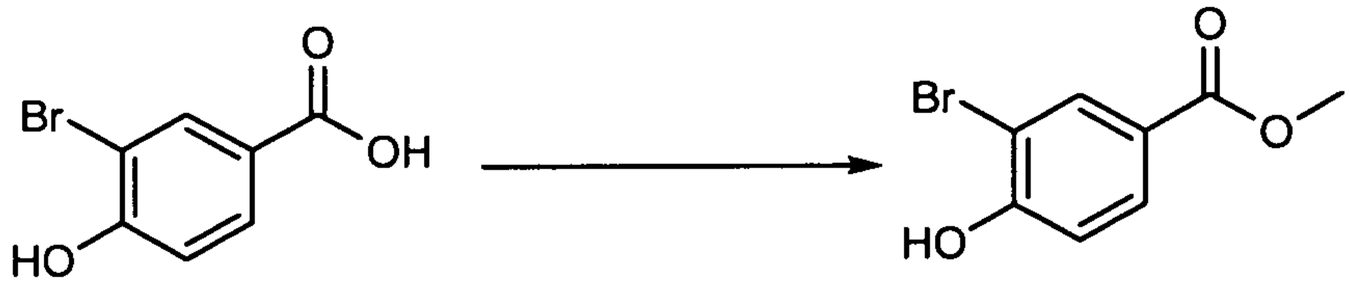
[0341] 5,5-Dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (T6.2). To a solution of 2,2-dimethylcyclopentanone **T6.1** (available from ChemSampCo)(3.00 g, 26.75 mmol) in THF (100 mL), was slowly added LDA (14.7 mL, 2.0 M, in heptane) at -78°C. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78°C for 1 hour. A solution of N-phenyltriflimide (10.00 g, 28.00 mmol) was added to the mixture at -78 °C, and stirring was continued at 0°C for 2 hours and then at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was extracted with hexane (80× 2 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated Na_2CO_3 (30 mL), brine (20 mL), and dried with $MgSO_4$. The solvent was removed, and the residue was purified by CombiFlash® chromatography (eluant was EtOAc and hexane) to give **T6.2**. ^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm 1.16 (s, 6 H), 1.86 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 2.36 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 5.56 (m, 1 H).



T6.2 T6.3

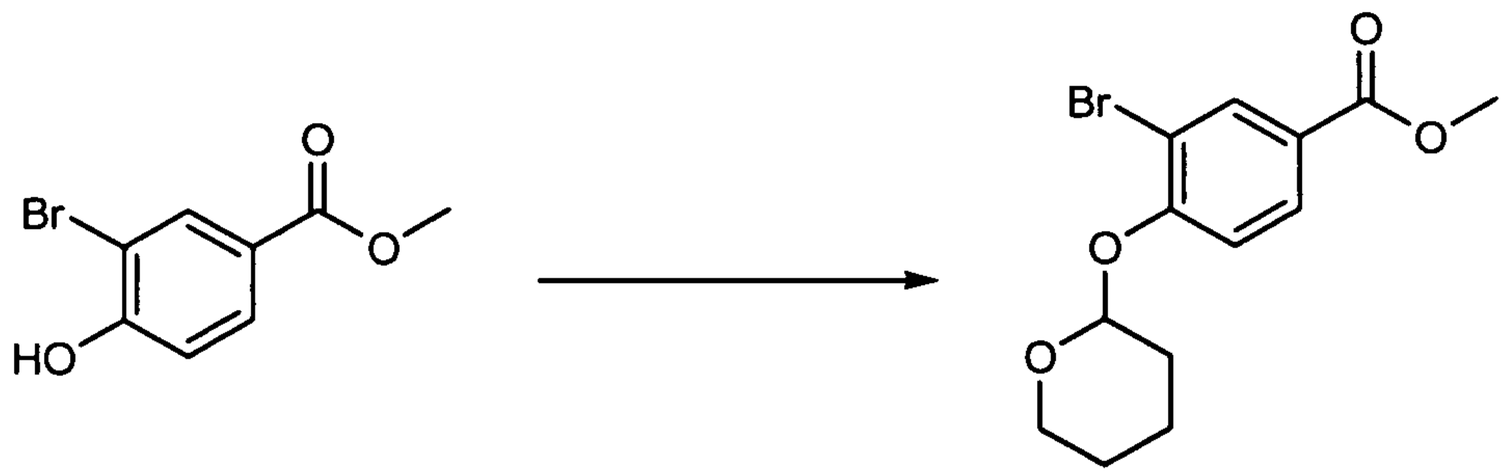
[0342] 2-(5,5-Dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (T6.3). KOPh was prepared by dissolving commercially available phenol (100 g, 1063 mmol) in MeOH (300 mL) and then adding a mixture of potassium hydroxide (20 mL, 1052 mmol) dissolved in MeOH (80 mL) and water (80 mL). The resulting solution was mixed well and flushed with nitrogen. The solvent was then removed by rotary evaporator at 50-60°C. The resulting product was ground to fine powders and pumped on at high vacuum at 60°C for 1 hour to give KOPh as an off white solid. $PdCl_2(PPh_3)_2$ (0.56 g, 0.80 mmol), PPh_3 (0.63 g, 2.40 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (6.80 g, 26.75 mmol) and KOPh (fine powder, 5.30 g, 40.10 mmol) were added to a flask. The flask was flushed with nitrogen and charged with toluene (100 mL) and with **T6.2** (6.53 g, 26.75 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was treated with water at room temperature and extracted with benzene (60× 2 mL). The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$. The product was then purified by CombiFlash® chromatography to give intermediate **T6.3.**

^{1}H NMR ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm 1.04 (s, 6 H), 1.18 (s, 12 H), 1.57 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 2.29 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 2 H), 6.29 (m, 1 H).



T6.4 **T6.5**

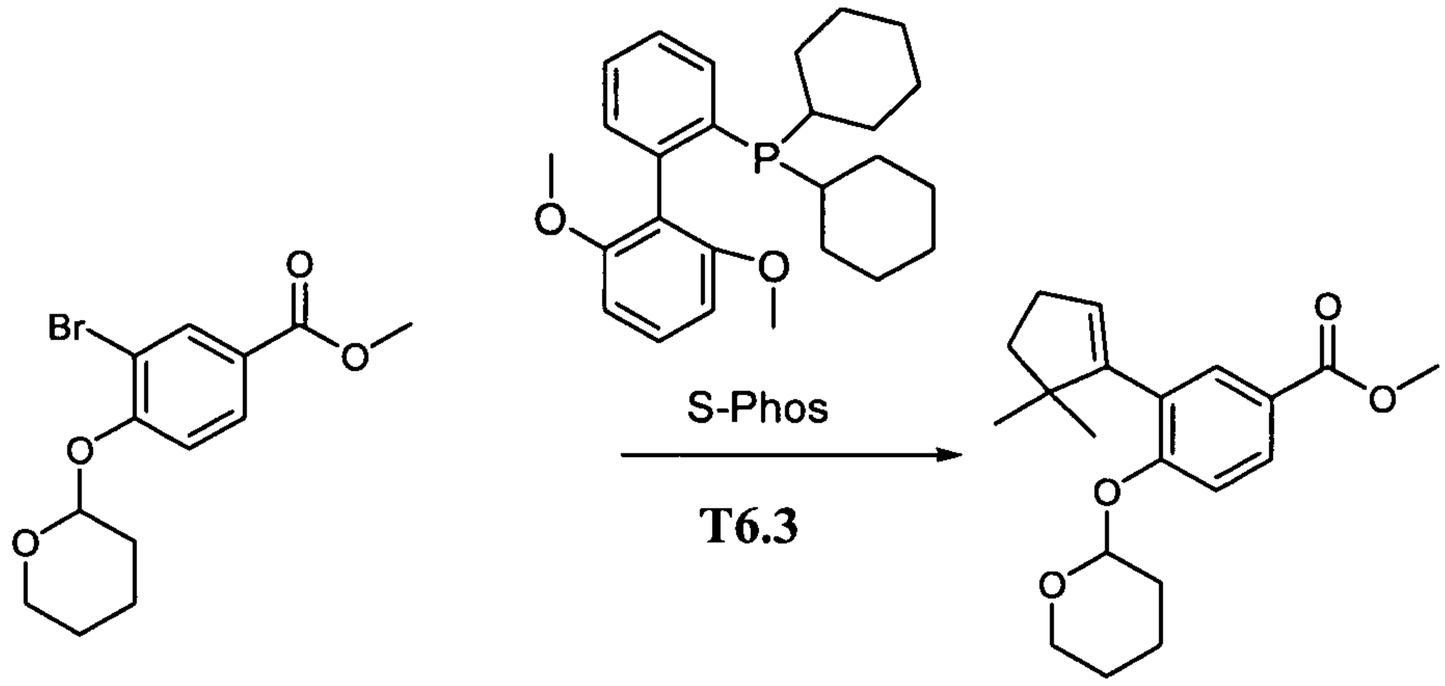
[0343] **Methyl 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoate (T6.5).** To a stirred solution of 3-bromo-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (**T6.4**)(available from Alfa Aesar, Avocado, Lancaster) (50.0 g, 231 mmol) in MeOH (300 mL) was added a cold solution of sulfuric acid (2.50 mL, 47 mmol). The mixture was heated to 80°C and monitored by TLC. After 16.5 hours, the solvent was removed and the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed carefully two times with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$, once with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo to yield **T6.5** as a white solid (yield 100%) that was used without purification.



T6.5 **T6.6**

[0344] **Methyl 3-bromo-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate (T6.6).** To a stirred solution of **T6.5** (38 g, 164 mmol) and 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (45 mL, 493 mmol) in DCM (355 mL,) was added 4-methylbenzenesulfonic acid hydrate (0.63 g, 3.30 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature and monitored by TLC. After 2 hours, the solution was washed with a mixed aqueous solution of saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate/brine/water (1:1:2). The aqueous layer was extracted three times with ether. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and then filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The crude material was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield a white solid. The product was recrystallized

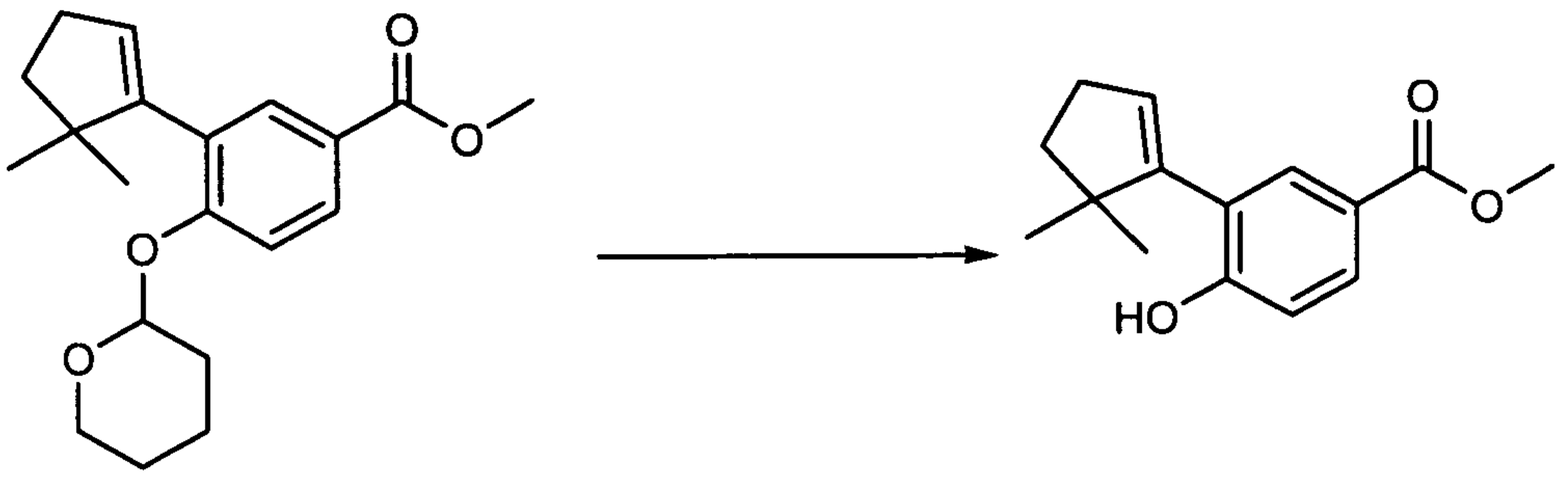
from MeOH to provide **T6.6** (yield 90%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.24 (1 H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.93 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.17 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 5.62 (1 H, t, J=2.5 Hz), 3.90 (3 H, s), 3.83 (1 H, td, J=11.1, 2.9 Hz), 3.66 (1 H, m), 2.18 (1 H, m), 2.04 (1 H, m), 1.94 (1 H, m), 1.79 (2 H, m), 1.67 (1 H, m).)



T6.3

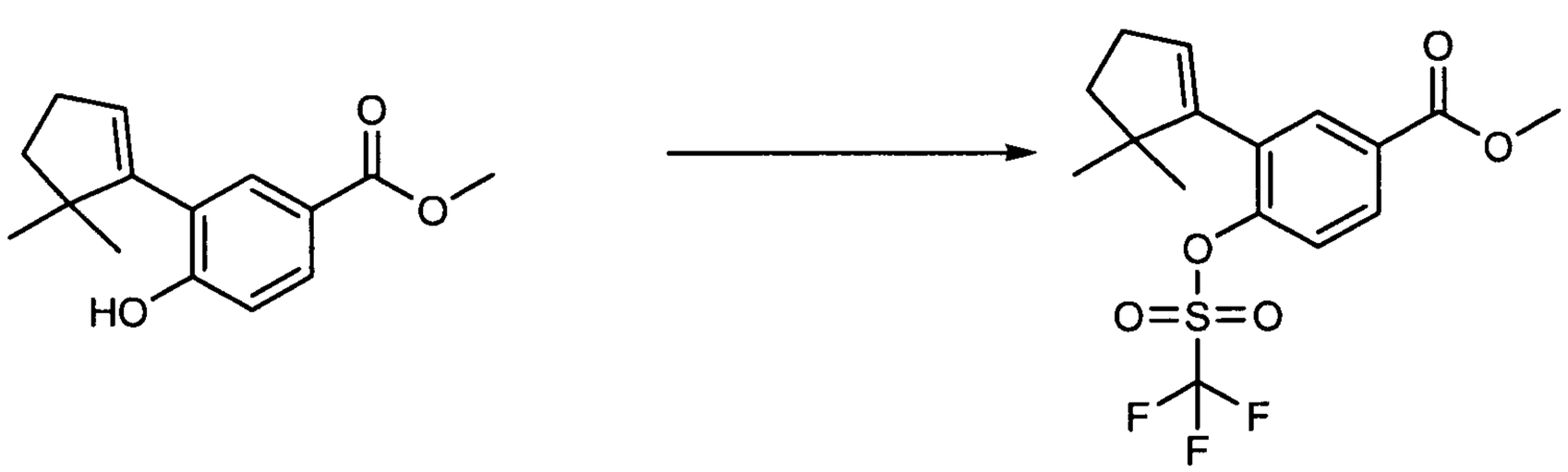
T6.6 **T6.7**

[0345] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate (T6.7). A stirred mixture of **T6.6** (10.1 g, 31.9 mmol), grounded S-Phos (2.62 g, 6.39 mmol), palladium acetate (0.72 g, 3.2 mmol), and potassium phosphate, tribasic (17.0 g, 80.2 mmol) in DMF (70 mL) and water (3.5 mL) was purged three times with argon and placed under vacuum three times. Before heating, 2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (**T6.3**)(8.50 g, 38.3 mmol) was added via syringe. The resulting mixture was then heated to 75°C. After 21 hours (black solution), the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T6.7** as a colorless oil that solidified (yield 80%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz) ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.91 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.3 Hz), 7.74 (1 H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 7.15 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 5.55 (1 H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 5.49 (1 H, t, J=2.9 Hz), 3.88 (3 H, s), 3.82 (1 H, td, J=11.1, 2.9 Hz), 3.64 (1 H, m), 2.43 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.92 (5 H, m), 1.69 (1 H, m), 1.61 (2 H, m), 1.09 (6 H, d, J=13.7 Hz).



T6.7 **T6.8**

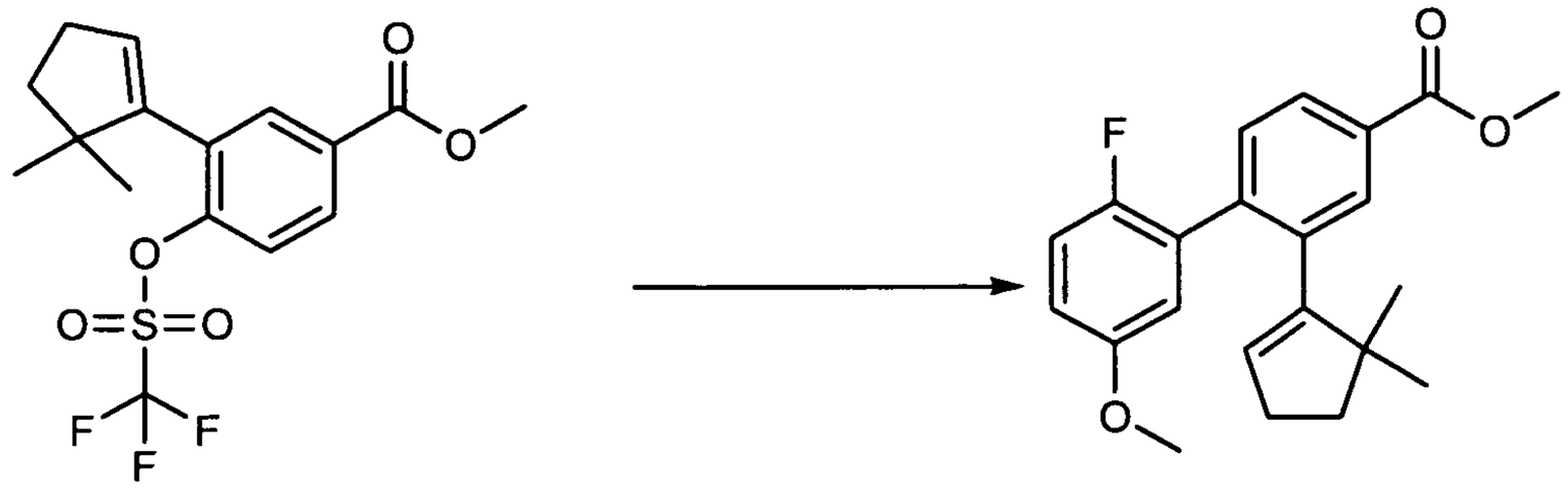
[0346] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (T6.8). To a stirred solution of **T6.7** (19.0 g, 57.6 mmol) in MeOH (150 mL) was added PPTS (1.46 g, 5.80 mmol). The mixture was heated to 50°C and monitored with TLC. After 19 hours, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-15% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T6.8** as a white solid (yield 90%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz) ($CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.89 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.79 (1 H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 6.97 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 5.87 (1 H, s), 5.81 (1 H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 3.89 (3 H, s), 2.51 (2 H, td, J=7.1, 2.5 Hz), 1.94 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.12 (6 H, s).



T6.8 **T6.9**

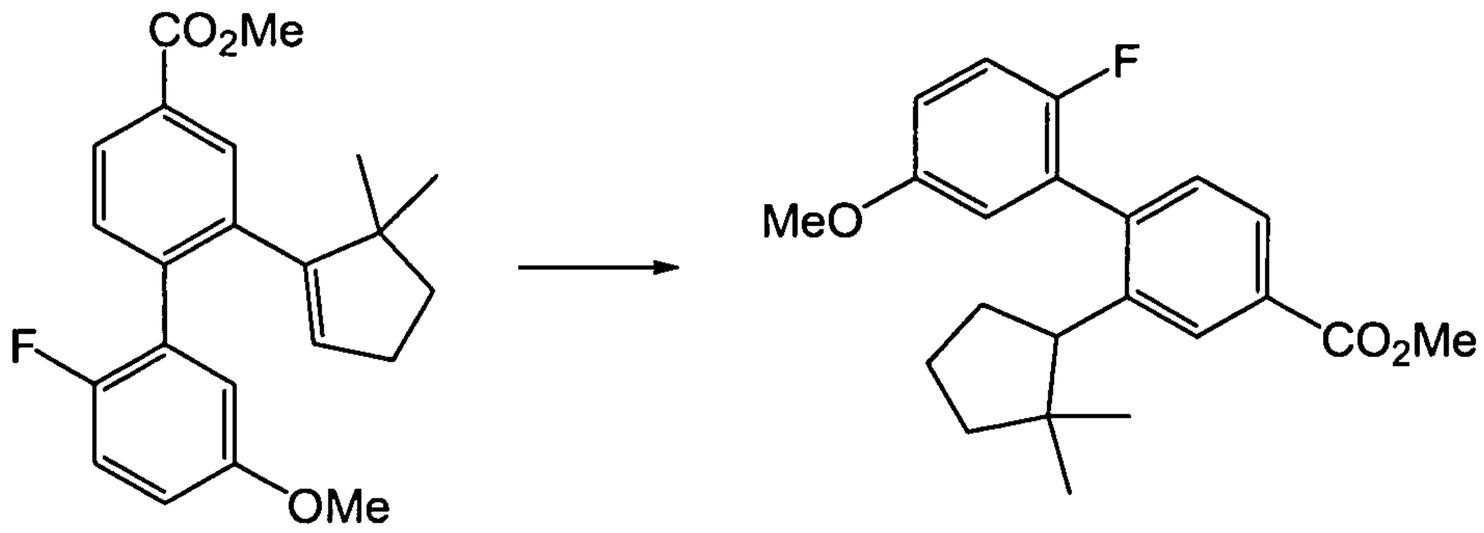
[0347] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T6.9). To a stirred solution of **T6.8** (6.00 g, 24.4 mmol) in dry DCM (35 mL) was added TEA (6.80 mL, 48.9 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (0.30 g, 2.5 mmol). After about 20 minutes, N-phenyl bis-trifluoromethane sulfonimide (10.5 g, 29.3 mmol) was added in portion. Upon complete addition, the solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored with TLC. After 3 hours, the reaction was diluted with brine and extracted three times with DCM. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T6.9** as a colorless oil (yield 88%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm

8.02 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.0 Hz), 7.94 (1 H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.35 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 5.80 (1 H, t, J=2.5 Hz), 3.94 (3 H, s), 2.48 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.91 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.09 (6 H, s).



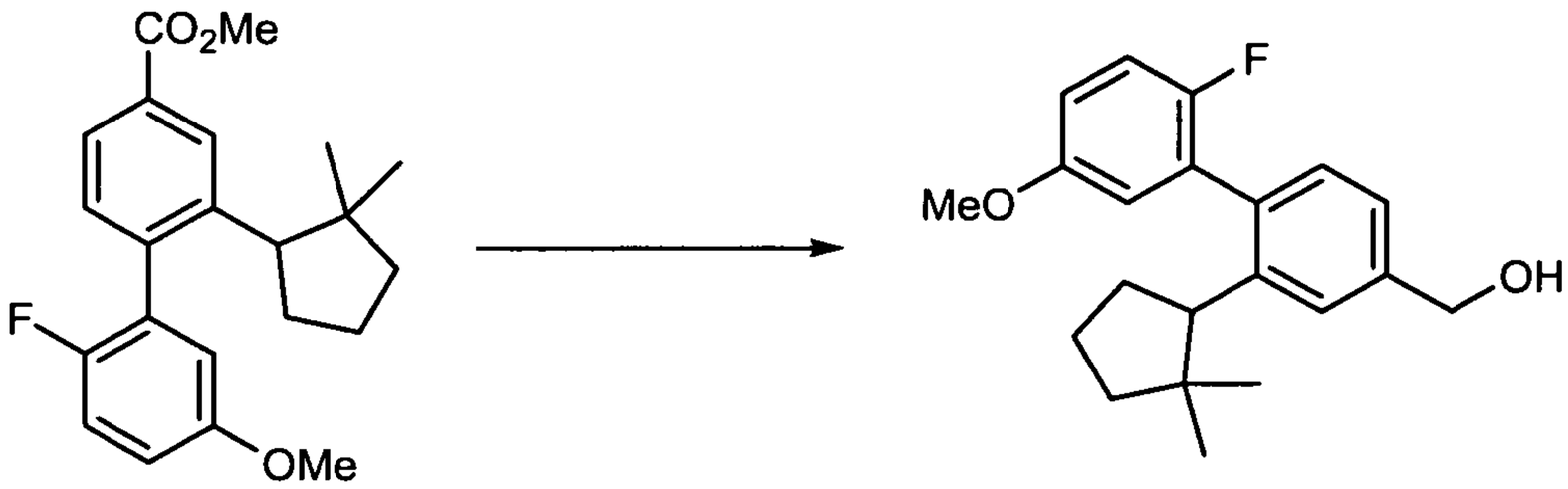
T6.9 **T6.10**

[0348] **Synthesis of T6.10.** To a stirred solution of **T6.9** (8.71 g, 23.0 mmol) in DMF (20 mL) at 23°C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (7.84 g, 46.1 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich) and potassium carbonate (9.56 g, 69.1 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0) (2.67 g, 2.31 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90 °C. After 15 hours, LCMS-showed that the reaction was complete. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature and then diluted with water. After extracting three times with EtOAc, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then purified on silica gel (0%-10% EtOAc/hexane) to give **T6.10** as a clear oil that solidified (yield 91%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.98 (1 H, dd, J=8.0, 1.8 Hz), 7.91 (1 H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.40 (1 H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 6.98 (1 H, t, J=8.8 Hz), 6.85 (2 H, m), 5.55 (1 H, s), 3.95 (3 H, s), 3.77 (3 H, s), 2.27 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.7 Hz), 1.68 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 0.87 (6 H, s).

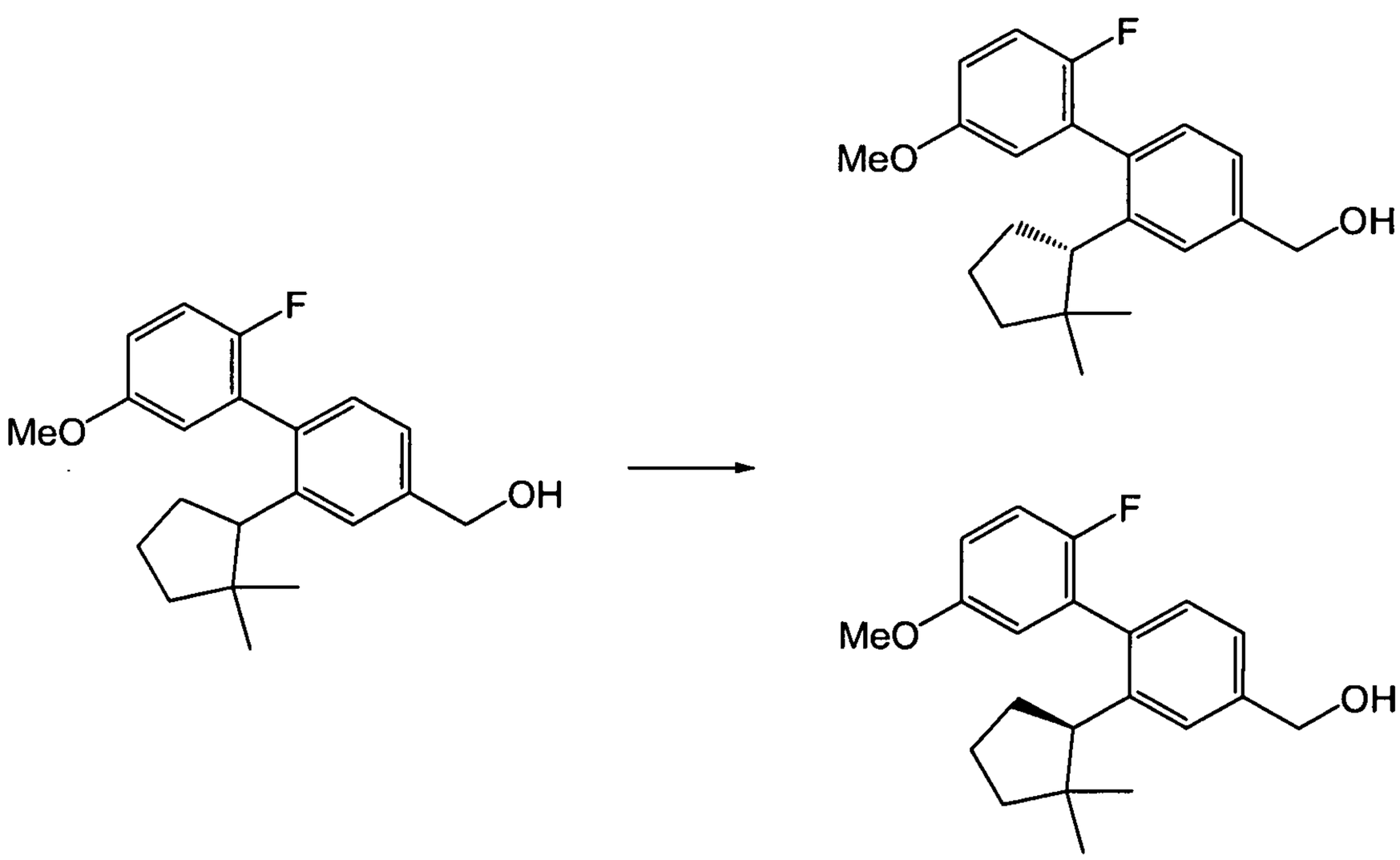


T6.10 **T6.11**

[0349] **Synthesis of T6.11.** To a stirred solution of **T6.10** (0.660 g, 1.86 mmol) in MeOH (20.00 mL, 1.86 mmol) at 23°C was added Pd/C (0.0198 g, 0.186 mmol). The reaction was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen (0.00375 g, 1.86 mmol) for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give **T6.11** as a clear oil (0.600 g, 90.4% yield).



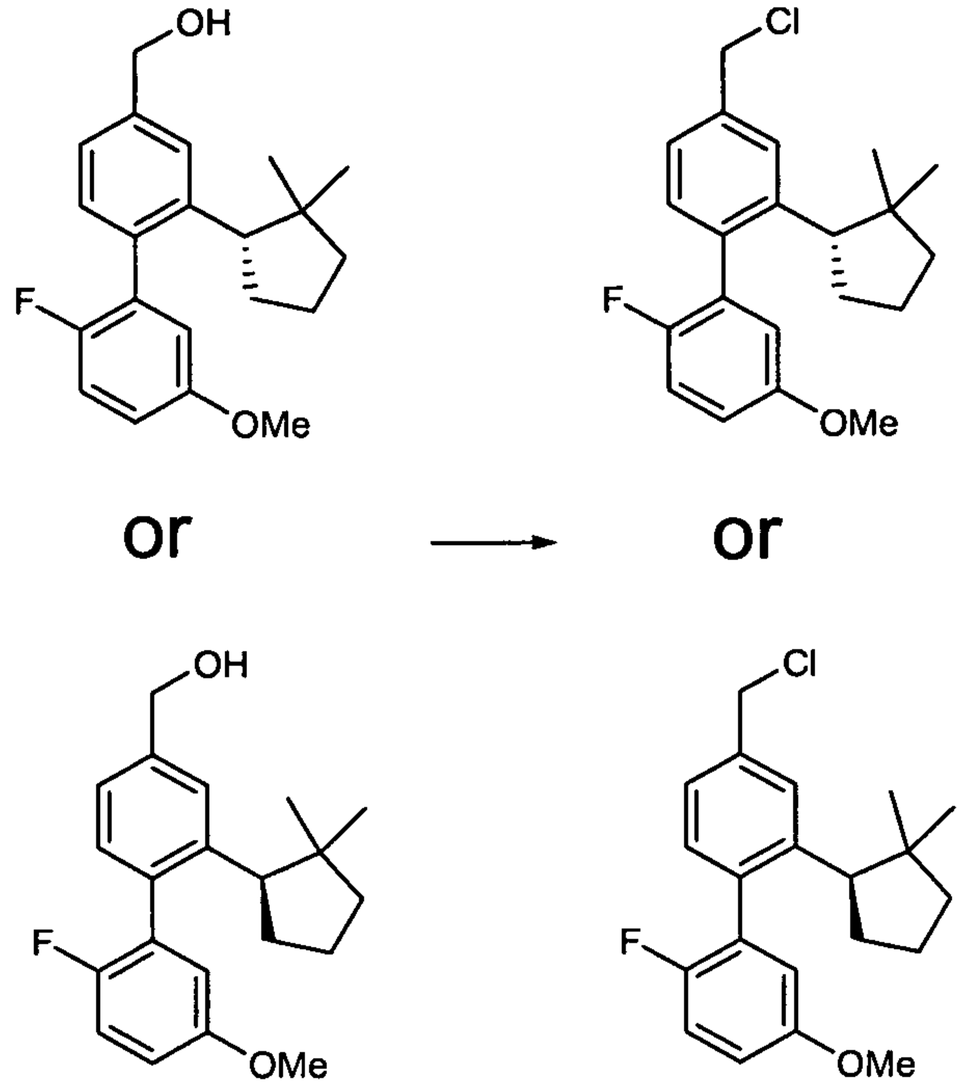
T6.11 **T6.12**



T6.12 **T6.13 and T6.14**

[0350] **Synthesis of T6.12, T6.13, and T6.14.** To a stirred solution of **T.6.11** (0.500 g, 1.4 mmol) in THF (7.0 mL, 1.4 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH (1.4 mL, 1.4 mmol). After addition, the reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours. 1N NaOH (aq) was then added to quench the reaction, and the mixture was then extracted with EtOAc. The organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo.

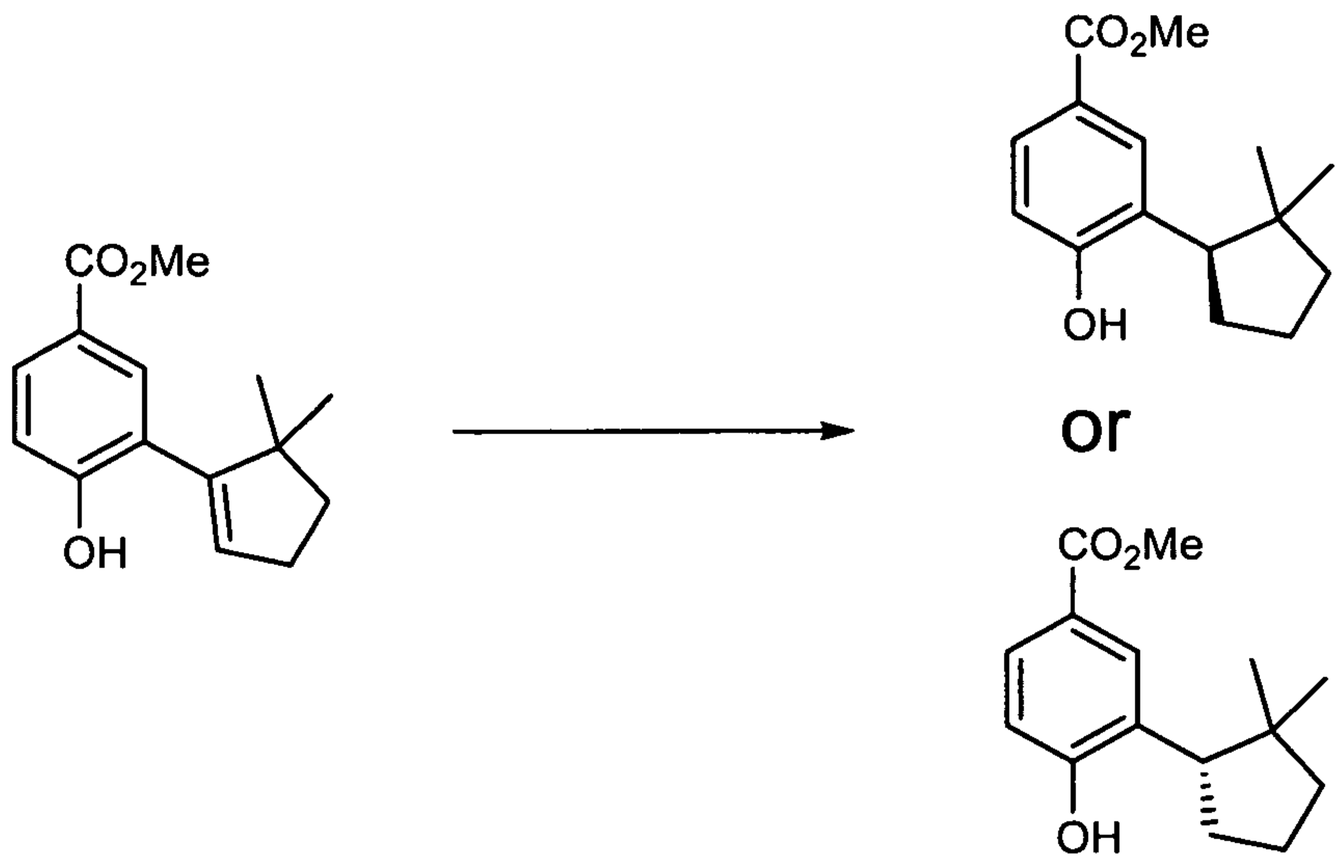
The resulting product was then purified on silica gel (0%-20% EtOAc/hexane) to give **T6.12** (0.442 g, 96% yield). Chiral separation of **T6.12** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (3%IPA in hexane) to provide **T6.13** and **T6.14**. Analytical column (Chiracel-OD (2%IPA in hexane, 45 min run) Peak 1-15.5 mins, Peak 2-38.0 mins). [1]



T6.13 or T6.14 **T6A or T6B**

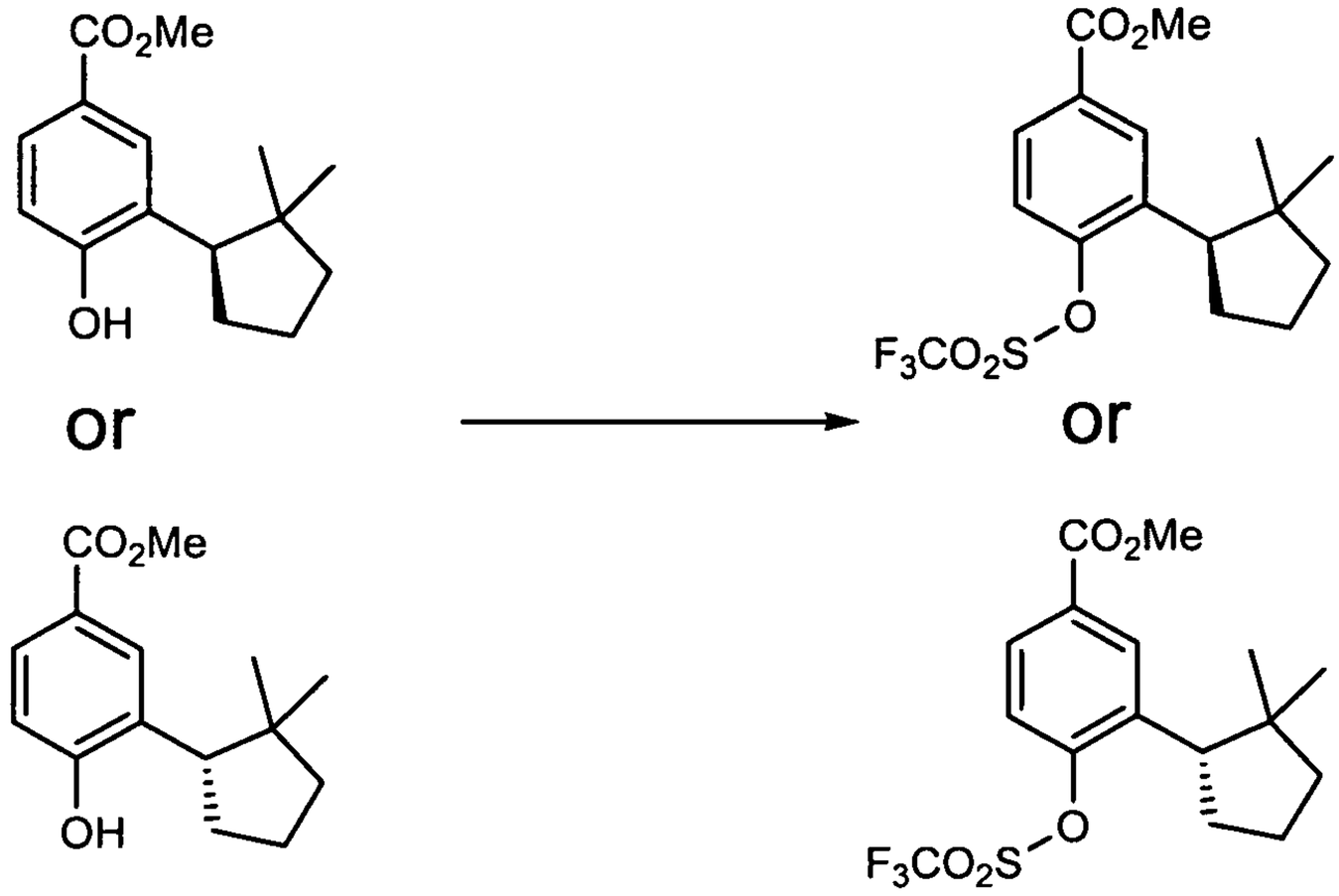
[0351] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T6A or T6B).** Thionyl chloride (1.5 mL, 20 mmol) was added to a stirred solution of **T6.13** or **T6.14** (3.280 g, 10.0 mmol) in DCM (100 mL, 10.0 mmol) and DMF (0.77 mL, 10.0 mmol) at 0°C. Stirring was continued at room temperature for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo and purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexane) to give the desired product **T6A** or **T6B** (3.00 g, 87 % yield) as a clear oil.

[0352] **Asymmetric synthesis of T6A or T6B.** The following procedures were used to synthesize **T6A** or **T6B** using a highly enantioselective procedure to hydrogenate **T6.8** to form **T6.15** or **T6.16**.



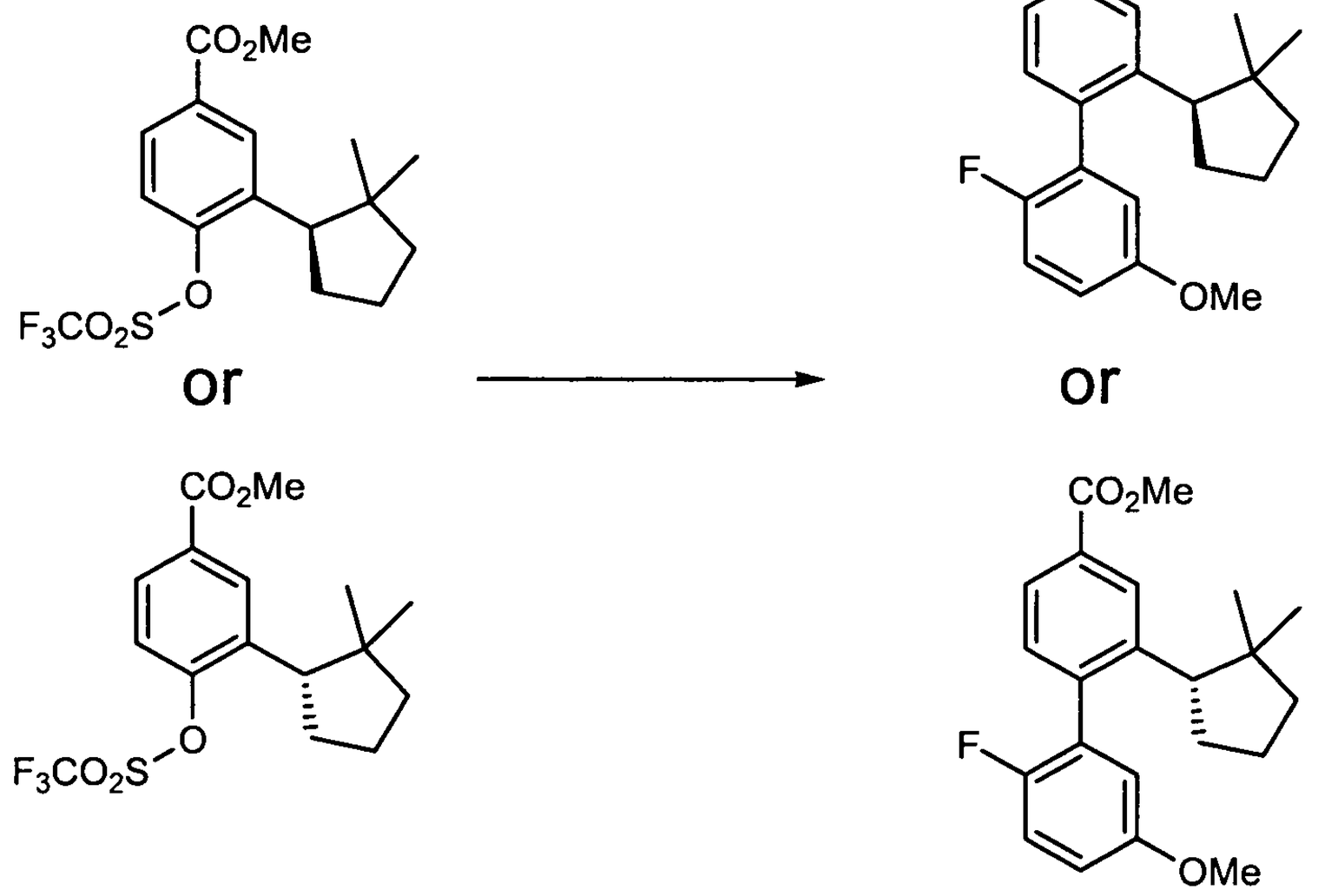
T6.8 **T6.15 or T6.16**

[0353] **(R)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate or (S)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (T6.15 or T6.16).** A mixture of $Rh(COD)_2BF_4$ (Stern Chemical, 35138-22-8, 137.2 mg, 0.338 mmol) and (R)-1-[(S)-2-(R)-(ditertbutylphosphino)ferrocenyl]ethyl-bis-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylphenyl)phosphine (Solvias,SL-J210-1, 302 mg, 0.3718 mmol) was stirred in THF (300 mL) under N_2 for 60 minutes and a dark red solution formed. To the resulting solution was added methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate **T6.8** (41.64g, 168.98 mmol) and TEA (10mol%, 2.35 mL, 16.9mmol). The resulting solution was filled with H_2 (200psi) three times and stirred at room temperature/200psi for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then passed through a short plug of silica gel, eluting with 1:1 hexane/EtOAc, followed by concentration afforded the desired product as a white solid (98.9A% conversion, 99% yield (41.6 g), 99% ee).



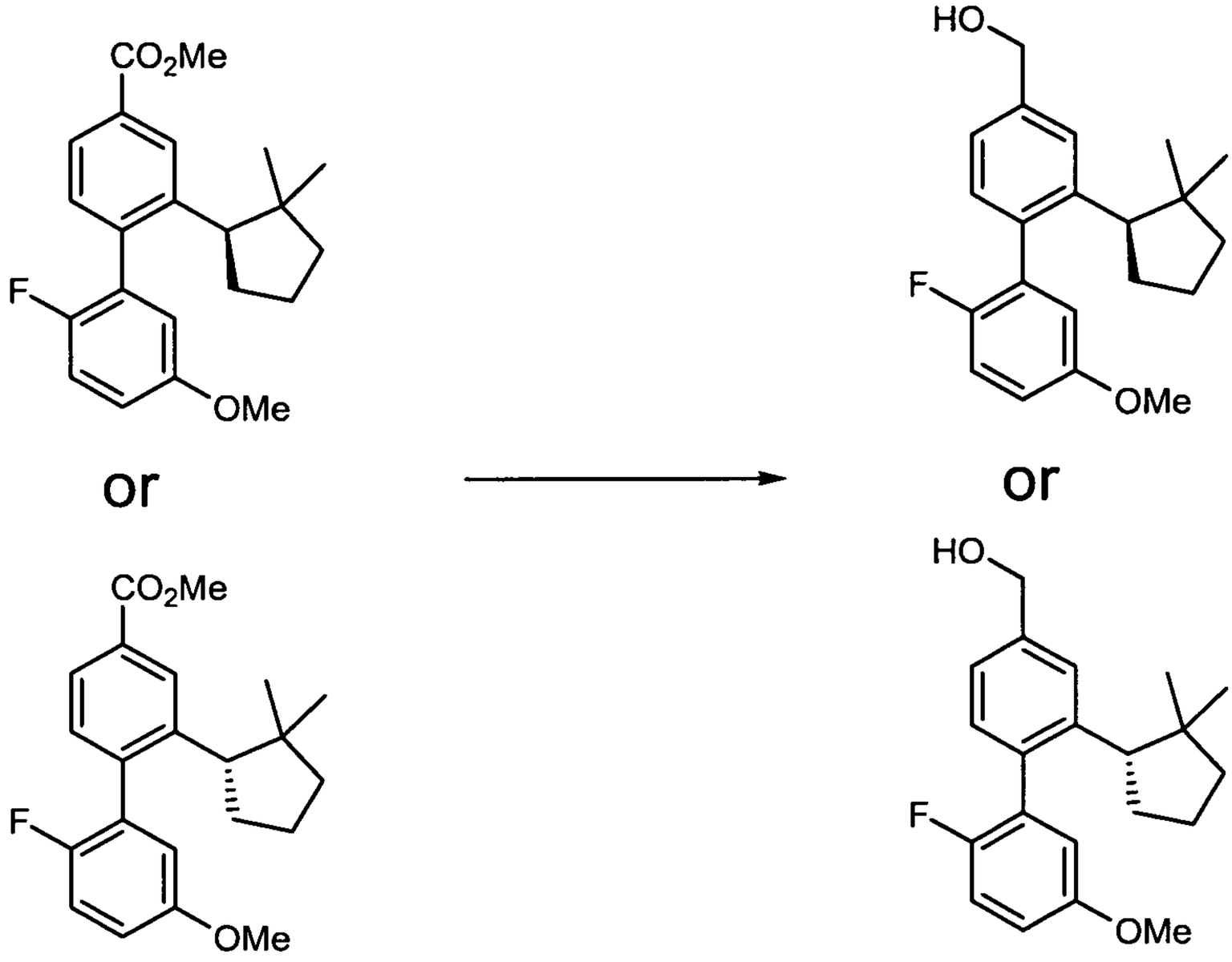
T6.15 or T6.16 **T6.17 or T6.18**

[0354] (R)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate or (S)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T6.17 or T6.18). To a stirred solution of (R)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate or (S)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (**T6.15or T6.16**) (18.00 g, 72 mmol) in DCM (181 mL, 72 mmol) at 23°C was added TEA (12 mL, 87 mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMAP. N-phenyltriflimide (28 g, 80 mmol) was then added to the mixture and stirring was continued at room temperature for 16 hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T6.17** or **T6.18** as a colorless oil (27.7 g, 100% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 381.1 $(M+H)^+$.



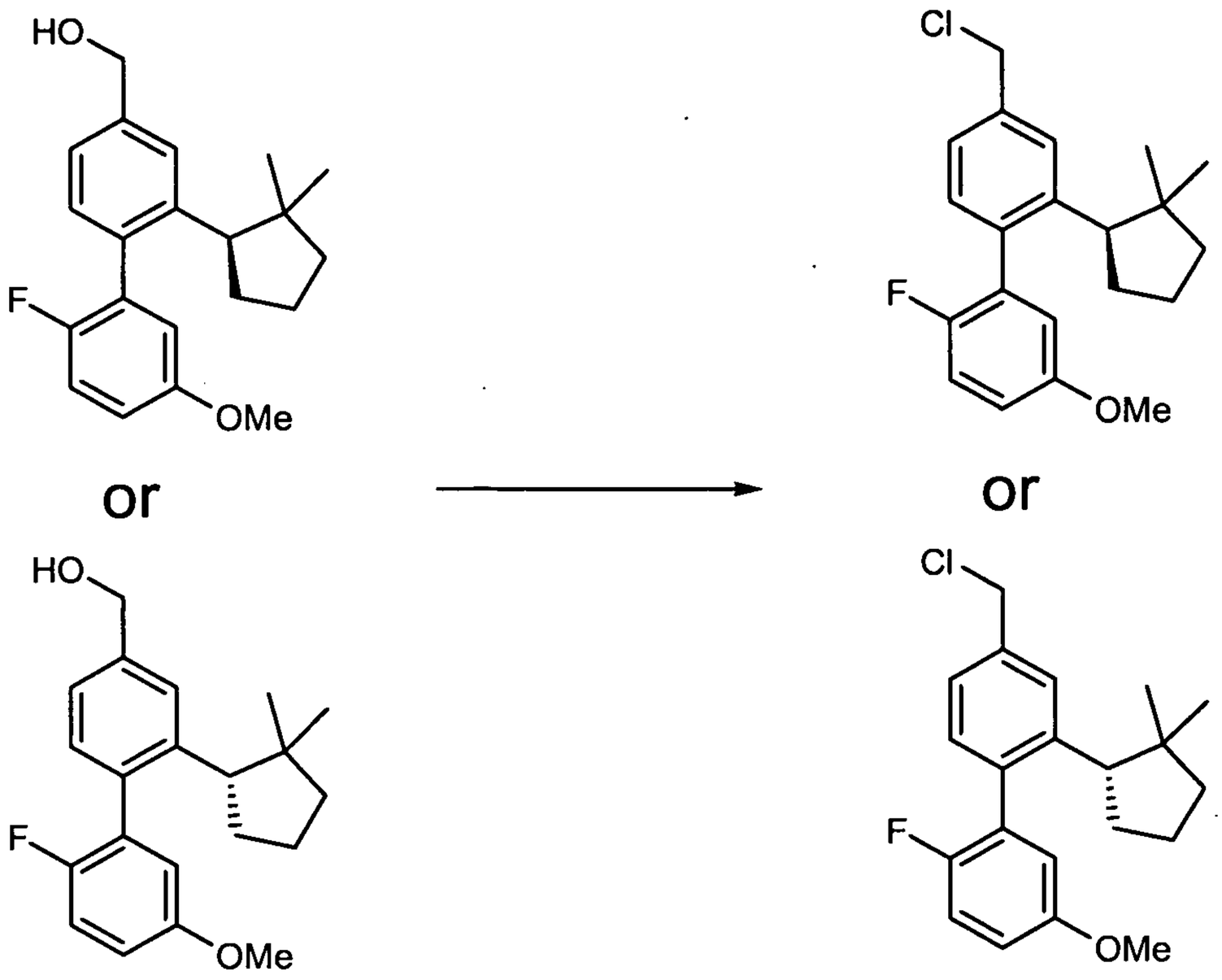
T6.17 or T6.18 **T6.19 or T6.20**

[0355] Methyl 2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate or methyl 2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T6.19 or T6.20). To a stirred solution of (S)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate or (R)-methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate **(T6.17 or T6.18)** (28.5 g, 75 mmol) in DMF (375 mL, 75 mmol) at 23°C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (19 g, 112 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), potassium carbonate (31 g, 225 mmol), and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (4 g, 4 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90°C. Stirring was continued for 20 hours, after which, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T6.19** or **T6.20** as a colorless oil (25.00 g, 94% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 357.1 $(M+H)^+$.



T6.19 or T6.20 **T6.21 or T6.22**

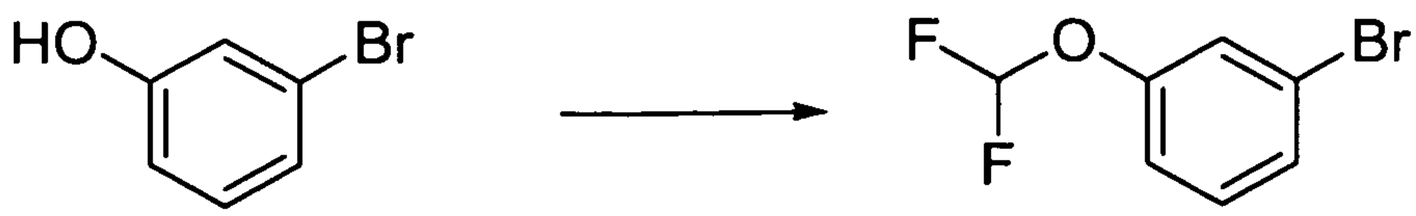
[0356] (2-((1R)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol or (2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T6.21 or T6.22). To a stirred solution of methyl 2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate or methyl 2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (**T6.19 or T6.20**) (29.50 g, 83 mmol) in THF (414 mL, 83 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH (124 mL, 124 mmol). Stirring was continued for 2 hours. Aqueous 1N NaOH was then added to quench the reaction, and the mixture was then extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T6.21** or **T6.22** as a colorless oil (23.66 g, 87% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 346.1 $(M+H_2O)^+$.



T6.21 or T6.22 **T6A or T6B**

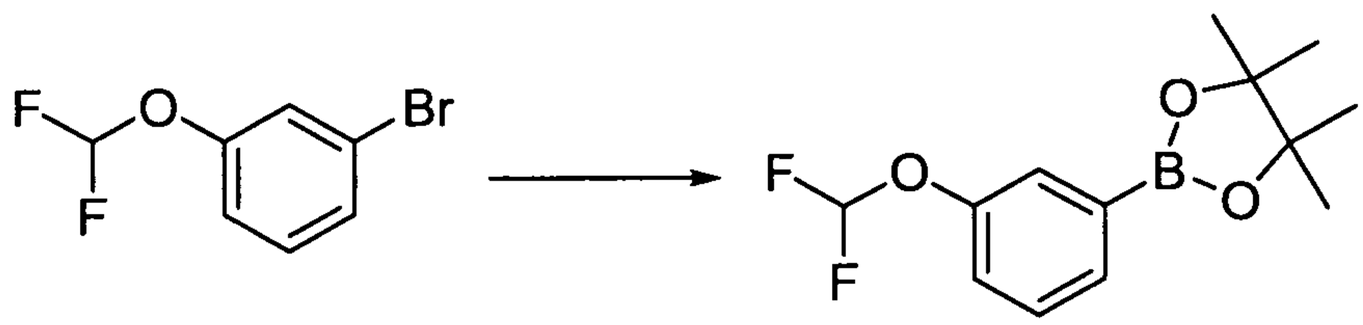
[0357] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T6A or T6B). To a stirred solution of (2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol or (2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (**T6.21** or **T6.22**) (23.66 g, 72 mmol) in DCM (360 mL, 72 mmol) and DMF (0.56 mL, 7.2 mmol) at 0°C was added thionyl chloride (11 mL, 144 mmol). Stirring was continued at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction as then concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T6A** or **T6B** as a colorless oil (23.0 g, 92% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 364.1 $(M+H_2O)^+$.

[0358] <u>Examples T7A and T7B</u>



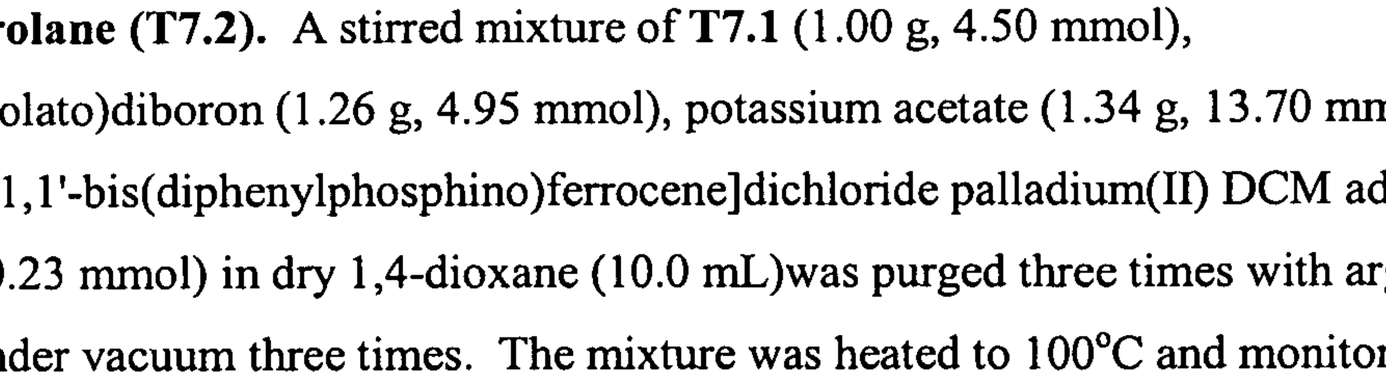
T7.1

[0359] **1-Bromo-3-(difluoromethoxy)benzene (T7.1).** To a solution of 3-bromophenol (available from Sigma Aldrich) (1.28 g, 7.39 mmol) in DMF (12.0 mL) was added sodium 2-chloro-2,2-difluoroacetate (available from Sigma Aldrich)(2.82 g, 18.49 mmol) and cesium carbonate (4.82 g, 14.79 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated at 100°C. Gas was released from the reaction so care should be taken. After 2 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature then diluted with EtOAc, washed with water and then brine and re-extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over magnesium sulfate and then filtered, concentrated, and purified with silica gel chromatography (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T7.1** as an oil that was used without further purification (yield 61%).



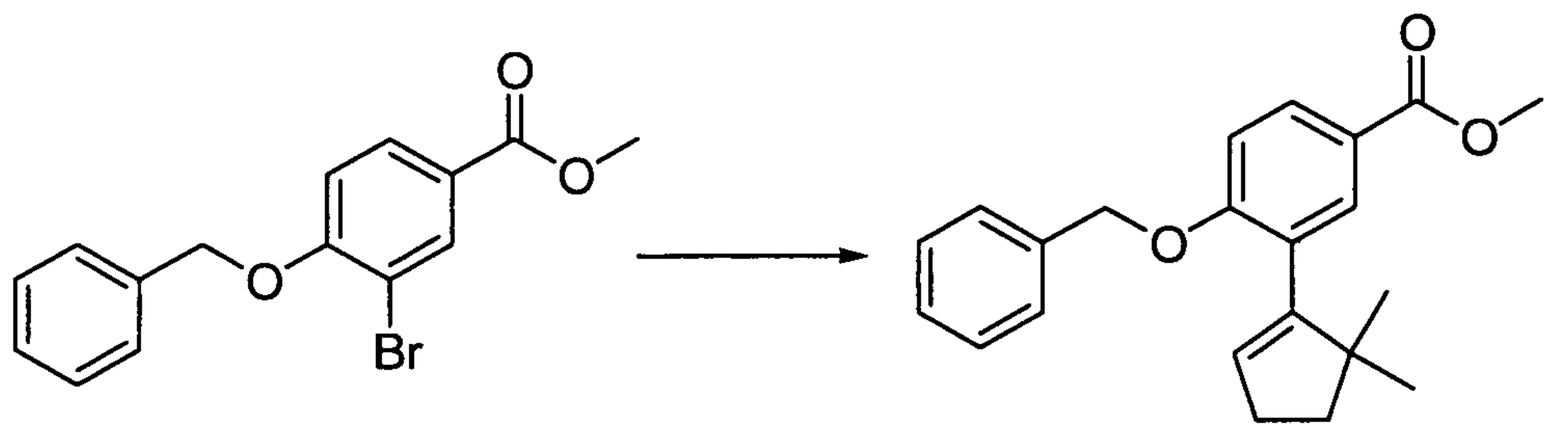
T7.1 **T7.2**

[0360] **2-(3-(Difluoromethoxy)phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (T7.2).** A stirred mixture of **T7.1** (1.00 g, 4.50 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (1.26 g, 4.95 mmol), potassium acetate (1.34 g, 13.70 mmol), and dichloro[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]dichloride palladium(II) DCM adduct (0.17 g, 0.23 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (10.0 mL)was purged three times with argon and placed under vacuum three times. The mixture was heated to 100°C and monitored with LC-MS and TLC. After 21 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and then filtered through Celite® filter aid. The organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T7.2** as a colorless oil (0.41 g, 34%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.67 (1 H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.56 (1 H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 7.41 (1 H, m), 7.22 (1 H, dd, J=7.8, 2.3 Hz), 6.73 (1H, t, J= 74 Hz), 1.36 (12 H, s).



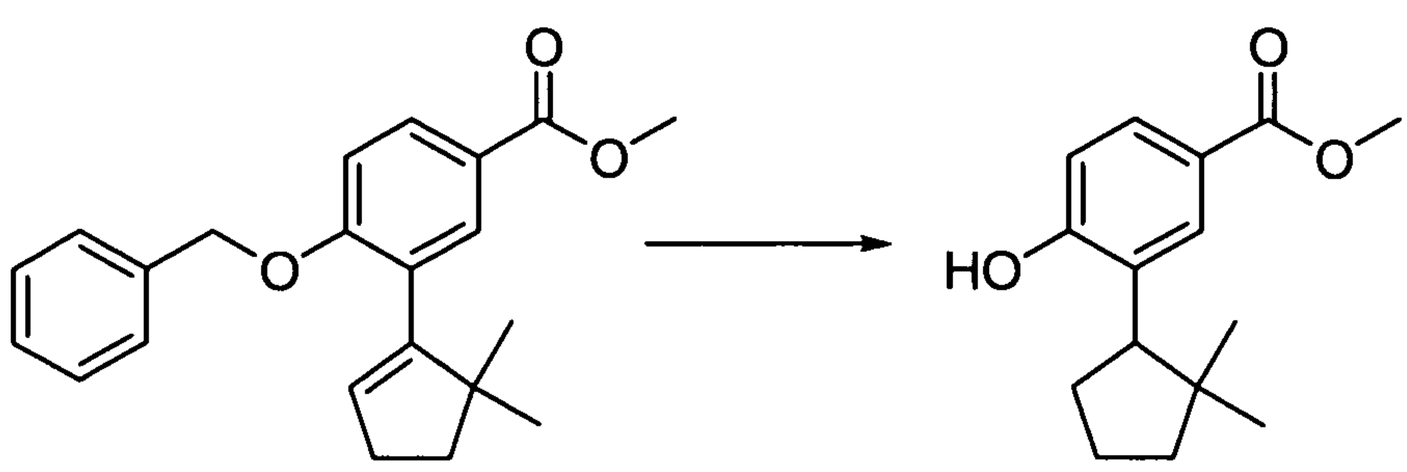
T6.5 **T7.3**

[0361] **Methyl 4-(benzyloxy)-3-bromobenzoate (T7.3).** To a solution of **T6.5** (53.2 g, 230 mmol) in DMSO (45.0 mL) was added 1-(bromomethyl)benzene (35.6 mL, 299 mmol). After cooling in an ice water bath, cesium carbonate (128 g, 391 mmol) was carefully added to the mixture, and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. After overnight stirring, the mixture was diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and then washed with brine. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtration, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield **T7.3** as a white solid.



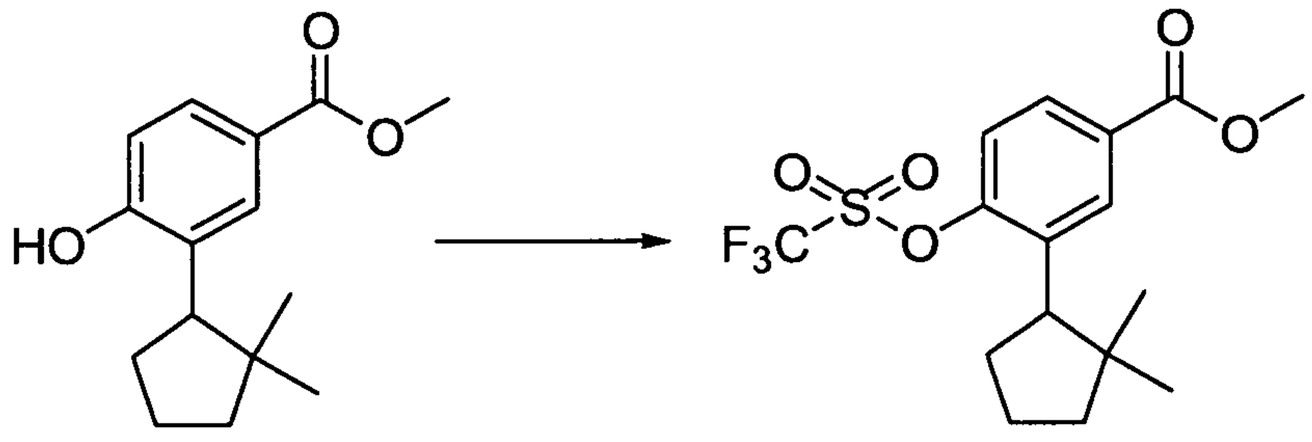
T7.3 **T7.4**

[0362] **Methyl 4-(benzyloxy)-3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)benzoate (T7.4).** A stirred mixture of **T7.3** (3.75 g, 11.66 mmol), ground S-Phos (0.96 g, 2.33 mmol), palladium acetate (0.26 g, 1.17 mmol), and potassium phosphate, tribasic (6.19 g, 29.17 mmol) in DMF (28.0 mL) and water (1.50 mL) was purged three times with argon and placed under vacuum three times. Before heating, 2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (**T6.3**) (3.11 g, 13.99 mmol) was added via syringe, then the mixture was heated to 75 °C. After 21 hours (black solution), the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtration, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T7.4** as a colorless oil (3.03 g, 77%). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 337.0 $(M+H)^+$.



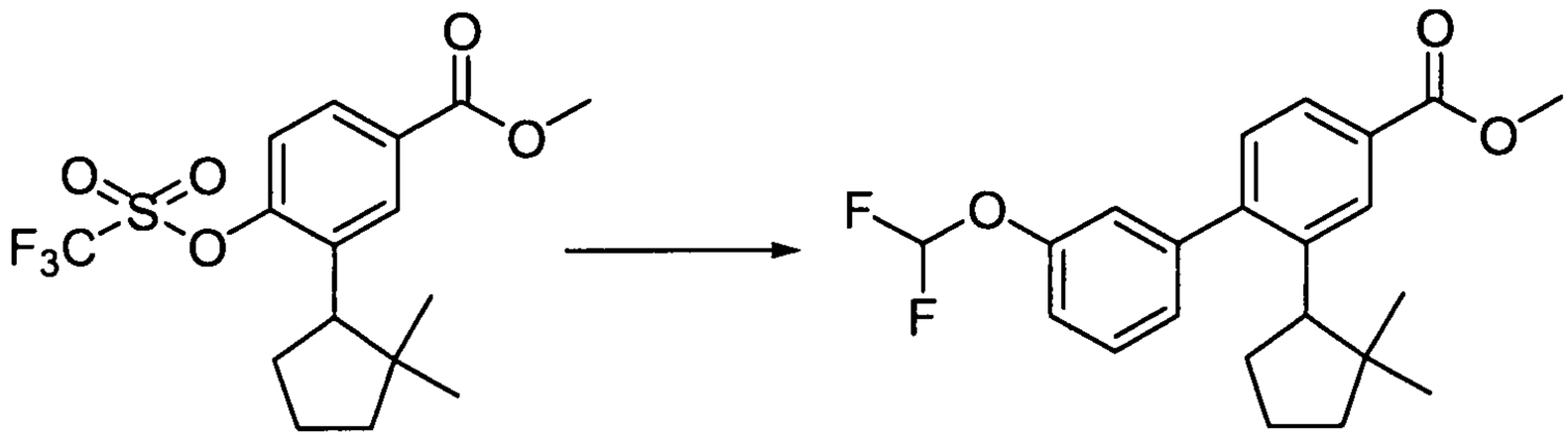
T7.4 **T7.5**

[0363] Methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (T7.5). To a flask containing **T7.4** (3.03 g, 9.0 mmol) in MeOH (25.0 mL) was added palladium, 10% wt. on activated carbon (0.48 g, 0.45 mmol). After purging, the mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen at room temperature. The reaction was monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 27.5 hours, the reaction was filtered through Celite® filter aid. After concentration, the residue was purified on silica gel using 0-50% EtOAc in hexanes to yield **T7.5** as a colorless oil that solidified (1.99 g, 89%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.91 (1 H, d, J=2.3 Hz), 7.79 (1 H, dd, J=8.4, 2.2 Hz), 6.82 (1 H, d, J=8.2 Hz), 5.54 (1 H, s), 3.90 (3 H, s), 3.17 (1 H, dd, J=10.4, 8.0 Hz), 2.17 (1 H, m), 2.04 (1 H, m), 1.92 (1 H, m), 1.81 (1 H, m), 1.68 (2 H, m), 1.06 (3 H, s), 0.72 (3 H, s).



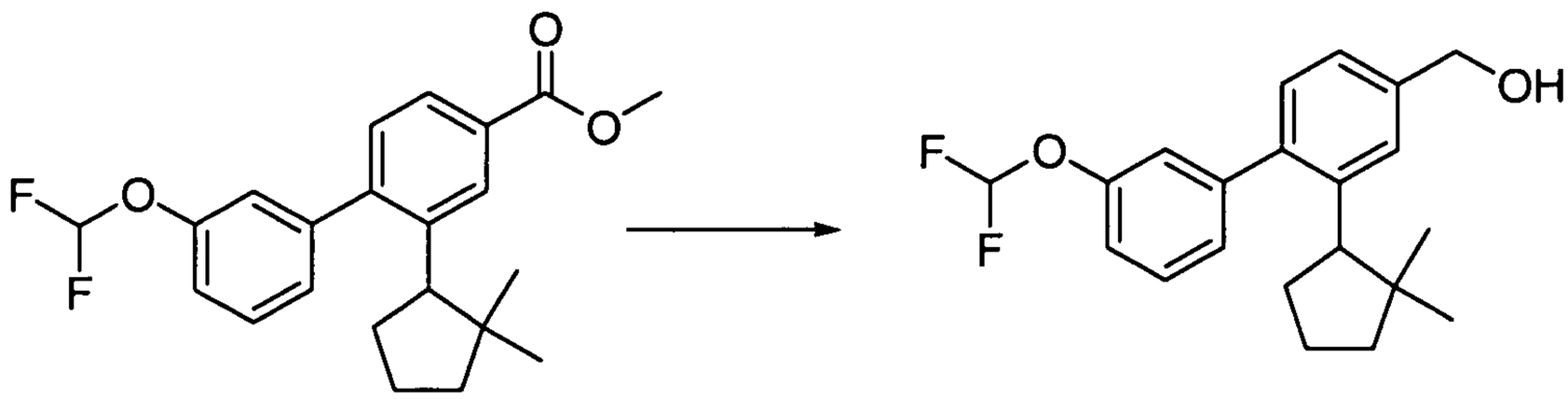
T7.5 **T7.6**

[0364] Methyl 3-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T7.6). To a stirred solution of **T7.5** (0.93 g, 3.74 mmol) in dry DCM (10.0 mL) was added TEA (1.1 mL, 7.89 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (46.2 mg, 0.378 mmol). After about 20 minutes, N-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethanesulfonimide) (1.61 g, 4.51 mmol) was added in portions. Upon complete addition, the solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 3.5 hours, the reaction was diluted with brine and extracted three times with DCM. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtration, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the residue was purified with silica gel chromatography using 0-10% EtOAc in hexanes to yield **T7.6** as a colorless oil (1.21 g, 85%). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.08 (1 H, d, J=2.2 Hz), 7.95 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.2 Hz), 7.35 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 3.95 (3 H, s), 3.21 (1 H, dd, J=9.8, 8.4 Hz), 2.14 (2 H, m), 1.95 (1 H, m), 1.86 (1 H, m), 1.69 (2 H, m), 1.02 (3 H, s), 0.70 (3 H, s).

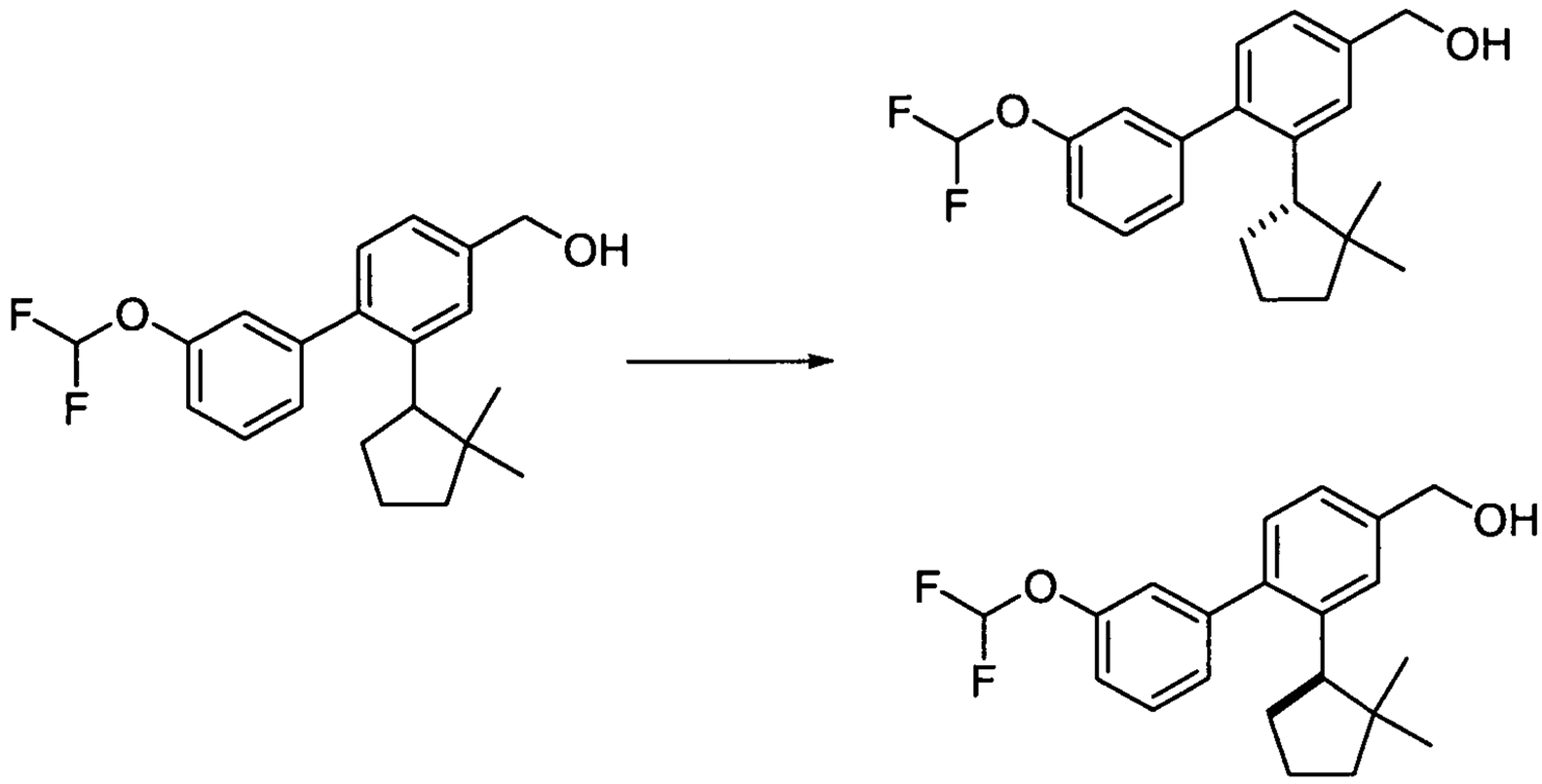


T7.6 T7.7

[0365] Methyl 3'-((difluoromethyl)oxy)-2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T7.7). A stirred mixture of **T7.6** (0.48 g, 1.26 mmol), ground S-Phos (104.8 mg, 0.255 mmol), palladium acetate (29.1 mg, 0.130 mmol), and potassium phosphate tribasic (0.6727 g, 3.17mmol) in dry DMF (5.0 mL) was purged with argon and placed under vacuum (repeated three times). Before heating, **T7.2** (0.512 g, 1.89 mmol) was added via syringe, and then the mixture was heated to 75°C. After 16 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtration, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T7.7** as a colorless oil (308.9 mg, 65%). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.11 (1 H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 7.90 (1 H, dd, J=7.9, 1.8 Hz), 7.44 (1 H, m), 7.28 (1 H, m), 7.16 (2 H, m), 7.07 (1 H, s), 6.57 (1H, t, J = 75 Hz), 3.97 (3 H, s), 3.10 (1 H, t, J=9.4 Hz), 2.13 (2 H, m), 1.90 (1 H, m), 1.73 (1 H, m), 1.61 (1 H, m), 1.38 (1 H, ddd, J=12.6, 9.4, 7.6 Hz), 0.75 (3 H, s), 0.58 (3 H, s).

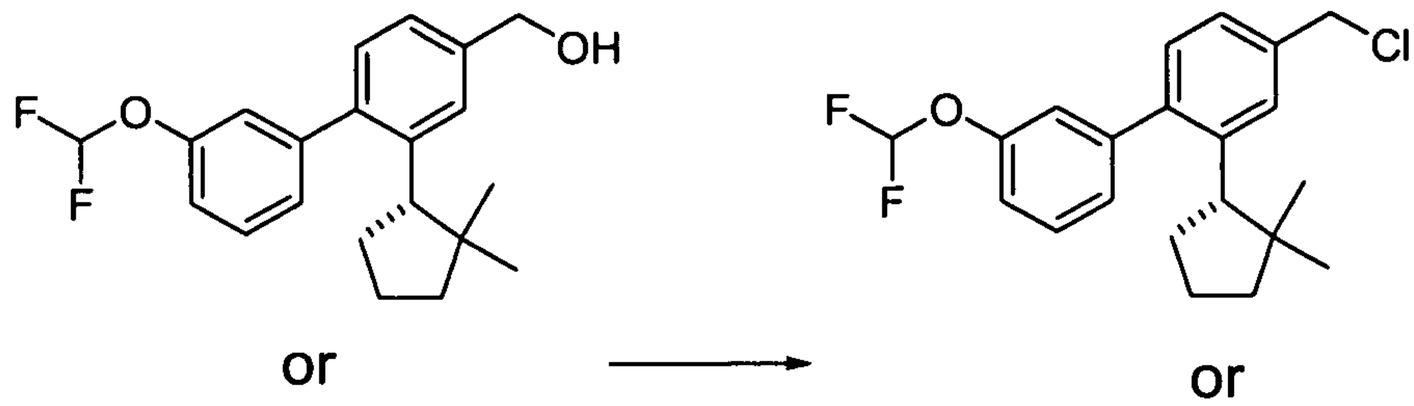


T7.7 T7.8



T7.8 T7.9 and T7.10

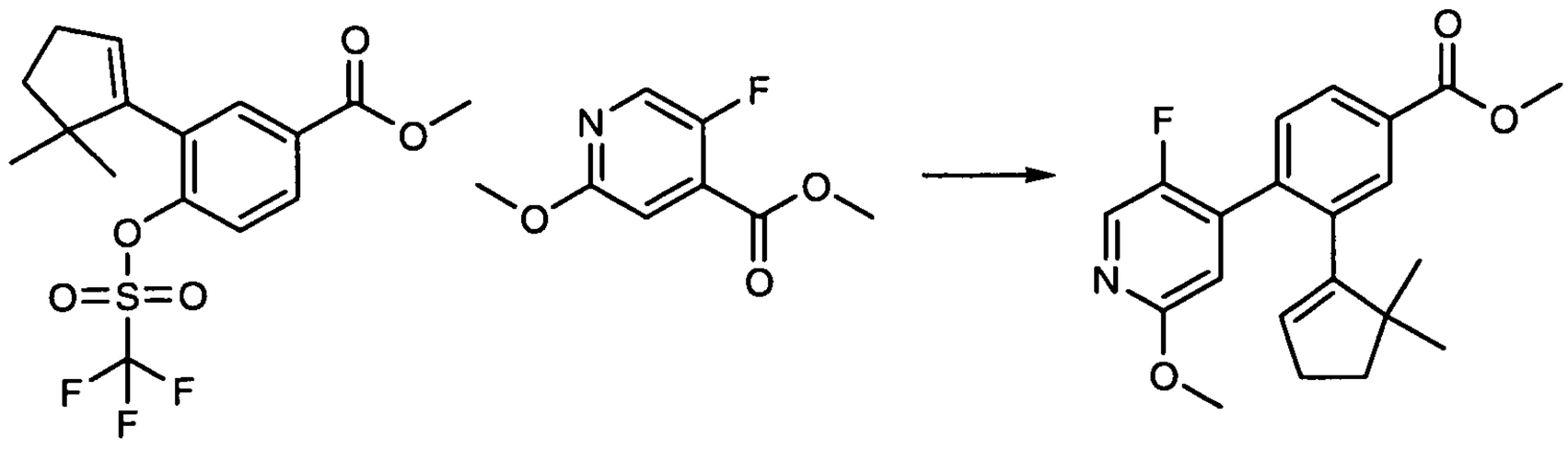
[0366] (3'-((Difluoromethyl)oxy)-2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T7.8). To a cooled solution of **T7.7** (308.9 mg, 0.82 mmol) in dry THF (8.0 mL) at 0°C was added LAH, 1.0 M in THF (1.70 mL, 1.70 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition, the reaction was maintained at 0°C and was monitored by TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, 1N NaOH was added to quench the reaction. The resulting solution was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-50% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to yield **T7.8** as a colorless oil (261.6 mg, 92%). ^1H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.41 (2 H, m), 7.26 (1 H, m), 7.21 (1 H, m), 7.14 (2 H, m), 7.05 (1 H, s), 6.55 (1H, t, J = 75 Hz), 4.76 (2 H, m), 3.07 (1 H, dd, J=10.3, 8.6 Hz), 2.10 (2 H, m), 1.86 (1 H, m), 1.71 (1 H, m), 1.55 (1 H, ddd, J=12.7, 8.1, 4.9 Hz), 1.37 (1 H, ddd, J=12.5, 9.5, 7.6 Hz), 0.75 (3 H, s), 0.60 (3 H, s). Chiral separation of **T7.8** was accomplished on Chiracel–OD (3% IPA in hexane) to provide **T7.9** (peak 1) and **T7.10** (peak 2).



T7.9 or T7.10 T7A or T7B

[0367] 4-(Chloromethyl)-3'-((difluoromethyl)oxy)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-3'-((difluoromethyl)oxy)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-1,1'-biphenyl (T7Aor T7B). To a solution of **T7.9** or **T7.10** (112.7 mg, 0.325 mmol) in dry DCM (4.0 mL) and dry DMF (0.03 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.06 mL, 0.823 mmol) at 0°C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T7A** or **T7B**(99.5 mg, 84 %). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.42 (2 H, m), 7.25 (1 H, d, J=2.0 Hz), 7.19 (1 H, m), 7.11 (2 H, dd, J=7.8, 2.0 Hz), 7.03 (1 H, s), 6.54 (1H, t, J= 74 Hz), 4.66 (2 H, m), 3.04 (1 H, dd, J=10.4, 8.4 Hz), 2.14 (2 H, m), 1.88 (1 H, m), 1.73 (1 H, m), 1.54 (2 H, ddd, J=12.7, 8.2, 4.9 Hz), 1.41 (1 H, m), 0.73 (3 H, s), 0.56 (3 H, s).

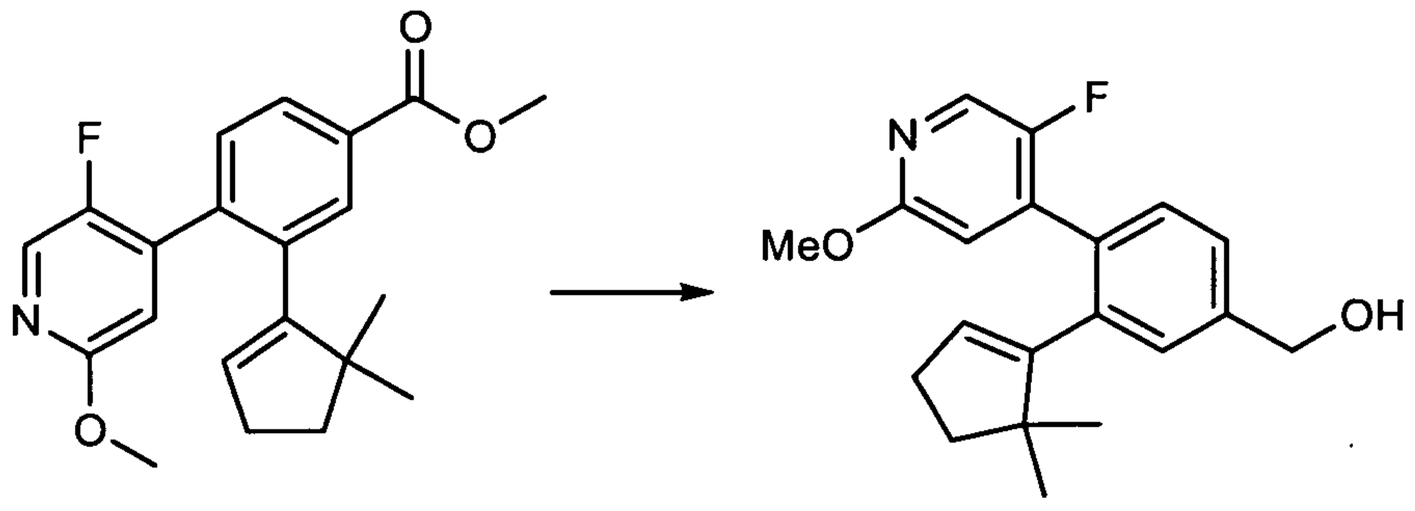
[0368] **<u>Example T8</u>**



T6.9 T8.1 T8.2

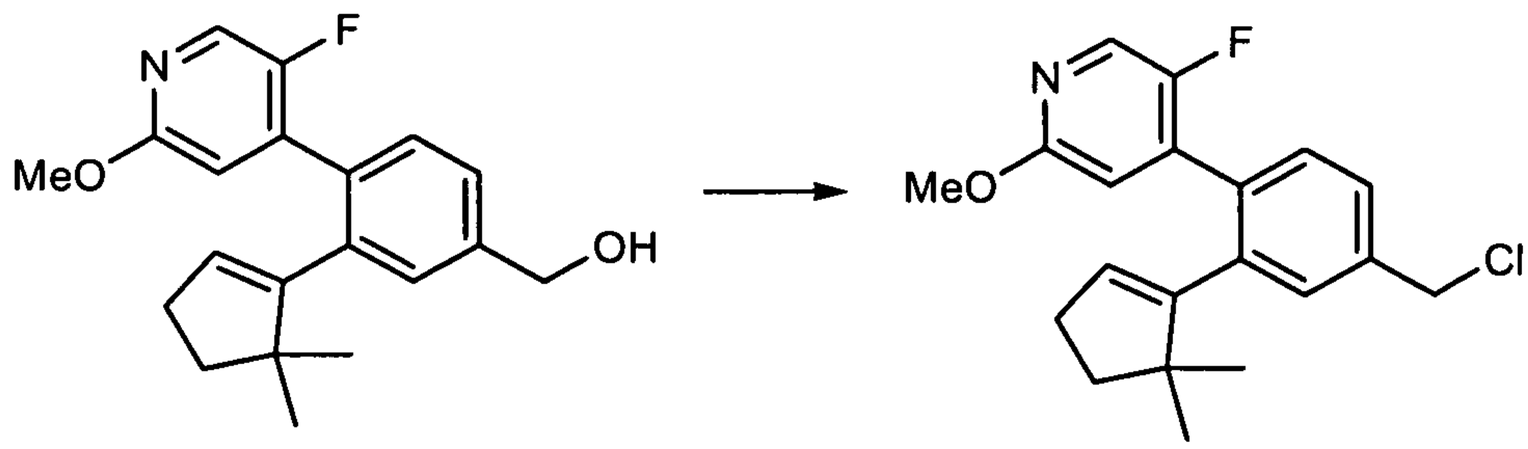
[0369] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzoate (T8.2). To a flask with methyl 3-(5,5-

dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate **T6.9** (404 mg, 1068 μmol) was added $Pd(PPh_3)_4$ (123 mg, 107 μmol), potassium carbonate (443 mg, 3203 μmol), 5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-ylboronic acid **T8.1** (456 mg, 2669 μmol, commercially available from Asymchem). The mixture was then degassed, and DMF (3 mL) was added. The reaction was stirred overnight at 87°C and worked up with EtOAc and water. Silica gel chromatography (0-50% EtOAc/Hexanes) afforded methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzoate **T8.2** (295 mg. 78%).



T8.2 **T8.3**

[0370] (3-(5,5-Dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)methanol (T8.3). To methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzoate **T8.2** (295 mg, 830 μmol) was added THF. The mixture was cooled to 0°C, and LAH (1660 μL, 1660 μmol) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, and was quenched with water and a small amount of Rochelle's salt solution. Purification with silica gel chromatography afforded (3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)methanol **T8.3** (201 mg) as an oil (74%).

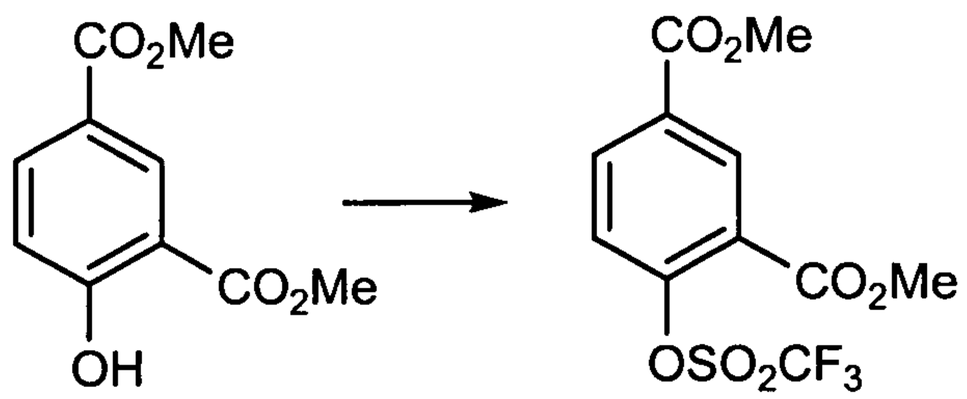


T8.3 **T8**

[0371] 4-(4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)phenyl)-5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridine (T8). To (3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)phenyl)methanol **T8.3** (34.5 mg, 105 μmol) was added DCM (1.1

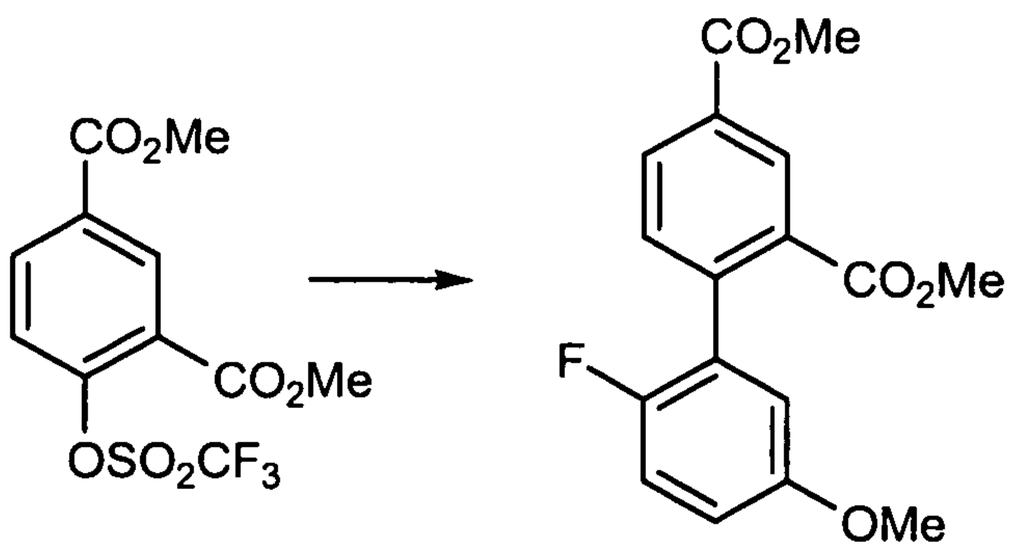
mL) and DMF (8.2 μL, 105 μmol) followed by thionyl chloride (15 μL, 211 μmol) in an ice bath. The reaction was then stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction was concentrated and directly purified on silica gel to afford 4-(4-(chloromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)phenyl)-5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridine **T8** (36 mg) as an oil (99%).

[0372] **ExamplesT9A and T9B**



T9.1 **T9.2**

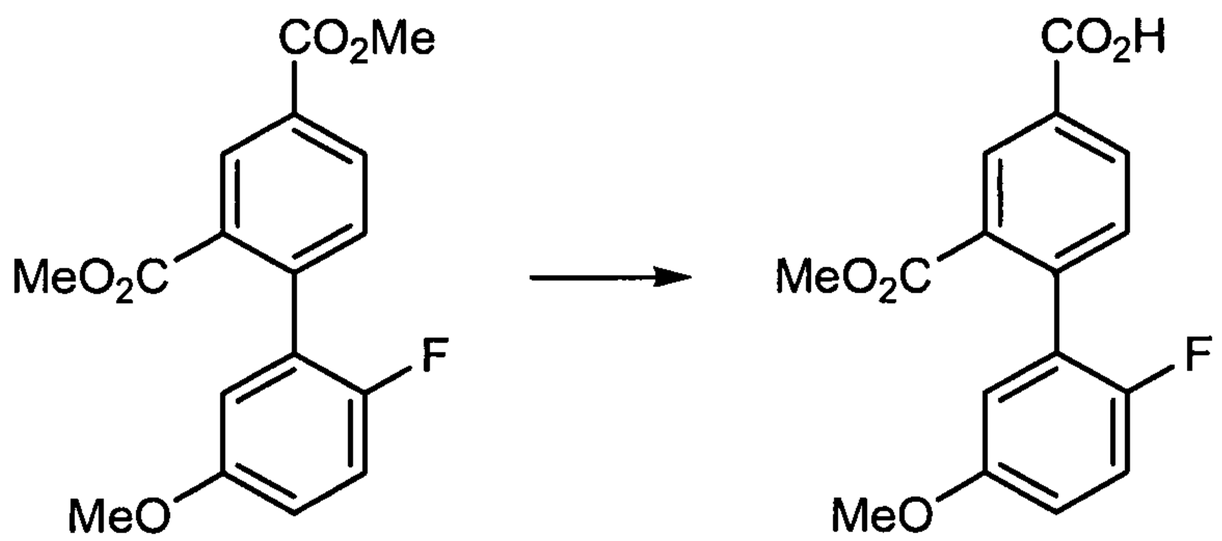
[0373] **Dimethyl 4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)isophthalate (T9.2).** To a stirred solution of dimethyl 4-hydroxyisophthalate **T9.1** (commercially available from Chem Service) (37.7 g, 179 mmol) in DCM (256 mL, 179 mmol) at 23°C was added TEA (30 mL, 215 mmol), and a catalytic amount of DMAP. N-phenyltriflimide (70 g, 197 mmol) was then added, and stirring was continued at room temperature for 21 hours. The solvent was removed, and the residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T9.2** dimethyl 4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)isophthalate as a colorless oil (59.00 g, 96% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 360.0 $(M+H_2O)^+$, 343.0 $(M+H)^+$.



T9.2 **T9.3**

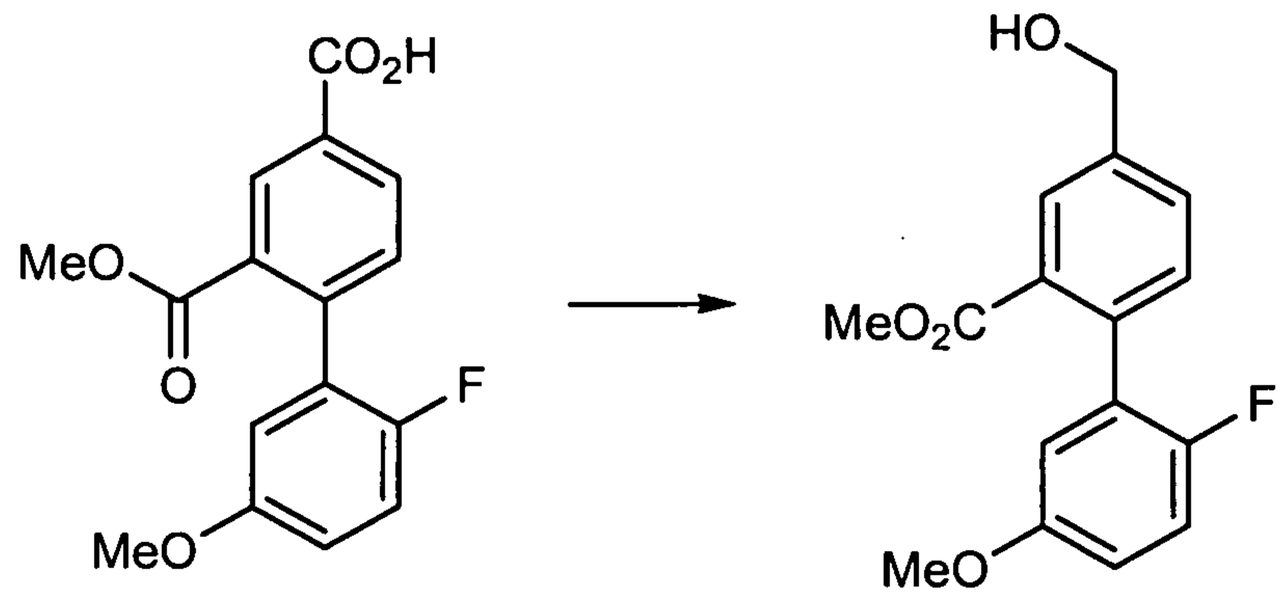
[0374] **Dimethyl 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2,4-dicarboxylate (T9.3).** To a stirred solution of dimethyl 4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)isophthalate **T9.2** (39.00 g, 114 mmol) in DMF (228 mL, 114 mmol) at 23°C was added 2-fluoro-5-

methoxyphenylboronic acid (29 g, 171 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), potassium carbonate (47 g, 342 mmol), followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (9.2 g, 8.0 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90°C and stirring was continued for 18 hours. The reaction was cooled to room temperature. Water was added to the reaction, and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$ and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-20% EtOAc/hexane) to afford dimethyl 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2,4-dicarboxylate **T9.3** as a clear oil (32.00 g, 88% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 319.1 $(M+H)^+$.



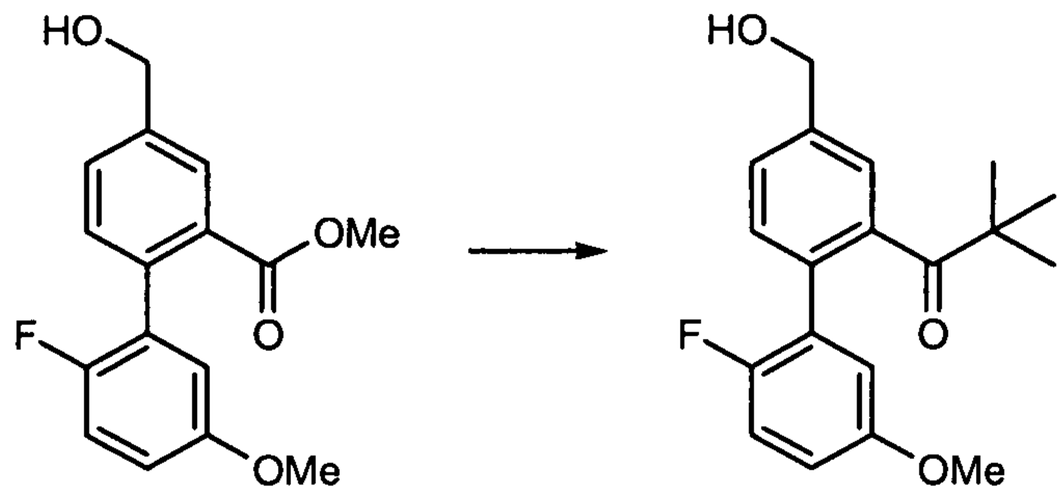
T9.3 **T9.4**

[0375] 2'-Fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((methyloxy)carbonyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (T9.4). To a stirred solution of **T9.3** (36.50 g, 115 mmol) in THF (70.0 mL, 854 mmol) and MeOH (70.0 mL, 1730 mmol) at 0°C was added potassium hydroxide (63 mL, 126 mmol) slowly to maintain the temperature below 6°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirring was continued for 15 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. 1N HCl was added to the aqueous phase and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, and concentrated in vacuo to give 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((methyloxy)carbonyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid **T9.4** as a white solid (35.00 g, 100% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 322.1 $(M+H_2O)^+$, 305.0 $(M+H)^+$.



T9.4 T9.5

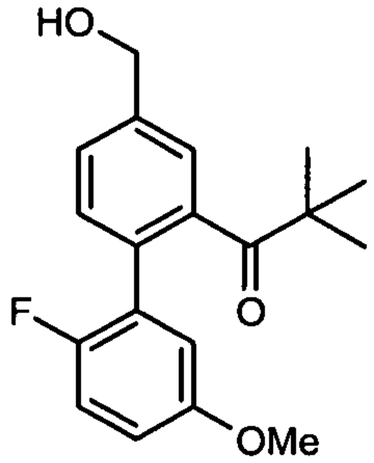
[0376] Methyl 2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate (T9.5). To a stirred solution of 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((methyloxy)carbonyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid **T9.4** (35.60 g, 117 mmol) in THF (1170 mL, 117 mmol) at 0°C was added borane-THF (234 mL, 234 mmol). The reaction was warmed to 23°C and stirring was continued for 6 hours. The mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. 1 N HCl was added to the reaction, and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-40% EtOAc in hexane) to give methyl 2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate **T9.5** as a clear oil (30.00 g, 88% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 308.0 $(M+H_2O)^+$, 291.1 $(M+H)^+$.



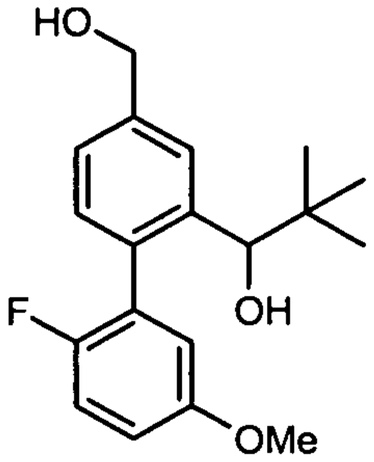
T9.5 T9.6

[0377] 1-(2'-Fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanone (T9.6). To a stirred solution of methyl 2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate **T9.5** (2.00 g, 7 mmol) in THF (138 mL, 7 mmol) at -78°C was added t-butyllithium (1.7 M in pentane, 9 mL, 14 mmol). Stirring was continued for 3 hours. A saturated solution of ammonium chloride was added to quench the reaction, and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo

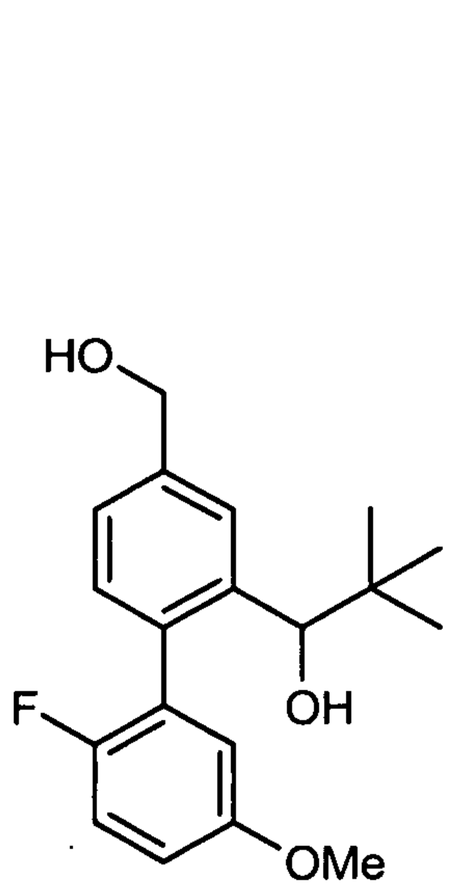
to give the residue. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-20% EtOAc/hexane) to afford 1-(2'-Fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanone **T9.6** as a clear oil (2.00 g, 92% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 334.1 $(M+H_2O)^+$, 317.2 $(M+H)^+$.



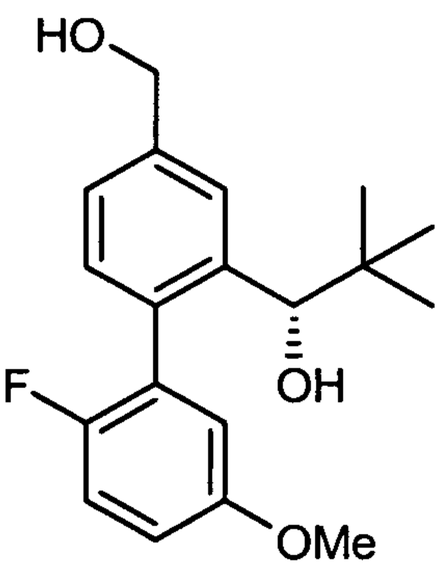
T9.6

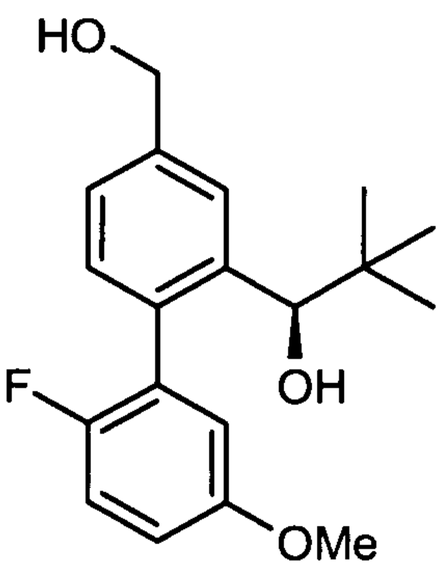


T9.7



T9.7

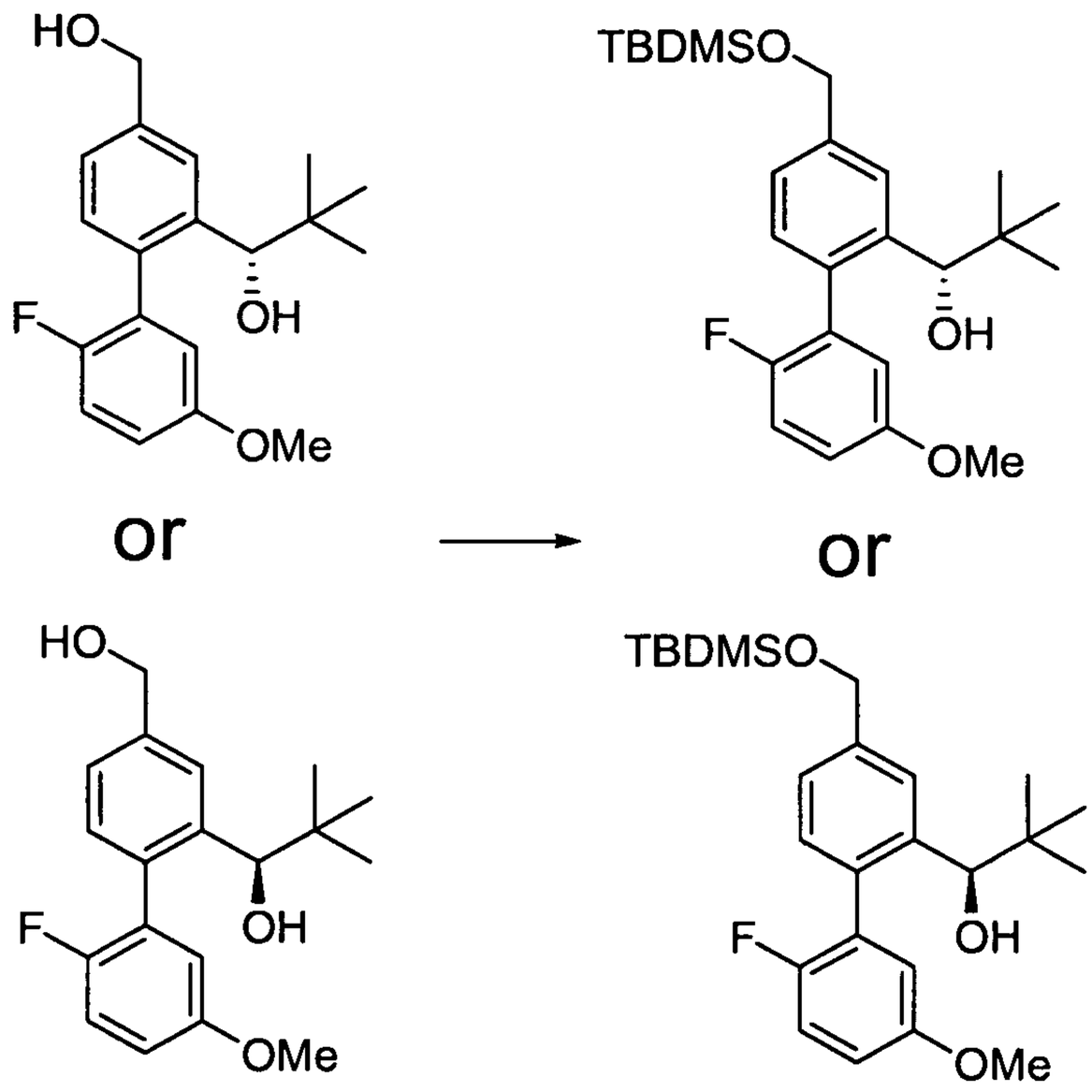




T9.8 and T9.9

[0378] 1-(2'-Fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (T9.7), and (1R)-1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol and (1S)-1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (T9.8 and T9.9). To a stirred solution of 1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanone **T9.6** (2.00 g, 6.3 mmol) in THF (63 mL, 6.3 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH (1.0 M in THF, 13 mL, 13 mmol). Stirring was continued

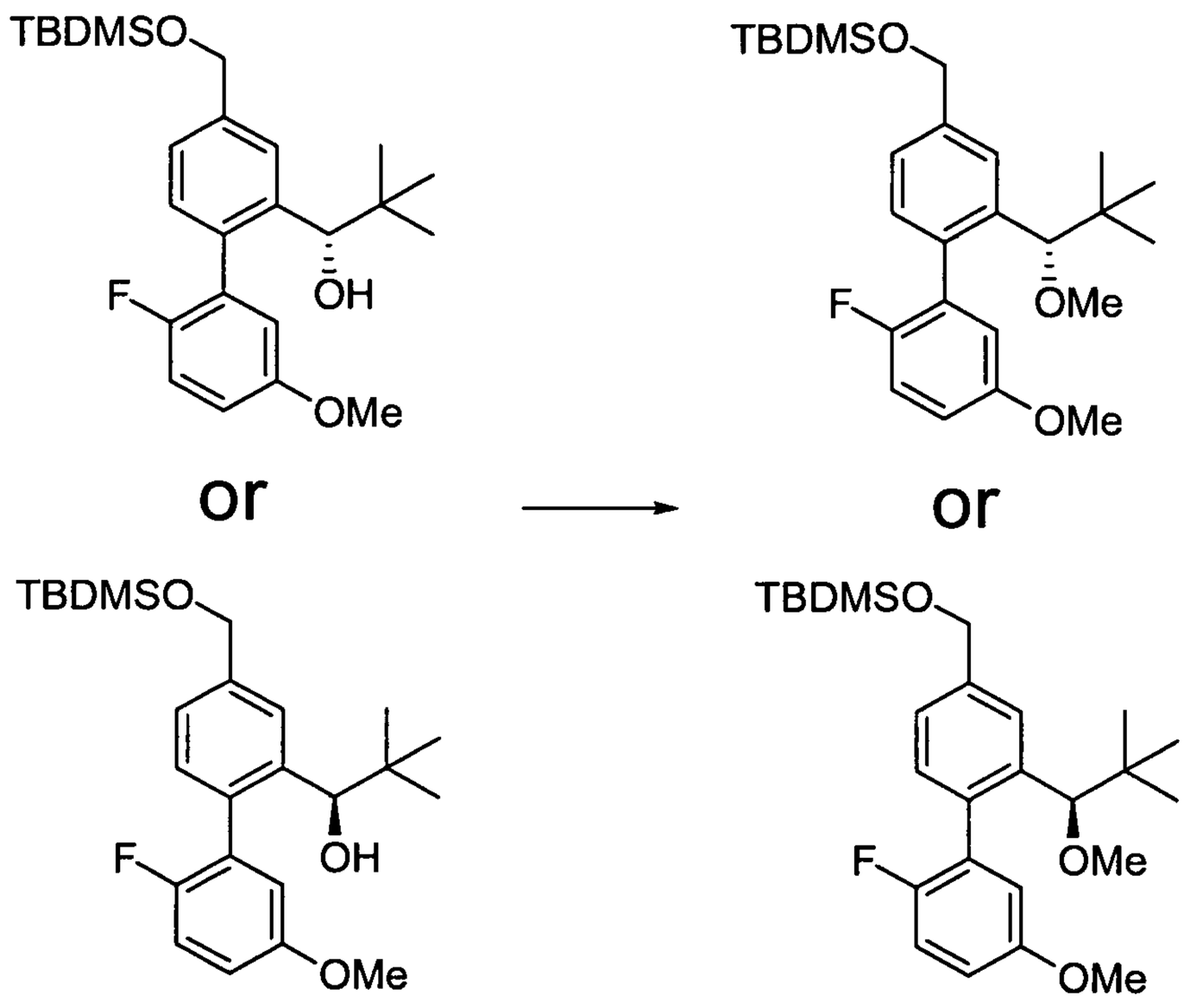
for 2 hours. 1N NaOH (aq) was added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the residue. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-30% EtOAc/hexane) to afford 1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol **T9.7** (1.50 g, 75% yield) as a white solid. MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 336.2 $(M+H_2O)^+$. Chiral separation of **T9.7** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (4%IPA in hexane) to provide **T9.8** and **T9.9**. Analytical column (Chiracel-OD (4%IPA in hexane, 45 min run) peak 1-18.5 mins, peak 2-24.5 mins). [1]



T9.8 or T9.9 **T9.10 or T9.11**

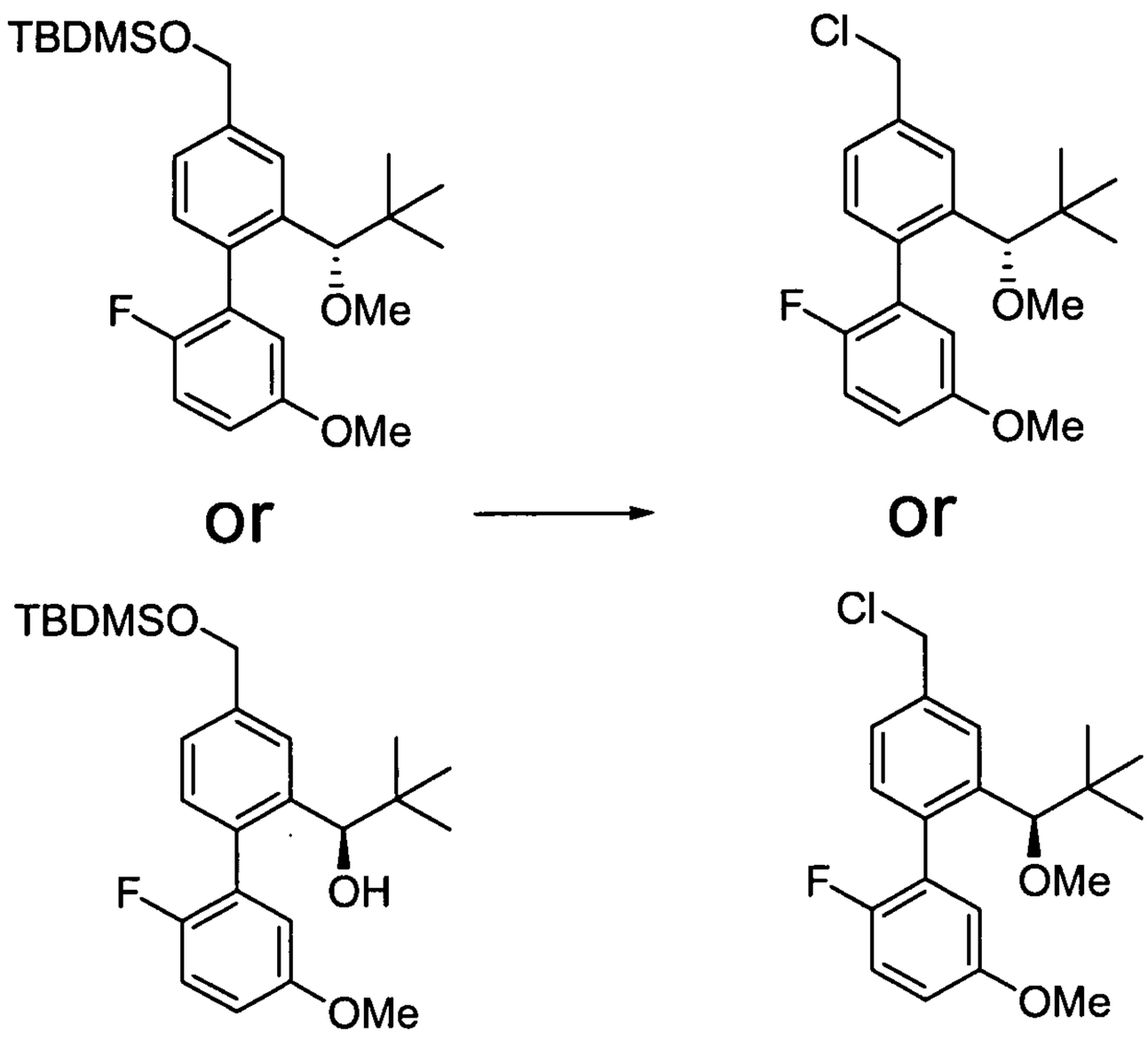
[0379] (1S)-1-(4-((((1,1-Dimethylethyl)(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol or (1R)-1-(4-((((1,1-dimethylethyl)(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (T9.10 or T9.11). To a stirred solution of (1R)-1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol or (1S)-1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (**T9.8** or **T9.9**)(0.300 g, 0.9 mmol) in DCM (10.00 mL, 155 mmol) at 23°C was added tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (0.2 mL, 1 mmol), followed by TEA (0.2 mL, 1 mmol) and DMAP (0.01 g, 0.09 mmol). Stirring was continued for 16 hours. The

mixture was then concentrated in vacuo to give the residue. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-10% EtOAc/hexane) to afford (1S)-1-(4-((((1,1-dimethylethyl)(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol or (1R)-1-(4-((((1,1-dimethylethyl)(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol **T9.10** or **T9.11** (0.375 g, 92% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 450.2 $(M+H_2O)^+$.



T9.10 or T9.11 **T9.12 or T9.13**

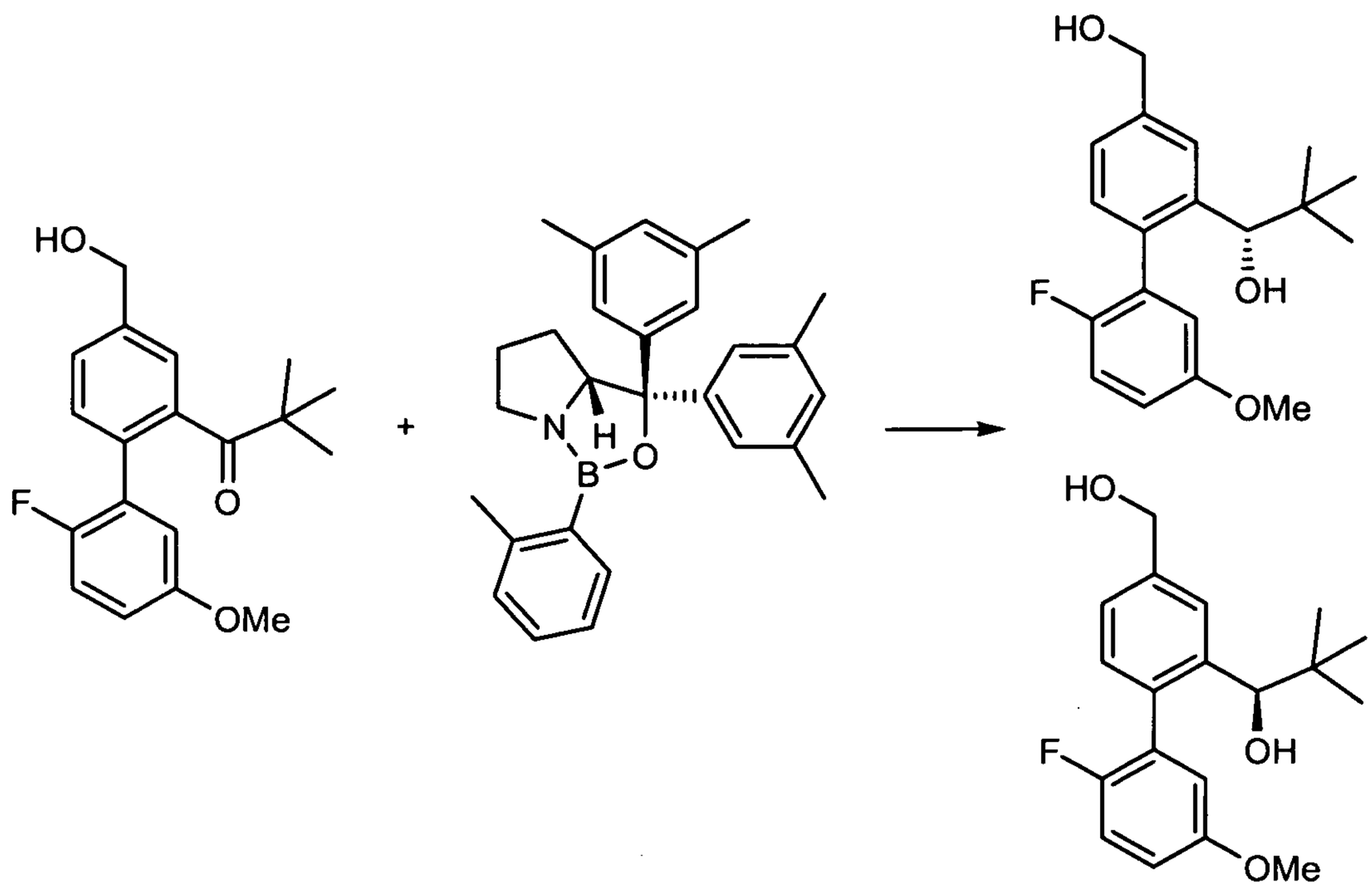
[0380] (1,1-Dimethylethyl)(((2-((1S)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)propyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane or (1,1-dimethylethyl)(((2-((1R)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)propyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane (T9.12 or T9.13). To a stirred solution of **T9.10** or **T9.11** (0.110 g, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (2.00 mL, 26 mmol) at 23°C was added iodomethane (0.069 g, 0.50 mmol), followed by sodium hydride (0.012 g, 0.50 mmol). Stirring was continued at 50°C for 21 hours. Water was added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give the residue. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T9.12** or **T9.13** (0.051 g, 45% yield).



T9.12 or T9.13 **T9A or T9B**

[0381] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)propyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)propyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T9A or T9B).** To a stirred solution of **T9.12** or **6 T9.13** (0.082 g, 0.18 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL, 31 mmol) at 23°C was added DMF (0.0014 mL, 0.018 mmol) followed by thionyl chloride (0.027 mL, 0.37 mmol). Stirring was continued for one hour. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T9A** or **T9B** (0.063 g, 98% yield).

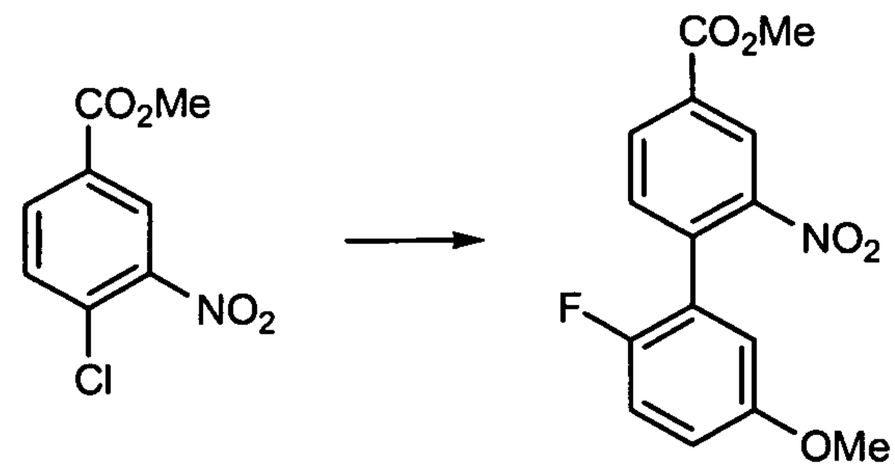
[0382] **Asymmetric Synthesis of T9.8 or T9.9**



T9.6 **T9.8 and T9.9**

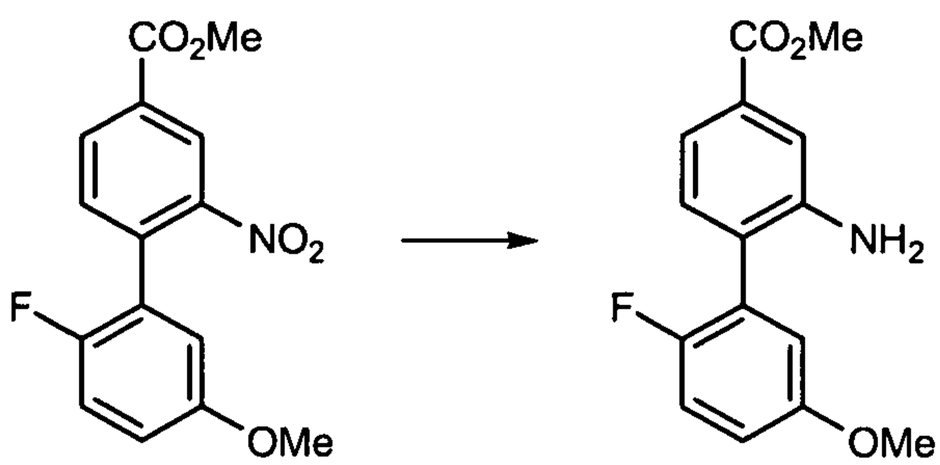
[0383] (1R)-1-(2'-Fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol and (1S)-1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (T9.8 and T9.9). To a stirred solution of **T9.6** (0.050 g, 0.2 mmol) in THF (2 mL, 0.2 mmol) at 0°C was added (R)-3,3-bis(3,5-dimethylphenyl)-1-o-tolyl-hexahydropyrrolo[1,2-c][1,3,2]oxazaborole in toluene (0.02 mL, 0.02 mmol, 1.0M, commercially available from Aldrich), followed by dropwise addition of borane in THF (0.2 mL, 0.2 mmol). The reaction was then stirred at 23°C for 4 hours. The reaction was then quenched with 1N HCl (aq). The reaction mixture was extracted with EtOAc, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0%-20% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T9.8** and **T9.9** (0.045 g, 89% yield). Chiral HPLC determined that the major product was the desired more potent enantiomer with an enantiomeric excess of 85%.

[0384] Example T10



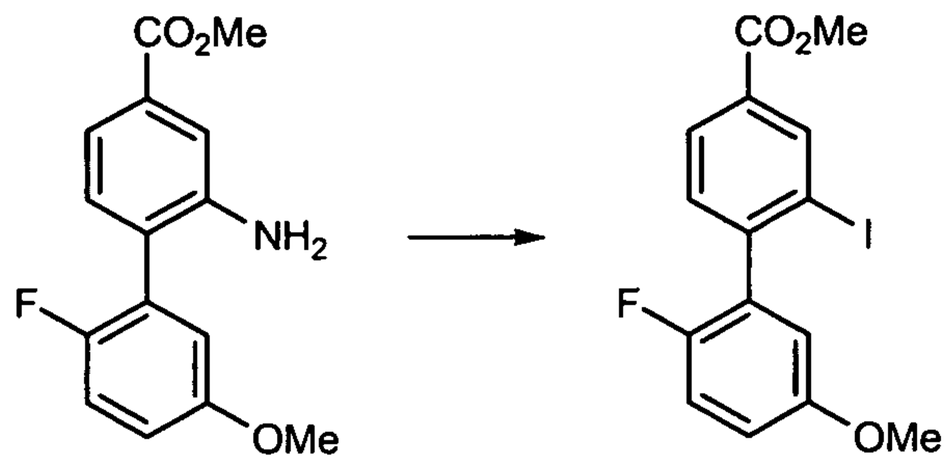
T10.1 **T10.2**

[0385] Methyl 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-nitro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T10.2). To a stirred solution of methyl 4-chloro-3-nitrobenzoate **T10.1** (10.00 g, 46 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich) in DMF (15.00 mL, 194 mmol) at 23°C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (12 g, 70 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), and potassium carbonate (19 g, 139 mmol). Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.1 g, 1.9 mmol) was then added to the mixture, and the mixture was heated at 90°C for 18 hours. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with brine and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was purified on silica gel (0-40% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T10.2** as a colorless oil (14.00 g, 99% yield).



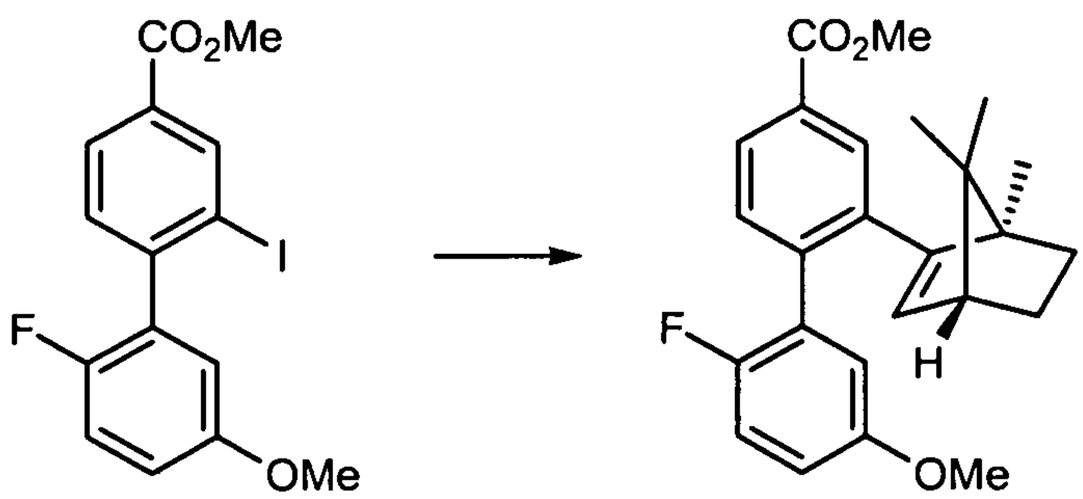
T10.2 **T10.3**

[0386] Methyl 2-amino-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T10.3). To a stirred solution of **T10.2** (1.00 g, 3.3 mmol) in acetic acid (2.00 mL, 35 mmol) at 23°C was added DME (15.00 mL, 144 mmol), EtOH (10.00 mL), followed by tin(II) chloride (4.7 g, 25 mmol). The mixture was heated at 60°C for 17 hours. After which, the reaction was cooled to room temperature. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure to give the product **T10.3** (0.90 g, 100% yield).



T10.3 **T10.4**

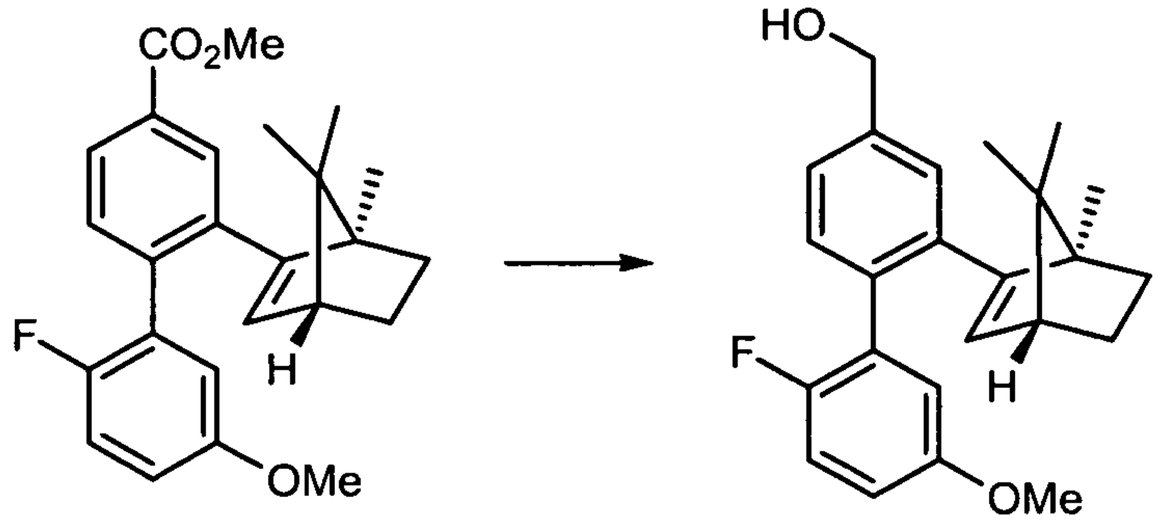
[0387] Methyl 2'-fluoro-2-iodo-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T10.4). To a stirred solution of **T10.3** (1.00 g, 3.6 mmol) in DME (10.00 mL, 96 mmol) at 23°C was added sulfuric acid (0.19 mL, 3.6 mmol) in water (8 mL), followed by dropwise addition of a solution of sodium nitrite (0.38 g, 5.4 mmol) in water (2 mL) at 0°C over 30 minutes. The reaction was then stirred for 20 minutes. To the mixture was added a solution of sodium iodide (3.0 g, 20 mmol) in water (7 mL) at 0°C. The resulting mixture was then stirred for 1 hour. The reaction was quenched with sodium thiosulfate and extracted three times with diethyl ether. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was purified on silica gel (0-40% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield a colorless solid **T10.4** (0.820 g, 58% yield).



T10.4 **T10.5**

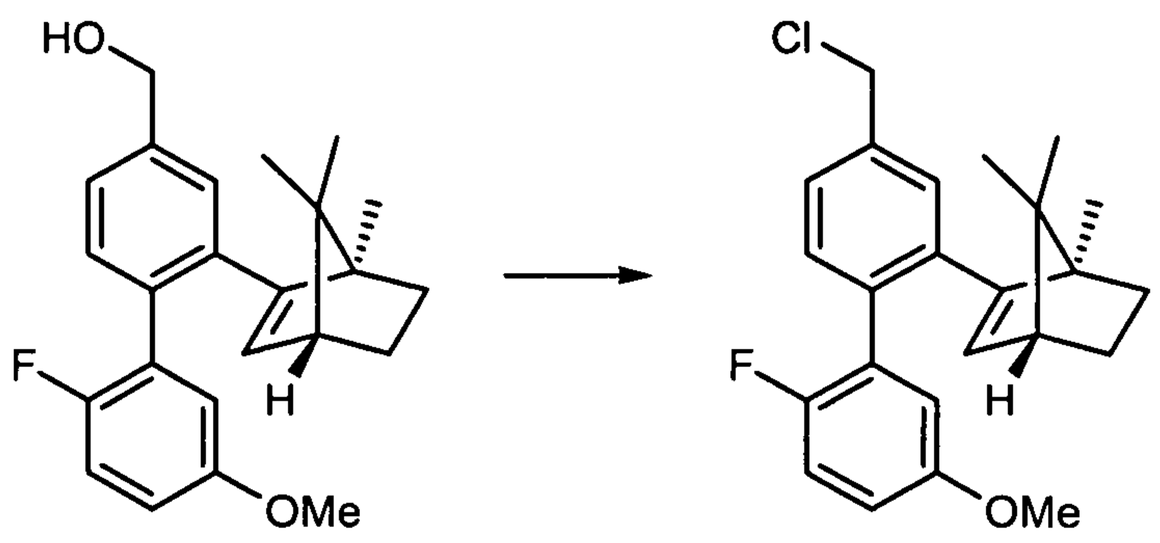
[0388] Methyl 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((1R,4R)-1,7,7-trimethylbicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-en-2-yl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T10.5). To a stirred solution of **T10.4** (0.200 g, 0.52 mmol) in DMF (4.00 mL, 52 mmol) at 23°C was added (1S,4R)-1,7,7-trimethylbicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-en-2-ylboronic acid (0.19 g, 1.0 mmol, commercially available from Combi-Blocks, Cat. No. BB-2567), potassium carbonate (0.21 g, 1.6 mmol), and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.060 g, 0.052 mmol). The mixture was heated at 90°C for 19 hours and then cooled to room

temperature. The reaction was diluted with brine and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T10.5** as a colorless oil (0.165 g, 81% yield).



T10.5 **T10.6**

[0389] (2'-Fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((1R,4R)-1,7,7-trimethylbicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-en-2-yl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T10.6). To a stirred solution of **T10.5** (0.050 g, 0.1 mmol) in THF (4 mL) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (0.3 mL, 0.3 mmol, 1.0M). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours. 1N NaOH(aq) was added to the mixture to quench it. The reaction was then extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T10.6** as a colorless oil (0.035 g, 75% yield).

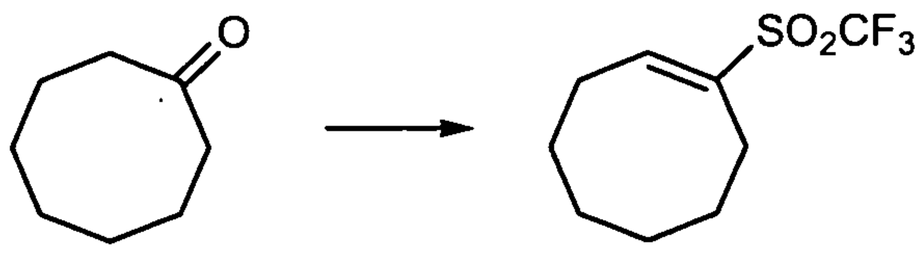


T10.6 **T10**

[0390] 4'-(Chloromethyl)-6-fluoro-2'-((1R,4R)-1,7,7-trimethylbicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-en-2-yl)-1,1'-biphenyl-3-yl methyl ether (T10). To a stirred solution of **T10.6** (0.035 g, 0.10 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL) and DMF (0.01 mL) at

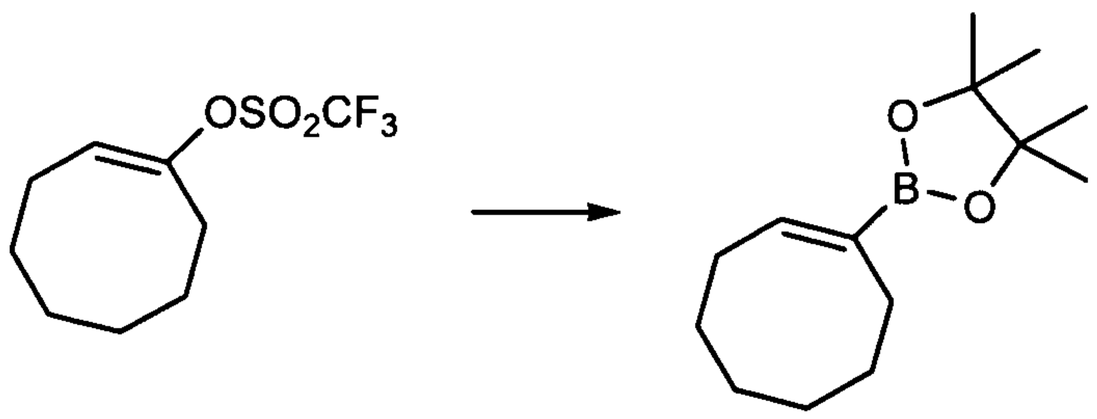
0°C was added thionyl chloride (0.01 g, 0.10 mmol). The reaction was then stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and was then concentrated in vacuo. The resulting product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T10** as a colorless oil (0.035 g, 95% yield).

[0391] **Example T11**



T11.1 **T11.2**

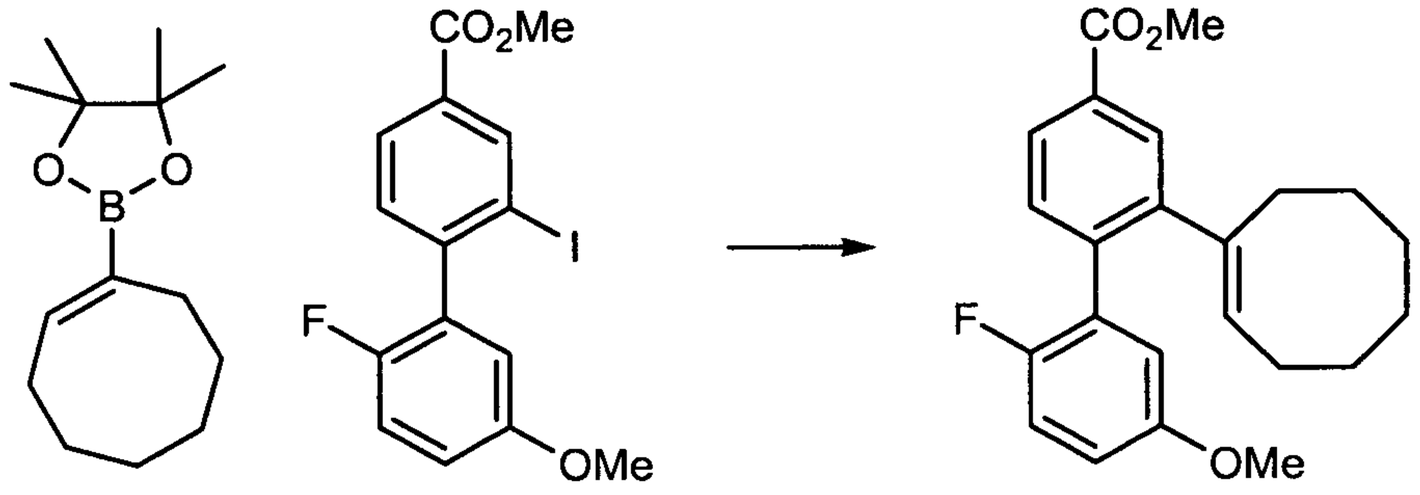
[0392] **1-Cycloocten-1-yl trifluoromethyl sulfone (T11.2).** To a stirred solution of cyclooctanone (**T11.1**) (5.00 g, 40 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich) in THF (35 mL) at -78°C was added LDA (22 mL, 44 mmol, 2.0M). The resulting solution was stirred at -78°C for 20 minutes. Then, a solution of N-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethane sulfonimide) (16 g, 44 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added slowly at -78°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 23°C over 3 hours and then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was diluted with water and extracted three times with hexanes. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T11.2** as a colorless oil (10.00 g, 98% yield).



T11.2 **T11.3**

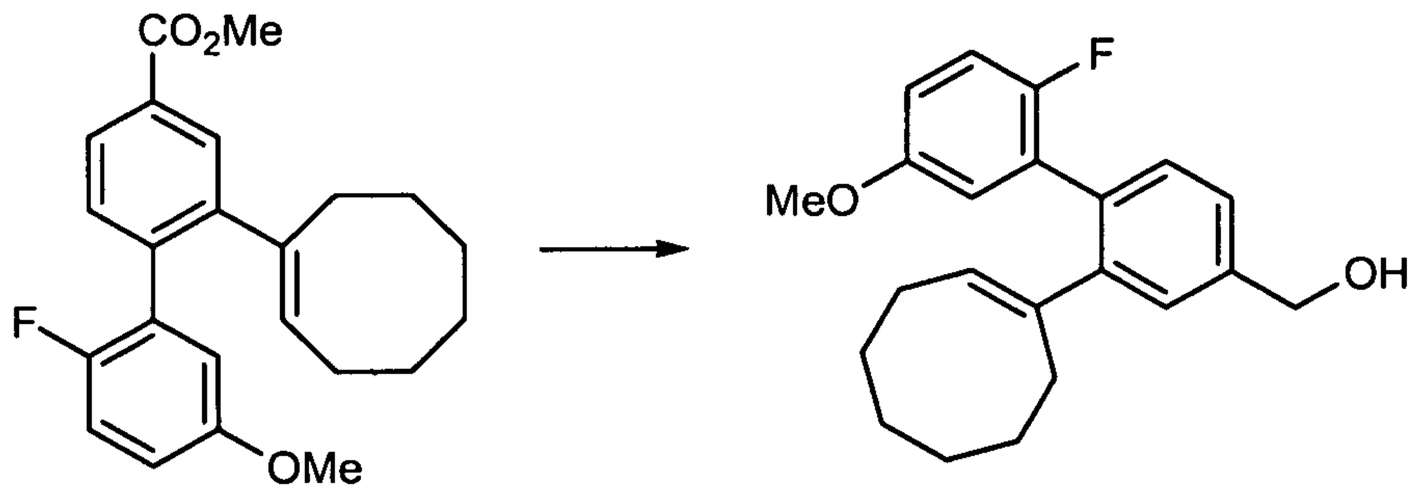
[0393] **2-(1-Cycloocten-1-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (T11.3).** A mixture of triphenylphosphine (1 g, 4 mmol), potassium phenolate (7 g, 54 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (10 g, 39 mmol) and **T11.2** (10.00 g, 39 mmol) in toluene (194 mL) was degassed with nitrogen. Then, dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (1 g, 2 mmol) was added and the mixture was further degassed with nitrogen. The reaction

mixture was stirred at 50°C for 3.5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T11.3** as a colorless oil (7.00 g, 77% yield).



T11.3 **T10.4** **T11.4**

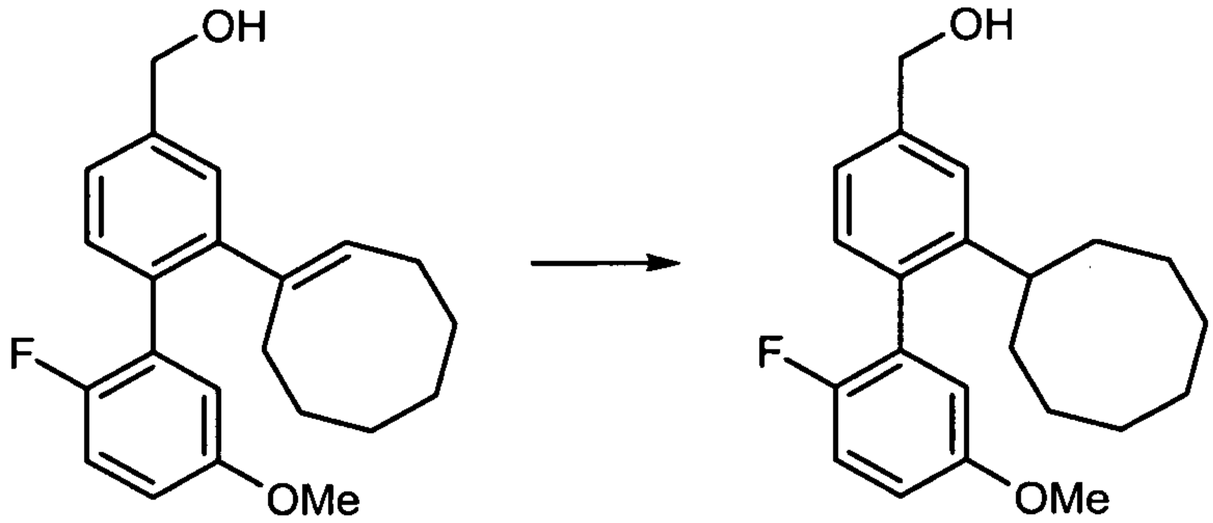
[0394] Methyl 2-(1-cycloocten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T11.4). To a stirred solution of **T10.4** (0.750 g, 1.9 mmol) in DMF (4.00 mL, 52 mmol) at 23°C was added (Z)-2-cyclooctenyl-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane **T11.3** (0.92 g, 3.9 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.81 g, 5.8 mmol), and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.22 g, 0.19 mmol). The mixture was heated at 90 °C for 19 hours and then cooled to room temperature. The reaction was diluted with brine and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T11.4** as a colorless oil (0.35 g, 49% yield).



T11.4 **T11.5**

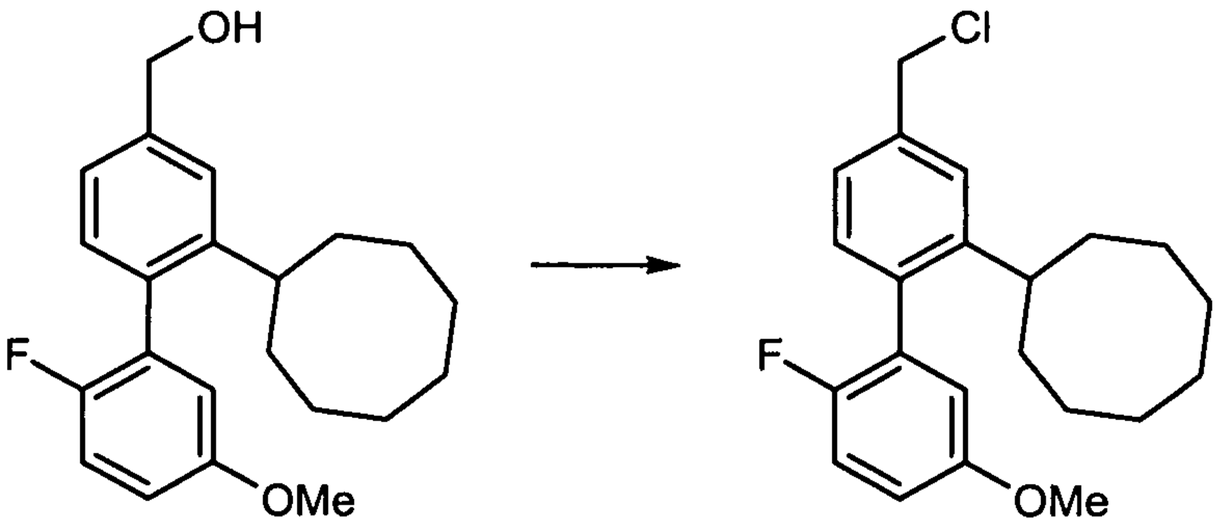
[0395] (2-(1-Cycloocten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T11.5). To a stirred solution of **T11.4** (0.350 g, 0.9 mmol) in THF (9 mL, 0.9 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (2 mL, 2 mmol, 1.0M). The reaction was stirred for 1 hour. 1N NaOH(aq) was then added to quench the reaction. The reaction

was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T11.5** as a colorless oil (0.387 g, 120% yield).



T11.5 **T11.6**

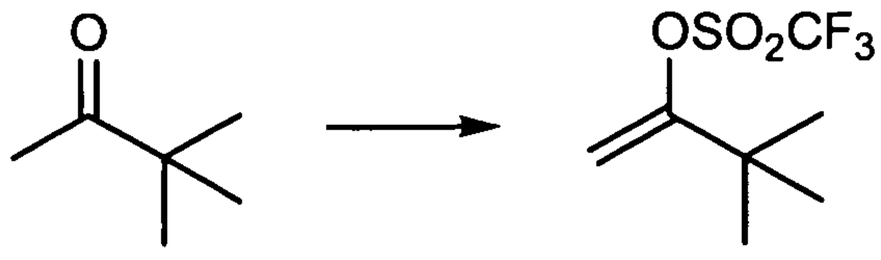
[0396] **(2-Cyclooctyl-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T11.6).** To a stirred solution of **T11.5** (0.387 g, 1 mmol) in EtOAc (11 mL) at 23°C was added palladium on carbon (0.1 g, 1 mmol). The reaction was placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen and stirred for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T11.6** as a colorless oil (0.13 g, 33% yield).



T11.6 **T11**

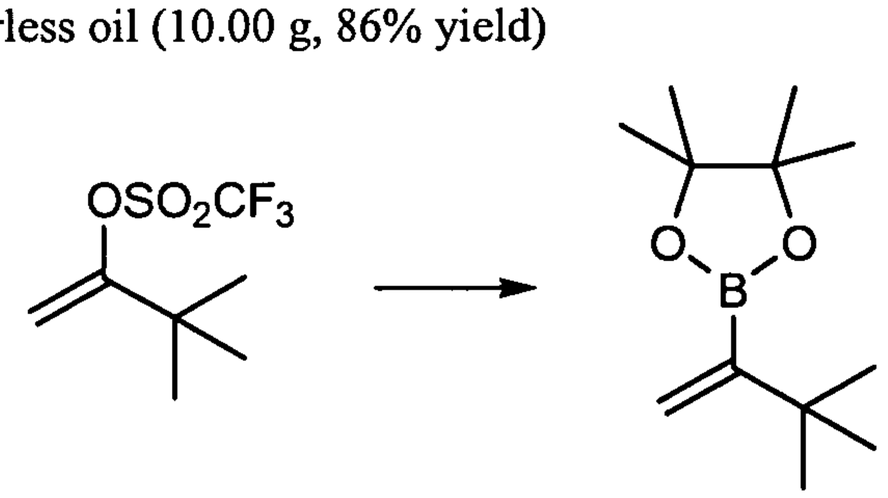
[0397] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-cyclooctyl-1,1'-biphenyl (T11).** To a stirred solution of **T11.6** (0.130 g, 0.4 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL) and DMF (0.03 mL) at 0°C was added thionyl chloride (0.06 mL, 0.8 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After which, the reaction was concentrated in vacuo and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T11** as a colorless oil (0.130 g, 95% yield).

[0398] **Example T12A and T12B**



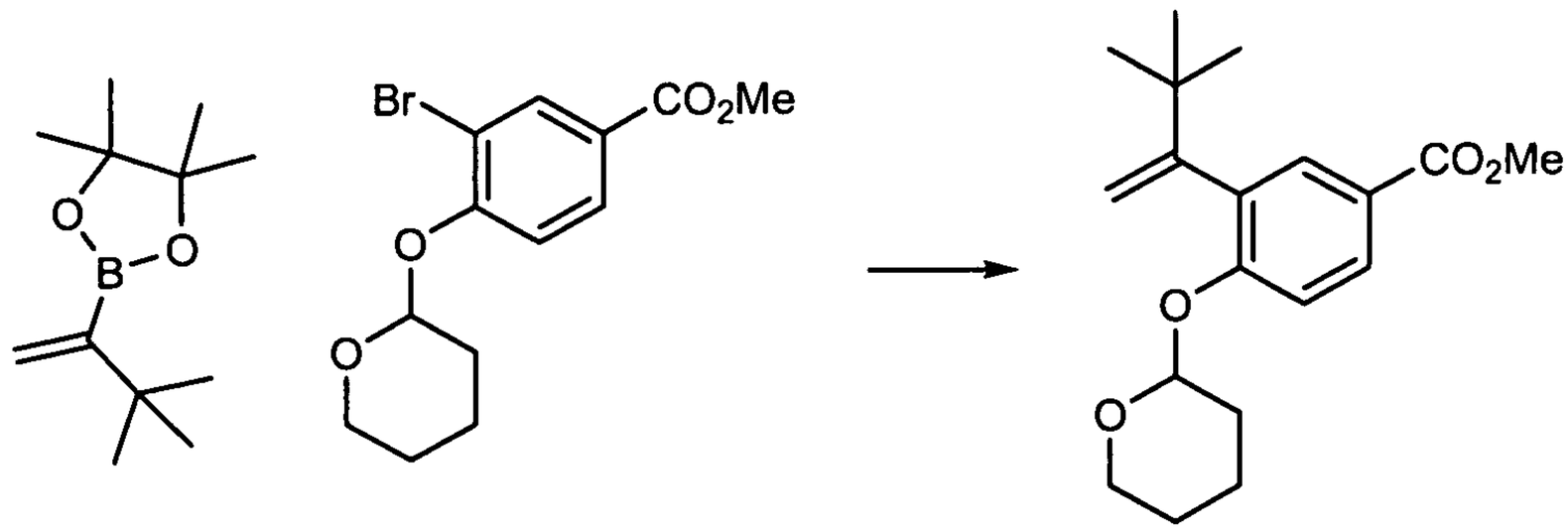
T12.1

[0399] **Synthesis of T12.1**. To a solution of 3,3-dimethylbutan-2-one (5.00 g, 50 mmol, commercially available from Aldrich) in THF (71 mL) at -78°C was added dropwise a solution of LDA (28 mL, 56 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at -78°C for 20 minutes. A solution of N-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethane sulfonimide) (20 g, 55 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was then added slowly at -78°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to room temperature over 3 hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The reaction was then diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.1** as a colorless oil (10.00 g, 86% yield)



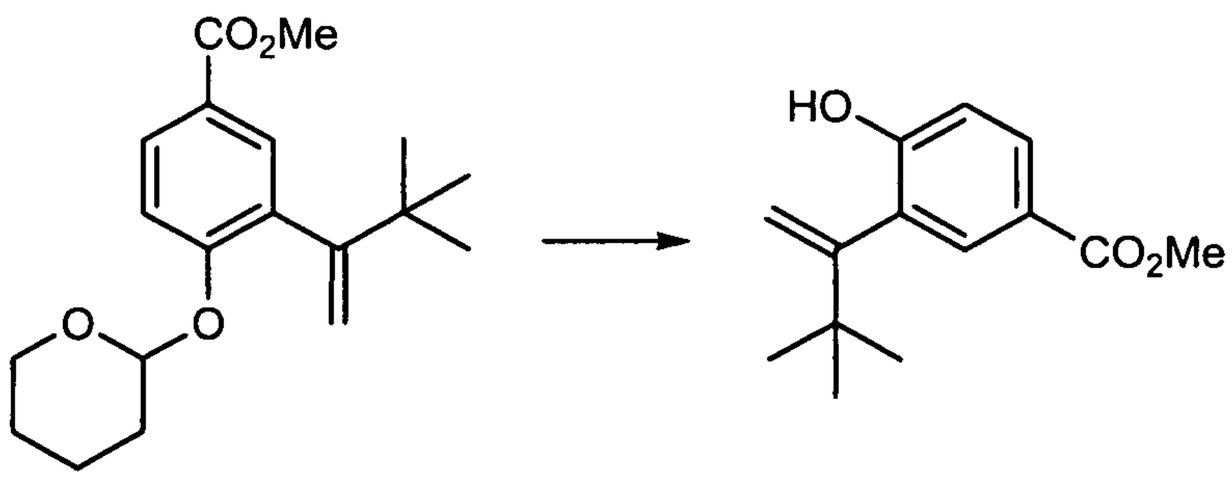
T12.1 **T12.2**

[0400] **Synthesis of T12.2.** A mixture of triphenylphosphine (0.90 g, 3.4 mmol), potassium phenolate (6.4 g, 48 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (8.7 g, 34 mmol) and **T12.1** (8.00 g, 34 mmol) in toluene (172 mL) was degassed by N_2. Then dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(II) (1.2 g, 1.7 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was further degassed with N_2. The reaction was then stirred at 50°C for 3.5 hours. The reaction was then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The product was purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.2** as a colorless oil (5.0 g, 69% yield).



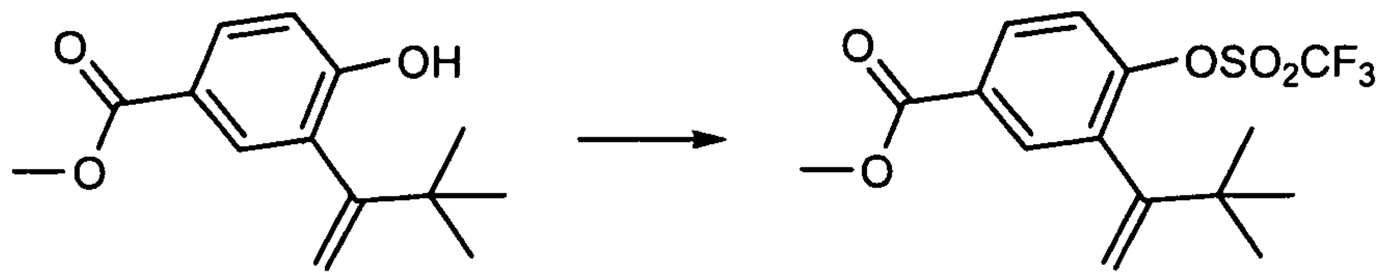
T12.2 T6.6 T12.3

[0401] Methyl 3-(1-(1,1-dimethylethyl)ethenyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate (T12.3). A stirred solution of methyl 3-bromo-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate **T6.6** (2.50 g, 7.9 mmol), palladium acetate (0.18 g, 0.79 mmol), S-Phos (0.65 g, 1.6 mmol), tripotassium phosphate (1.6 mL, 20 mmol) in DMF (15.00 mL, 194 mmol) and water (0.600 mL, 33 mmol) was purged 3 times with nitrogen and placed under vacuum and the process repeated three times. Before heating, **T12.2** (2.0 g, 9.5 mmol) was added, and the mixture was heated to 70°C and stirred for 19 hours. The resulting mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.3** as a colorless oil (2.50 g, 99% yield).



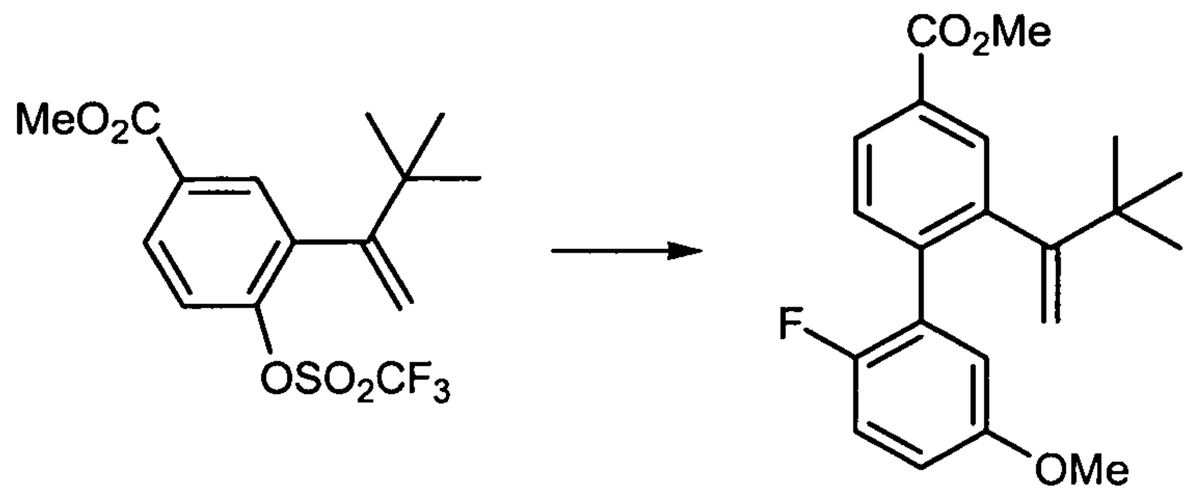
T12.3 T12.4

[0402] Methyl 3-(1-(1,1-dimethylethyl)ethenyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (T12.4). To a stirred solution of **T12.3** (2.500 g, 7.85 mmol) in MeOH (10.00 mL, 7.85 mmol) at 23°C was added PPTS (0.197 g, 0.785 mmol). The reaction was heated to 60°C and stirred for 19 hours. The reaction was then concentrated in vacuo to give a clear oil. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.4** as a colorless oil (1.50 g, 81.5% yield).



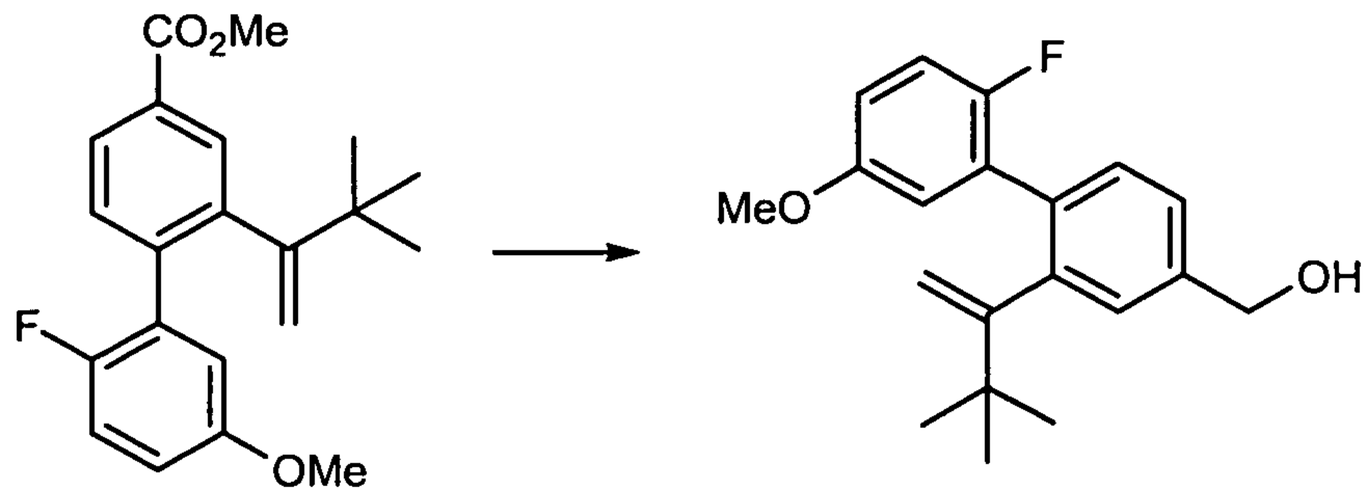
T12.4 T12.5

[0403] Methyl 3-(1-(1,1-dimethylethyl)ethenyl)-4-(((trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl)oxy)benzoate (T12.5). To a stirred solution of **T12.4** (0.500 g, 2 mmol) in DCM (11 mL) at 23°C was added TEA (0.4 mL, 3 mmol), DMAP (catalytic), and then N-phenyltriflimide (0.8 g, 2 mmol). The reaction was further stirred for 19 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The product was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.5** as a colorless oil (0.1 g, 13% yield).



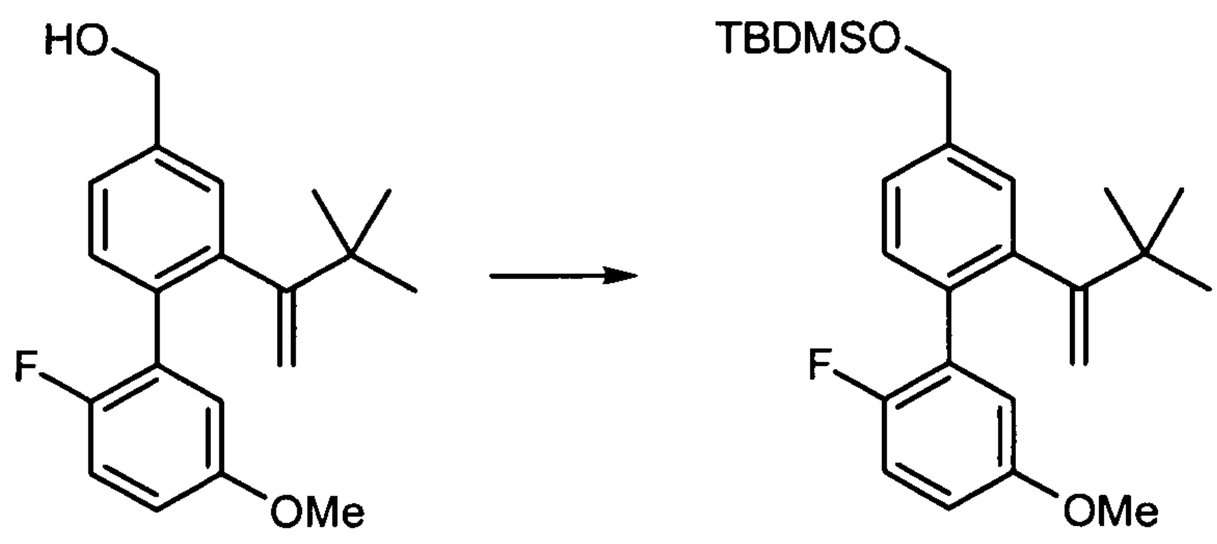
T12.5 T12.6

[0404] Methyl 2-(1-(1,1-dimethylethyl)ethenyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T12.6). To a stirred solution of **T12.5** (0.550 g, 1.5 mmol) in DMF (3.0 mL, 1.5 mmol) at 23°C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (0.38 g, 2.3 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), potassium carbonate (0.62 g, 4.5 mmol) and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.12 g, 0.11 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90 °C and stirred for 17 hours. The resulting mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.6** as a colorless oil (0.100 g, 19% yield).



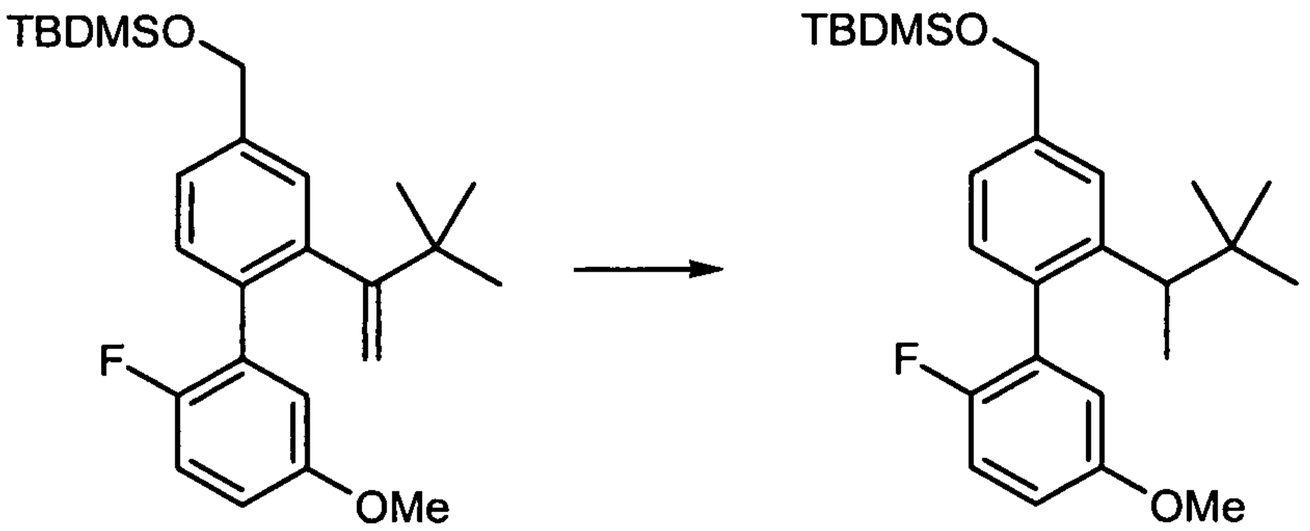
T12.6 **T12.7**

[0405] (2-(1-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)ethenyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T12.7). To a stirred solution of **T12.6** (0.400 g, 1 mmol) in THF (6 mL) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (2 mL, 2 mmol, 1.0M). The resulting mixture was stirred for 2 hours. 1N NaOH(aq) was then added to the mixture, and the resulting mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.7** as a colorless oil (0.273 g, 74% yield).



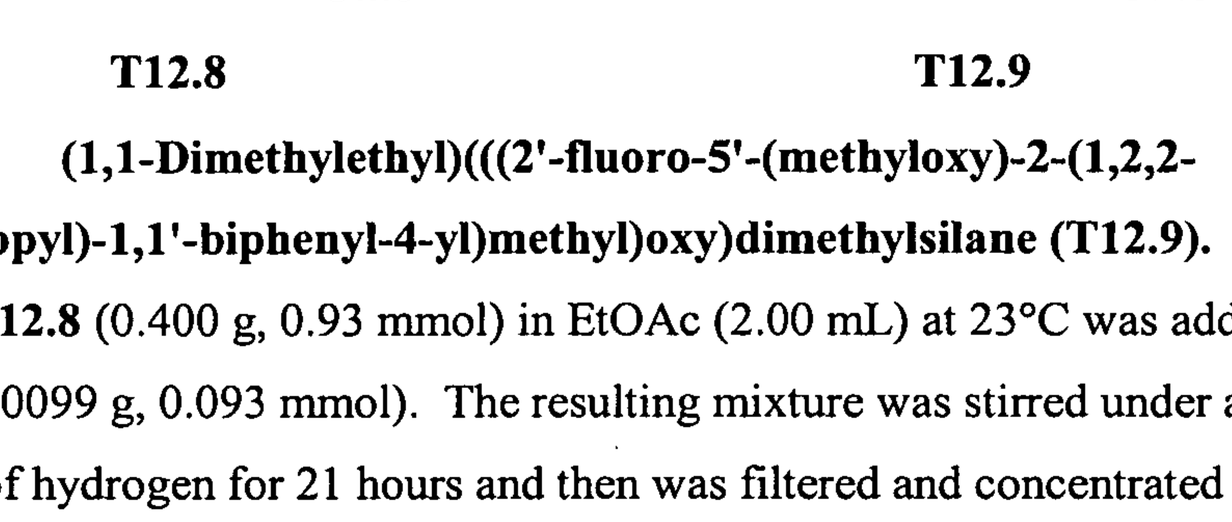
T12.7 **T12.8**

[0406] (1,1-Dimethylethyl)(((2-(1-(1,1-dimethylethyl)ethenyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane (T12.8). To a stirred solution of **T12.7** (0.273 g, 0.9 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (0.2 mL, 1 mmol), followed by TEA (0.1 mL, 1 mmol) and DMAP (0.01 g, 0.09 mmol). The resulting mixture was then stirred for 16 hours and then was concentrated in vacuo to give the product. The product was purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.8** as a colorless oil (0.374 g, 100% yield).

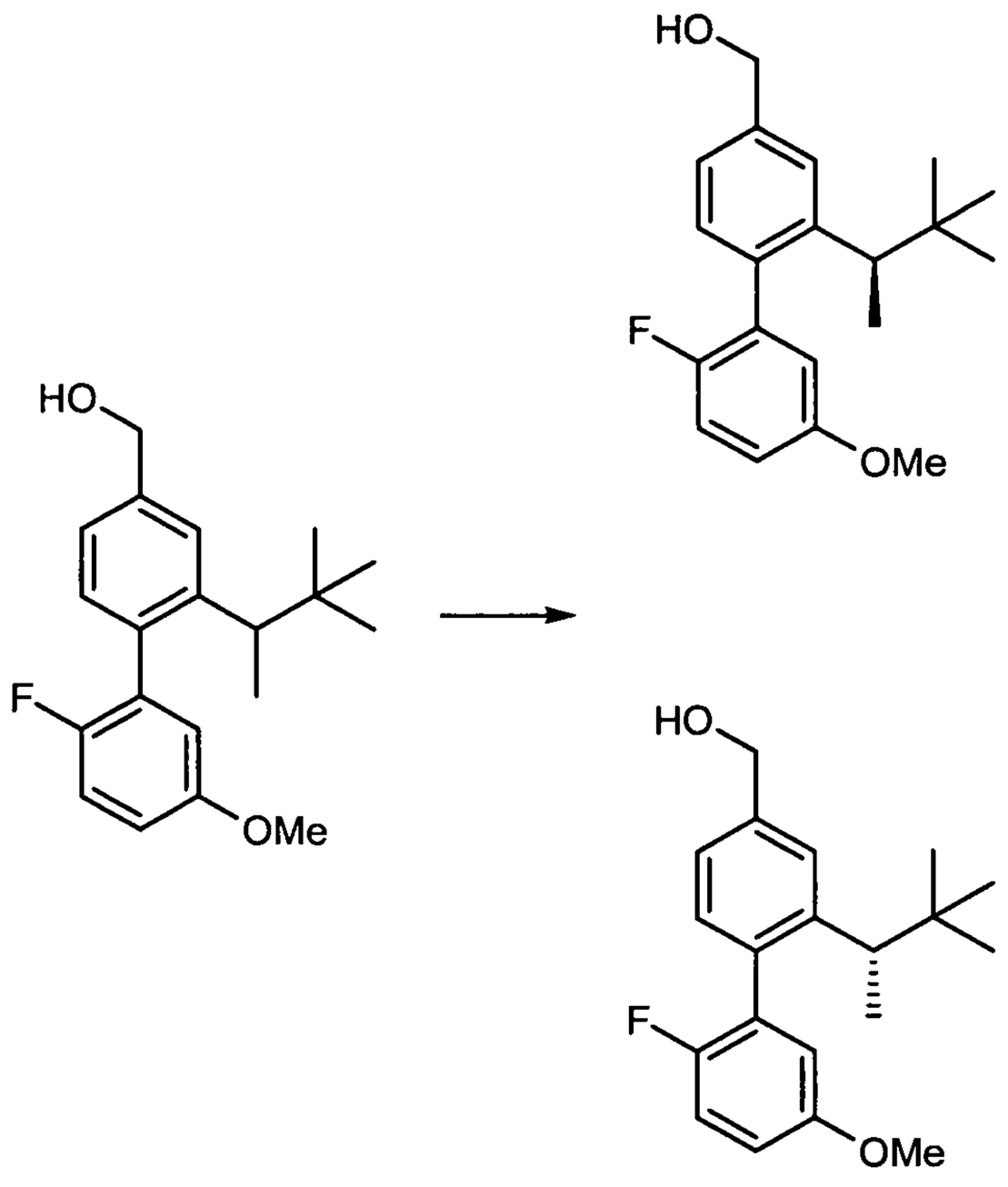


T12.8 T12.9

[0407] (1,1-Dimethylethyl)(((2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-(1,2,2-trimethylpropyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane (T12.9). To a stirred solution of **T12.8** (0.400 g, 0.93 mmol) in EtOAc (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added palladium on carbon (0.0099 g, 0.093 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 21 hours and then was filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The product was purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.9** as a colorless oil (0.400 g, 100% yield).

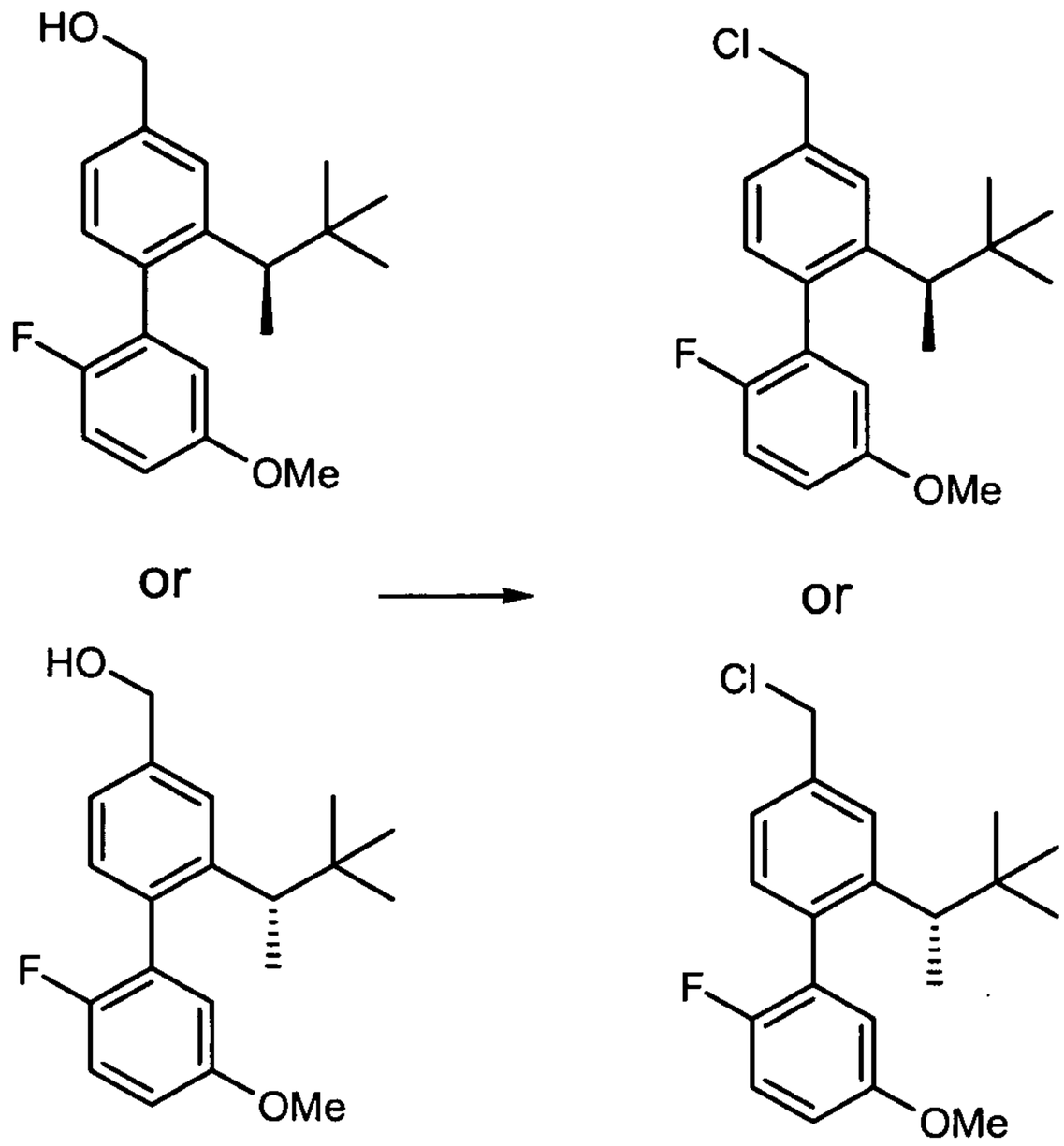


T12.9 T12.10



T12.10 **T12.11 and T12.12**

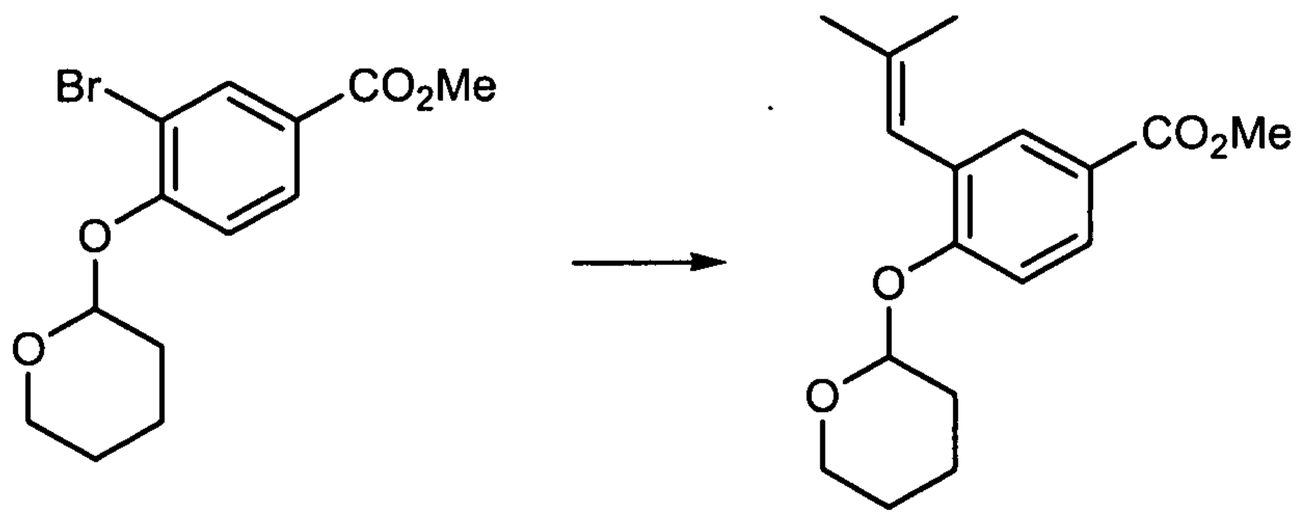
[0408] (2'-Fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((1R)-1,2,2-trimethylpropyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol and (2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((1S)-1,2,2-trimethylpropyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T12.11 and T12.12). To a stirred solution of **T12.9** (0.400 g, 0.929 mmol) in MeOH (10.00 mL, 0.929 mmol) at 23°C was added PPTS (0.0233 g, 0.0929 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 19 hours and then was concentrated in vacuo to give a clear oil. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12.10** as a colorless oil (0.250 g, 85% yield). Chiral separation of **T12.10** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (3%IPA in hexane) to provide **T12.11** (peak one) and **T12.12** (peak two). [1]



T12.11 or T12.12 **T12A or T12B**

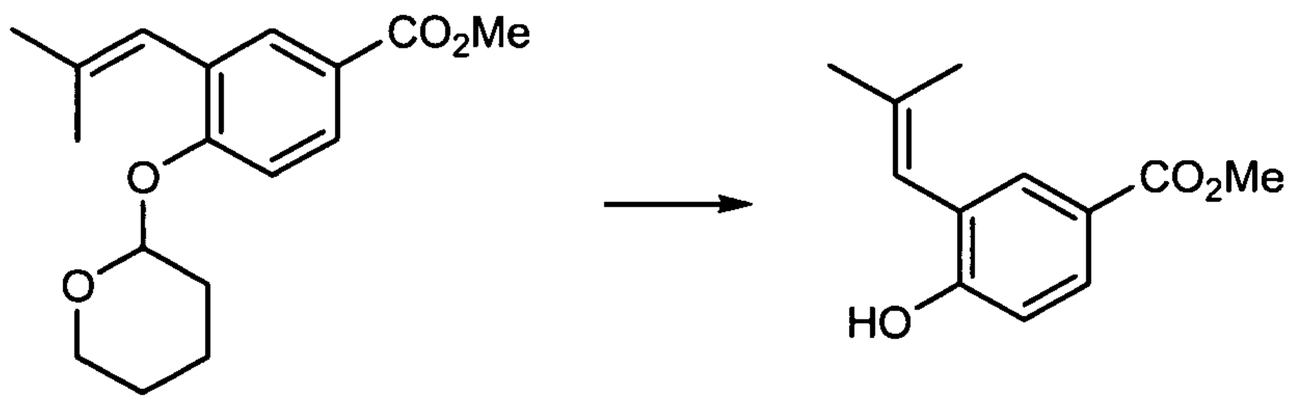
[0409] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((1R)-1,2,2-trimethylpropyl)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-((1S)-1,2,2-trimethylpropyl)-1,1'-biphenyl (T12A or T12B). To a stirred solution of **T12.11** or **T12.12** (0.050 g, 0.16 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added DMF (0.0012 mL) followed by thionyl chloride (0.023 mL, 0.32 mmol). The mixture was stirred for one hour and then was concentrated in vacuo. The resulting product was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T12A** or **T12B** as a colorless oil (0.050 g, 94% yield).

[0410] <u>Example T13</u>



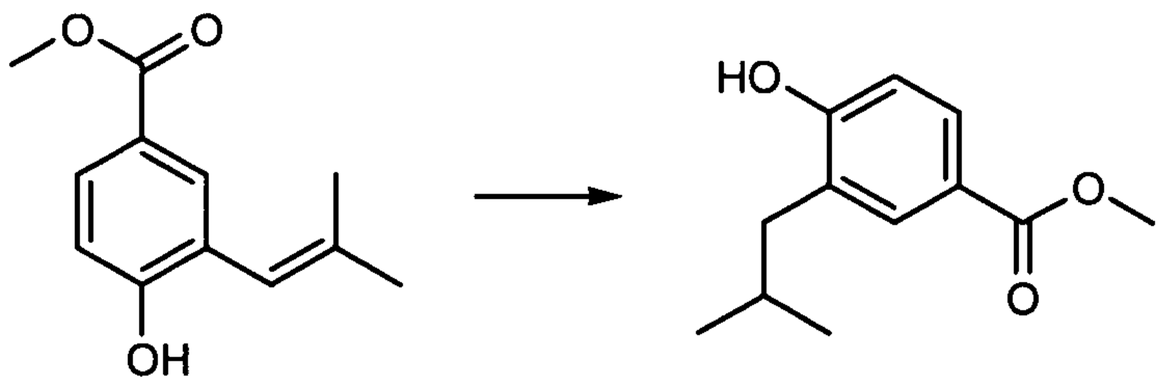
T6.6 **T13.1**

[0411] Methyl 3-(2-methyl-1-propenyl)-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate (T13.1). A mixture of methyl 3-bromo-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate **T6.6** (0.500 g, 1.6 mmol), palladium acetate (0.036 g, 0.16 mmol), S-Phos (0.13 g, 0.32 mmol) and tripotassium phosphate (0.32 mL, 4.0 mmol) in DMF (10.00 mL, 129 mmol) and water (0.40 mL, 22 mmol) was stirred. The mixture was purged with nitrogen and placed under vacuum and the process repeated three times. Before heating, 2-methylprop-1-enylboronic acid (0.24 g, 2.4 mmol, commercially available from Synthonix, Cat. No. D3007G1) was added, and the mixture was heated to 70°C and stirred for 23 hours. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with brine, and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T13.1** as a colorless oil (0.460 g, 100% yield).



T13.1 **T13.2**

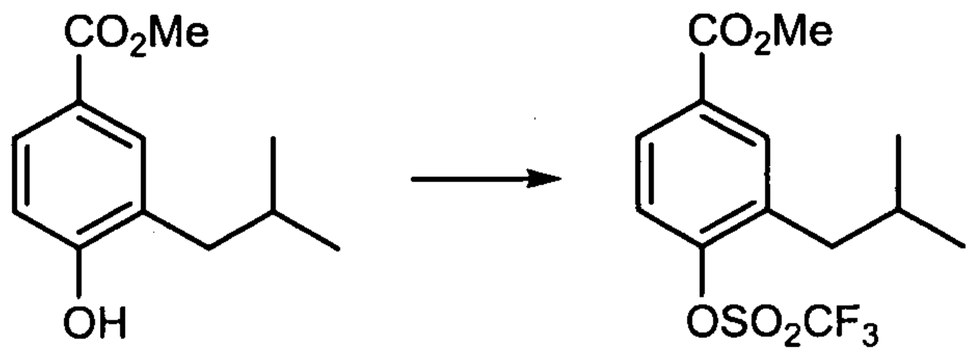
[0412] Methyl 4-hydroxy-3-(2-methyl-1-propenyl)benzoate (T13.2). To a stirred mixture of **T13.1** (0.460 g, 2 mmol) in MeOH (8 mL) was added PPTS (0.04 g, 0.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was then stirred for 24 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T13.2** as a colorless oil (0.320 g, 98% yield).



T13.2 **T13.3**

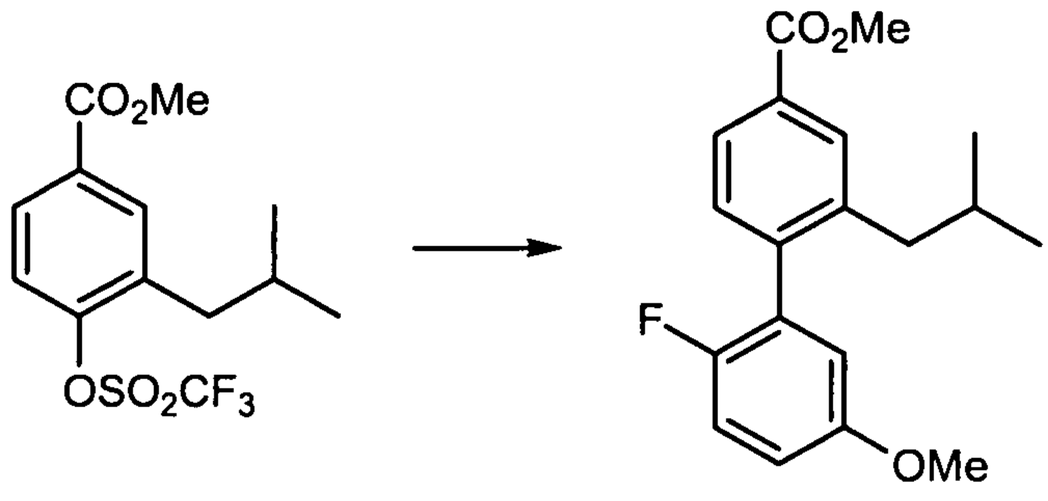
[0413] Methyl 4-hydroxy-3-(2-methylpropyl)benzoate (T13.3). To a stirred solution of methyl 4-hydroxy-3-(2-methylprop-1-enyl)benzoate **T13.2** (0.320 g, 1.6

mmol) in EtOAc (2.00 mL, 20 mmol) at 23°C was added palladium on carbon (0.017 g, 0.16 mmol). The reaction was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen (0.0031 g, 1.6 mmol) for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then filtered and concentrated in vacuo to give a clear oil. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T13.3** as a colorless oil (0.256 g, 79% yield)



T13.3 **T13.4**

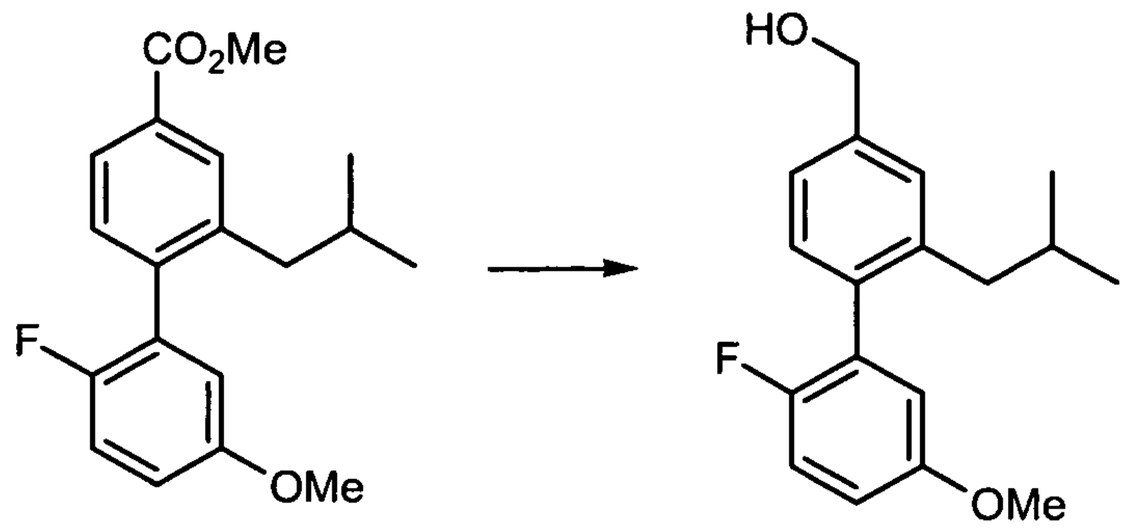
[0414] Methyl 3-(2-methylpropyl)-4-(((trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl)oxy)benzoate (T13.4). To a stirred solution of **T13.3** (0.256 g, 1 mmol) in DCM (12 mL, 1 mmol) at 0°C was added TEA (0.2 mL, 1 mmol), and a catalytic amount of DMAP. N-phenyltriflimide (0.5 g, 1 mmol) was then added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo, and the residue was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T13.4** as a colorless oil (0.400 g, 96% yield).



T13.4 **T13.5**

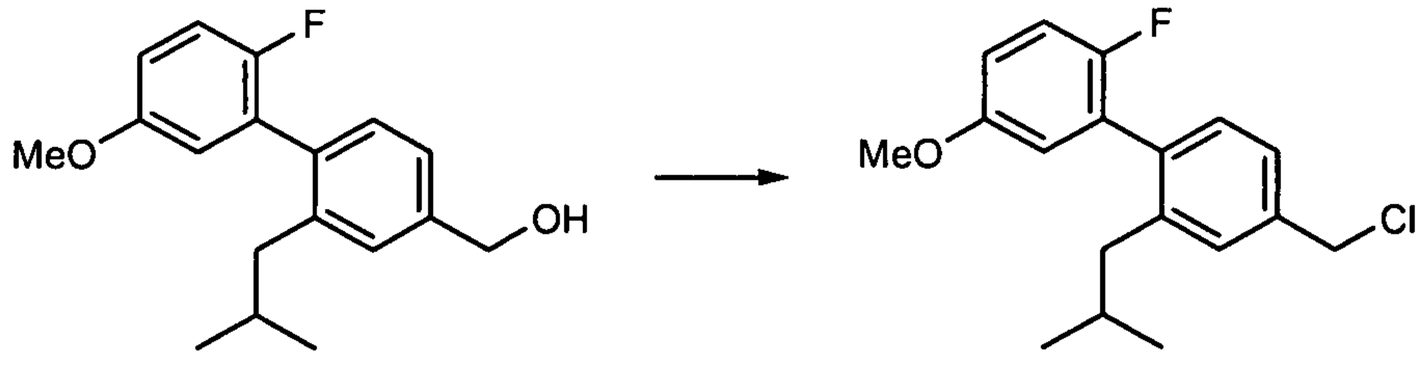
[0415] Methyl 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-(2-methylpropyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T13.5). To a stirred solution of **T13.4** (0.400 g, 1.2 mmol) in DMF (4.00 mL, 52 mmol) at 23°C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (0.40 g, 2.4 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), potassium carbonate (0.49 g, 3.5 mmol), and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.14 g, 0.12 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90 °C and stirred for 22 hours. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with brine, and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous

magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T13.5** as a colorless oil (0.293 g, 79% yield).



T13.5 **T13.6**

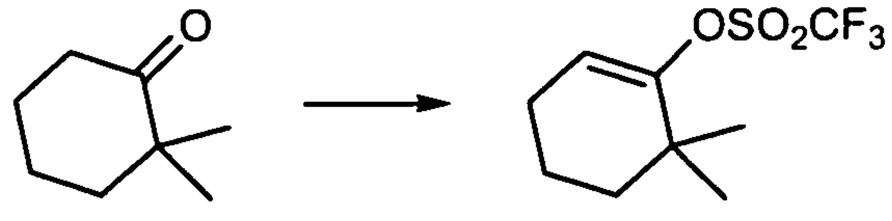
[0416] **(2'-Fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-(2-methylpropyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T13.6).** To a stirred solution of **T13.5** (0.293 g, 0.9 mmol) in THF (5 mL, 0.9 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (2 mL, 2 mmol, 1.0M). The reaction was stirred for one hour and then 1N NaOH(aq) was added to quench the mixture. The reaction was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T13.6** as a colorless oil (0.260 g, 97% yield).



T13.6 **T13**

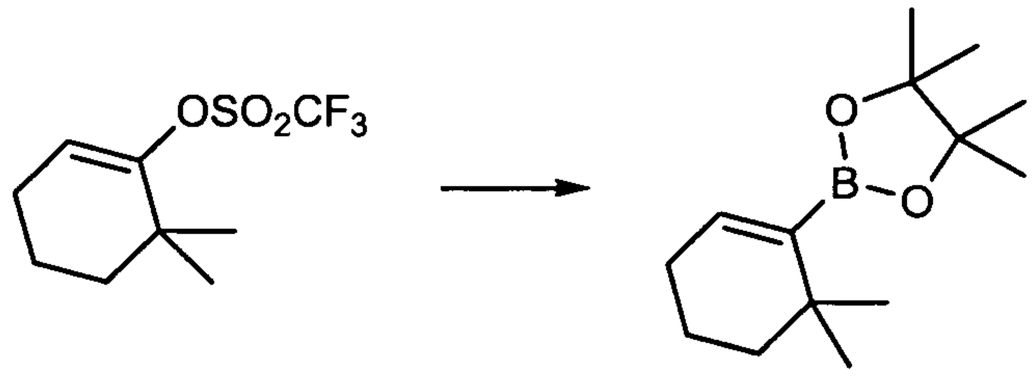
[0417] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-(2-methylpropyl)-1,1'-biphenyl (T13).** To a stirred solution of **T13.6** (0.260 g, 0.90 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL, 31 mmol) at 23°C was added DMF (0.0070 mL, 0.090 mmol) followed by thionyl chloride (0.13 mL, 1.8 mmol). The reaction was stirred for one hour and then the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T13** as a colorless oil (0.252 g, 91% yield).

[0418] **<u>Examples T14A and T14B</u>**



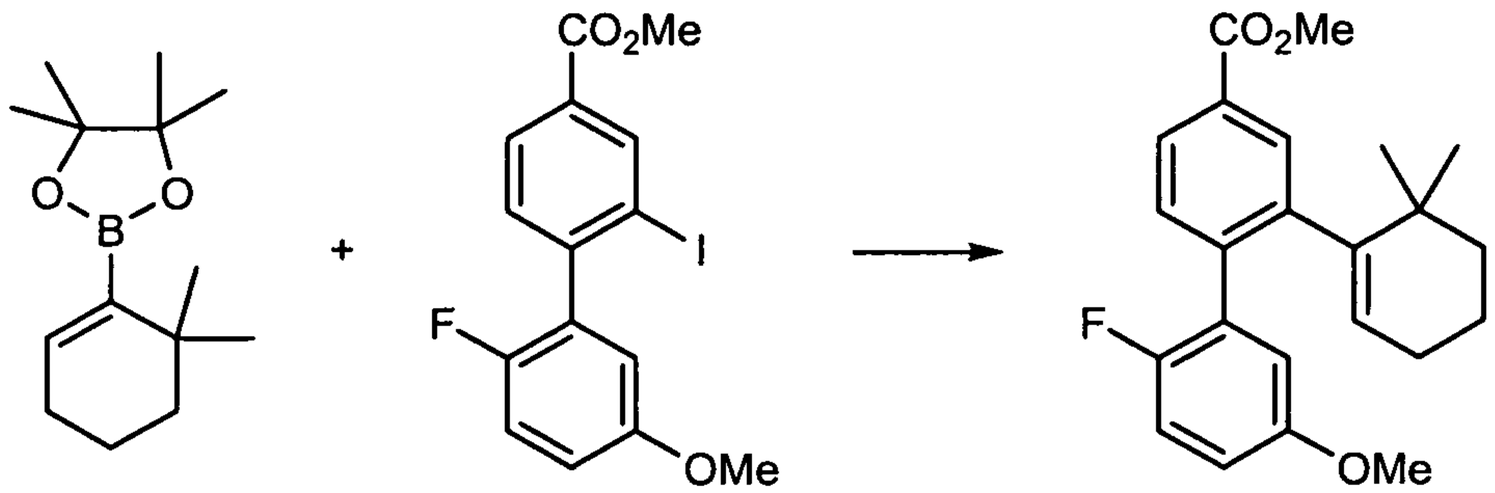
T14.1

[0419] 6,6-Dimethyl-1-cyclohexen-1-yl trifluoromethanesulfonate (T14.1). To a solution of 2,2-dimethylcyclohexanone (2.00 g, 16 mmol, commercially available from Aldrich) in THF (35 mL) at -78°C was added dropwise LDA (9 mL, 18 mmol, 2.0 M). The resulting solution was stirred at -78°C for 20 minutes. A solution of N-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethane sulfonimide) (6 g, 17 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was then added slowly at -78°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to 23°C over 3 hours and the reaction was then concentrated in vacuo. The reaction was diluted with brine and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) **T14.1** as a clear oil (4.1 g, 100%).



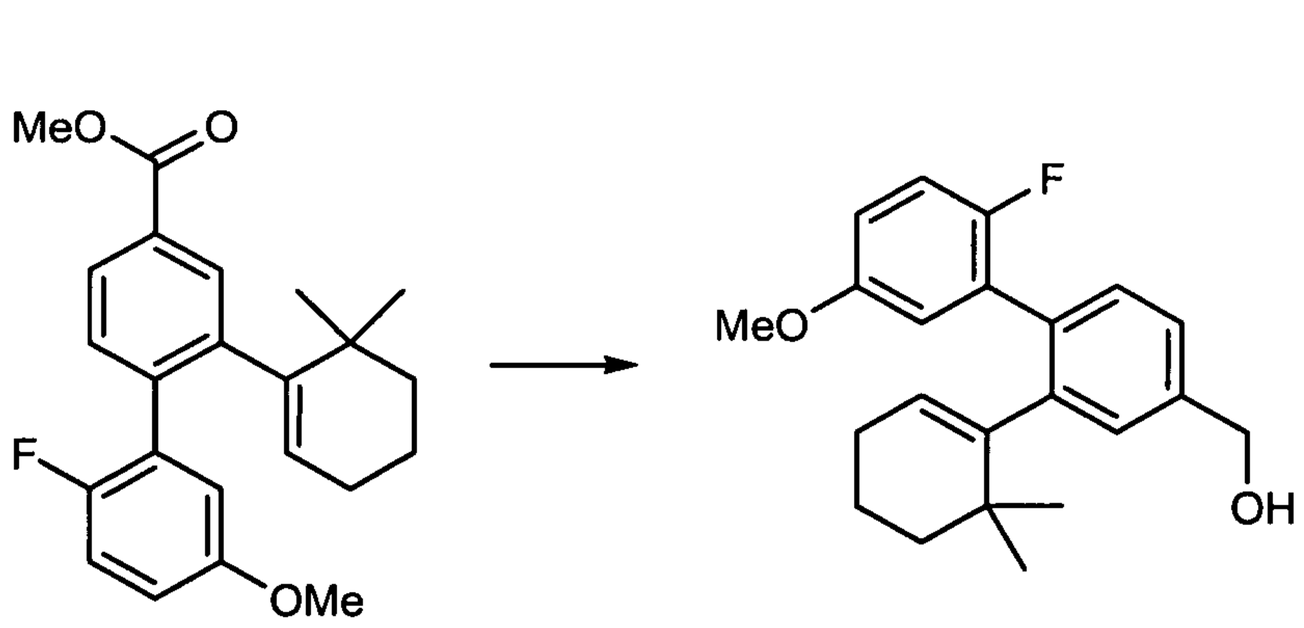
T14.1 **T14.2**

[0420] 2-(6,6-Dimethyl-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (T14.2). A mixture of triphenylphosphine (0.4 g, 2 mmol), potassium phenolate (3 g, 22 mmol), 4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-2-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (4 g, 16 mmol) and **T14.1** (4.1 g, 16 mmol) in toluene (79 mL, 16 mmol) was degassed using N_2. Then dichlorobis(triphenylphosphine)-palladium(II) (0.6 g, 0.8 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was further degassed with N_2. The reaction was stirred at 50°C for 3.5 hours, and then it was diluted with brine and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T14.2** as a colorless oil (3.00 g, 80% yield).



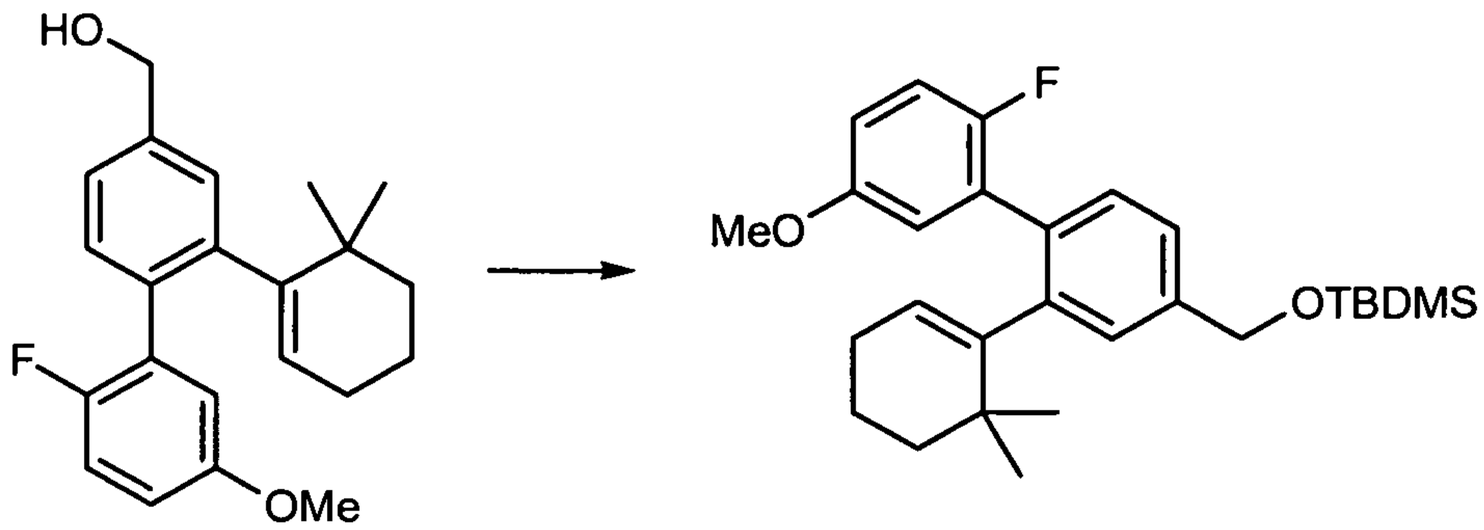
T14.2 **T10.4** **T14.3**

[0421] Methyl 2-(6,6-dimethyl-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T14.3). To a stirred solution of **T10.4** (0.750 g, 1.9 mmol) in DMF (4.00 mL, 52 mmol) at 23°C was added **T14.2** (0.92 g, 3.9 mmol), potassium carbonate (0.81 g, 5.8 mmol), and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.22 g, 0.19 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90°C and stirred for 24 hours. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with brine, and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T14.3** as a colorless oil (0.34 g, 48% yield).



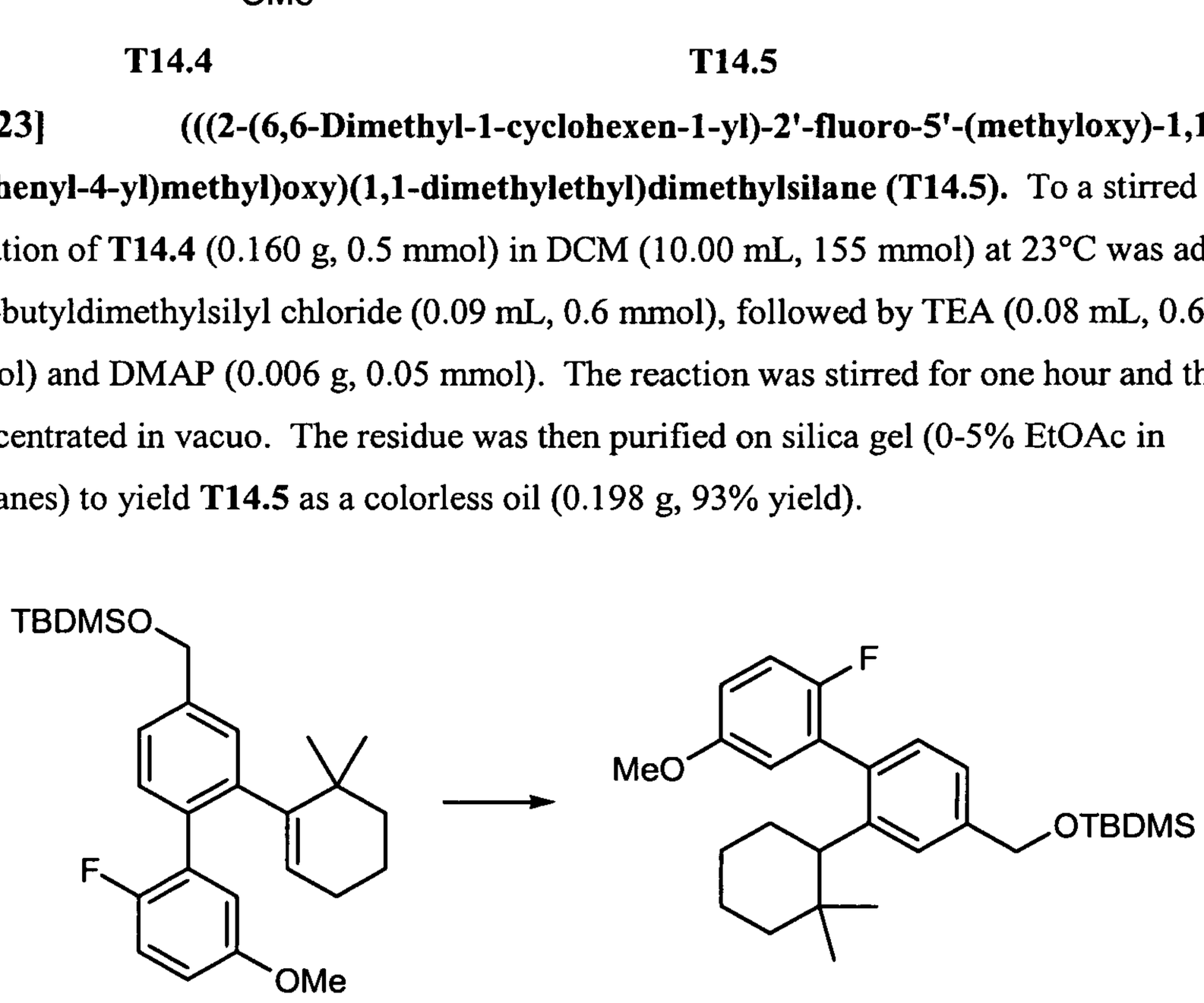
T14.3 **T14.4**

[0422] (2-(6,6-Dimethyl-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T14.4). To a stirred solution of **T14.3** (0.300 g, 0.814 mmol) in THF (0.0587 g, 0.814 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (1.63 mL, 1.63 mmol, 1.0M). The reaction was stirred for 4.5 hours and then 1N NaOH(aq) was added to quench the mixture. The reaction was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T14.4** as a colorless oil (0.250 g, 90.2% yield).



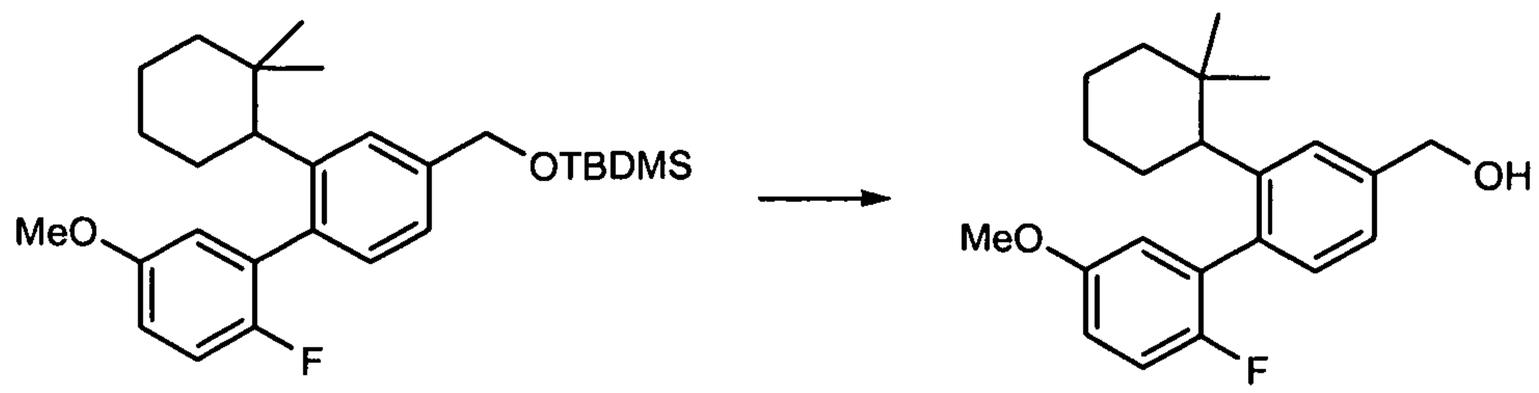
T14.4 T14.5

[0423] (((2-(6,6-Dimethyl-1-cyclohexen-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)(1,1-dimethylethyl)dimethylsilane (T14.5). To a stirred solution of **T14.4** (0.160 g, 0.5 mmol) in DCM (10.00 mL, 155 mmol) at 23°C was added tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (0.09 mL, 0.6 mmol), followed by TEA (0.08 mL, 0.6 mmol) and DMAP (0.006 g, 0.05 mmol). The reaction was stirred for one hour and then concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T14.5** as a colorless oil (0.198 g, 93% yield).

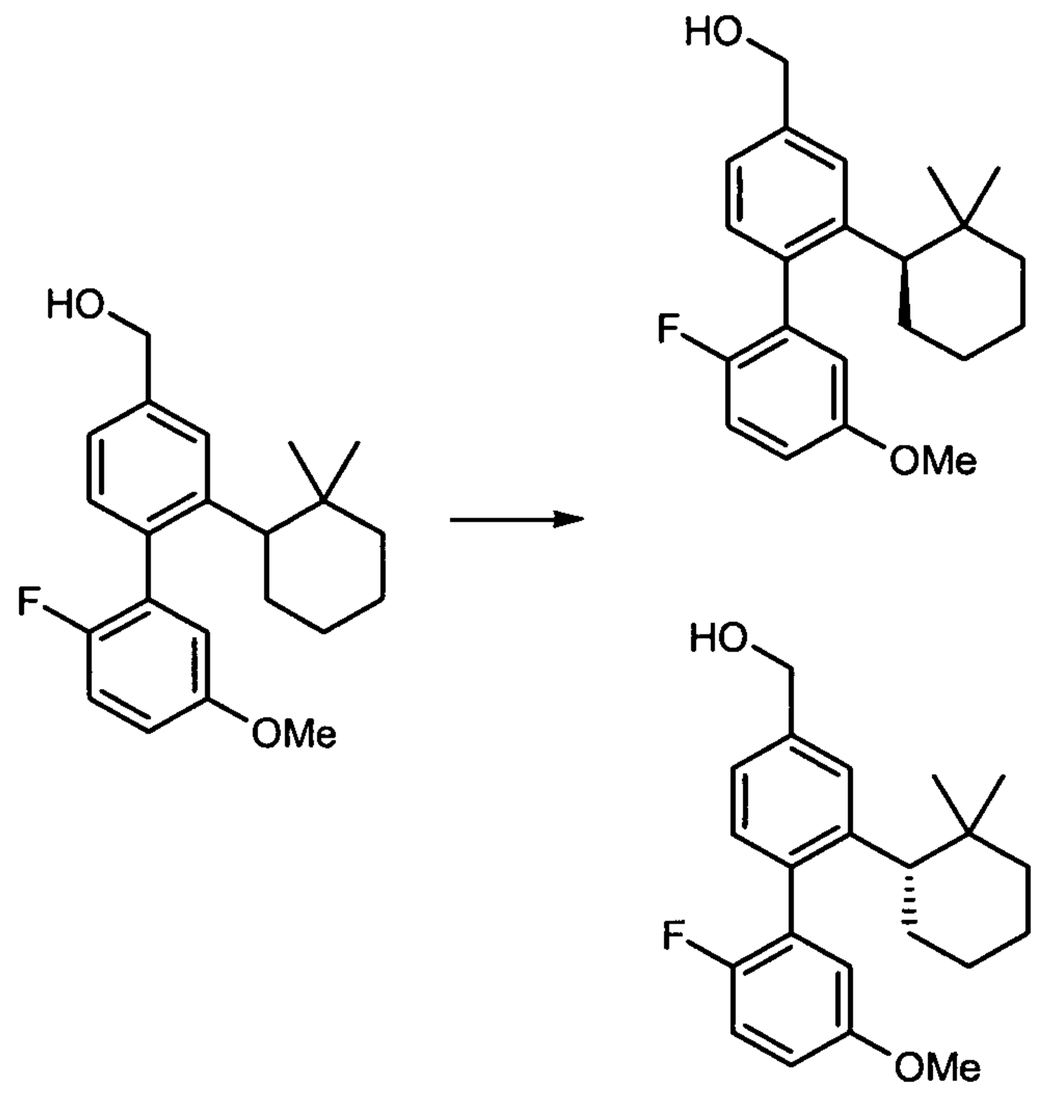


T14.5 T14.6

[0424] Synthesis of T14.6. To a stirred solution of **T14.5** (0.090 g, 0.20 mmol) in EtOAc (2.00 mL, 20 mmol) at 23°C was added palladium on carbon (0.0021 g, 0.020 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen for 4 days. The reaction mixture was filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to yield **T14.6** as a colorless oil (0.090 g, 100% yield)

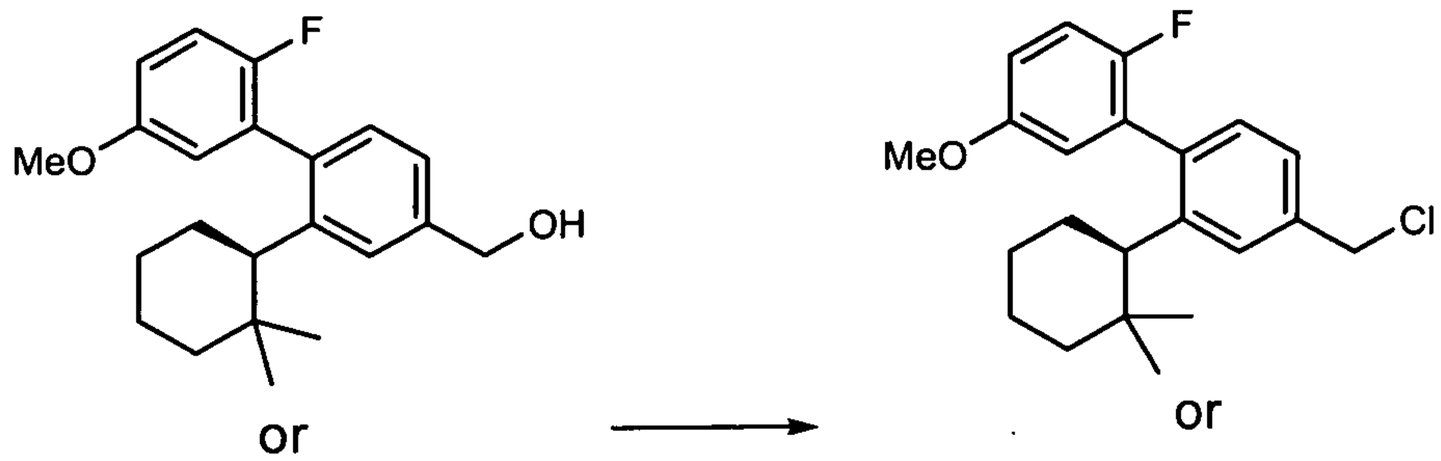


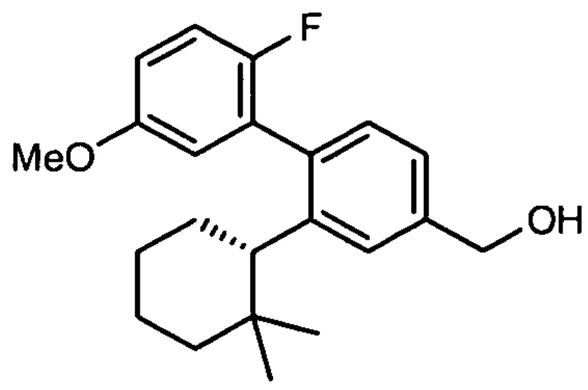
T14.6 T14.7

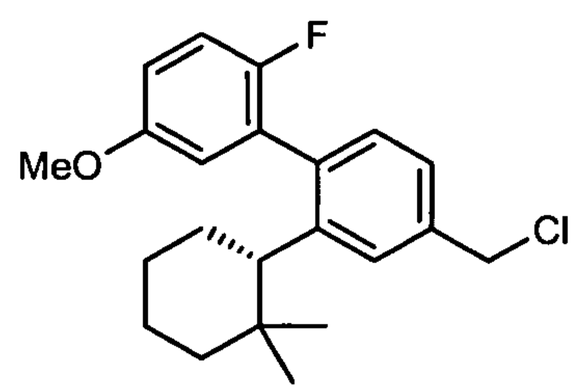


T14.7 T14.8 and T14.9

[0425] **(2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol and (2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T14.8 and T14.9).** To a stirred mixture of **T14.6** (0.090 g, 0.20 mmol) in MeOH (0.99 mL, 0.20 mmol) was added PPTS (0.0050 g, 0.020 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 4.5 hours and then was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified on silica gel (0-15% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield a colorless oil (0.067 g, 99% yield). Chiral separation of **T14.7** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (3%IPA in hexane) to provide **T14.8** (peak one) and **T14.9** (peak two). [1]



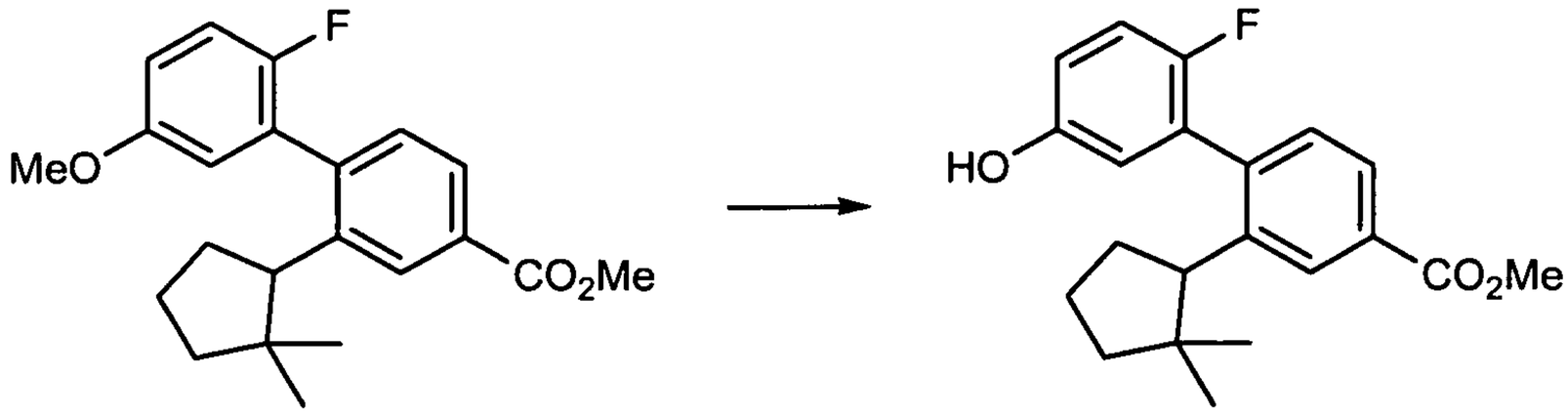




T14.8 or T14.9 **T14A or T14B**

[0426] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclohexyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T14A or T14B).** To a stirred solution of **T14.8** or **T14.9** (0.035 g, 0.10 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL, 31 mmol) at 23°C was added DMF (0.00079 mL, 0.010 mmol) followed by thionyl chloride (0.015 mL, 0.20 mmol). The reaction was stirred for one hour. After which, the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The residue was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T14A** or **T14B** as a colorless oil (0.025 g, 68% yield).

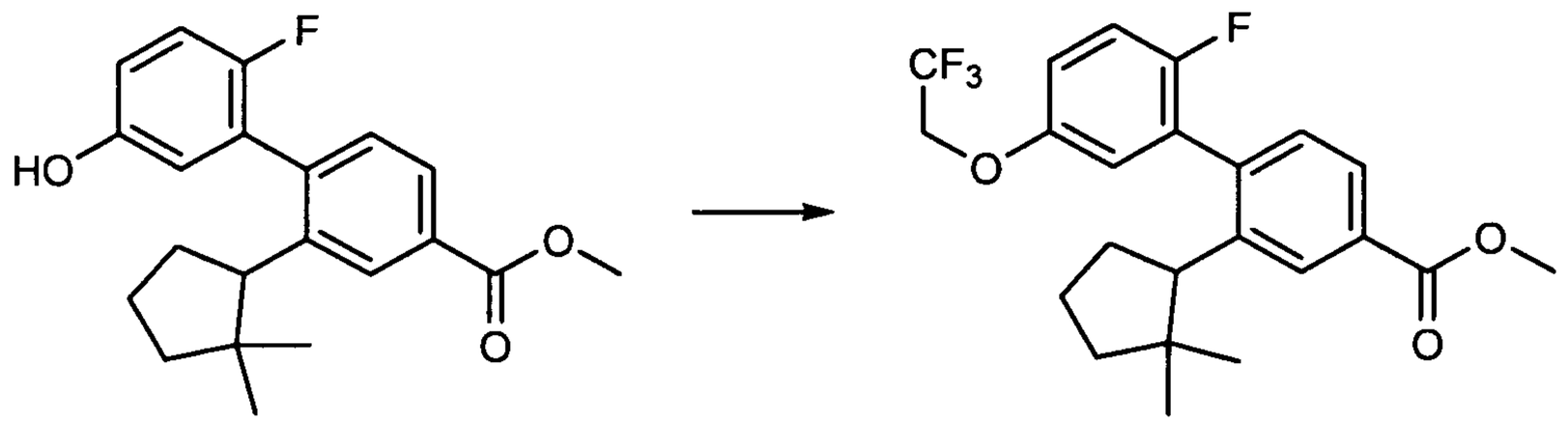
[0427] **Example T15**



T6.11 **T15.1**

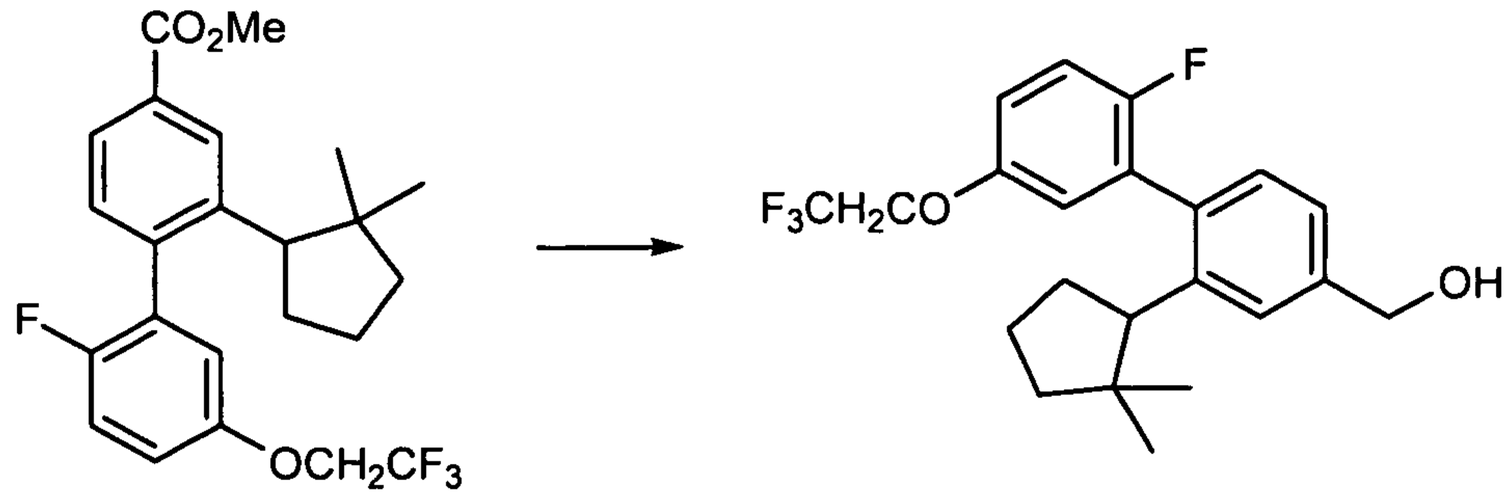
[0428] **Methyl 2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-hydroxy-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T15.1).** To a stirred solution of **T6.11** (0.400 g, 1.12 mmol) in DCM (10.00 mL) at 0°C was added boron tribromide (1.0M in DCM)(4.49 mL, 4.49 mmol). The reaction was stirred for one hour at 0°C. Water was then added, and the mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium

sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the desired product was isolated. The initial product was dissolved in a 1/1 mixture of THF/ethanol and to this was added 1N NaOH (aq), the resulting solution was stirred for 16 hours, after which it was concentrated in vacuo. The reaction was acidified with 1N HCl and the resulting solution was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The resulting product was dissolved in MeOH and a drop of sulfuric acid was added. The mixture was heated at 70°C for 16 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T15.1** as a colorless oil (0.250 g, 65% yield).

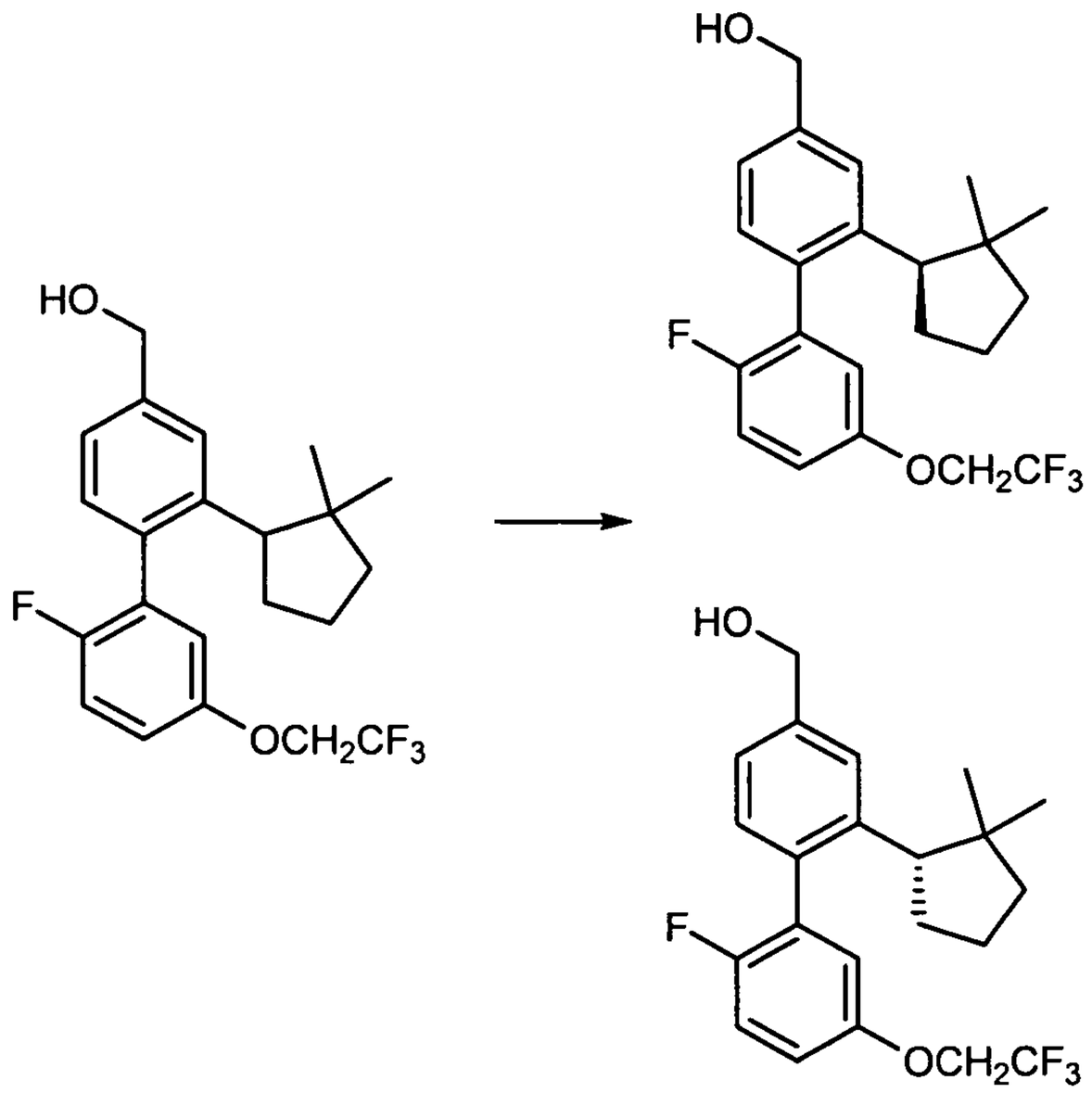


T15.1 **T15.2**

[0429] Methyl 2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-((2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)oxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T15.2). To a flask containing **T15.1** (0.100 g, 0.29 mmol) and cesium carbonate (0.29 g, 0.88 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was added 1,1,1-trifluoro-2-iodoethane (0.12 g, 0.58 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), and stirring was continued for 5 hours. The reaction was diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T15.2** as a colorless oil (0.113 g, 91% yield).

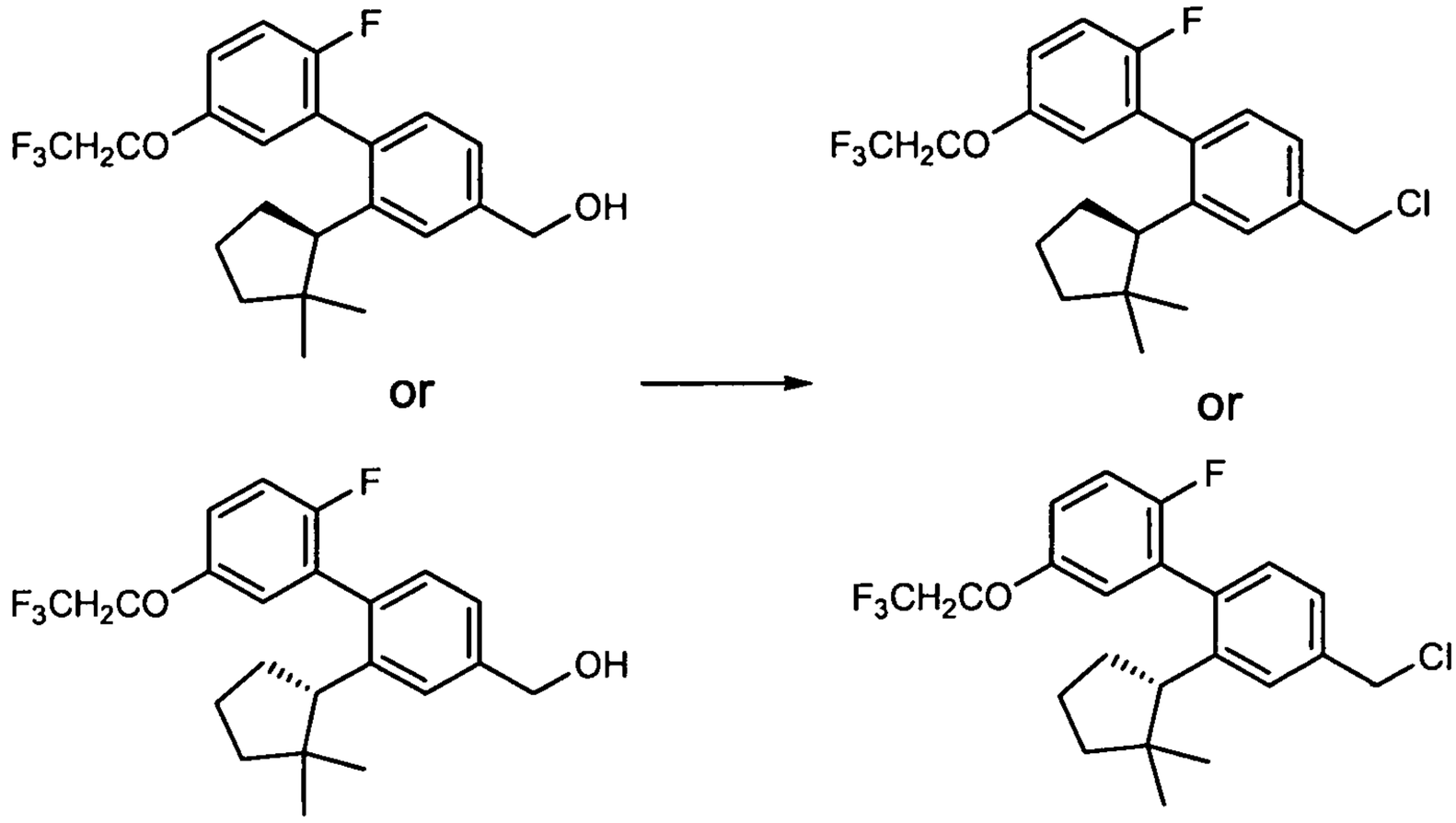


T15.2 **T15.3**



T15.3 **T15.4 and T15.5**

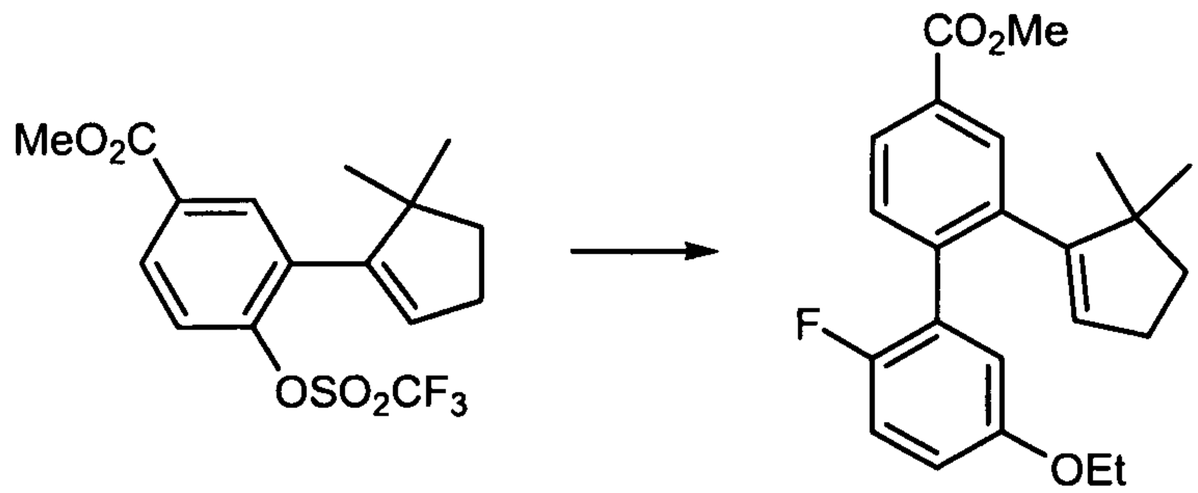
[0430] **(2-((1R)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-((2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)oxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol and (2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-((2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)oxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T15.4 and T15.5).** To a stirred solution of **T15.2** (0.113 g, 0.3 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (0.5 mL, 0.5 mmol, 1.0M). The mixture was stirred for one hour and then 1N NaOH(aq) was added to quench the reaction. The reaction mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T15.3** as a colorless oil (0.075 g, 71% yield). Chiral separation of **T15.3** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (3%IPA in hexane) to provide **T15.4** (peak one) and **T15.5** (peak two). [1]



T15.4 or T15.5 **T15A or T15B**

[0431] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-((2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)oxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-((2,2,2-trifluoroethyl)oxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T15A or T15B). To a stirred solution of **T15.4** or **T15.5** (0.022 g, 0.055 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added DMF (0.00043 mL) followed by thionyl chloride (0.0081 mL, 0.11 mmol). The reaction was stirred for two hours and then the reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T15A** or **T15B** as a colorless oil (0.019 g, 83% yield).

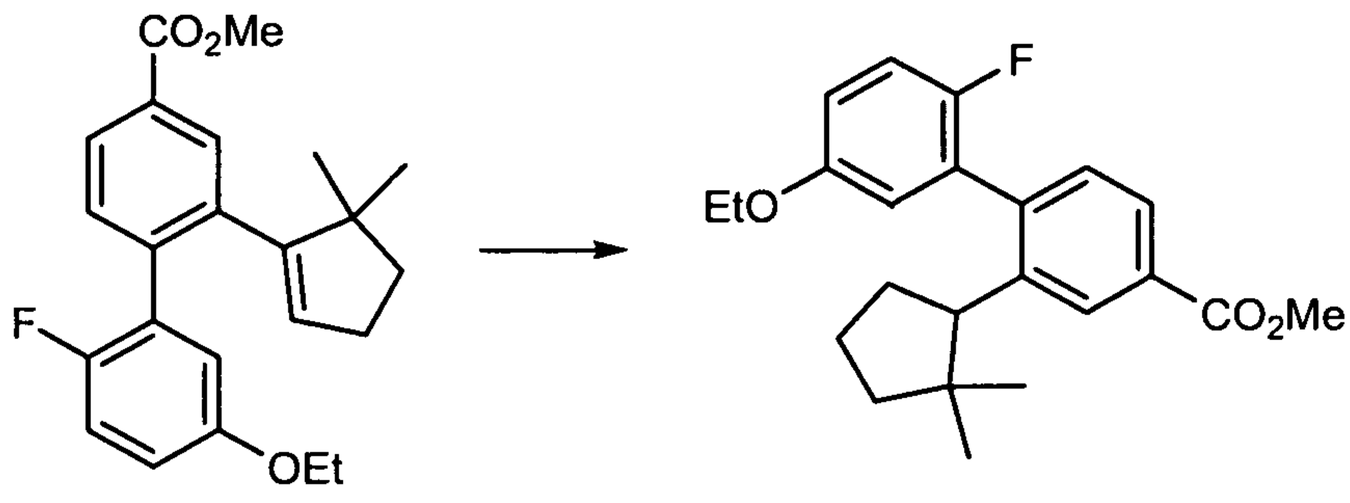
[0432] <u>Examples T16A and T16B</u>



T6.9 **T16.1**

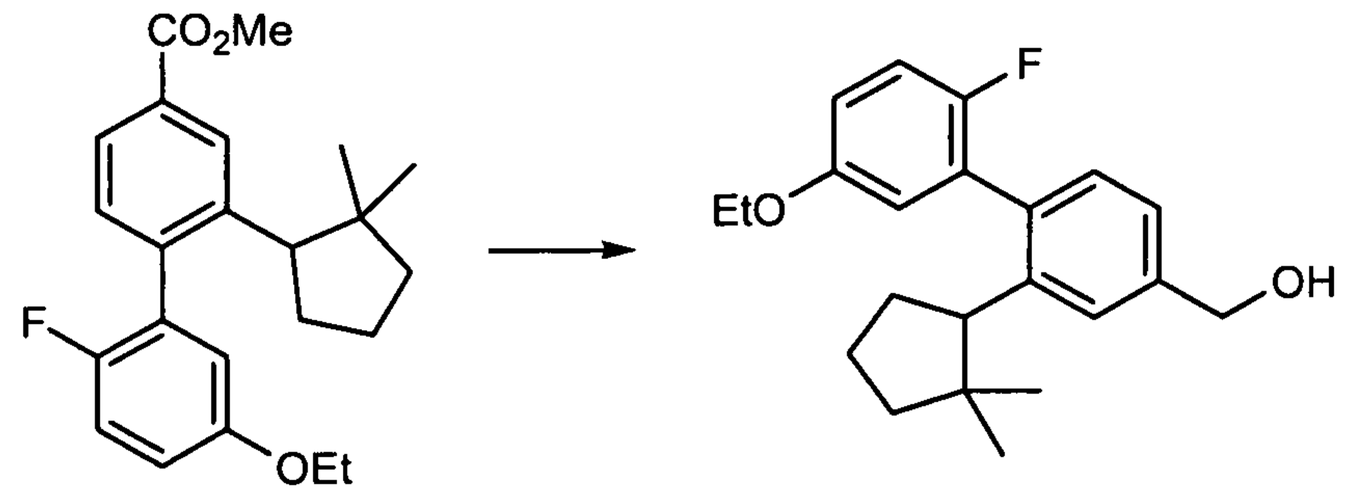
[0433] Methyl 2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-5'-(ethyloxy)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T16.1). To a stirred solution of methyl 3-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate **T6.9** (0.400 g, 1.1 mmol) in DMF (4.00 mL) at 23°C was added 5-ethoxy-2-fluorophenylboronic acid (0.29

g, 1.6 mmol, commercially available from Aldrich), potassium carbonate (0.44 g, 3.2 mmol), and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.12 g, 0.11 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90 °C and stirred for 21 hours. The mixture was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with brine, and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T16.1** as a colorless oil (0.350 g, 90% yield).

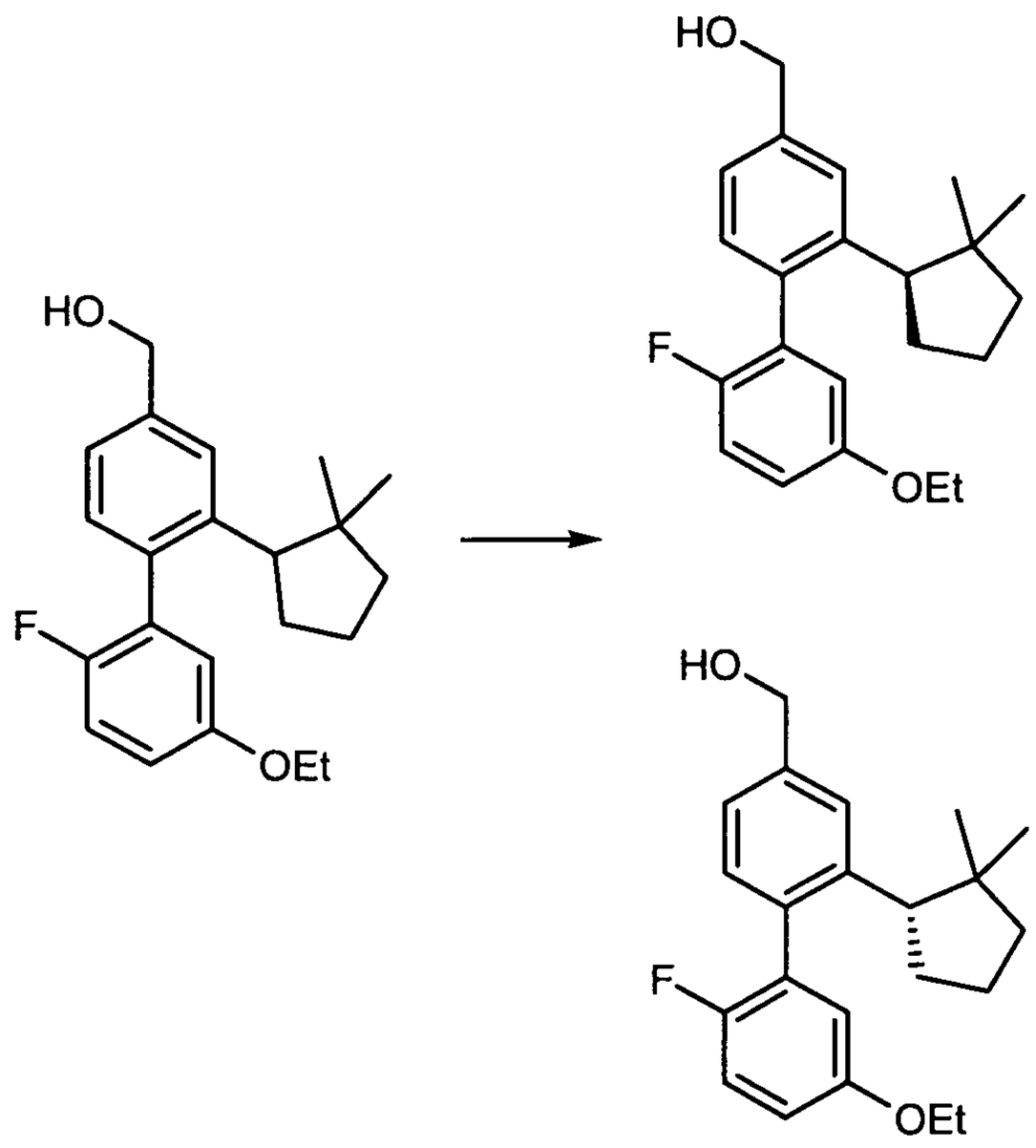


T16.1 **T16.2**

[0434] **Methyl 2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-5'-(ethyloxy)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T16.2).** To a stirred solution of **T16.1** (0.400 g, 1.09 mmol) in MeOH (10.00 mL, 1.09 mmol) at 23°C was added palladium on carbon (0.116 g, 1.09 mmol). The reaction was placed under an atmosphere of hydrogen and stirred for 23 hours. The mixture was then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The initial product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T16.2** as a colorless oil (0.400 g, 99.5% yield).

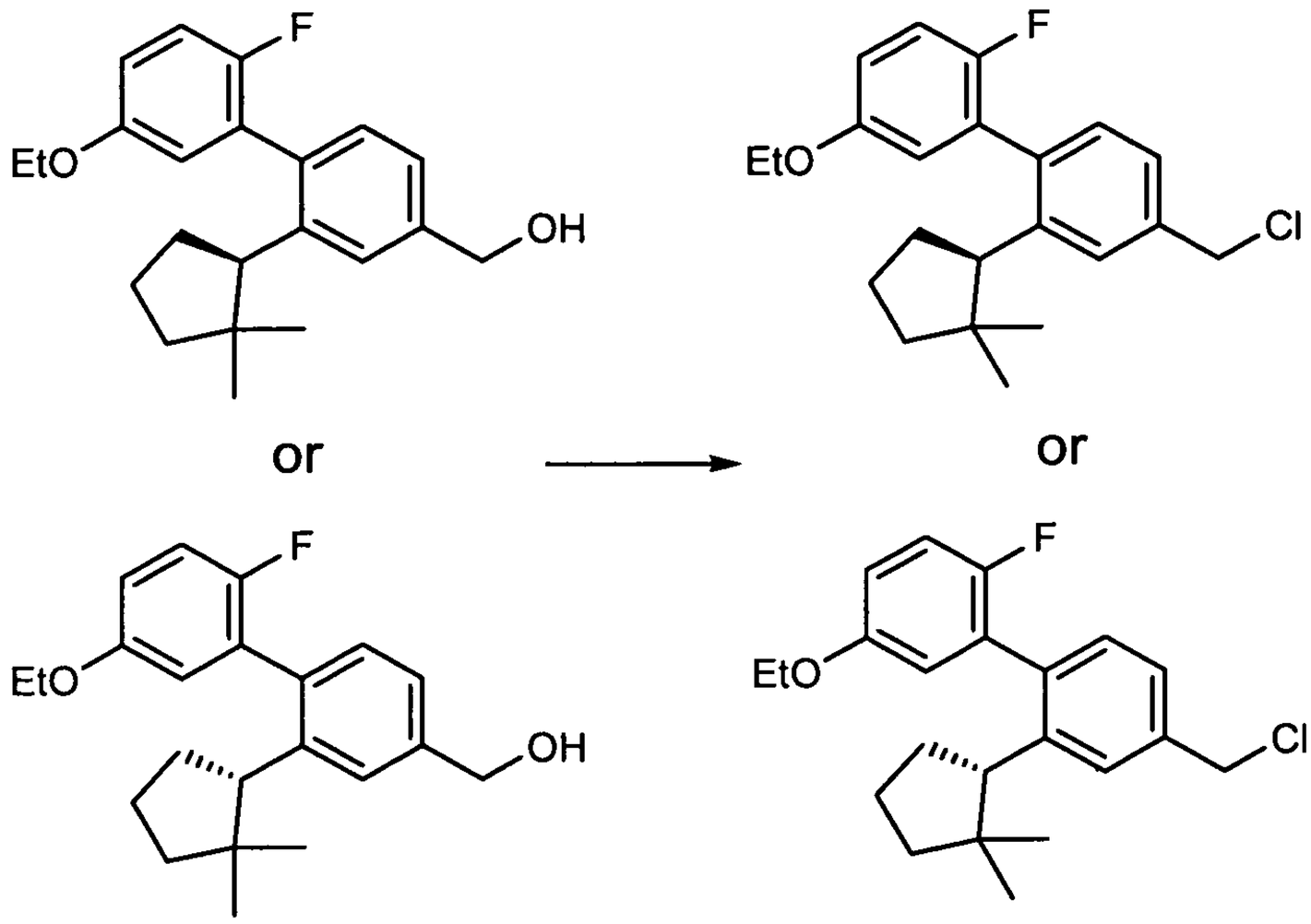


T16.2 **T16.3**



T16.3 **T16.4 and T16.5**

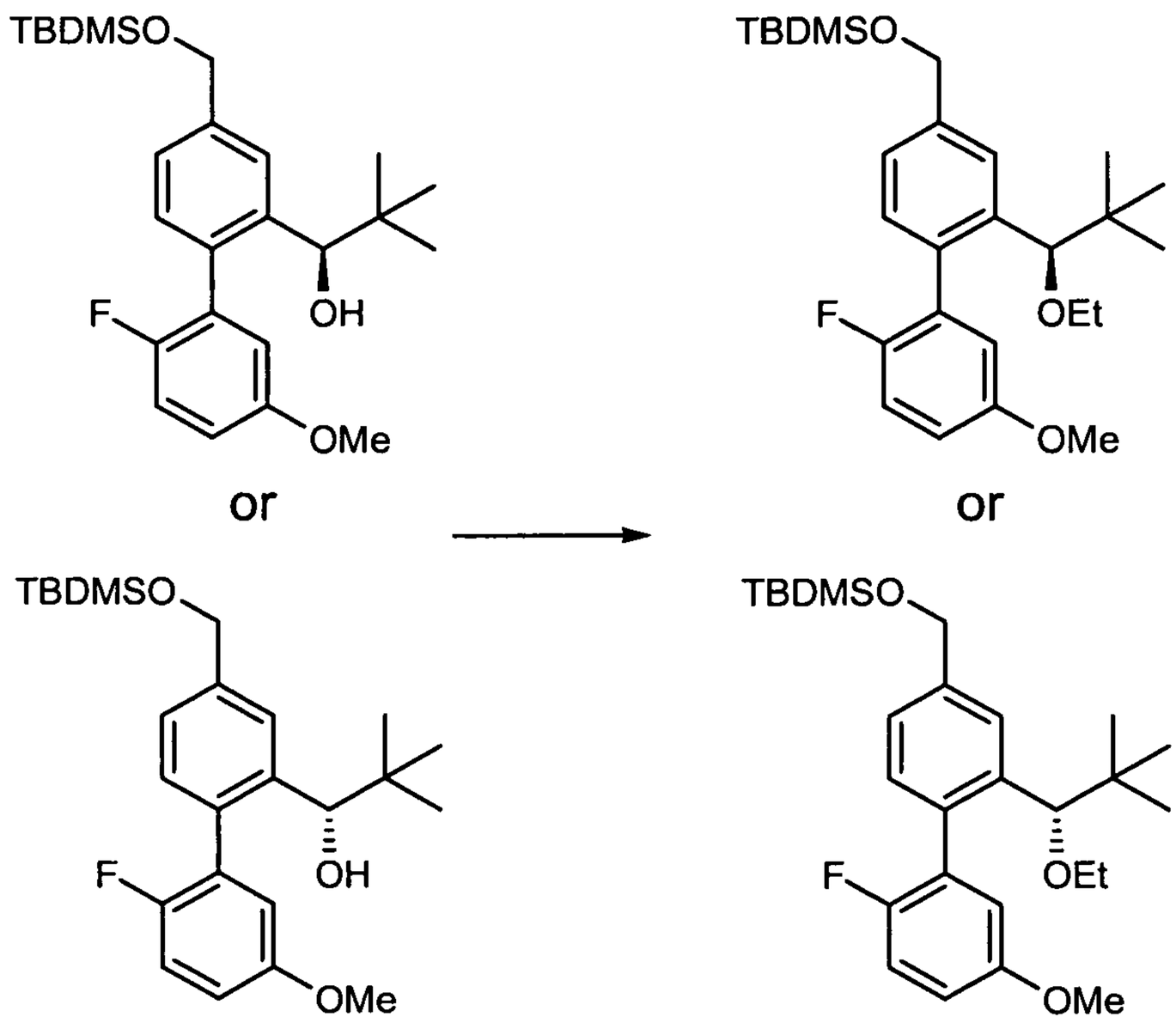
[0435] (2-((1R)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-5'-(ethyloxy)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol and (2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-5'-(ethyloxy)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T16.4 and T16.5). To a stirred solution of **T16.2** (0.400 g, 1.1 mmol) in THF (15.00 mL, 183 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (2.2 mL, 2.2 mmol, 1.0M). The mixture was stirred for one hour and then 1N NaOH(aq) was added to quench the reaction. The reaction mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T16.3** as a colorless oil (0.320 g, 87% yield). Chiral separation of **T16.3** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (3%IPA in hexane) to provide **T16.4** (peak one) and **T16.5** (peak two). [1]



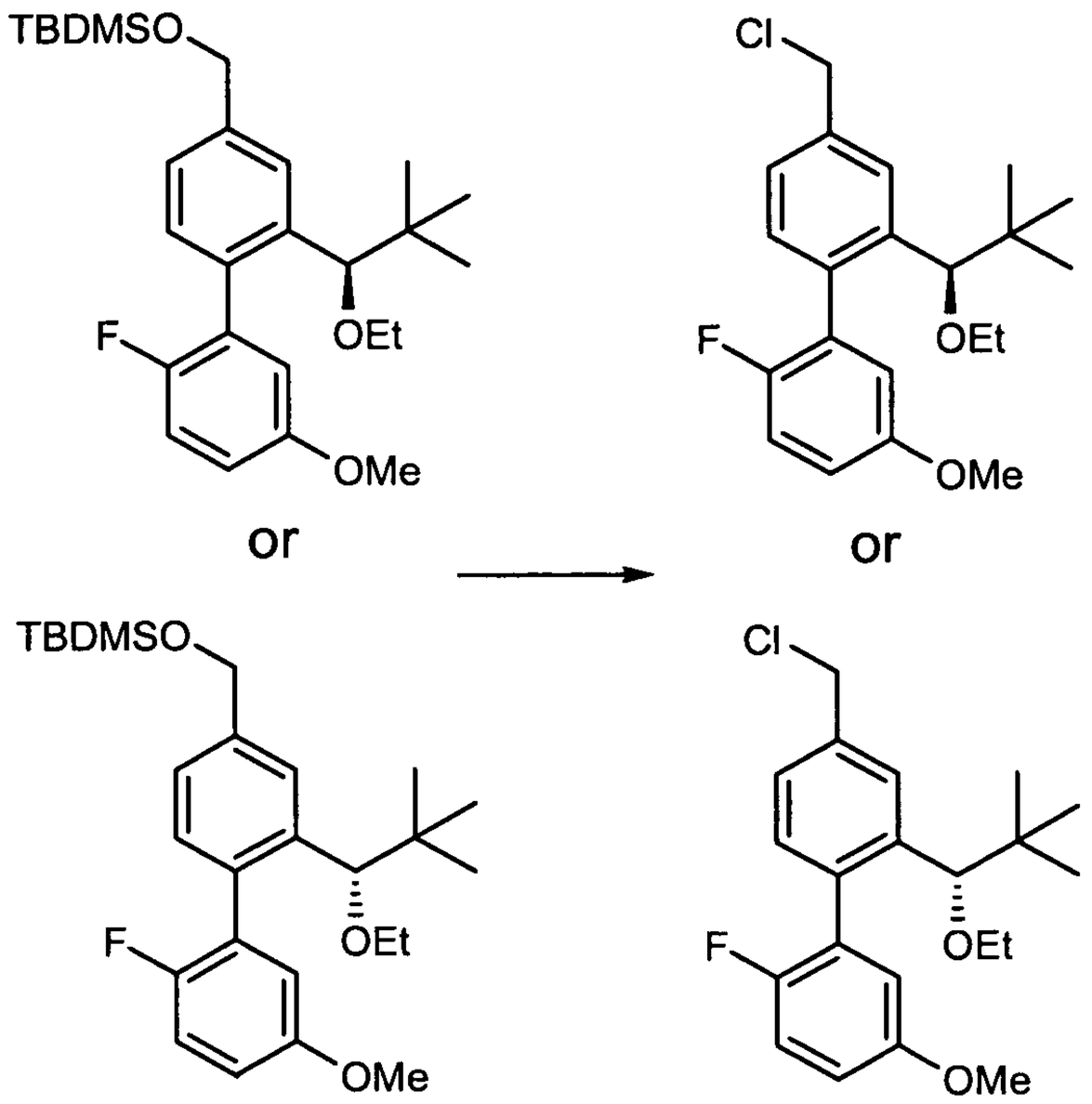
T16.4 or T16.5 **T16A or T16B**

[0436] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-5'-(ethyloxy)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-5'-(ethyloxy)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl (T16A or T16B).** To a stirred solution of **T16.4** or **T16.5** (0.147 g, 0.43 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added DMF (0.0033 mL) followed by thionyl chloride (0.063 mL, 0.86 mmol). The reaction was then stirred for 4 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The initial product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T16A** or **T16B** as a colorless oil (0.120 g, 77% yield).

[0437] **Examples T17A and T17B**



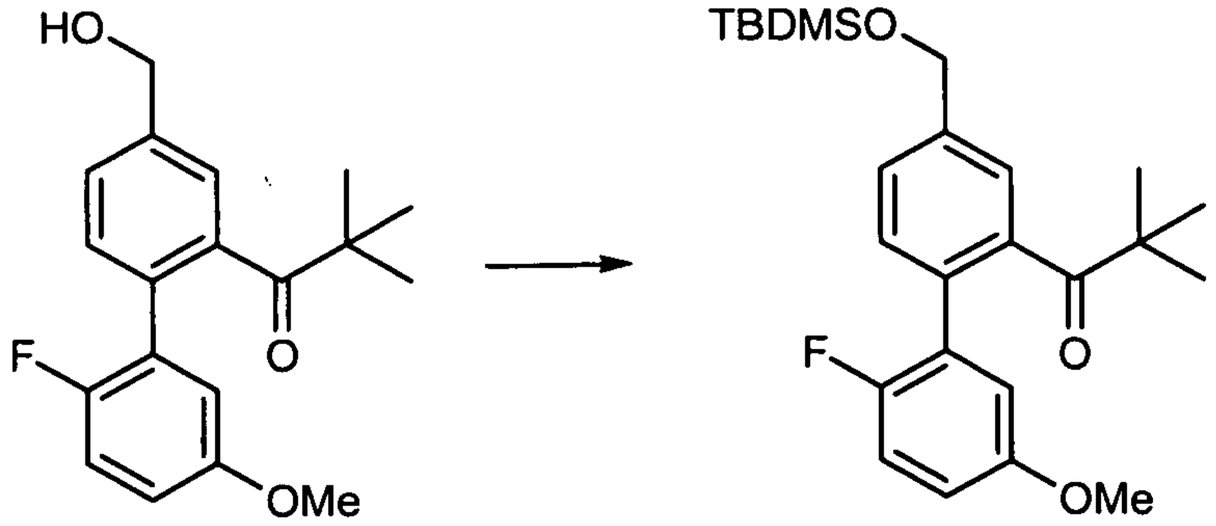
[0438] (1,1-Dimethylethyl)(((2-((1R)-1-(ethyloxy)-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane or (1,1-dimethylethyl)(((2-((1S)-1-(ethyloxy)-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane (T17.1 or T17.2). To a stirred solution of **T9.10** or**T9.11** (derived from peak two from chiral separation of **T9.7**) (0.110 g, 0.25 mmol) in DMF (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added iodoethane (0.048 g, 0.31 mmol), followed by sodium hydride (0.0073 g, 0.31 mmol). The mixture was stirred at 60°C for 21 hours and then cooled to room temperature. The reaction was diluted with brine and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T17.1** or **T17.2** as a colorless oil (0.065 g, 55% yield).



T17.1 or T17.2 **T17A or T17B**

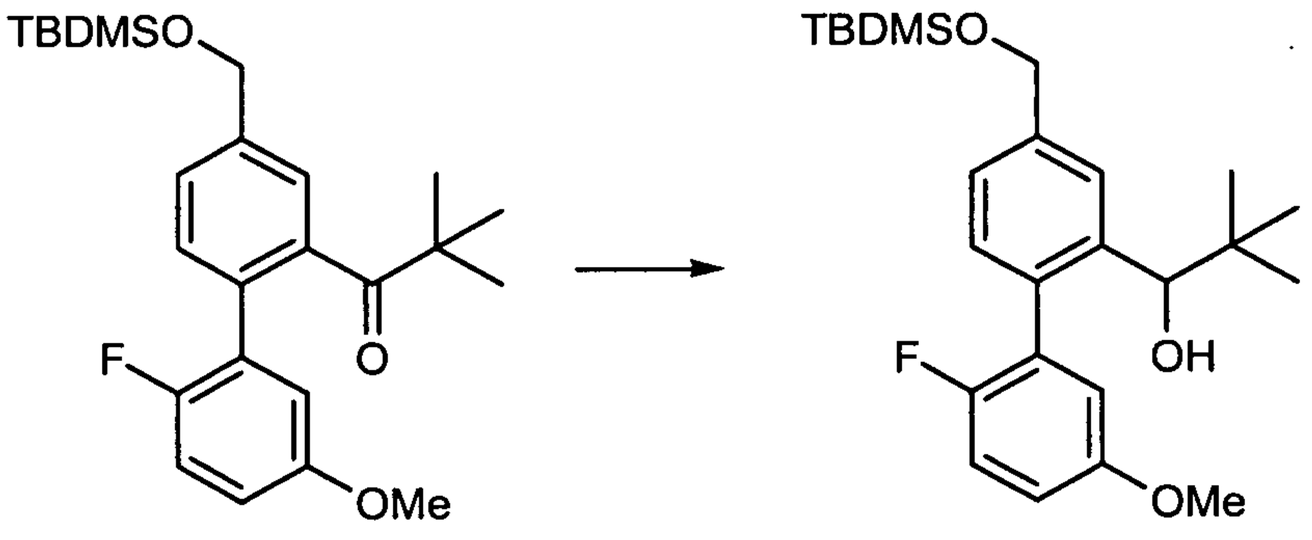
[0439] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-1-(ethyloxy)-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-1-(ethyloxy)-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T17A or T17B). To a stirred solution of **T17.1** or**T17.2** (0.065 g, 0.1 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added DMF (0.001 mL) followed by thionyl chloride (0.02 mL, 0.3 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 2 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T17A** or **T17B** as a colorless oil (0.04 g, 78% yield).

[0440] <u>Examples T18A and T18B</u>



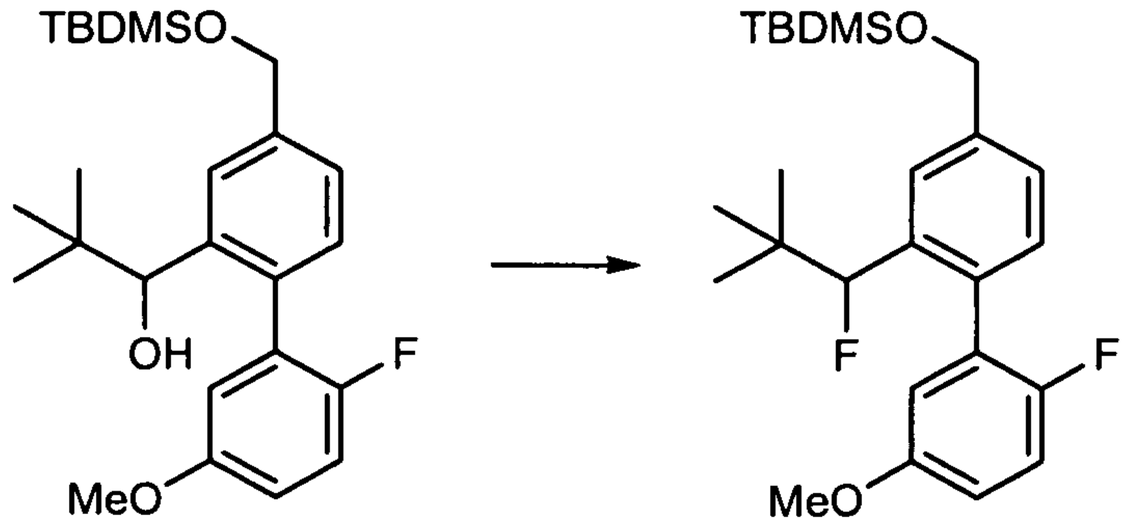
T9.6 **T18.1**

[0441] 1-(4-((((1,1-Dimethylethyl)(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanone (T18.1). To a stirred solution of **T9.6** (1.00 g, 3 mmol) in DCM (10.00 mL) at 23°C was added tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (0.6 mL, 4 mmol), followed by TEA (0.5 mL, 4 mmol) and DMAP (0.04 g, 0.3 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 16 hours and then the reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The product was purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T18.1** as a colorless oil (1.30 g, 96% yield).



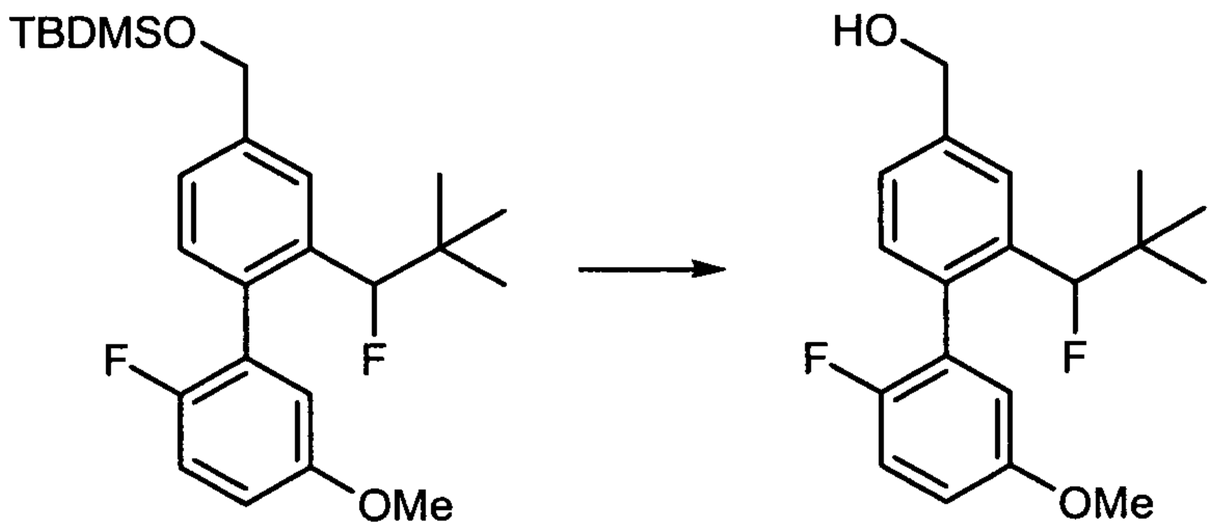
T18.1 **T18.2**

[0442] 1-(4-((((1,1-Dimethylethyl)(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (T18.2). To a stirred solution of **T18.1** (0.500 g, 1.2 mmol) in THF (15.00 mL, 183 mmol) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (2.3 mL, 2.3 mmol, 1.0M). The reaction was stirred for two hours. 1N NaOH(aq) was added to quench the reaction mixture, and the reaction was then extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T18.2** as a colorless oil (0.400 g, 80% yield).

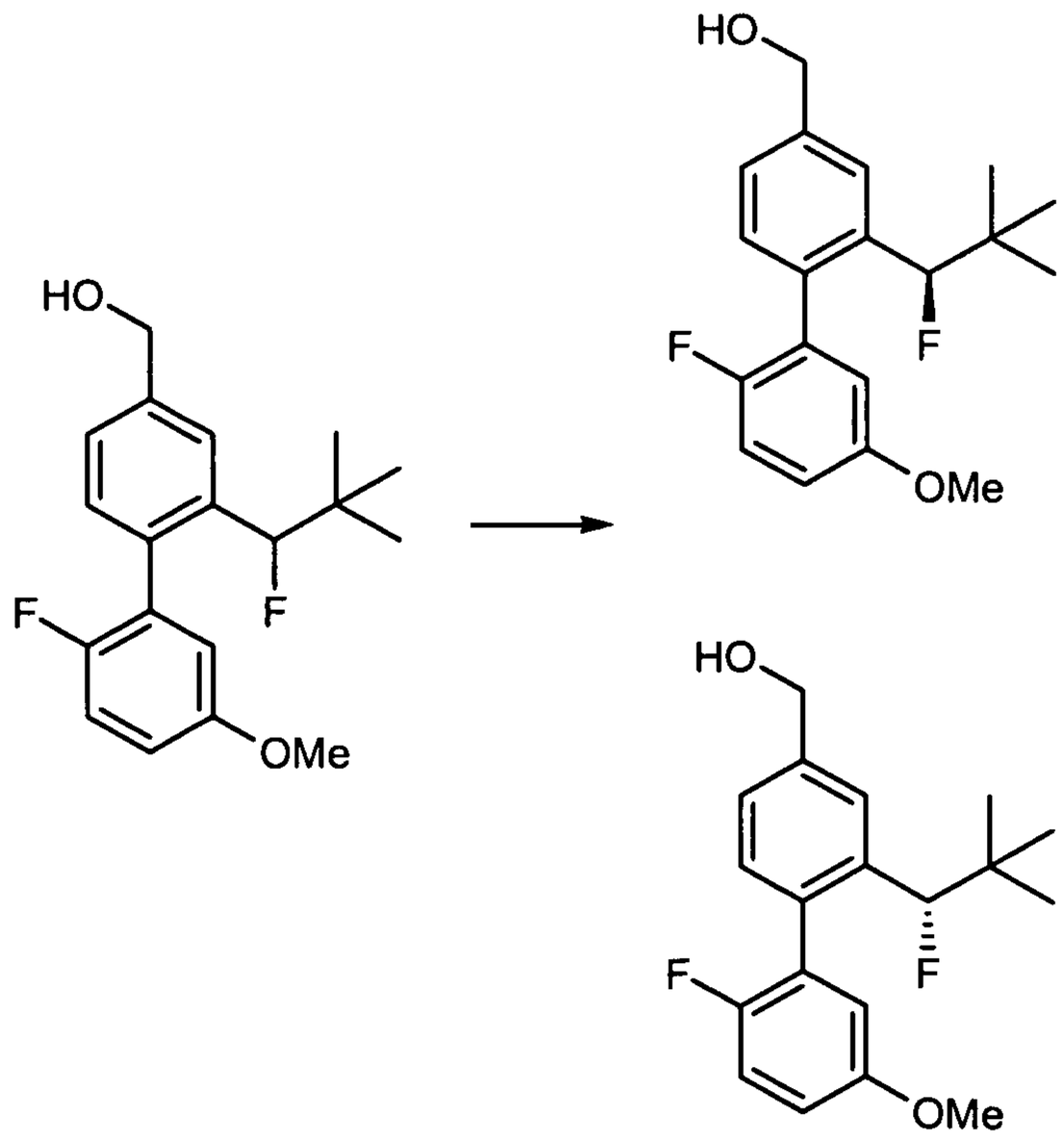


T18.2 **T18.3**

[0443] (1,1-Dimethylethyl)(((2'-fluoro-2-(1-fluoro-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane (T18.3). To a solution of **T18.2** (0.400 g, 0.925 mmol) in toluene (10 mL) at -78°C was added DAST (0.209 g, 1.29 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was stirred at -78°C for 30 minutes and then warmed to 23°C and stirred for an additional 2 hours. Water was added to quench the reaction mixture. The reaction was then extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T18.3** as a colorless oil (0.400 g, 99% yield).

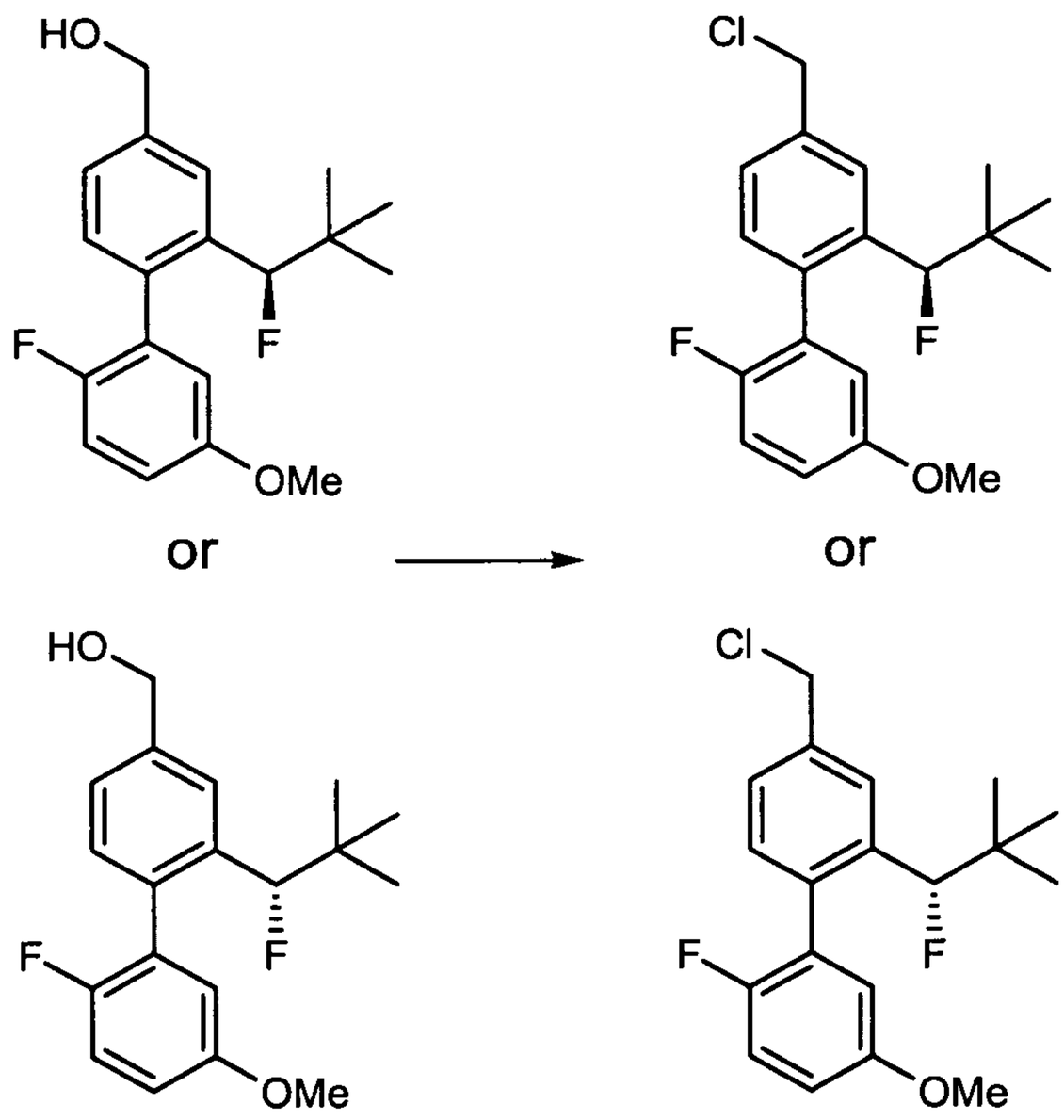


T18.3 **T18.4**



T18.4 **T18.5 and T18.6**

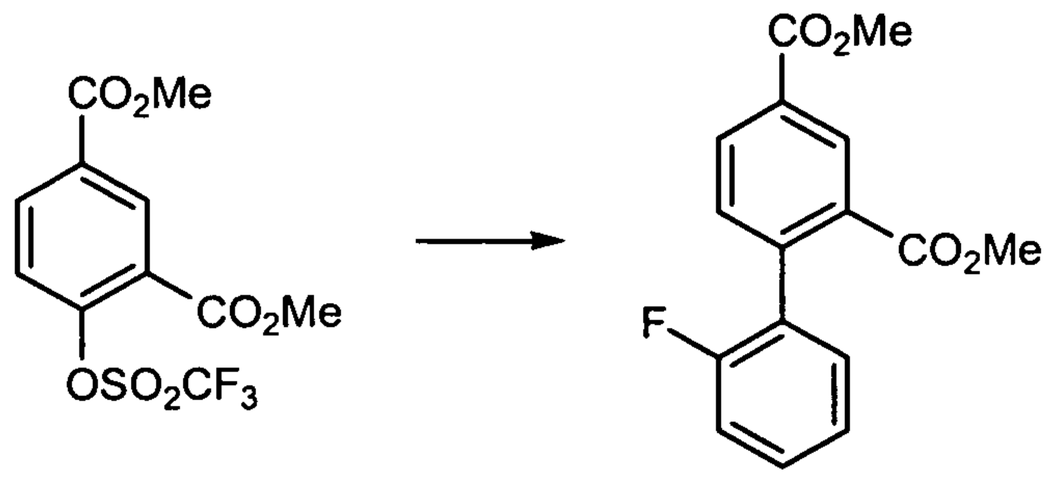
[0444] (2'-Fluoro-2-((1R)-1-fluoro-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol and (2'-fluoro-2-((1S)-1-fluoro-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T18.5 and T18.6). To a stirred solution of **T18.3** (0.400 g, 0.920 mmol) in MeOH (10.00 mL) at 23°C was added PPTS (0.0231 g, 0.0920 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 19 hours and then concentrated in vacuo to give a clear oil. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T18.4** as a colorless oil (0.272 g, 92% yield). Chiral separation of **T18.4** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (3%IPA in hexane) to provide **T18.5** and **T18.6**.



T18.5 or T18.6 **T18A or T18B**

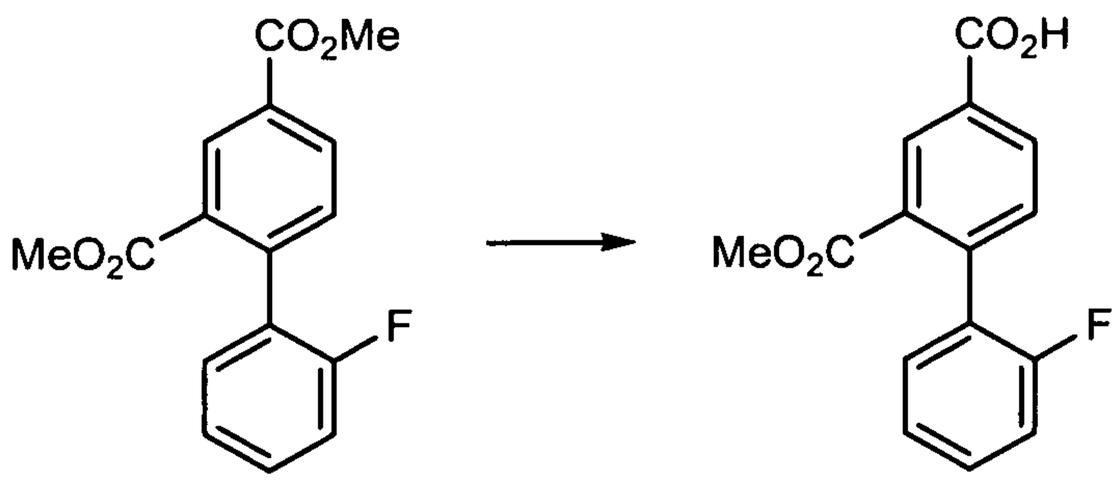
[0445] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-2-((1R)-1-fluoro-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-2-((1R)-1-fluoro-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T18A or T18B). To a stirred solution of **T18.5** or **T18.6** (0.102 g, 0.3 mmol) in DCM (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added DMF (0.002 mL) followed by thionyl chloride (0.05 mL, 0.6 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours. The reaction was concentrated in vacuo. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T18A** or **T18B** as a colorless oil (0.09 g, 83% yield).

[0446] **Examples T19A and T19B**



T9.2 **T19.1**

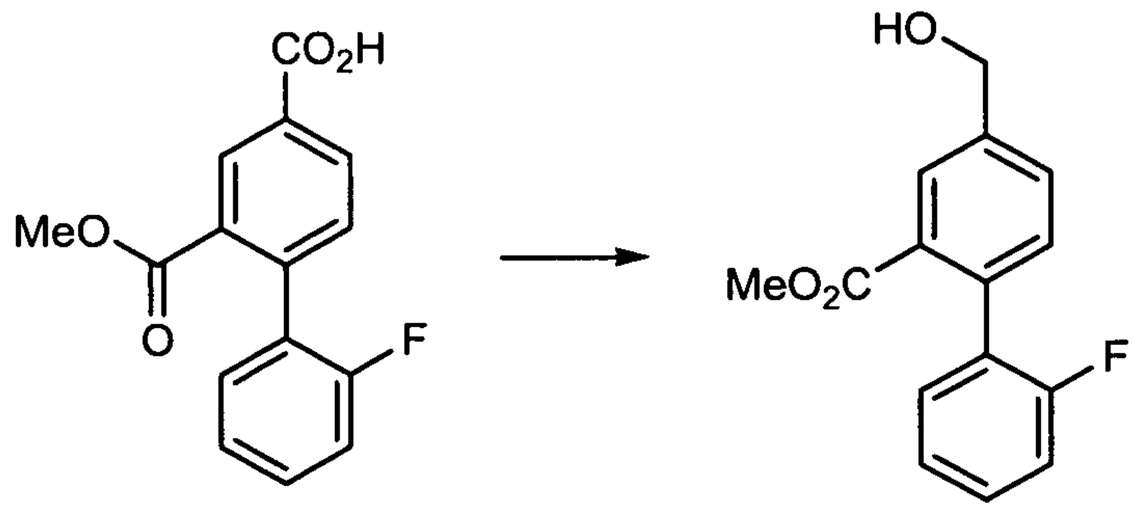
[0447] Dimethyl 2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2,4-dicarboxylate (T19.1). To a stirred solution of dimethyl 4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)isophthalate **T9.2** (1.60 g, 4.7 mmol) in DMF (9.4 mL, 4.7 mmol) at 23°C was added 2-fluorophenylboronic acid (0.98 g, 7.0 mmol, commercially available from Aldrich), potassium carbonate (1.9 g, 14 mmol), and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.54 g, 0.47 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 90°C and the reaction was stirred for 22 hours. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T19.1** as a colorless oil (1.10 g, 82% yield).



T19.1 **T19.2**

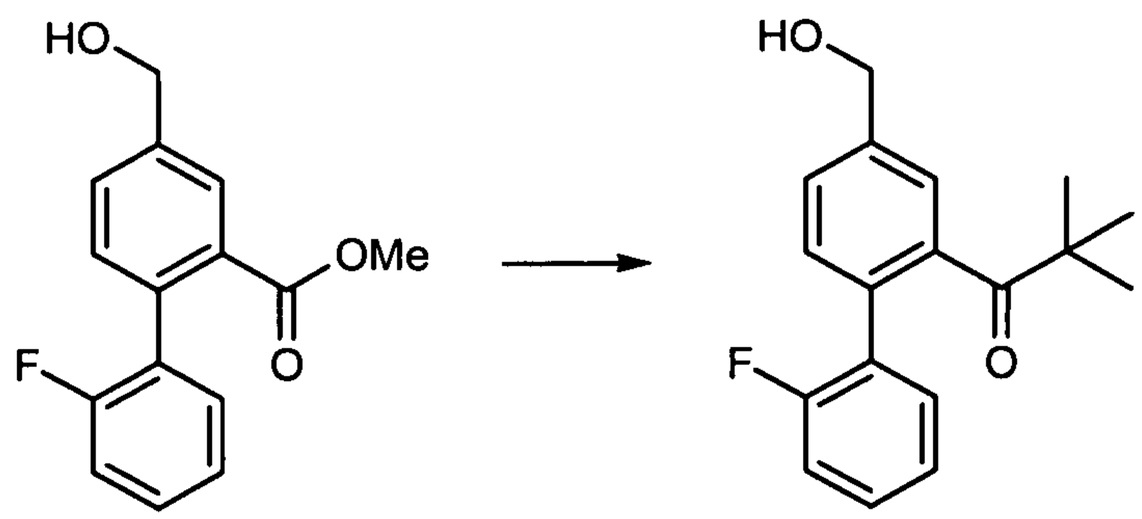
[0448] 2'-Fluoro-2-((methyloxy)carbonyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (T19.2). To a stirred solution of **T19.1** (1.00 g, 3.5 mmol) in THF (70.0 mL) and MeOH (70.0 mL) at 0°C was slowly added potassium hydroxide (1.9 mL, 3.8 mmol) to maintain the temperature below 6°C. The reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and stirred for 48 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo, acidified with 1N HCl, and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over

anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and to give a white solid **T19.2** (0.90 g, 95% yield).



T19.2 **T19.3**

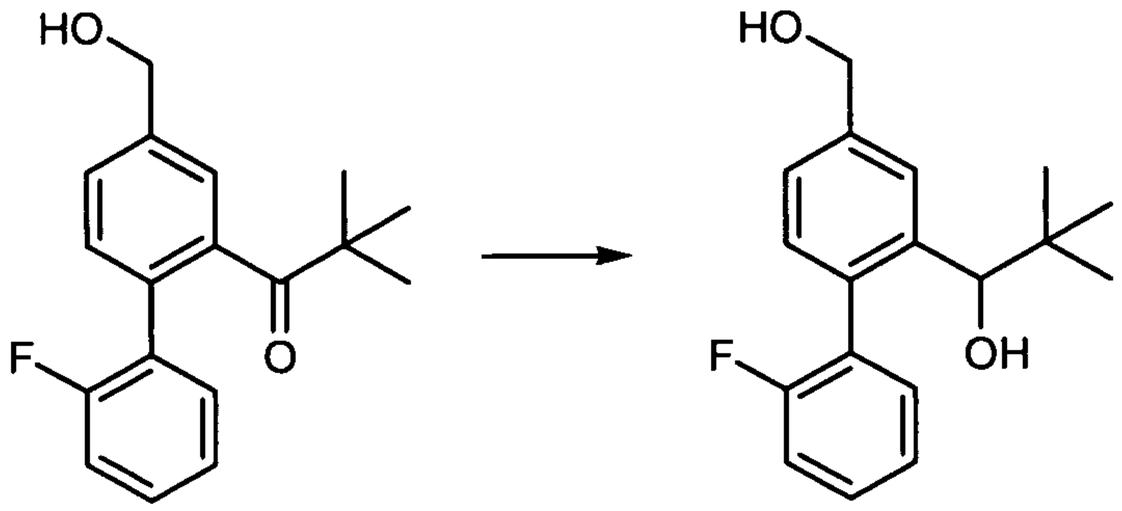
[0449] Methyl 2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-carboxylate (T19.3). To a stirred solution of **T19.2** (0.90 g, 3 mmol) in THF (33 mL) at 0°C was added borane-THF complex (7 mL, 7 mmol, 1.0M). The reaction was allowed to warm to 23°C and stirred for 7 hours. The reaction mixture was then concentrated in vacuo. The reaction was diluted with 1N HCl and extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-40% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T19.3** as a colorless solid (0.850 g, 100% yield).



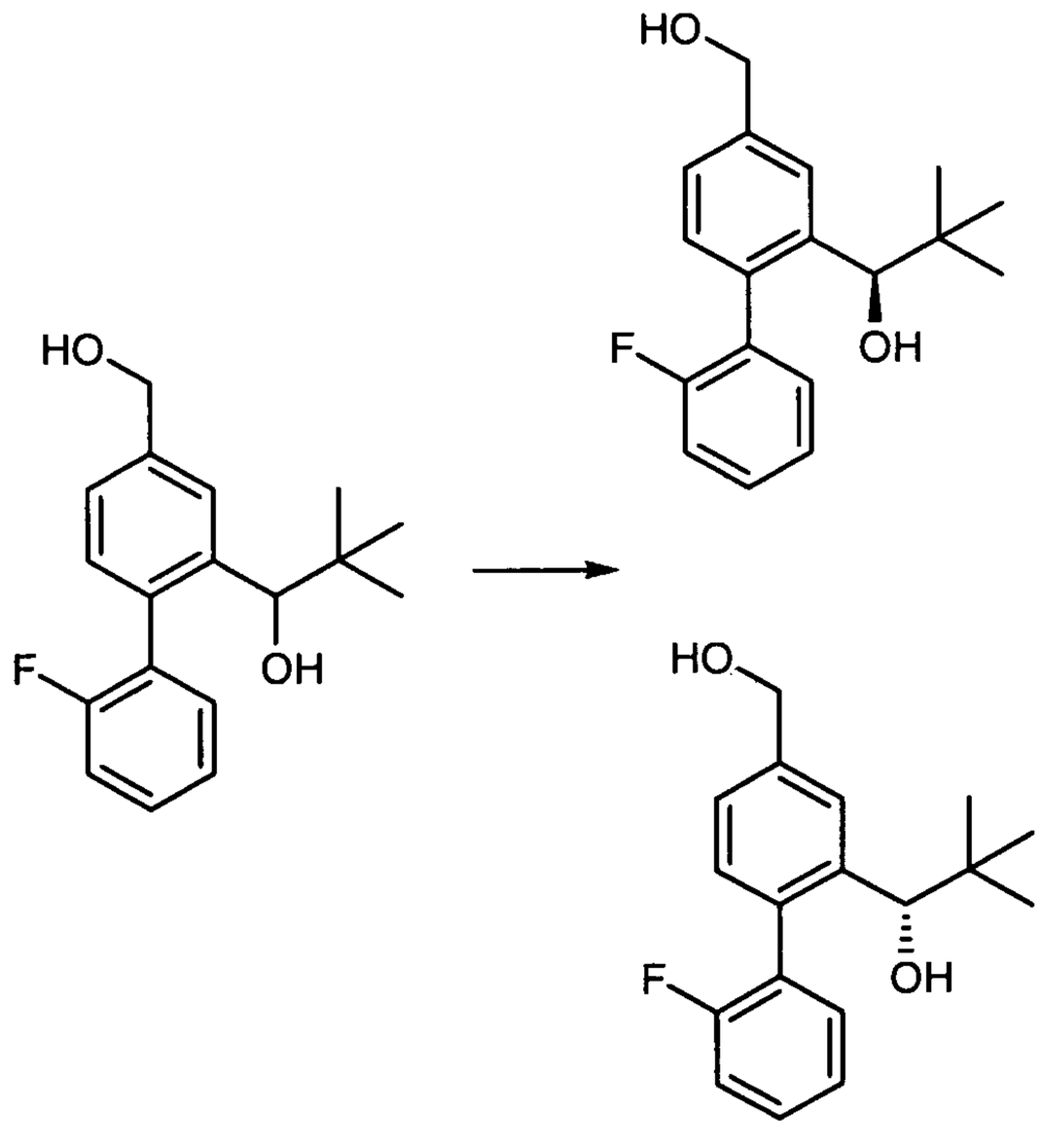
T19.3 **T19.4**

[0450] 1-(2'-Fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanone (T19.4). To a stirred solution of **T19.3** (0.850 g, 3 mmol) in THF (33 mL) at -78°C was added tert-butyllithium (6 mL, 10 mmol, 1.7M). The reaction was stirred for 5 hours and then a saturated solution of ammonium chloride was added and the mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was

then purified on silica gel (0-40% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T19.4** as a colorless oil (0.670 g, 72% yield).



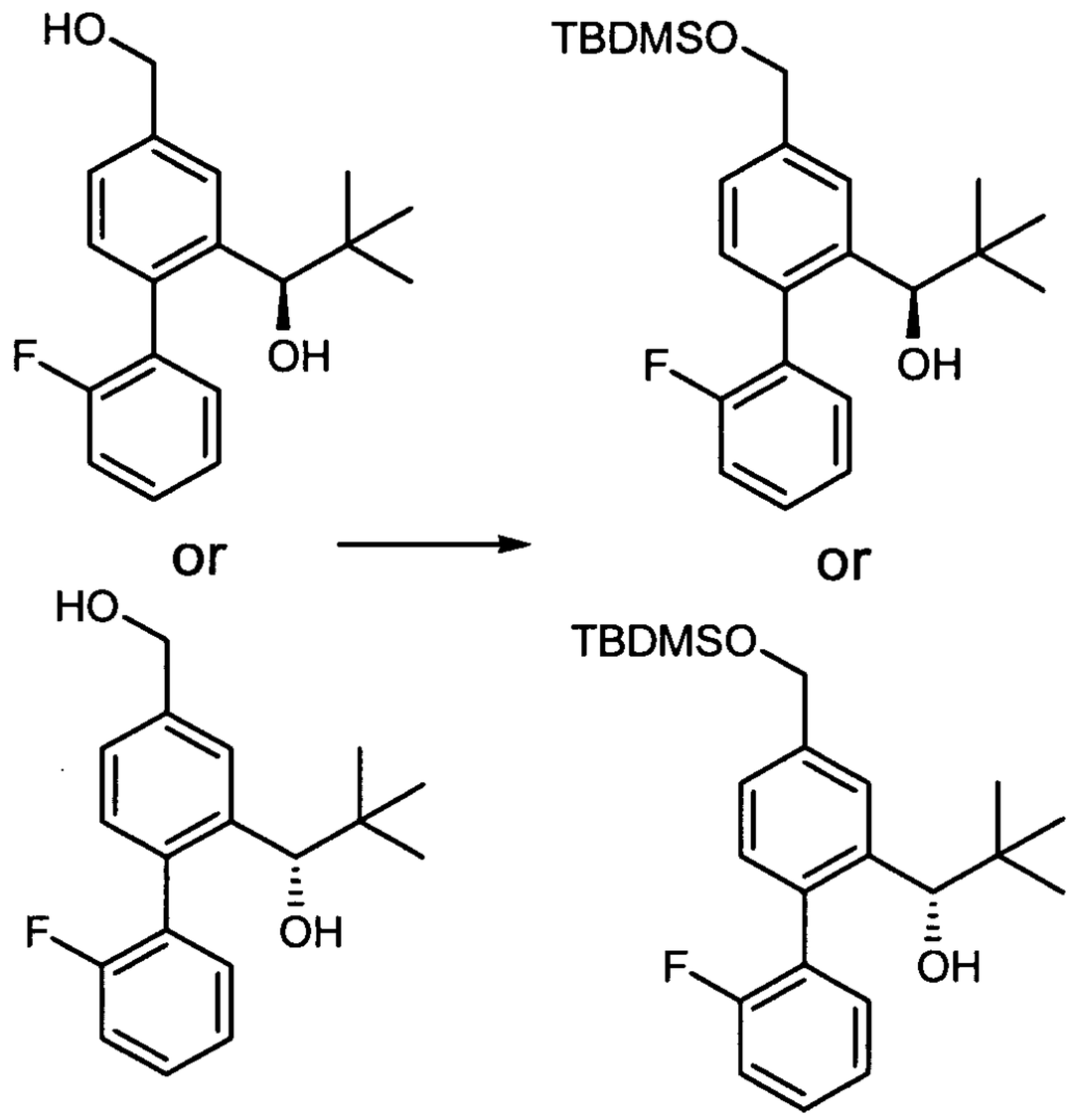
T19.4 **T19.5**



T19.5 **T19.6 and T19.7**

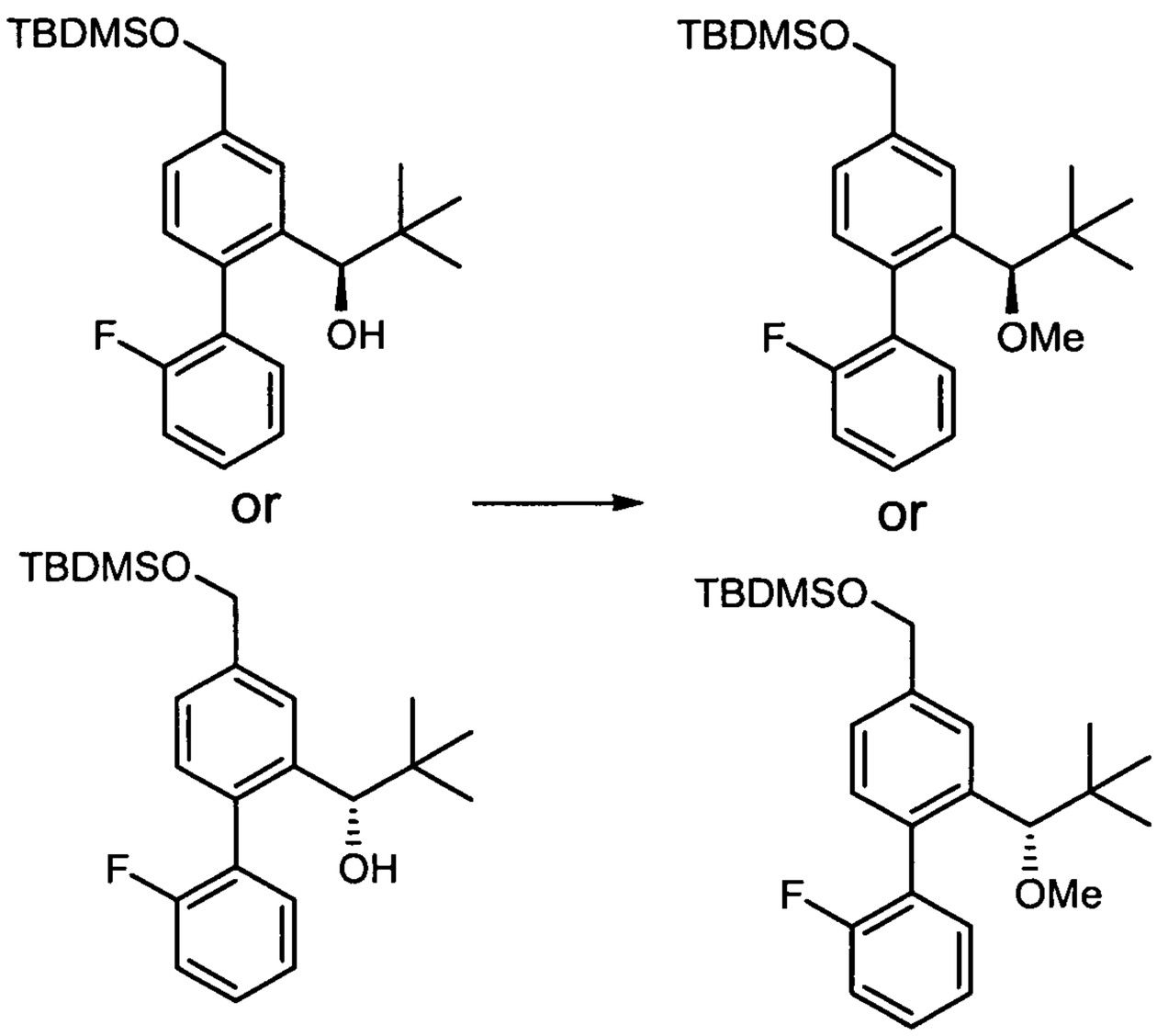
[0451] **(1R)-1-(2'-Fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol and (1S)-1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (T19.6 and T19.7).** To a stirred solution of **T19.4** (0.670 g, 2 mmol) in THF (6 mL) at 0°C was added LAH in THF (5 mL, 5 mmol, 1.0M). The reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours and then 1N NaOH(aq) was added to quench the reaction mixture. The reaction was then extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was purified on silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to

yield **T19.5** as a colorless oil (0.450 g, 67% yield). Chiral separation of **T19.5** was accomplished on Chiracel-OD (3%IPA in hexane) to provide **T19.6** and **T19.7**.



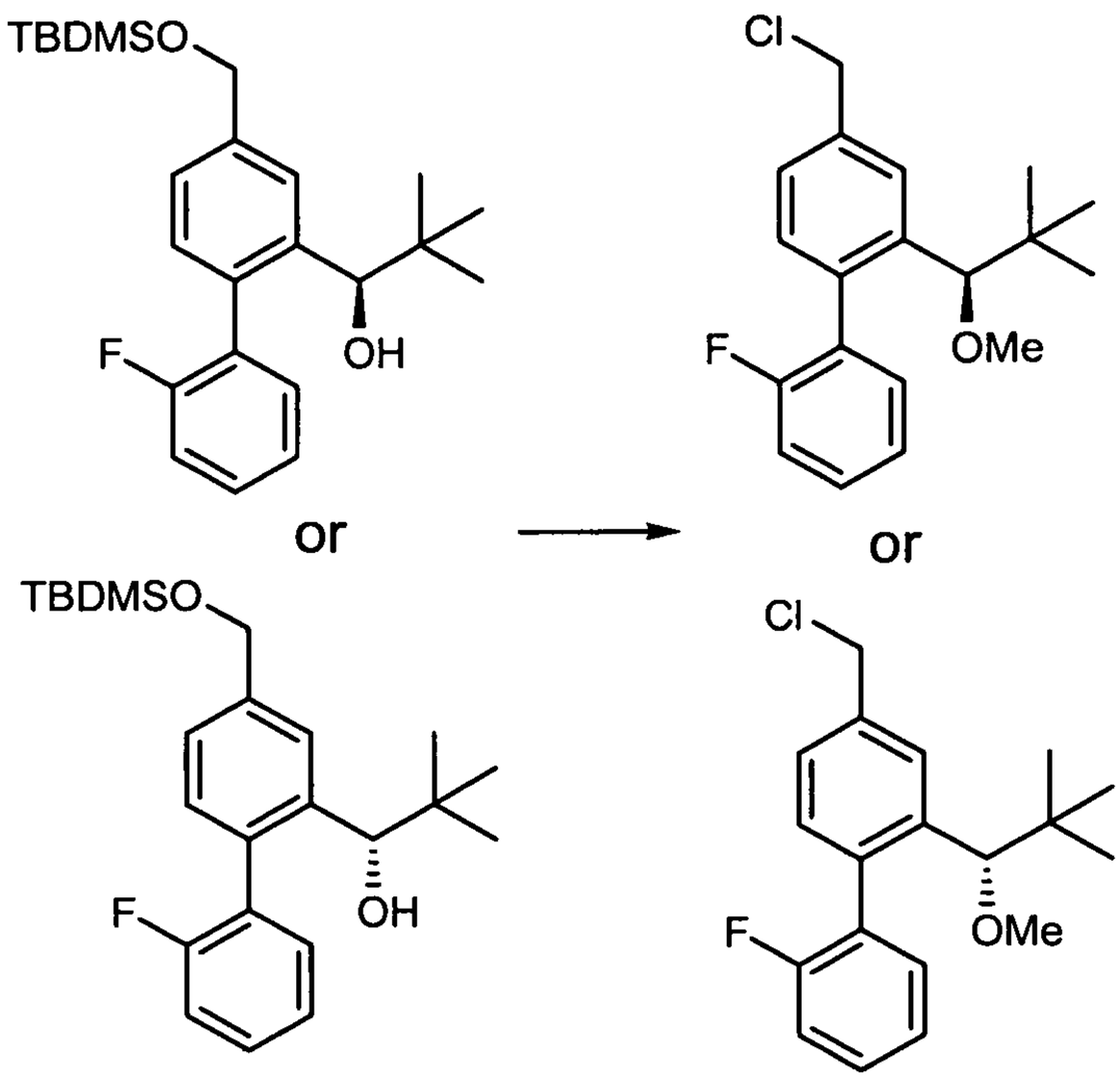
T19.6 or T19.7 **T19.8 or T19.9**

[0452] (1R)-1-(4-((((1,1-Dimethylethyl)(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol or (1S)-1-(4-((((1,1-dimethylethyl)(dimethyl)silyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-1-propanol (T19.8 or T19.9). To a stirred solution of **T19.6** or **T19.7** (0.200 g, 0.7 mmol) in DCM (10.00 mL) at 23°C was added tert-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (0.1 mL, 0.8 mmol), followed by TEA (0.1 mL, 0.8 mmol) and DMAP (0.008 g, 0.07 mmol). The reaction was stirred for 14 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T19.8** or **T19.9** as a colorless oil (0.250 g, 90% yield).



T19.8 or T19.9 **T19.10 or T19.11**

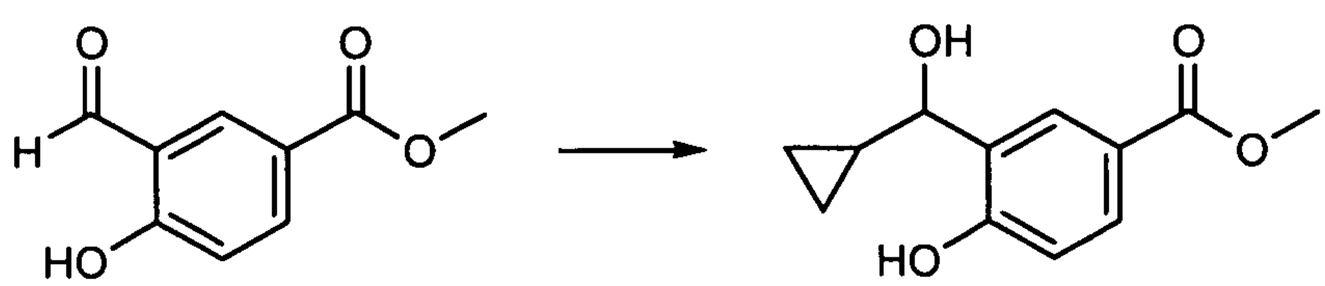
[0453] **(1,1-Dimethylethyl)(((2-((1R)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)propyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane or (1,1-dimethylethyl)(((2-((1S)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)propyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)dimethylsilane (T19.10 or T19.11).** To a stirred solution of **T19.8** or **T19.9** (0.060 g, 0.15 mmol) in DMF (2.00 mL) at 23°C was added iodomethane (0.025 g, 0.18 mmol), followed by sodium hydride (0.0043 g, 0.18 mmol). The reaction was stirred at 60 °C for 19 hours, diluted with water, and the mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate and filtering, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product was then purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T19.10** or **T19.11** as a colorless oil (0.062 g, 100% yield).



T19.10 or T19.11 **T19A or T19B**

[0454] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)propyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)propyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl (T19A or T19B).** To a stirred solution of **T19.10** or **T19.11** (0.071 g, 0.17 mmol) in DCM (1.7 mL) and DMF (0.013 mL) at 0°C was added thionyl chloride (0.025 mL, 0.34 mmol). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 hours and then concentrated in vacuo. The product was then purified on silica gel (0-5% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T19A** or **T19B** as a colorless oil (0.036 g, 66% yield).

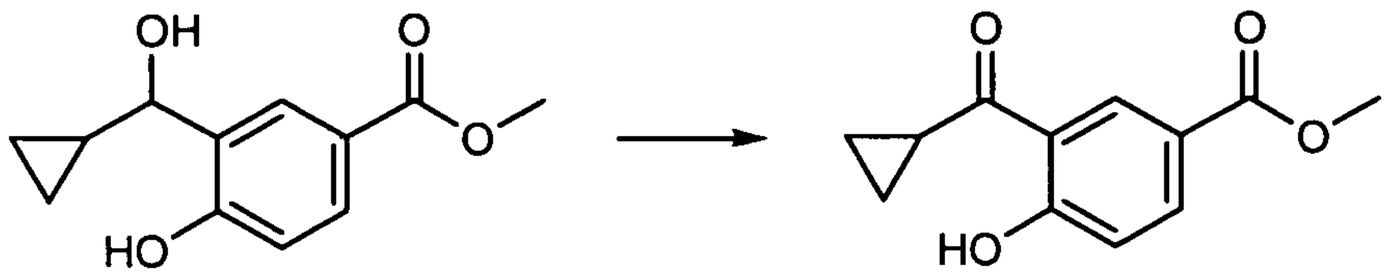
[0455] **Example T20**



T20.1 **T20.2**

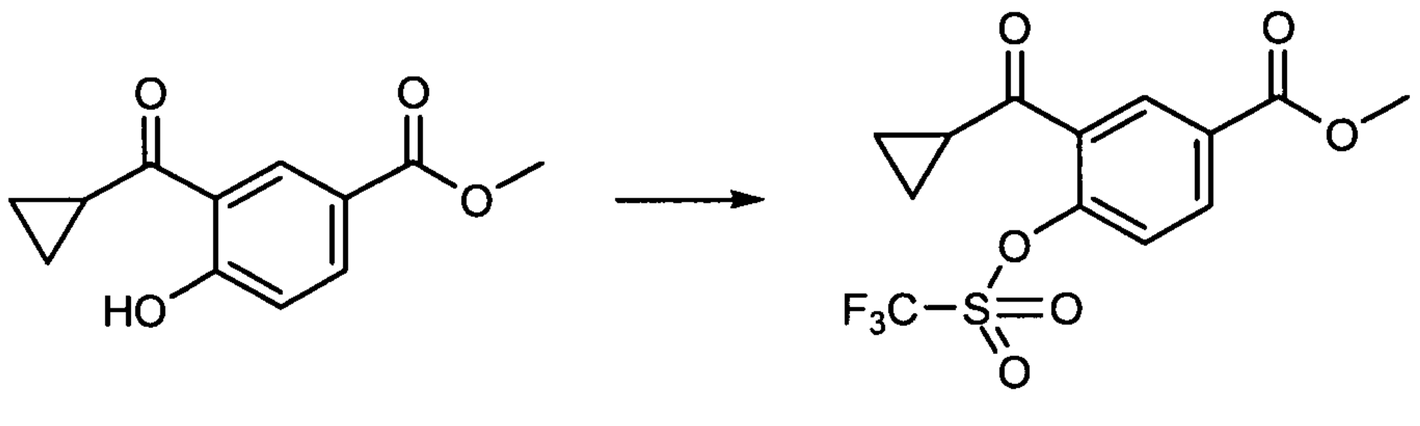
[0456] **Methyl 3-(cyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (T20.2).** In an ice-bath, methyl 3-formyl-4-hydroxybenzoate **T20.1** (900 mg, 5 mmol) (commercially available from Aldrich) was dissolved in 5 mL THF. Then cyclopropylmagnesium bromide, 0.5 m in THF (22000 μL, 11 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich) was added slowly. The reaction was raised to room temperature

immediately and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After quenching with 1N HCl 11 mL, the reaction was extracted with EtOAc and dried. Silica gel chromatography afforded 950 mg of the product **T20.2** (85%).



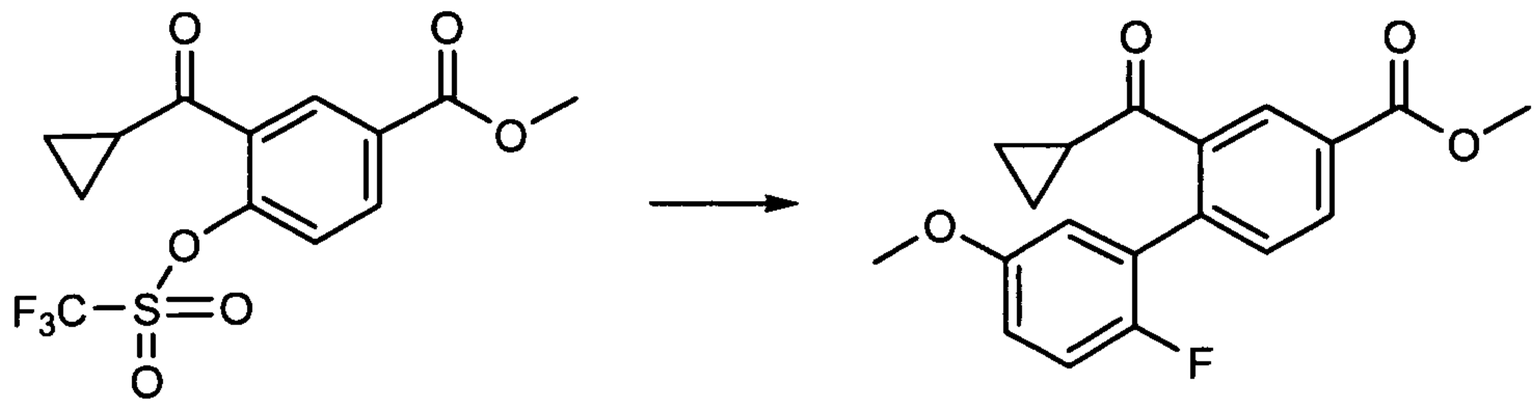
T20.2 **T20.3**

[0457] **Methyl 3-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (T20.3).** To a flask with methyl 3-(cyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate (**T20.2**) (845 mg, 0.38 mmol) was added manganese (IV) oxide (1.65 g, 1.9 mmol). Then dioxane 3.5 mL was added and the reaction was heated at reflux for 4 hours. The reaction was filtered and concentrated and silica gel chromatography afforded 693 mg of **T20.3** (83%).



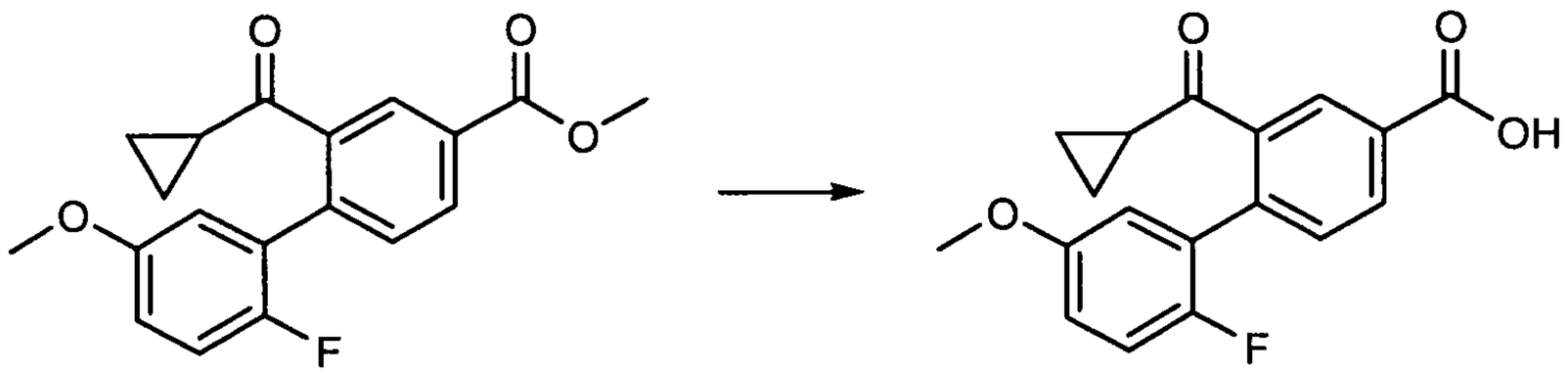
T20.3 **T20.4**

[0458] **Methyl 3-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T20.4).** To a flask with methyl 3-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-4-hydroxybenzoate **T20.3** (693 mg, 3.1 mmol) was added DMAP (38mg, 0.31 mmol), and the mixture was flushed with nitrogen. DCM was then added followed by TEA (0.88 mL, 6.3 mmol). After stirring at room temperature for 20 minutes, PhN(Tf)2 (1.2 g, 3.5 mmol) was added. The reaction gradually turned red and was stirred for another hour. The mixture was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography to afford 1.077g of **T20.4** as a colorless oil (97%).



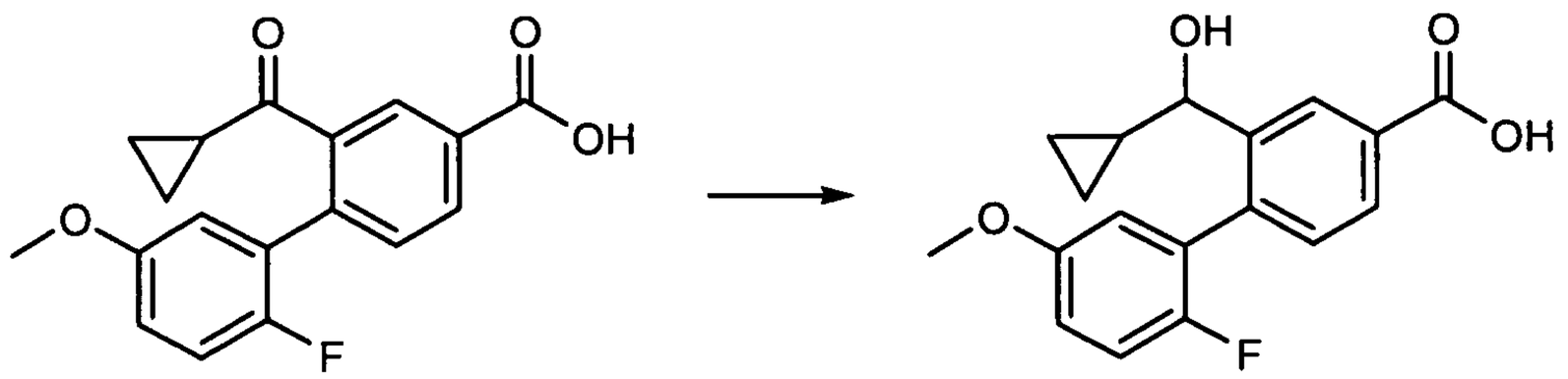
T20.4 **T20.5**

[0459] Methyl 3-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (T20.5). Methyl 3-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (**T20.4**) (1.077g, 3.1 mmol) was dried under vacuum. To a second flask was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (1.5 g, 8.9 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), cesium carbonate (3.5 g, 11 mmol), and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)Palladium (0) (0.35 g, 0.31 mmol). Both flasks were flushed with nitrogen followed by vacuum. Degassed DME was then added to the flask with **T20.4** (3 mL). Another 17 mL DME was added to the flask with the palladium catalyst followed by the DME solution of **T20.4**. The resulting slurry was stirred overnight in a 95°C oil-bath. The reaction was filtered, concentrated, and purified by silica gel chromatography to afford 0.94g of the desired product **T20.5** (94%).



T20.5 **T20.6**

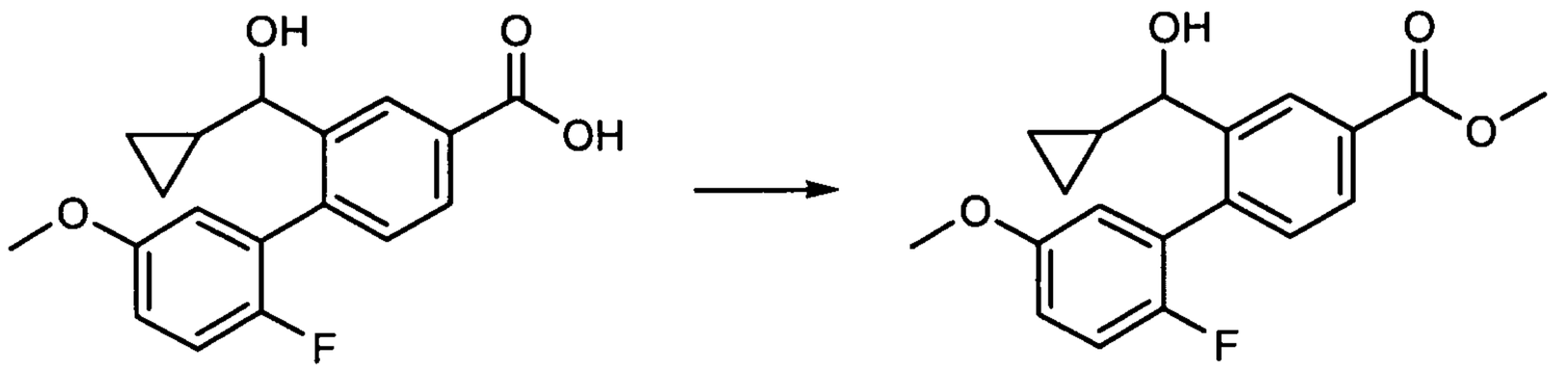
[0460] 3-(Cyclopropanecarbonyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoic acid (T20.6). To a flask with methyl 3-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (**T20.5**) (523 mg, 1593 μmol) was added 9.6 mL of MeOH and 1N NaOH (3186 μL, 3186 μmol). The reaction was heated to 55 C for 2 hours. The mixture was then acidified with 1N HCl, concentrated, and extracted with EtOAc. Removal of the solvent afforded 500 mg of **T20.6** (100%).



T20.6 **T20.7**

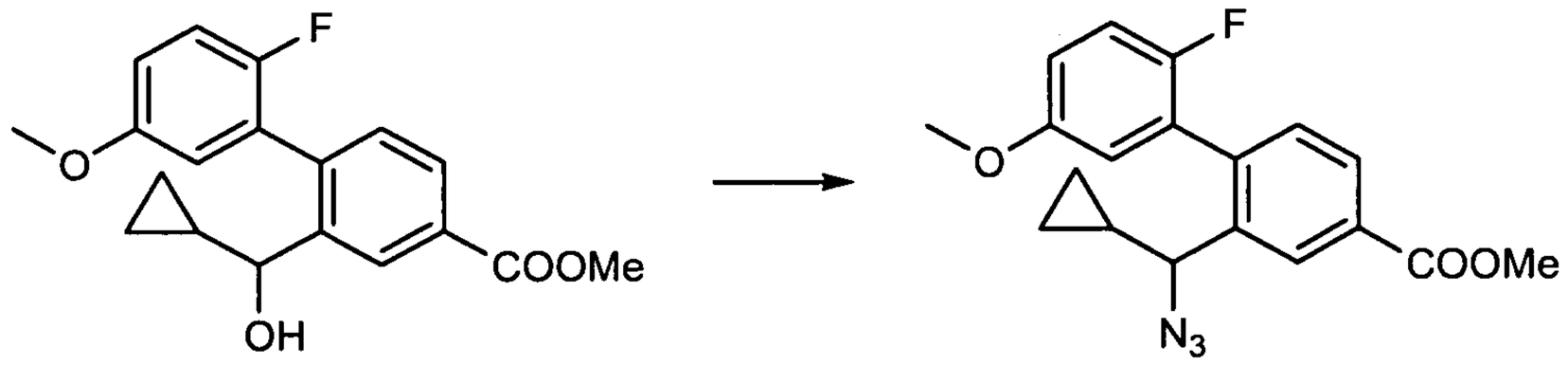
[0461] 3-(Cyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoic acid (T20.7). To a flask with 3-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoic acid (**T20.6**) (500 mg, 1591 μmol) was added anhydrous EtOH 10 mL, followed by addition of sodium borohydride (361 mg, 0.95

mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, quenched with water, and extracted with EtOAc. Removal of solvent gave 503 mg of **T20.7** in racemic form.



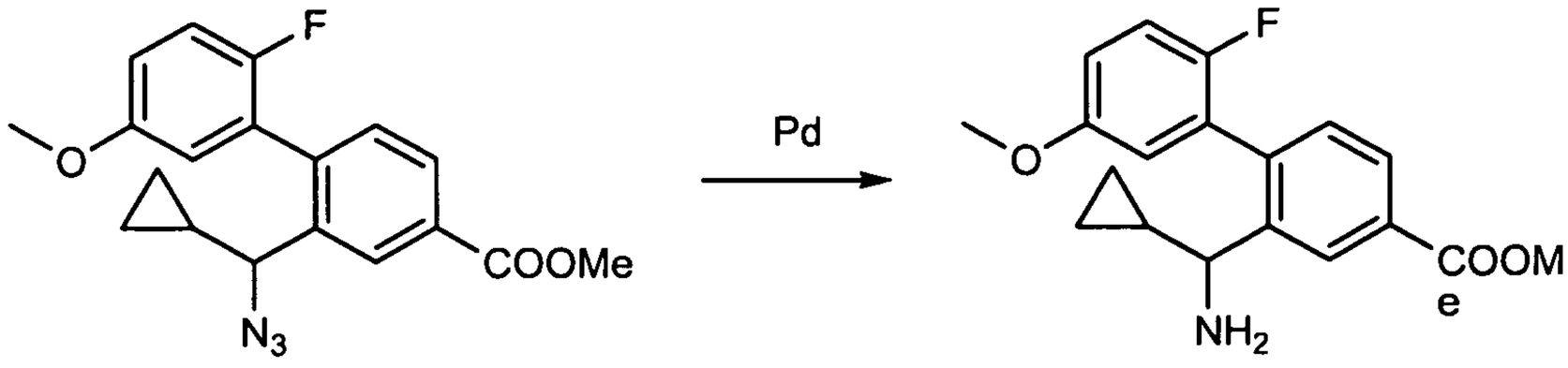
T20.7 **T20.8**

[0462] Methyl 3-(cyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (T20.8). To a flask with 3-(cyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoic acid (**T20.7**), (503 mg, 1.6 mmol) was added 10 mL DCM and 2 mL MeOH. TMSdiazomethane (795 μL, 1590 μmol) in ether was then added, and the reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, and then quenched with a acetic acid. Water was added, and the reaction was extracted with EtOAc. Purification by silica gel chromatography afforded 484 mg of **T20.8** (92%) in racemic form.



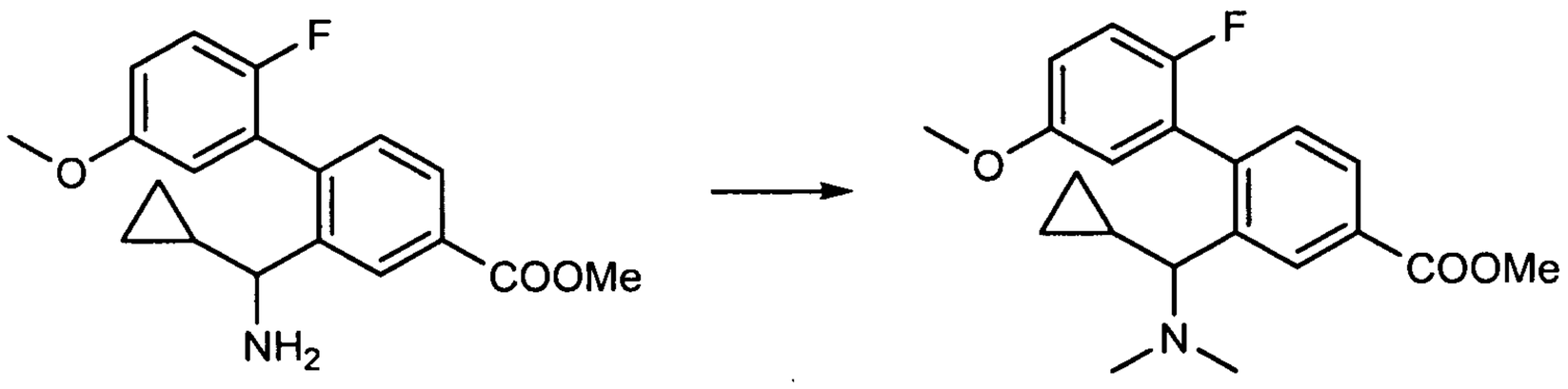
T20.8 **T20.9**

[0463] Methyl 3-(azido(cyclopropyl)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (T20.9). To methyl 3-(cyclopropyl(hydroxy)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (**T20.8**) (235 mg, 711 μmol) was added DMF 4 mL, then 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene (160 μL, 1067 μmol), and diphenylphosphoryl azide (231 μL, 1067 μmol). The mixture was heated to 80°C. After 3hours, 1.5 equivalents more of each of the 1,8-diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undec-7-ene and diphenylphosphoryl azide were added. The reaction was heated for two more hours and water was then added followed by EtOAc extraction. Purification by silica gel chromatography afforded 260 mg of **T20.9** mixed with a non-polar side product. The product thus obtained was carried to the next step without further purification.



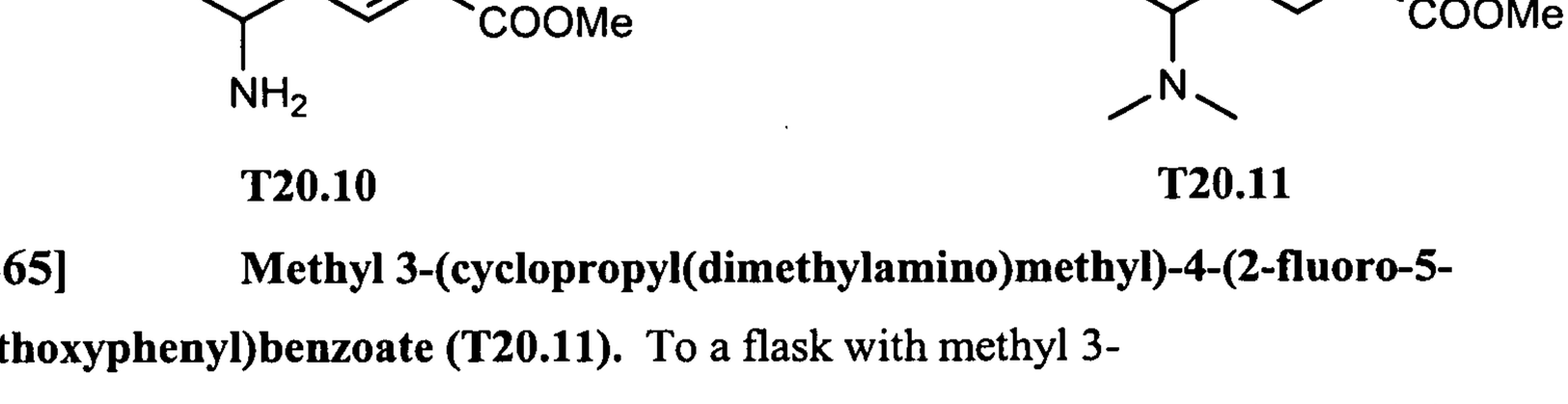
T20.9 **T20.10**

[0464] Methyl 3-(amino(cyclopropyl)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (T20.10). To a flask with methyl 3-(azido(cyclopropyl)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (**T20.9**) (260 mg, 732 μmol) was added 10% Pd/C (78 mg, 732 μmol), and then 6 mL of MeOH was added. The reaction was purged with hydrogen and stirred under a hydrogen balloon for about 6 hours. The reaction was filtered through a pad of Celite® filter aid, concentrated, and purified by silica gel chromatography to afford 76 mg of the desired product **T20.10** (32% for 2 steps).



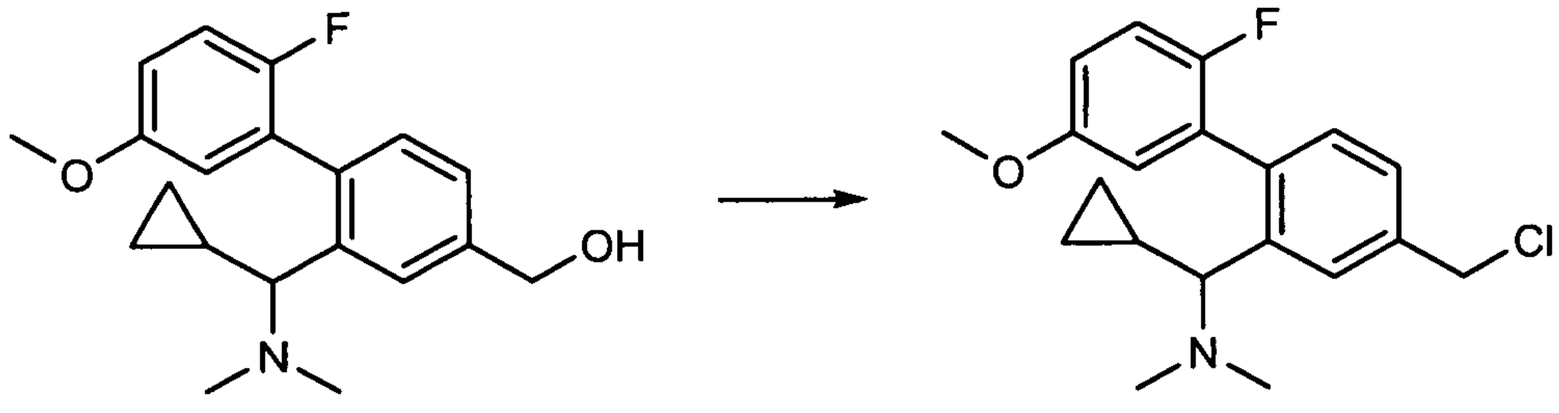
T20.10 **T20.11**

[0465] Methyl 3-(cyclopropyl(dimethylamino)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzoate (T20.11). To a flask with methyl 3-(amino(cyclopropyl)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (**T20.10**) (76 mg, 231 μmol) were added 2 mL DCM, formaldehyde (70 μL, 923 μmol), and acetic acid (26 μL, 461 μmol). Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (245 mg, 1154 μmol) was then added to the reaction mixture. The reaction was stirred for 1.5 hours and worked up with water and EtOAc. Silica gel chromatography afforded 35 mg of **T20.11** (43%).



T20.11 **T20.12**

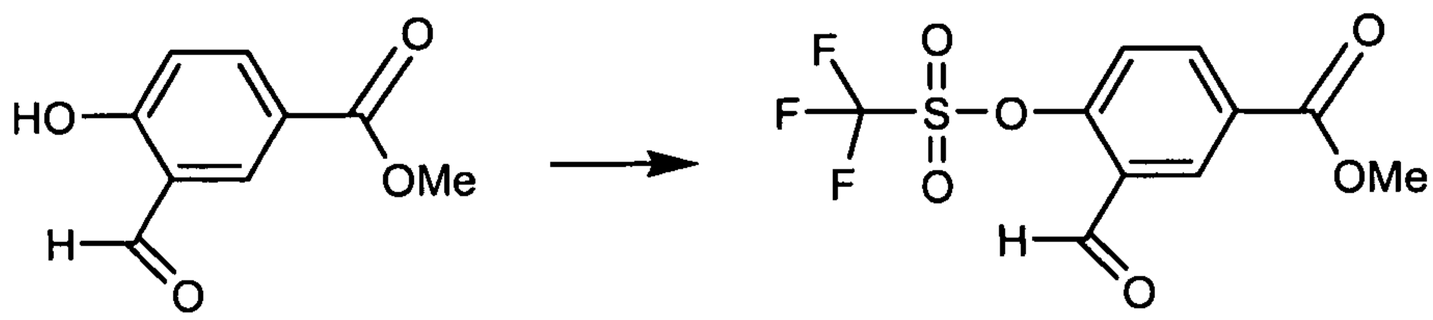
[0466] **(3-(Cyclopropyl(dimethylamino)methyl))-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)phenyl)methanol (T20.12).** To a flask with methyl 3-(amino(cyclopropyl)methyl)-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl))benzoate (**T20.11**) (35 mg, 98 μmol) was added THF (1.5 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0°C and then 1M LAH (196 μL, 196 μmol, 1M solution in THF) was added. The temperature was slowly raised to room temperature over 1 hour. Water and a small amount of Rochelle's salt solution were added to quench the reaction and it was then extracted with EtOAc. Silica gel chromatography afforded 26 mg of **T20.12** (81%).



T20.12 **T20**

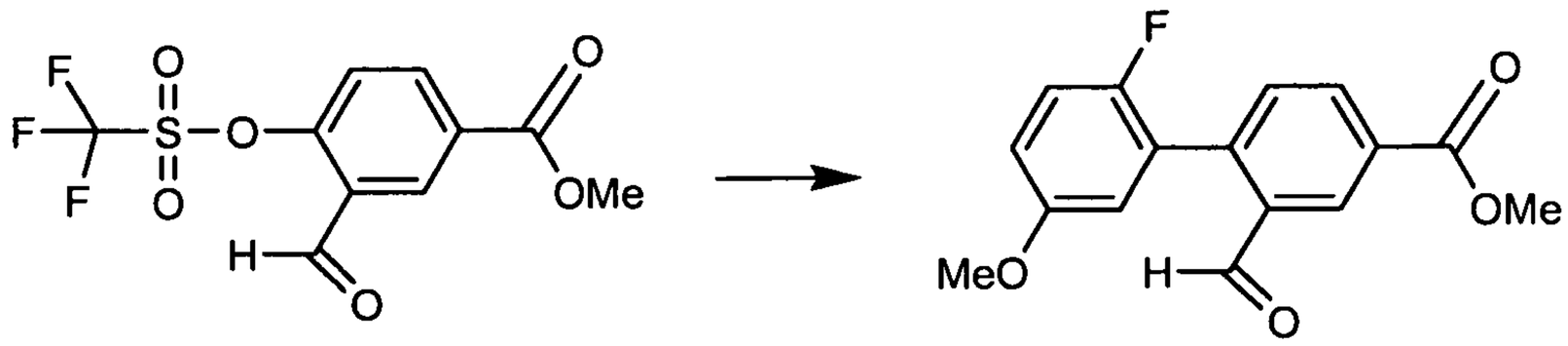
[0467] **(5-(Chloromethyl)-2-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)phenyl)(cyclopropyl)-N,N-dimethylmethanamine (T20).** To a flask with (3-(cyclopropyl(dimethylamino)methyl))-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)phenyl)methanol (**T20.12**) (26 mg, 79 μmol) was added DCM. The mixture was cooled in an ice-bath and then thionyl chloride (12 μL, 158 μmol) and DMF (6 μL, 79 μmol) were added. The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, and then it was concentrated and purified by silica gel chromatography to afford 28 mg of **T20** (102%).

[0468] **Example T21**



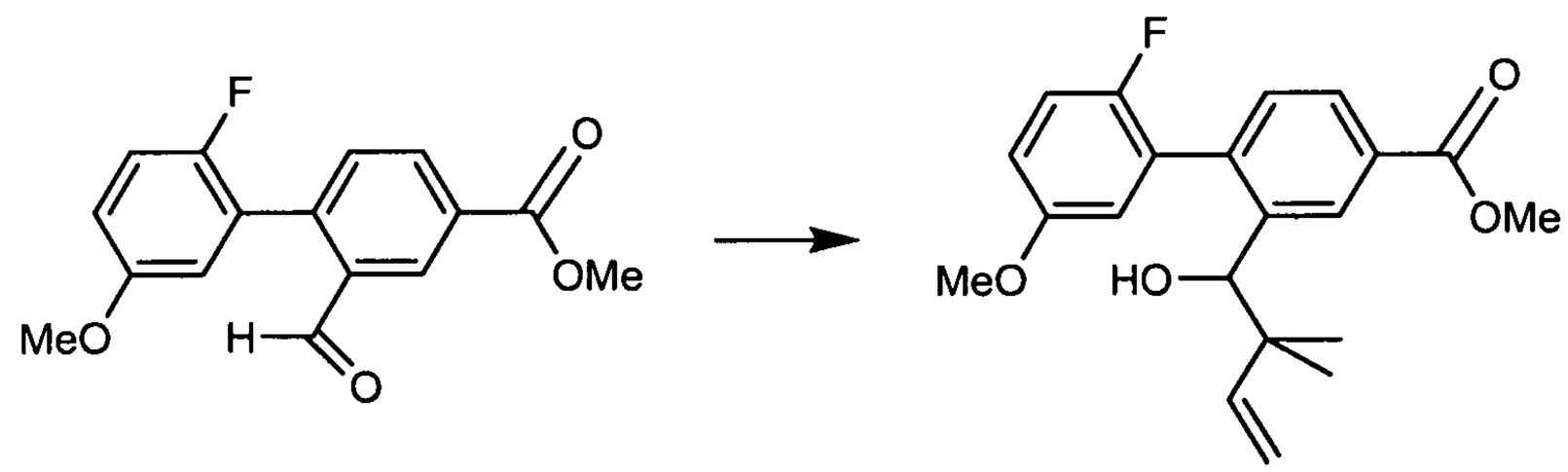
T21.1 **T21.2**

[0469] **Methyl 3-formyl-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T21.2).** Compound **T21.2** was synthesized from methyl 3-formyl-4-hydroxybenzoate **T21.1** (commercially available from Aldrich) using a method analogous to the method used to prepare compound **T6.9** from **T6.8**. MS ESI m/e: 313.2 $(M+H)^+$.



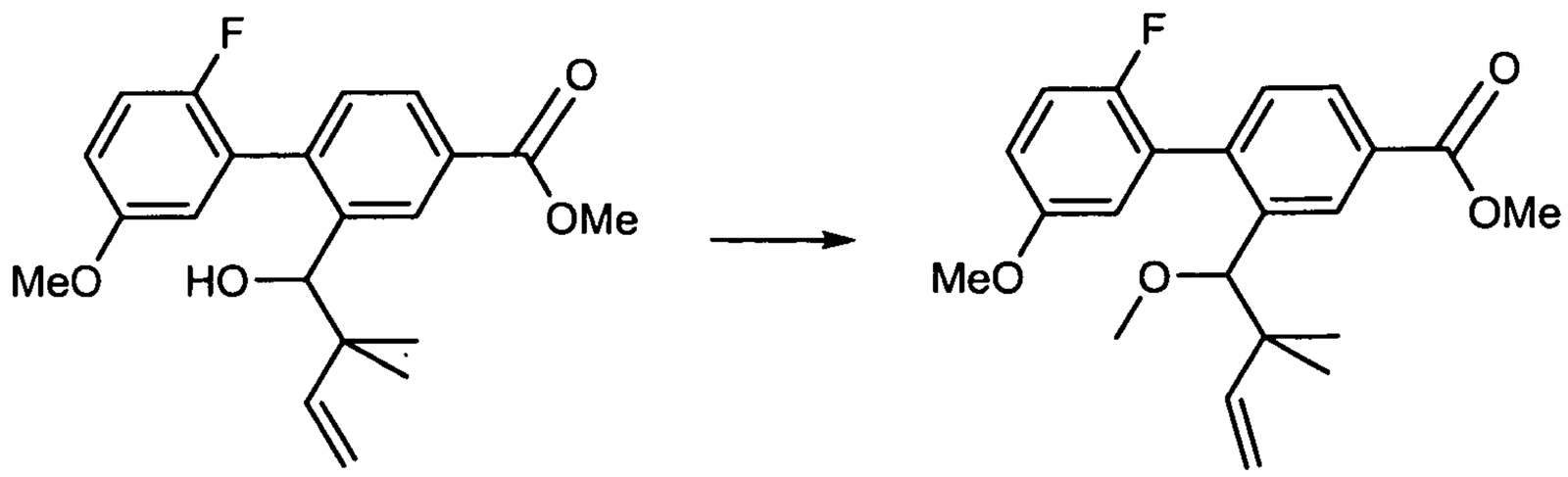
T21.2 T21.3

[0470] 2'-Fluoro-2-formyl-5'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid methyl ester (T21.3). To a round bottle flask, was added methyl 3-formyl-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (6300 mg, 20 mmol), 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (10 g, 61 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), potassium phosphate tribasic (6.6 mL, 81 mmol) (granular) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (2.3 g, 2.0 mmol). The flask was flushed with nitrogen, DME was added, and the mixture was heated at 90°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and water. The organic phase was washed with water and brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo to give a residue which was purified by chromatography to give the product as a yellow solid (5.80g, 100%). MS ESI m/e: 289.2 $(M+H)^+$.



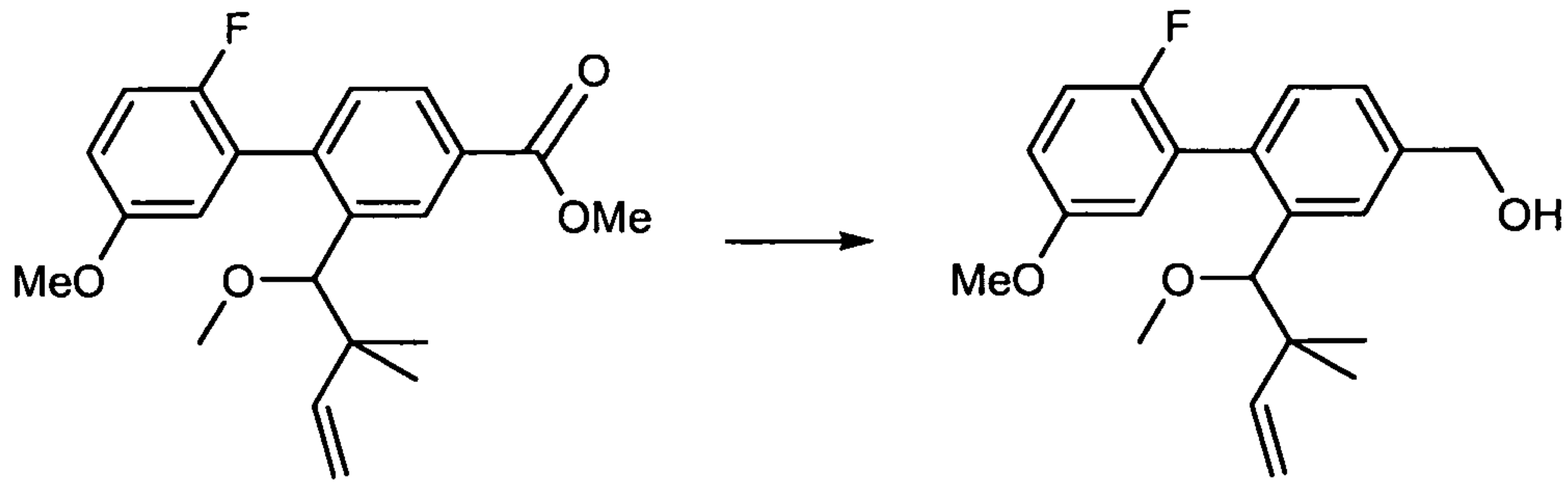
T21.3 T21.4

[0471] 2'-Fluoro-2-(1-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-but-3-enyl)-5'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid methyl ester (T21.4). To a mixed solution of sodium iodide (2080 mg, 13876 μmol), indium (2000mg, 6938 μmol) and 1-bromo-3-methylbut-2-ene (1616 μL, 13876 μmol) in DMF(30 mL), was added **T21.3** (1593 mg, 13876 μmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour, and then was diluted with EtOAc and water. The organic phase was washed with water and brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo to give a residue which was purified by chromatography to give the product as an oil (2.30g, 92%). MS ESI m/e: 376.1 $(M+18)^+$.



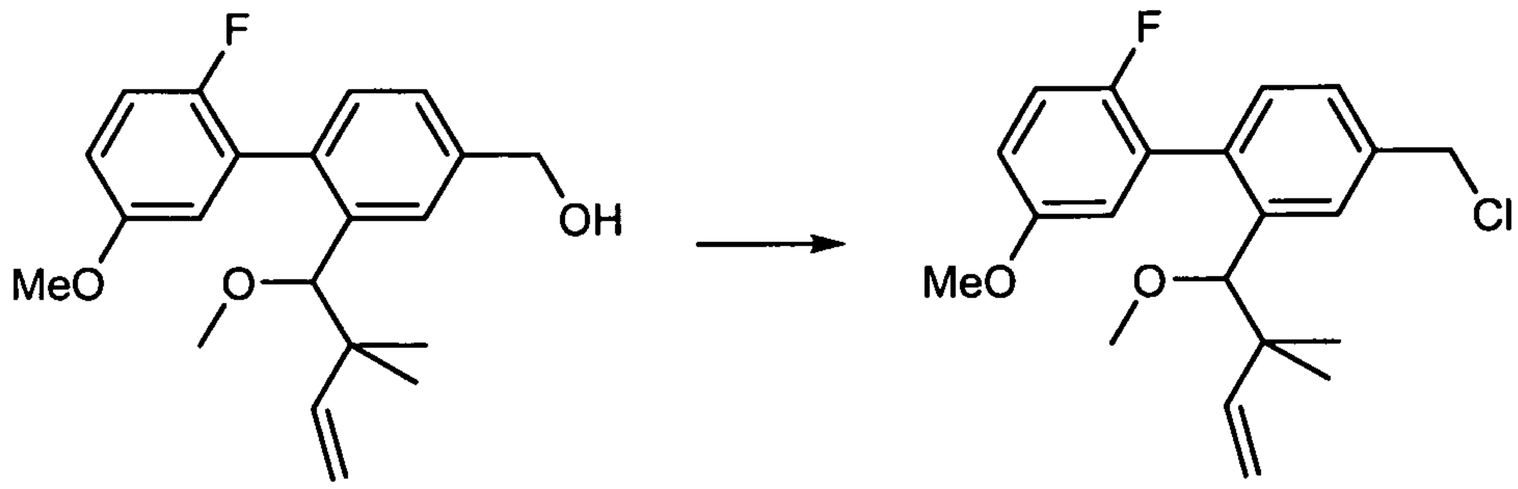
T21.4 **T21.5**

[0472] 2'-Fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(1-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-but-3-enyl)-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid methyl ester (T21.5). To a solution of **T21.4** (1530 mg, 4269 μmol) in DMF (40 mL), was added sodium hydride (60% in oil)(213 μL, 8538 μmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes and then methyl iodide (530 μL, 8538 μmol) was added in one portion and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. Water was added and the mixture was, extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was washed with water and brine and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo to give the product as a residue which was purified by chromatography to give the product as an oil (0.75g, 47%). MS ESI m/e: 373.2 $(M+18)^+$.



T21.5 **T21.6**

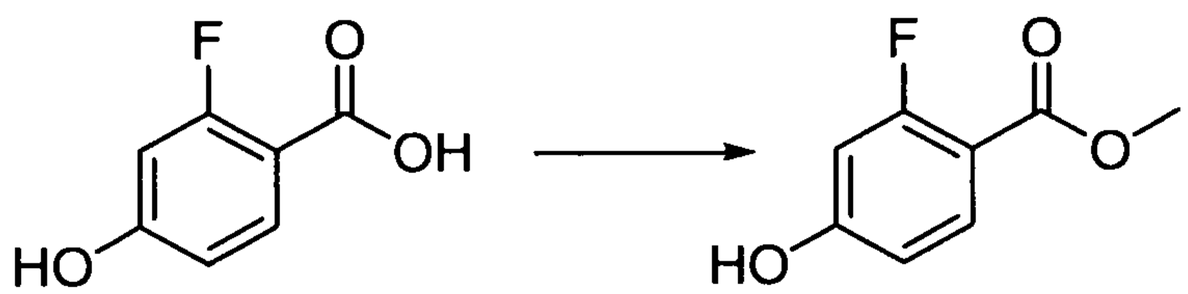
[0473] [2'-Fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(1-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-but-3-enyl)-biphenyl-4-yl]-methanol (T21.6). Compound **T21.6** was synthesized from **T21.5** by a method analogous to that used to prepare compound **T3.4** from **T3.3**. MS ESI m/e: 345.2 $(M+H)^+$.



T21.6 **T21**

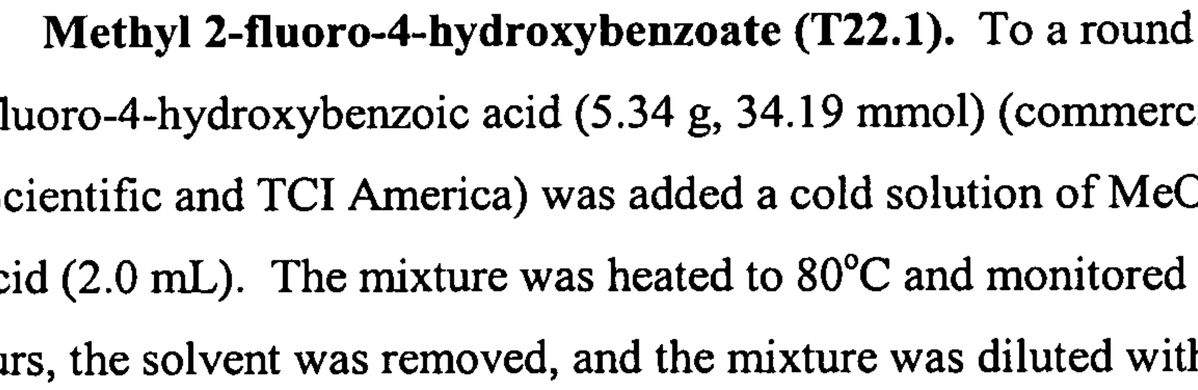
[0474] **4-Chloromethyl-2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(1-methoxy-2,2-dimethyl-but-3-enyl)-biphenyl (T21).** Compound **T21** was synthesized from **T21.6** by a method analogous to the method used to prepare compound **T3** from **T3.4**. MS ESI m/e: 363.2 $(M+H)^+$.

[0475] **Example T22**



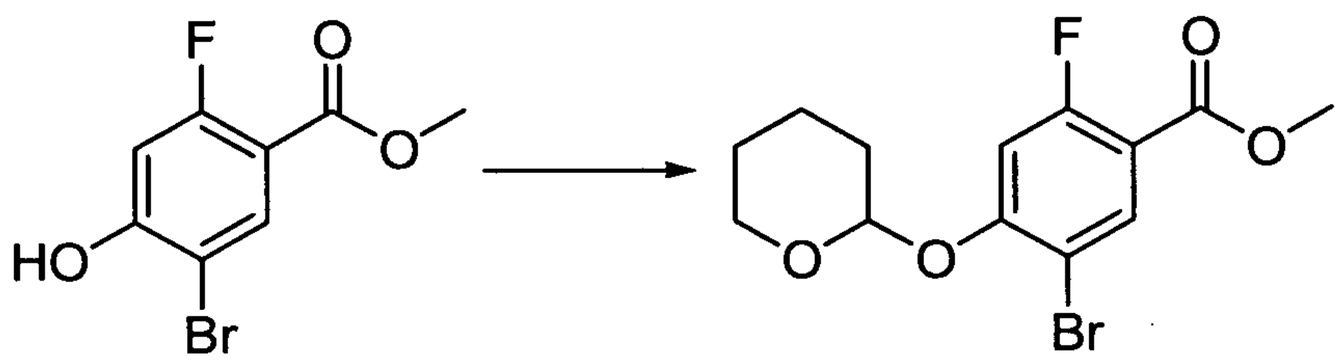
T22.1

[0476] **Methyl 2-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoate (T22.1).** To a round bottom containing 2-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (5.34 g, 34.19 mmol) (commercially available from Matrix Scientific and TCI America) was added a cold solution of MeOH (50 mL) and sulfuric acid (2.0 mL). The mixture was heated to 80°C and monitored with TLC. After 20.5 hours, the solvent was removed, and the mixture was diluted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was washed carefully two times with saturated. aqueous $NaHCO_3$, once with brine, and then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo to yield **T22.1** as a white solid (5.82, 85% yield). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ ppm 10.79 (1 H, s), 7.75 (1 H, t, J=8.8 Hz), 6.69 (1 H, dd, J=8.6, 2.3 Hz), 6.62 (1 H, dd, J=13.1, 2.2 Hz), 3.78 (3 H, s).



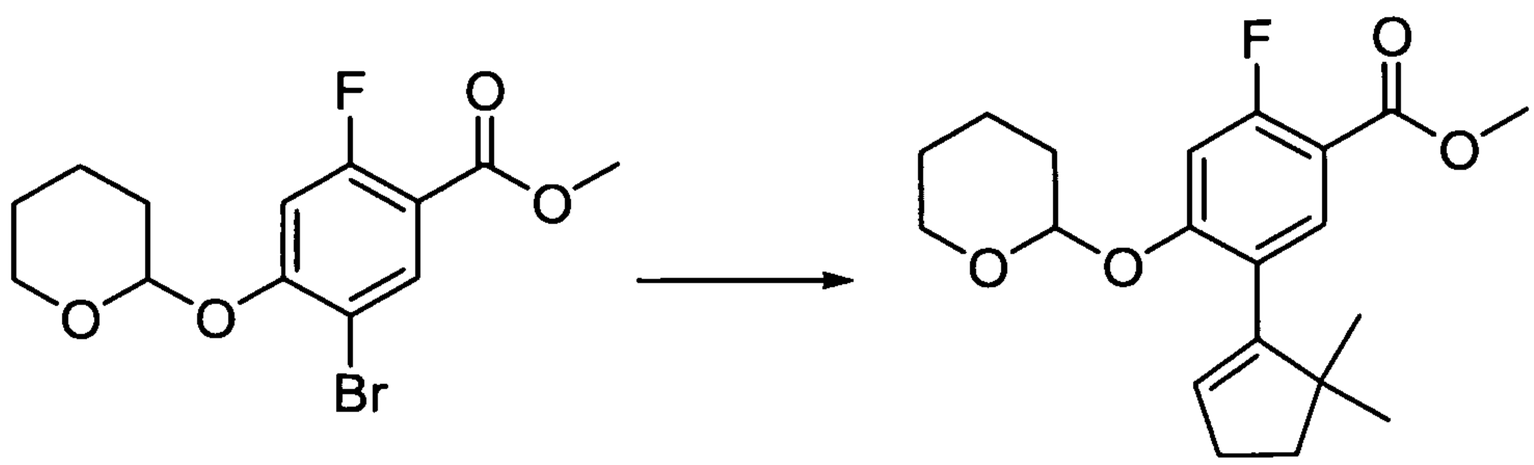
T22.1 T22.2

[0477] Methyl 5-bromo-2-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoate (T22.2). To a solution of **T22.1** (2.03 g, 11.9 mmol) in acetic acid (65 mL) was added a pre-mixed solution of bromine (0.67 mL, 13.1 mmol) in acetic acid (10 mL). The mixture was stirred at 45°C and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 18 hours, the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. Brine was added to the residue, and the mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtered and concentrated to provide **T22.2** as a white solid (2.12 g, 71 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.13 (1 H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 6.82 (1 H, d, J=11.3 Hz), 6.04 (1 H, s), 3.92 (3 H, s).



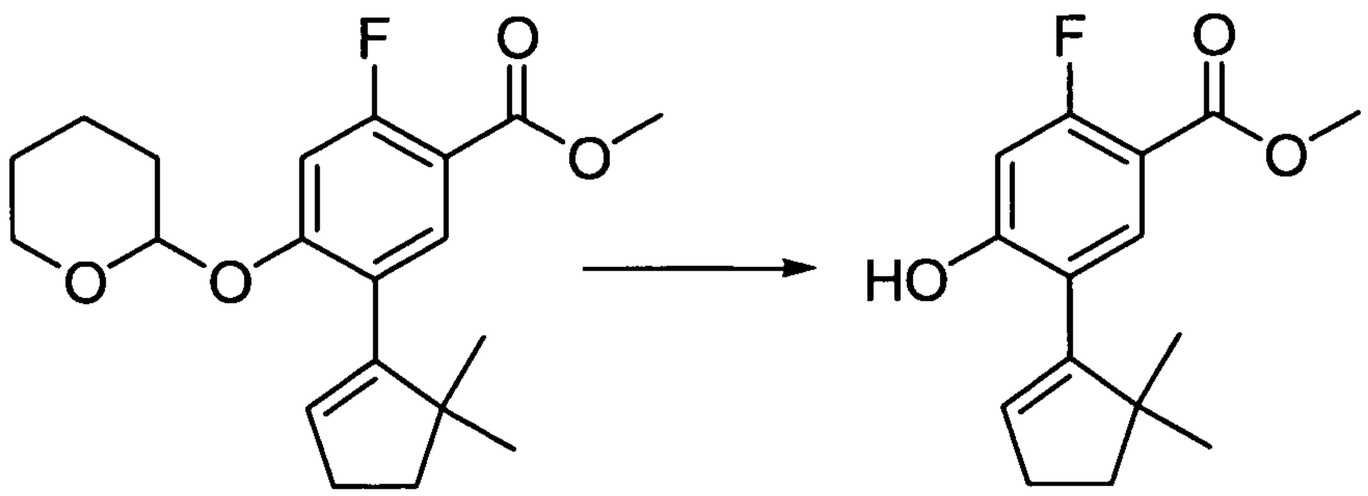
T22.2 T22.3

[0478] Methyl 5-bromo-2-fluoro-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate (T22.3). To a round bottom containing **T22.2** (13.15 g, 52.8 mmol) in dry DCM (90 mL) was added 3,4-dihydro-2H-pyran (10 mL, 110 mmol) followed by PPTS (0.13 g, 0.53 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to a gentle reflux (50 °C) and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 24 hours, the reaction was concentrated under reduced pressure and then diluted with MeOH. After concentration, the residue was heated in a round bottom flask containing MeOH on the rotary evaporator (without vacuum.) at 40°C. After about 30 minutes, the solution was concentrated to a volume of about 5 mL. After cooling to room temperature, the white solid was filtered and rinsed once with MeOH to yield **T22.3** (13.35 g, 76 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.25 (1 H, m), 6.96 (1 H, d, J=12.5 Hz), 5.56 (1 H, m), 3.91 (3 H, s), 3.79 (1 H, td, J=11.1, 2.5 Hz), 3.65 (1 H, d, J=10.6 Hz), 2.23 (2 H, m), 1.96 (3 H, m), 1.68 (1 H, m).



T22.3 **T22.4**

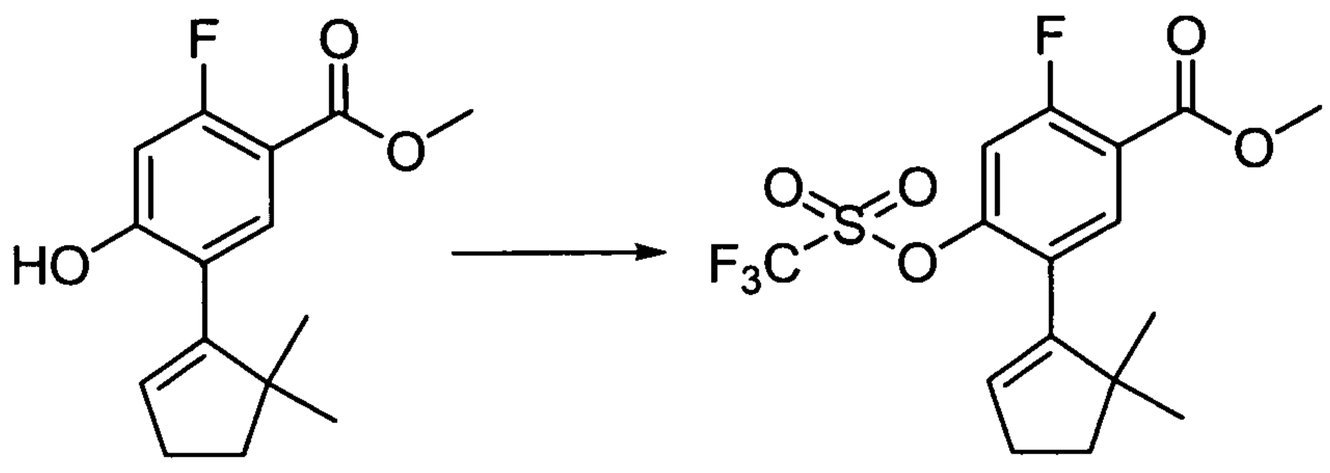
[0479] Methyl 5-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-2-fluoro-4-(tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yloxy)benzoate (T22.4). A stirred mixture of **T22.3** (10.33 g, 31.0 mmol), ground S-Phos (2.55 g, 6.21 mmol), palladium acetate (0.70 g, 3.11 mmol), and potassium phosphate, tribasic (16.49 g, 77.7 mmol) in DMF (75 mL) and water (4 mL) was purged with argon and placed under vacuum and the process repeated three times. Before heating, 2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (**T6.3**) (8.96 g, 40.4 mmol) was added via syringe. The mixture was then heated at 75°C. After 21 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtration, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-10% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T22.4** (5.65 g, 52 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.63 (1 H, d, J=8.6 Hz), 6.93 (1 H, d, J=13.3 Hz), 5.55 (1 H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 5.43 (1 H, t, J=2.7 Hz), 3.90 (3 H, s), 3.82 (1 H, m), 3.67 (1 H, m), 2.41 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.97 (5 H, m), 1.79 (3 H, m), 1.07 (6 H, d, J=13.7 Hz).



T22.4 **T22.5**

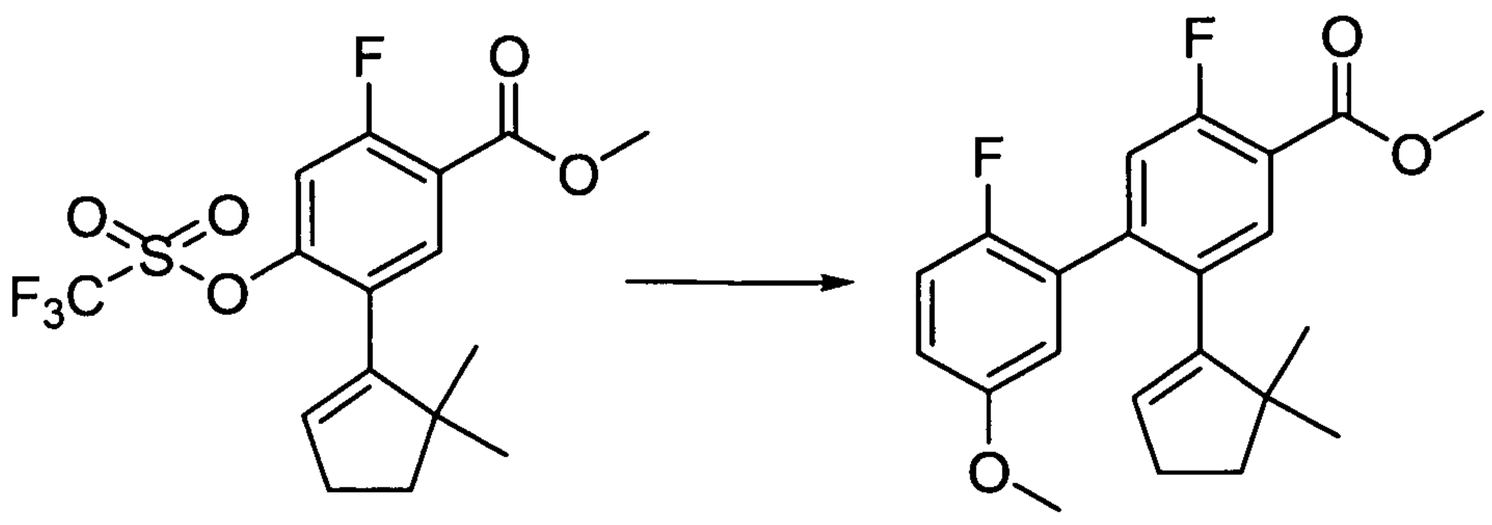
[0480] Methyl 5-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-2-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoate (T22.5). To a stirred mixture of **T22.4** (5.65 g, 16.2 mmol) in MeOH (60 mL) was added PPTS (0.42 g, 1.69 mmol). The mixture was heated to 50 °C and monitored with TLC

and LCMS. After 19 hours, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was then purified on silica gel (0-15% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T22.5** as a white solid (3.47g, 81% yield). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.69 (1 H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.71 (1 H, d, J=12.0 Hz), 5.93 (1 H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 5.80 (1 H, t, J=2.4 Hz), 3.90 (3 H, s), 2.54 (2 H, m), 1.93 (2 H, t, J=7.1 Hz), 1.11 (6 H, s).



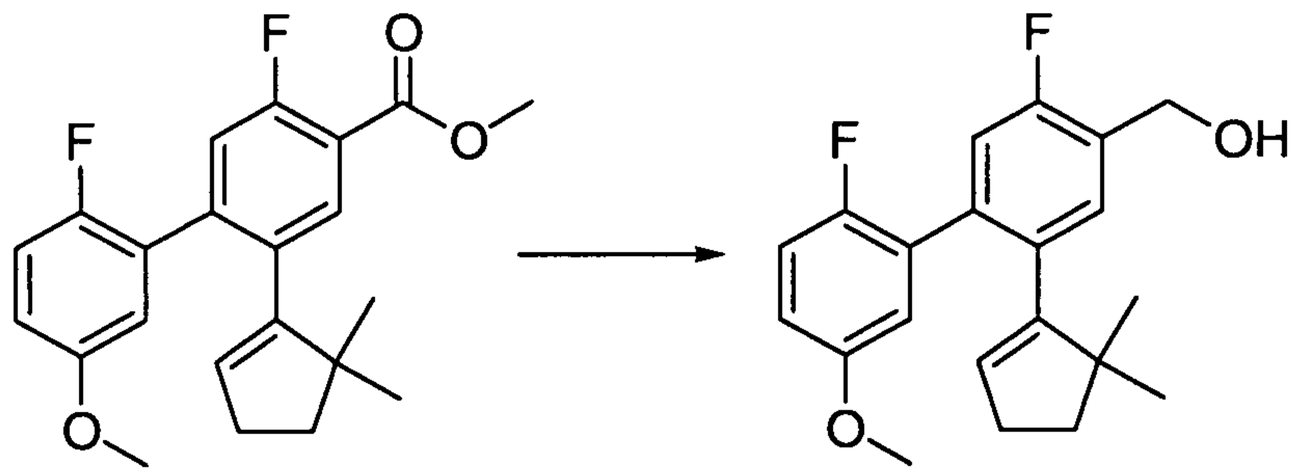
T22.5 **T22.6**

[0481] Methyl 5-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T22.6). To a stirred solution of **T22.5** (0.80 g, 3.02 mmol) in dry DCM (15 mL) was added TEA (1.0 mL, 7.19 mmol) and 4-dimethylaminopyridine (38.1 mg, 0.312 mmol). After about 20 minutes, N-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethanesulfonimide) (1.30 g, 3.64 mmol) was added in portions. Upon complete addition, the solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 19 hours, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the resulting residue was purified with silica gel chromatography using 0-10% EtOAc in hexanes to yield **T22.6** as a colorless oil (1.05 g, 88% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.84 (1 H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.13 (1 H, d, J=10.2 Hz), 5.79 (1 H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 3.96 (3 H, s), 2.47 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.91 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.08 (6 H, s).



T22.6 **T22.7**

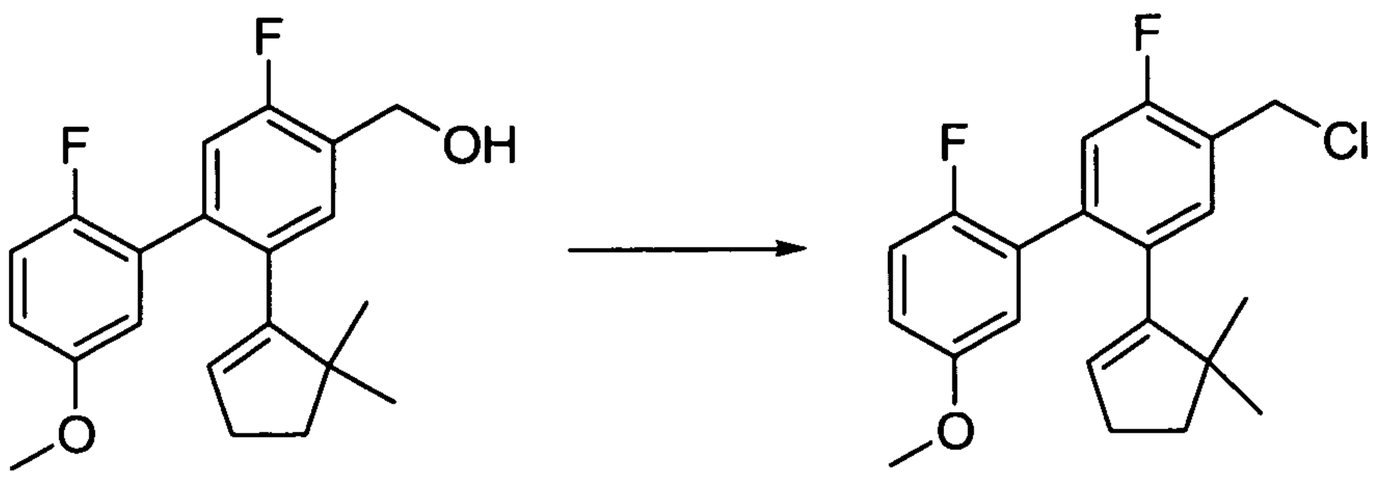
[0482] Methyl 2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T22.7). To a stirred solution of **T22.6** (1.05 g, 2.65 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) at 23 °C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (0.90 g, 5.32 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich) and potassium carbonate (1.10 g, 7.96 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.31 g, 0.27 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90 °C. After 17 hours, the mixture was cooled to room temperature and then diluted with water. After extracting three times with EtOAc, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then purified on silica gel (0%-10% EtOAc/hexane) to give **T22.7** as a clear oil that was used without further purification (0.92 g, 93 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.79 (1 H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.13 (1 H, d, J=11.3 Hz), 6.99 (1 H, t, J=9.0 Hz), 6.84 (1 H, dt, J=8.7, 3.7 Hz), 6.78 (1 H, dd, J=5.9, 3.1 Hz), 5.55 (1 H, s), 3.96 (3 H, s), 3.79 (3 H, s), 2.27 (2 H, td, J=7.1, 2.5 Hz), 1.67 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 0.84 (6 H, s).



T22.7 **T22.8**

[0483] (2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T22.8). To a cooled solution of **T22.7** (0.92 g, 2.47 mmol) in dry THF (15 mL) at 0 °C was added LAH (1.0 M in THF)(5.0 mL, 5.0 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition, the reaction was maintained at 0°C and was monitored by TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, 1N NaOH was added to quench the reaction (gas evolution occurred). The resulting solution was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel 60, eluted with 0%-50% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T22.8** as a colorless oil (0.70 g, 82 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.30 (1 H, m), 7.05 (1 H, dd, J=10.6, 1.1 Hz), 6.97 (1 H, t, J=8.9 Hz), 6.83 (2 H, m), 5.52

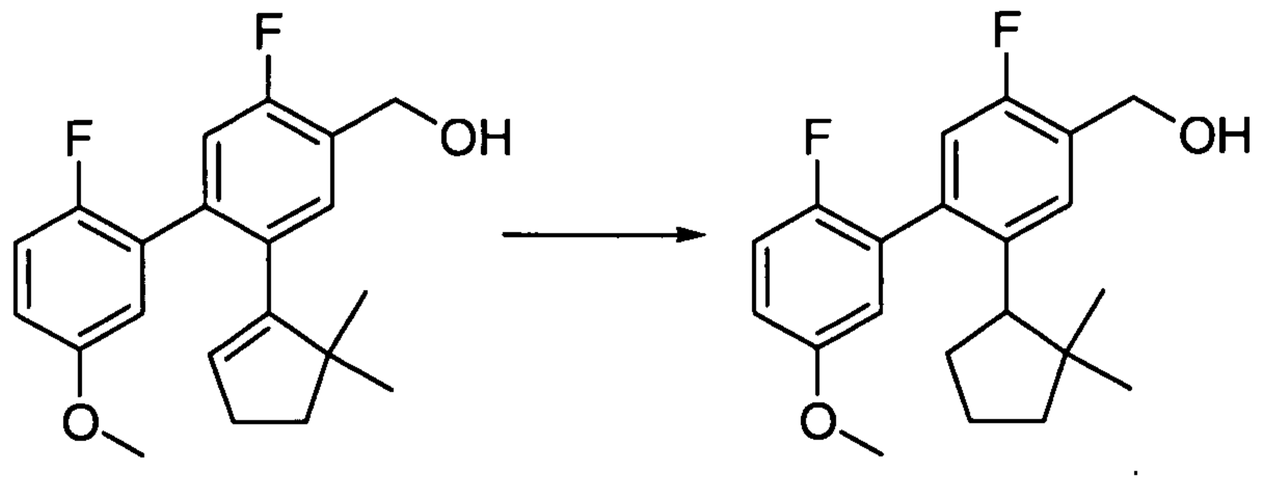
(1 H, td, J=2.4, 0.9 Hz), 4.81 (2 H, s), 3.76 (3 H, s), 2.25 (2 H, td, J=7.1, 2.4 Hz), 1.76 (1 H, br. s.), 1.69(2 H, m), 0.85 (6 H, s).



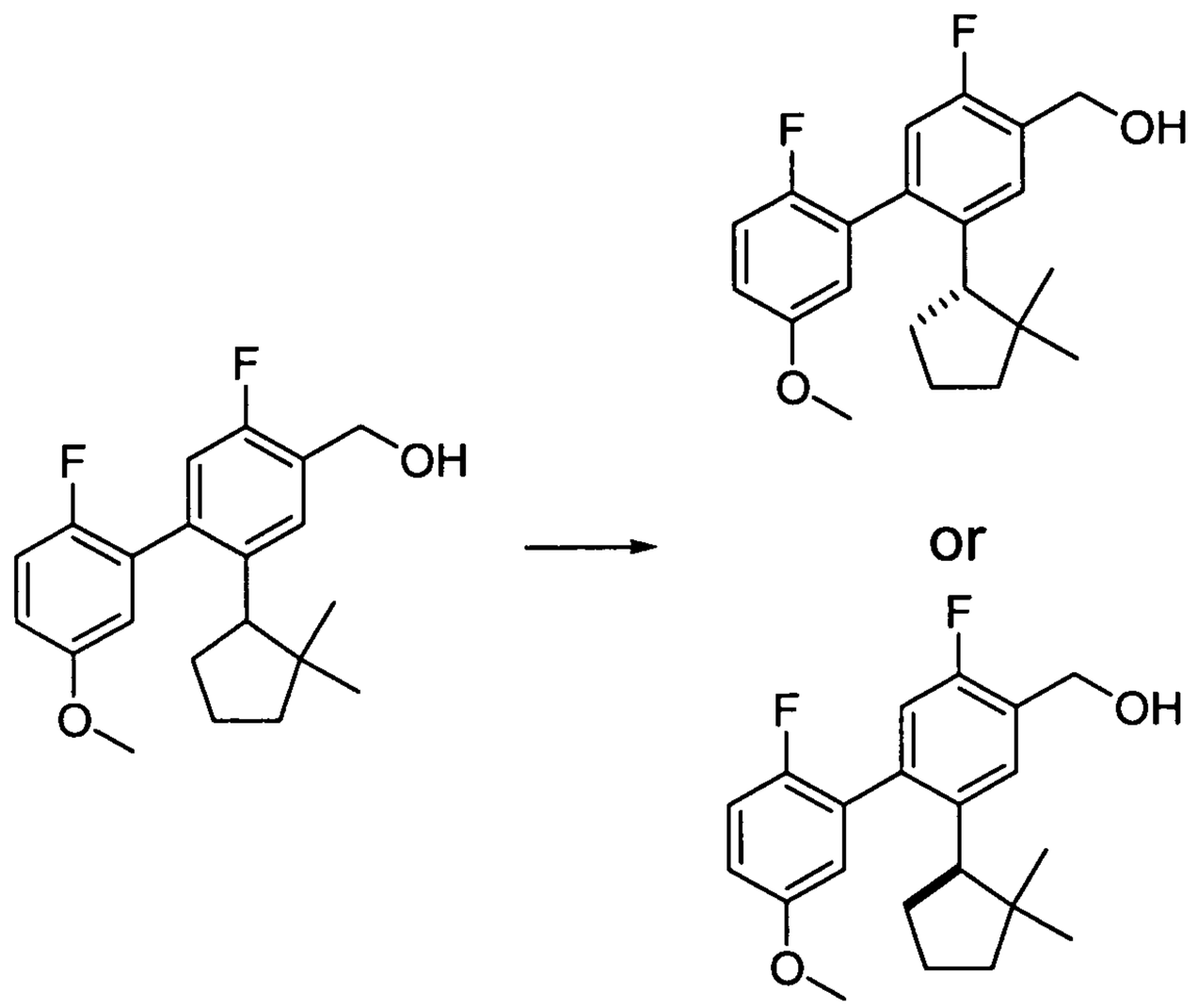
T22.8 **T22**

[0484] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T22).** To a solution of **T22.8** (0.17 g, 0.48 mmol) in dry DCM (2.0 mL) and dry DMF (0.020 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.080 mL, 1.1 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T22** as a colorless oil (0.16 g, 93% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.29 (1 H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.08 (1 H, d, J=10.2 Hz), 6.98 (1 H, t, J=9.0 Hz), 6.85 (2 H, m), 5.56 (1 H, s), 4.69 (2 H, s), 3.77 (3 H, s), 2.27 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.7 Hz), 1.68 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 0.86 (6 H, s).

[0485] **Example T23**

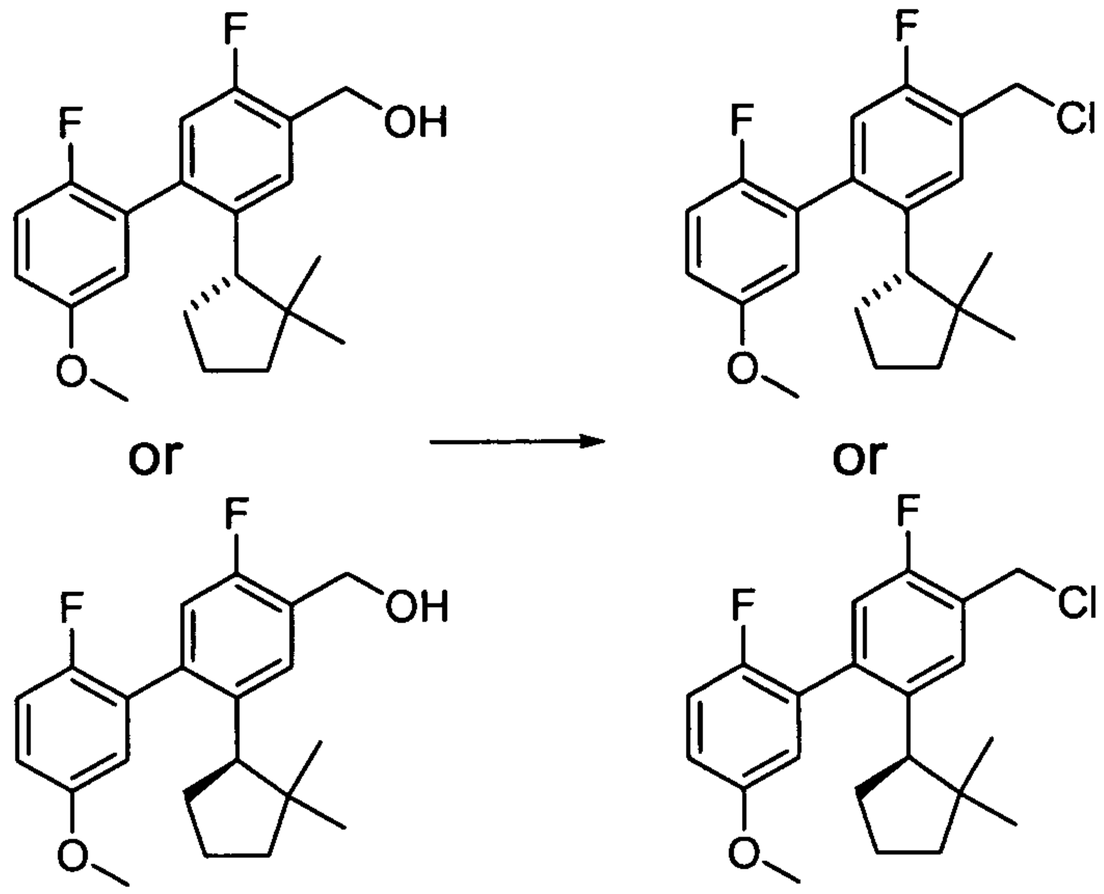


T22.8 **T23.1**



T23.1 **T23.2 and T23.3**

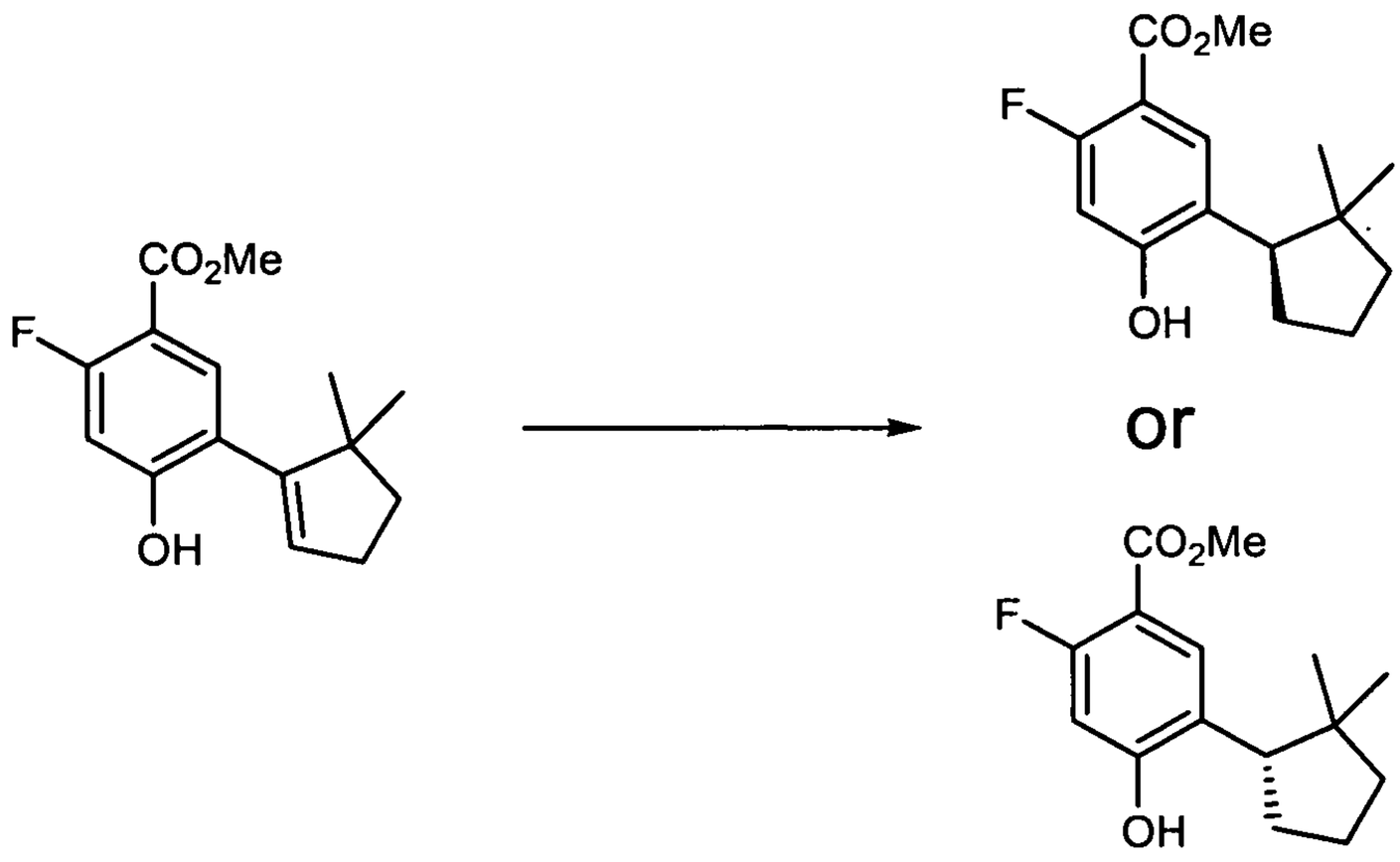
[0486] **(2-(2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T23.1).** To a dry flask containing **T22.8** (0.70 g, 2.03 mmol) in dry MeOH (5 mL) and EtOAc (3 mL) was added palladium, 10 wt. % on activated carbon (77.2 mg). After purging, the mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen at room temperature. After 4.5 hours, the mixture was filtered through Celite® filter aid. After concentration, the residue was identified as **T23.1** as a mixture of enantiomers and rotamers (0.31 g, 45 % yield). Chiral separation of **T23.1** was accomplished on Chiracel–OJ (2% IPA in hexane) to provide **T23.2** (peak 1) and **T23.3** (peak 2).



T23.2 **T23**

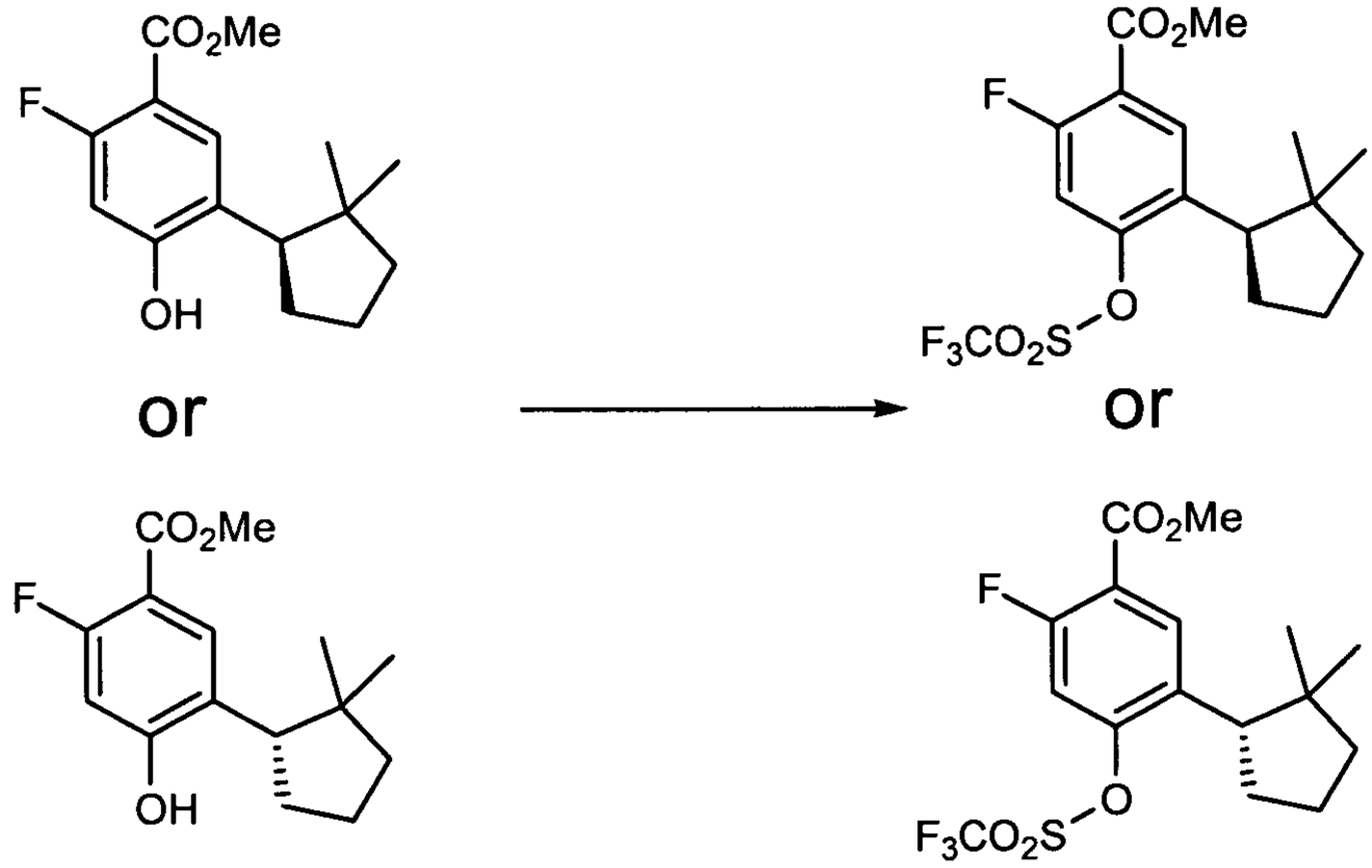
[0487] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T23).** To a solution of **T23.2** (0.71 g, 2.05 mmol) in dry DCM (23 mL) and dry DMF (0.18 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.3 mL, 4.1 mmol) dropwise at 0 °C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T23** as a colorless oil (0.73 g, 97 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.46 (1 H, m), 7.11 (3 H, m), 6.75 (1H, m), 4.78 (2 H, m), 3.80 (3 H, s), 2.91 (1 H, m), 2.20 (2 H, m), 1.87 (2 H, m), 1.59 (1 H, m), 1.43 (1 H, m), 0.77 (3 H, m), 0.64 (3 H, m).

[0488] **<u>Asymmetric Synthesis of T23.2 or T23.3</u>**



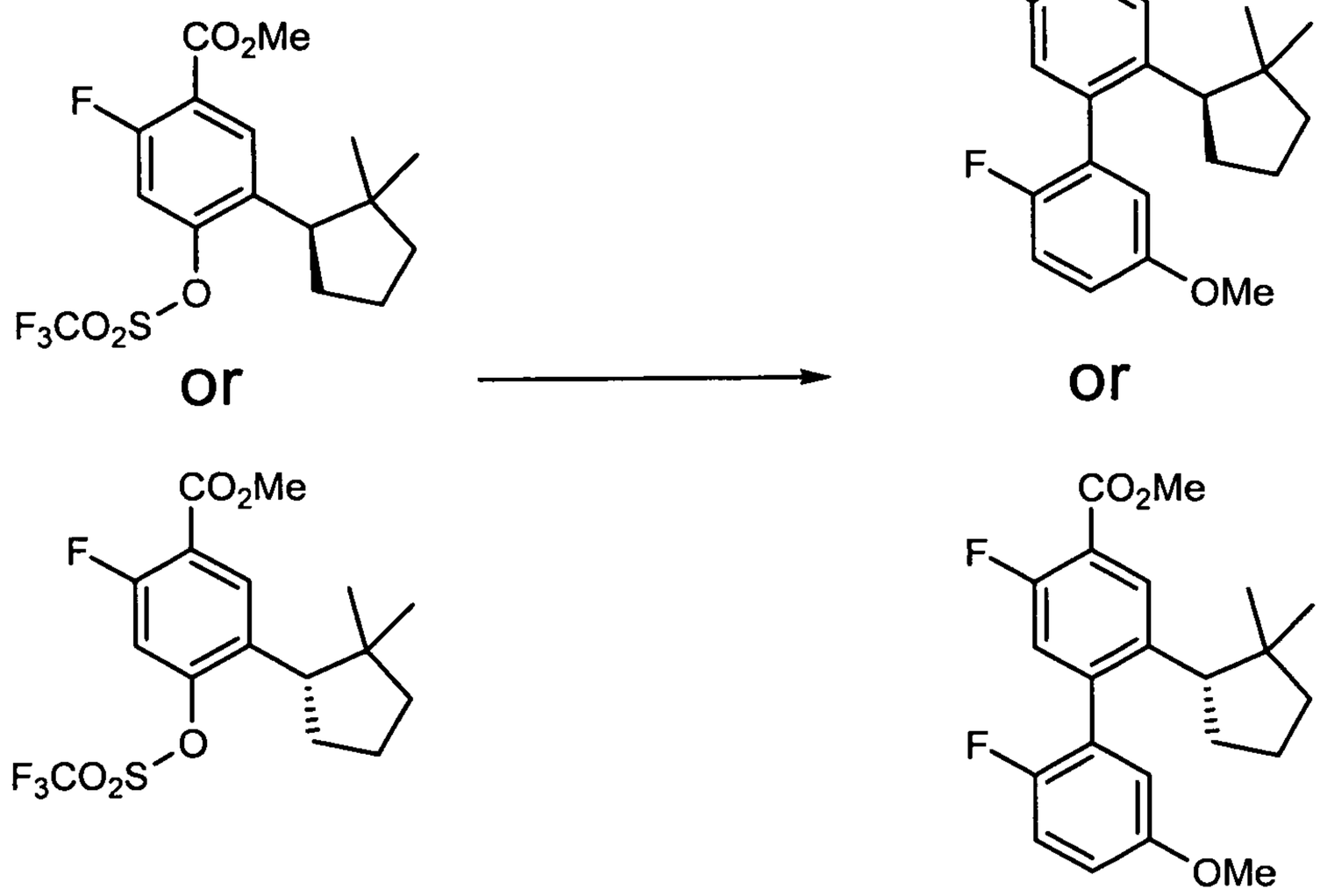
T22.5 **T23.4 or T23.5**

[0489] (R)-Methyl 5-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoate or (S)-methyl 5-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoate (T23.4 or **T23.5).** A mixture of $Rh(COD)_2BF_4$ (Stern Chemical) 35138-22-8, 36.95 mg, 0.091 mmol) and (R)-1-[(S)-2-(R)-(Ditertbutylphosphino)ferrocenyl]ethyl-bis-(3,5-bistrifluoromethylphenyl)phosphine (Solvias,SL-J210-1, 81.5 mg, 0.100 mmol), was stirred in THF (75 mL) under N_2 for 60 minutes and a dark red solution formed. To the resulting solution was added **T22.5** (8.2g, 45.4 mmol) and TEA (10mol%, 0.63 mL, 4.54 mmol). The resulting solution was filled with H_2 (200 psi) three times and stirred at room temperature under 200 psi H_2 for 2 hours. The resulting mixture was passed through a short plug of silica gel, eluting with 1:1 hexane/EtOAc and then concentrated affording the desired product as a white solid (83% yield (6.8 g), 99.3% ee). The other enantiomer may be obtained as the majority product using the enantiomer of the ferrocenyl compound.



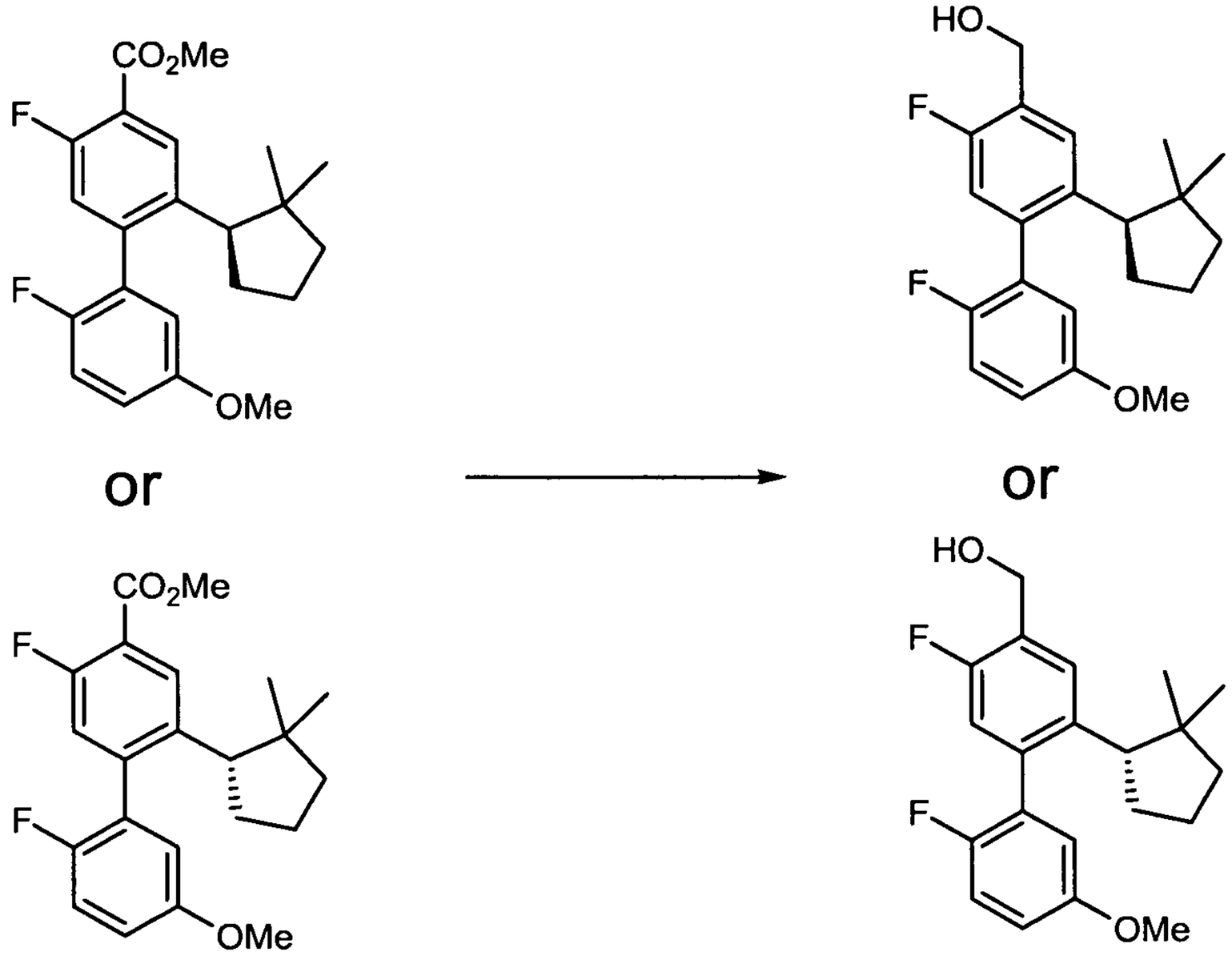
T23.4 or T23.5 **T23.6 or T23.7**

[0490] (R)-Methyl 5-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate or (S)-methyl 5-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2-fluoro-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T23.6 or T23.7). To a stirred solution of **T23.4** or **T23.5** (4.02 g, 15.1 mmol) in dry DCM (50 mL) was added TEA (4.2 mL, 30.2 mmol) and DMAP (0.19 g, 1.52 mmol). After 20 minutes, N-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethanesulfonimide) (5.94 g, 16.6 mmol) was added in portions. Upon complete addition, the solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 4 hours, the mixture was washed twice with brine, dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. After filtration and concentration, the residue was purified with silica gel chromatography (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T23.6** or **T23.7** as a colorless oil (5.51, 92%). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.97 (1 H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 7.14 (1 H, d, J=10.0 Hz), 3.96 (3 H, s), 3.13 (1 H, dd, J=10.1, 8.2 Hz), 2.14 (2 H, m), 1.96 (2 H, m), 1.70 (2 H, m), 1.00 (3 H, s), 0.69 (3 H, s).



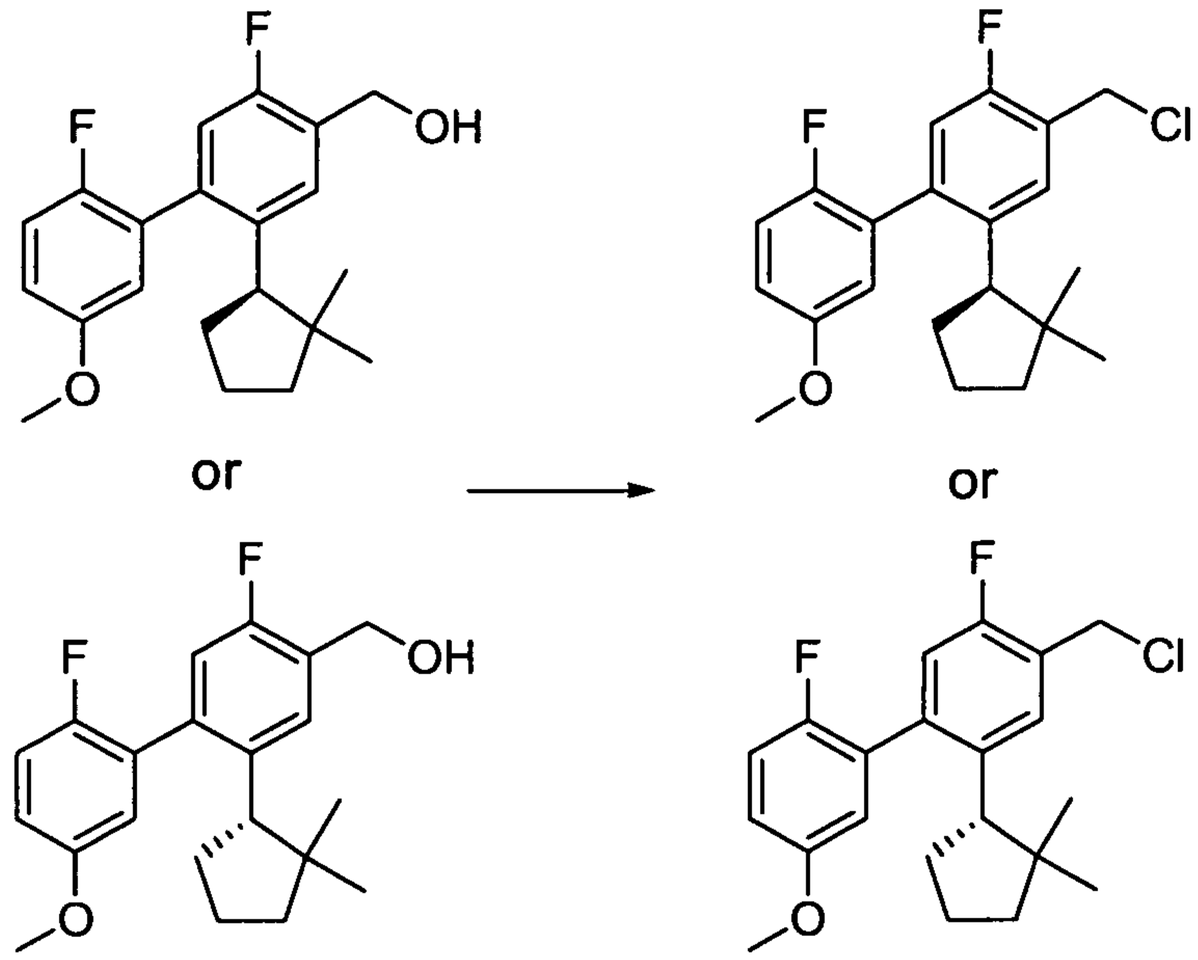
T23.6 or T23.7 **T23.8 or T23.9**

[0491] Methyl 2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate or methyl 2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T23.8 or T23.9). To a stirred solution of **T23.6** or **T23.7** (5.51 g, 13.8 mmol) in DMF (25 mL) at 23 °C was added 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (4.71 g, 27.7 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich and potassium carbonate (5.74 g, 41.6 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (1.60 g, 1.39 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90 °C. After 3.5 hours, the mixture was cooled to room temperature and then diluted with water. After extracting three times with EtOAc, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then purified on silica gel (0%-10% EtOAc/hexane) to yield **T23.8** or **T23.9** as an oil that solidified (5.11 g, 99%).



T23.8 or T23.9 **T23.2 or T23.3**

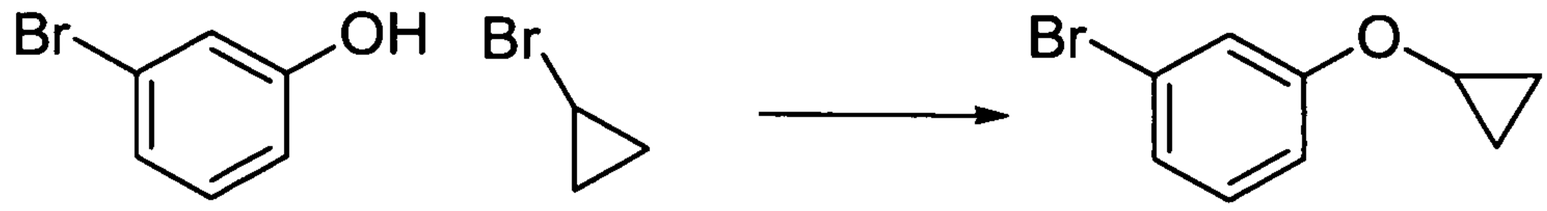
[0492] (2-((1R)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol or (2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T23.2 or T23.3). To a cooled solution of **T23.8** or **T23.9** (5.11 g, 13.6 mmol) in dry THF (40 mL) at 0°C was added LAH, (1.0 M in THF)(27.3 mL, 27.30 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition, the reaction was maintained at 0°C and was monitored by TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, 1N NaOH was added to quench the reaction (gas evolution occurred). The resulting solution was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the residue was purified by silica gel chromatography (0-25% EtOAc in hexanes) to yield **T23.2 or T23.3** (this enantiomer corresponds to peak one from the chiral separation of **T23.1** on the OJ column) as a colorless oil (3.94 g, 83 %). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.50 (1 H, m), 7.11 (3 H, m), 6.85 (1H, m), 4.81 (2 H, s), 3.80 (3 H, s), 2.92 (1H, m), 2.19 (2 H, m), 1.83 (1 H, m), 1.72 (1 H, m), 1.59 (2 H, m), 1.42 (1 H, m), 0.82 (3 H, m), 0.65 (3 H, m).



T23.2 or T23.3 **T23A or T23B**

[0493] **4-(Chloromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T23A or T23B).** To a solution of **T23.2** or **T23.3** (40.0 mg, 0.12 mmol) in dry DCM (2.0 mL) and dry DMF (0.010 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.020 mL, 0.27 mmol) at 0°C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T23A** or **T23B** as a colorless oil (39.9 mg, 95% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.46 (1 H, m), 7.11 (3 H, m), 6.75 (1H, m), 4.78 (2 H, m), 3.80 (3 H, s), 2.91 (1 H, m), 2.20 (2 H, m), 1.87 (2 H, m), 1.59 (1 H, m), 1.43 (1 H, m), 0.77 (3 H, m), 0.64 (3 H, m).

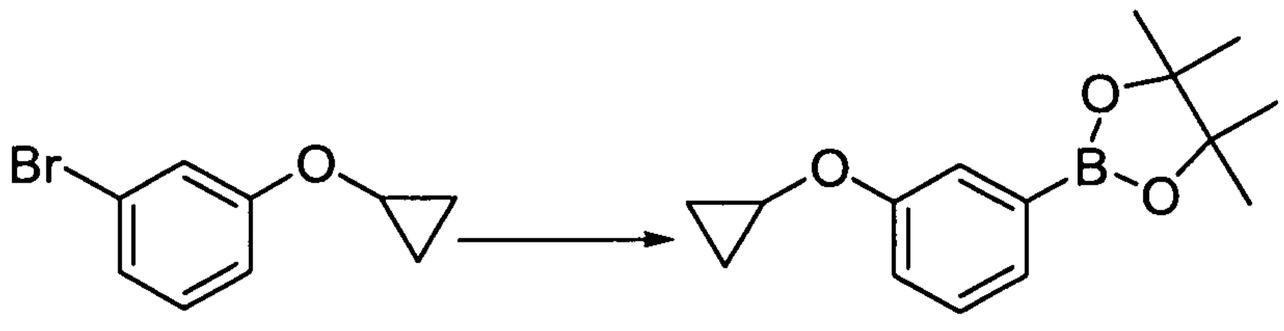
[0494] **<u>Example T24</u>**



T24.1

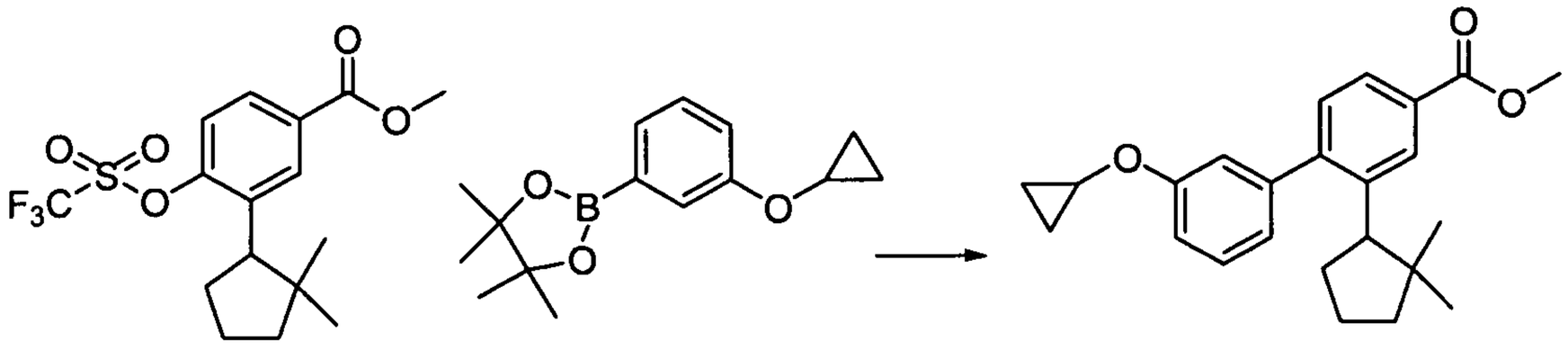
[0495] **3-Bromophenyl cyclopropyl ether (T24.1).** To a solution of 3-bromophenol (0.57 g, 3.29 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich) in dry DMF (5.0 mL) was added cyclopropyl bromide (0.53 mL, 6.62 mmol)(commercially available from

Aldrich), sodium iodide (50.1 mg, 0.334 mmol), and cesium carbonate (3.2 g, 9.86 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated in a pressure tube to 150°C. After 19 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature then diluted with EtOAc, washed with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T24.1** as a colorless oil (144 mg, 21% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.29 (1 H, m), 7.19 (2 H, m), 6.99 (1 H, d, J=7.8 Hz), 3.74 (1 H, ddd, J=8.9, 5.8, 3.3 Hz), 0.81 (4 H, ddd, J=11.2, 9.0, 8.8 Hz.).



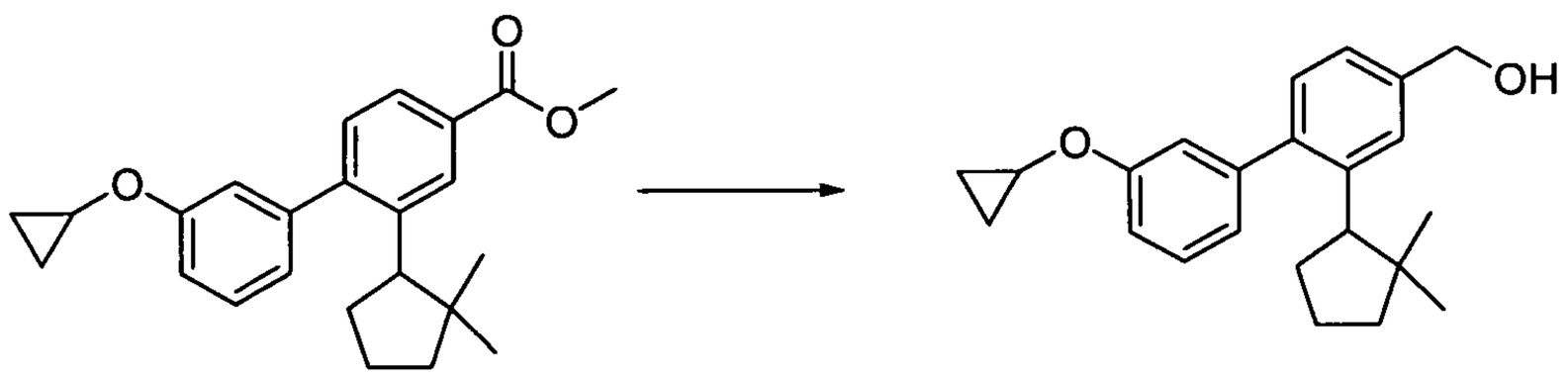
T24.1 **T24.2**

[0496] 2-(3-(Cyclopropyloxy)phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (T24.2). A stirred mixture of **T24.1** (0.144 g, 0.676 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (0.189 g, 0.745 mmol), potassium acetate (0.2007 g, 2.04 mmol), and dichloro[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium (II) DCM adduct (25.3 mg, 0.0346 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (3.0 mL) was purged three times with argon and placed under vacuum three times. The mixture was heated to 100°C, and monitored with LC-MS and TLC. After 21 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and filtered through Celite® filter aid. The organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-10% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T24.2** as a colorless oil (72 mg, 41% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.51 (1 H, d, J=2.7 Hz), 7.44 (1 H, d, J=7.0 Hz), 7.34 (1 H, m), 7.14 (1 H, dd, J=7.6, 2.2 Hz), 3.80 (1 H, ddd, J=8.8, 5.9, 3.3 Hz), 1.36 (12 H, s), 0.82 (4 H, m).

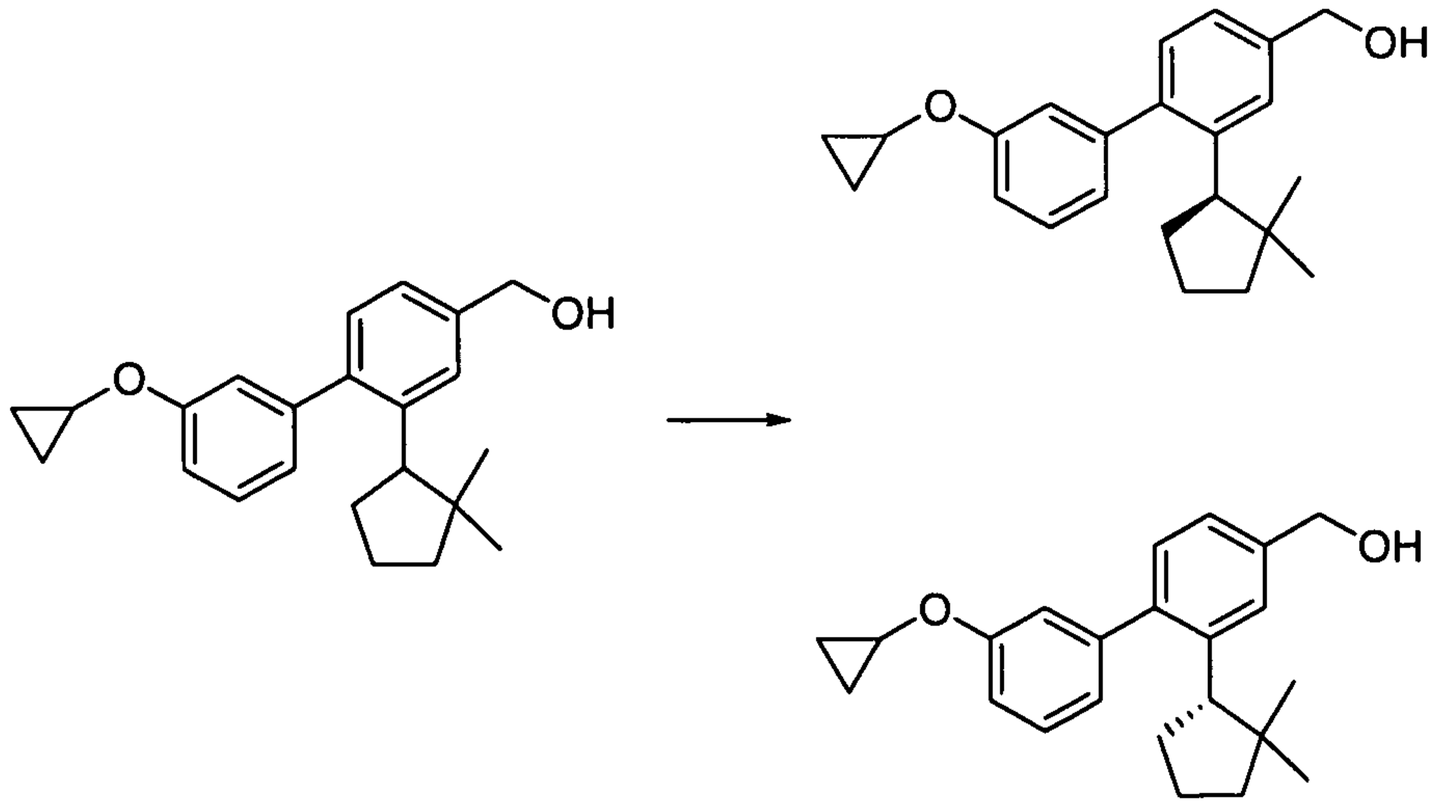


T7.6 **T24.2** **T24.3**

[0497] Methyl 3'-(cyclopropyloxy)-2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T24.3). To a stirred solution of **T7.6F** (438.2 mg, 1.15 mmol) in dry DMF (5.0 mL) at 23°C was added potassium carbonate (480.3 mg, 3.47 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (140.2 mg, 0.121 mmol). The mixture was purged three times with argon and placed under vacuum three times. Before heating, **T24.2** (523.1 mg, 2.01 mmol) was added via syringe and then the mixture was heated to 90°C. After 19 hours, LCMS showed reaction was complete. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and then diluted with water. After extracting three times with EtOAc, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then purified on silica gel (0%-10% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T24.3** as a colorless oil that was used without further purification (411.5 mg, 98% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 365.0 $(M+H)^+$.



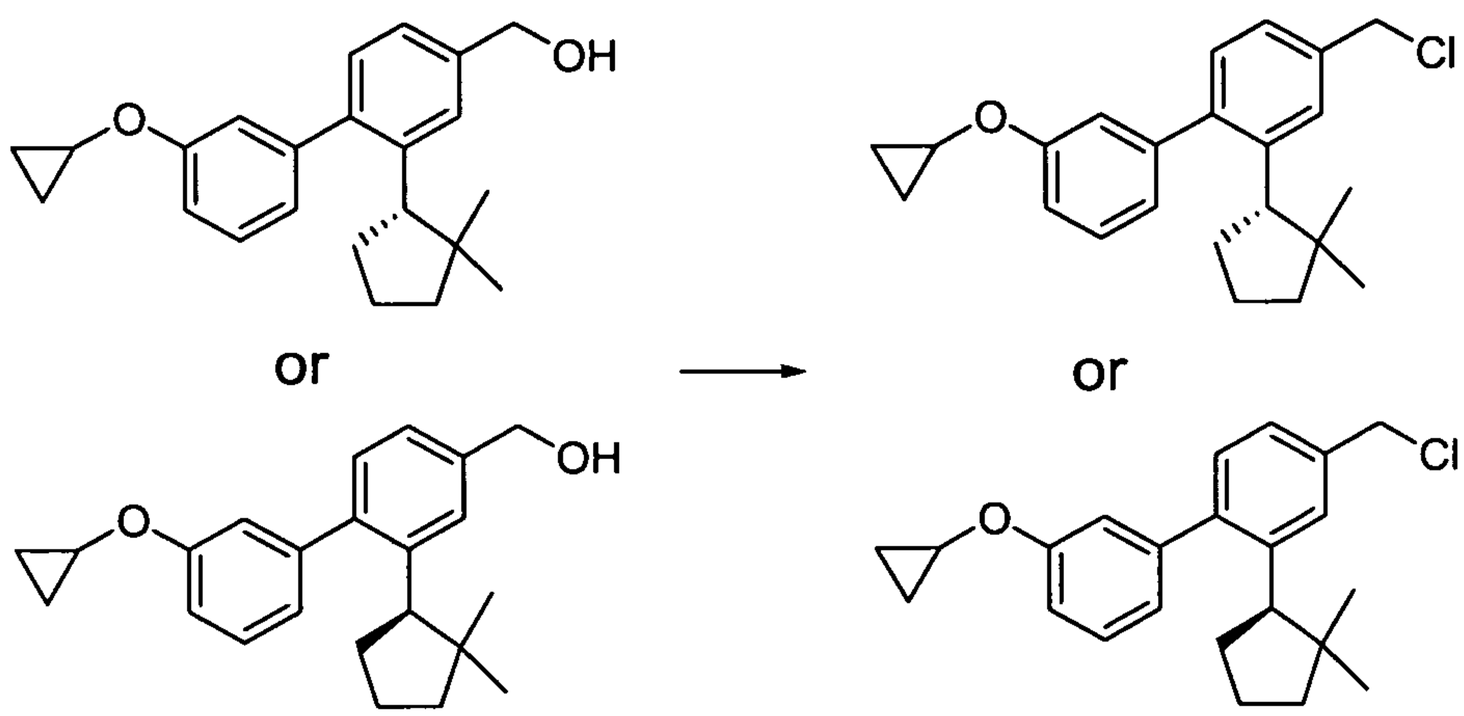
T24.3 **T24.4**



T24.4 **T24.5 and T24.6**

[0498] (3'-(Cyclopropyloxy)-2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T24.4). To a cooled solution of **T24.3** (0.4115 g, 1.129 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL) at 0 °C was added LAH (1.0M in THF)(2.30 mL, 2.3 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition, the reaction was maintained at 0°C and was monitored by TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, 1N NaOH was added to quench the reaction. The resulting

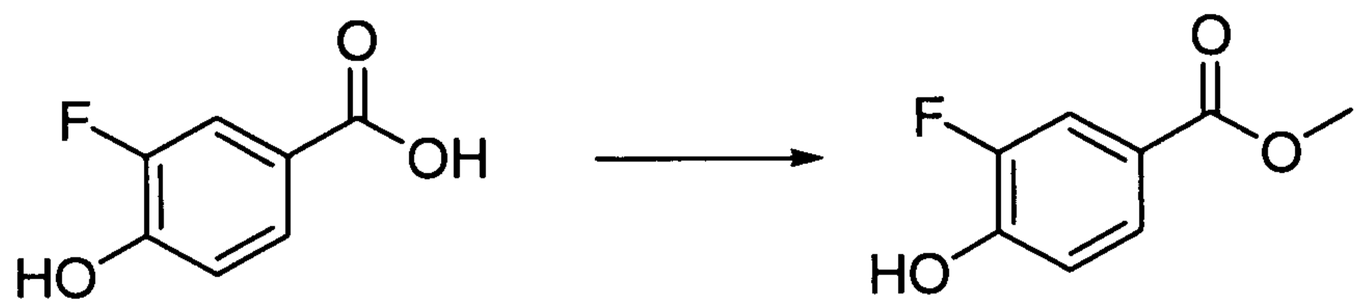
mixture was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-50% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to a colorless oil as **T24.4** (317.1 mg, 83% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 319.0 $(M-H_2O)^+$. Chiral separation of **T24.4** was accomplished on Chiracel–OD (3% IPA in hexane) to provide **T24.5** (peak 1) and **T24.6** (peak 2).



T24.6 **T24.7**

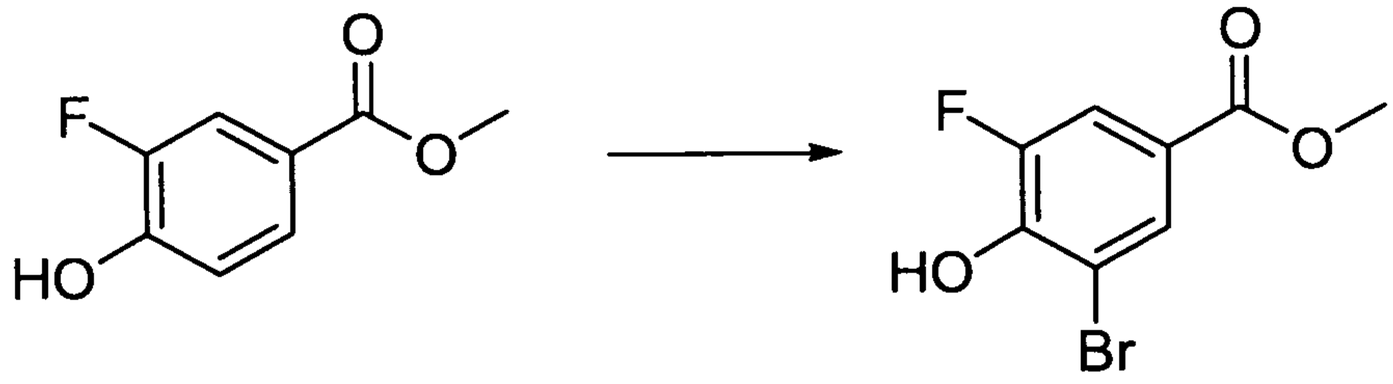
[0499] 4-(Chloromethyl)-3'-(cyclopropyloxy)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-3'-(cyclopropyloxy)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-1,1'-biphenyl (T24.7). To a solution of **T24.6** (0.1335 g, 0.397 mmol) in dry DCM (4 mL) and dry DMF (0.03 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.07 mL, 0.96 mmol) at 0°C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T24.7** as a colorless oil (118.3 mg, 84% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.39 (1 H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 7.34 (), 3.78 (1 H, m), 3.15 (1 H, dd, J=10.4, 3 H, m), 7.01 (1 H, dd, J=7.8, 3.1 Hz), 6.98 (1 H, m), 6.85 (1 H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 4.69 (2 H, m 8.4 Hz), 2.13 (2 H, m), 1.88 (1 H, m), 1.72 (1 H, m), 1.59 (1 H, m), 1.41 (1 H, m), 0.82 (6 H, m), 0.58 (3 H, s).

[0500] <u>Example T25</u>



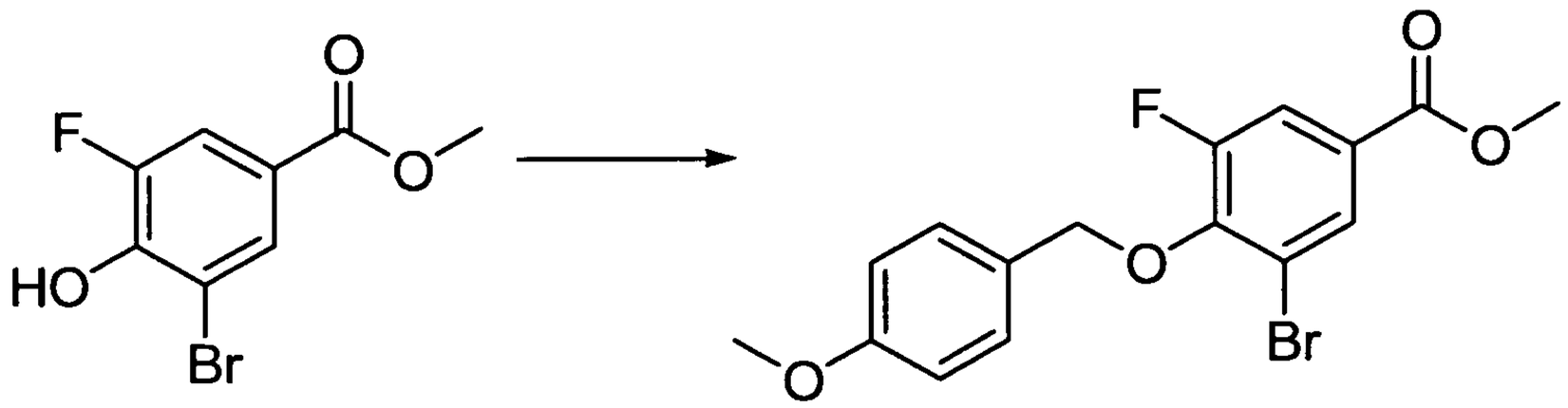
T25.1

[0501] **Methyl 3-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoate (T25.1).** To a round bottom flask containing 3-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoic acid (5.03 g, 32.22 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich) was added a cold solution of MeOH (50.0 mL) and sulfuric acid (2.0 mL). The mixture was heated to 80°C and monitored with TLC. After 20.5 hours, the solvent was removed and the mixture was diluted with diethyl ether. The organic phase was washed carefully twice with saturated aqueous $NaHCO_3$ and once with brine. The organic phase was then dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtration, the organic solvent was removed in vacuo to afford **T25.1** as a white solid (4.79 g, 87% yield). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.81 (2 H, m), 7.06 (1 H, t, J=8.4 Hz), 5.62 (1 H, d, J=4.3 Hz), 3.91 (3 H, s).



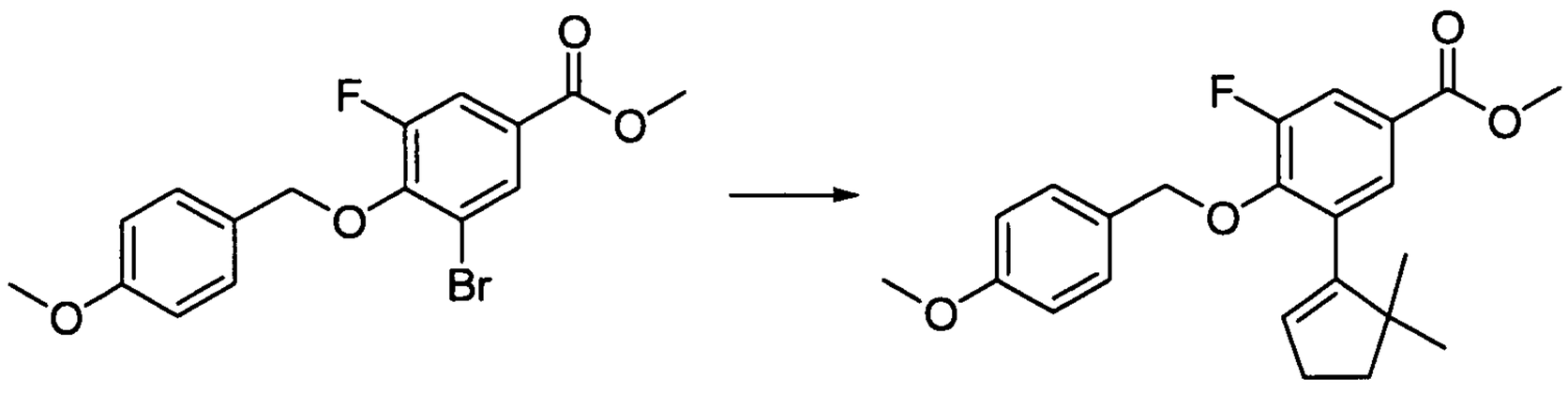
T25.1 **T25.2**

[0502] **Methyl 3-bromo-5-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoate (T25.2).** Bromine (1.60 mL, 31.1 mmol) was added dropwise with stirring over 30 minutes to an ice-cooled solution of **T25.1** (4.79 g, 28.1 mmol) in a 1:1 mixture of DCM (20 mL) and acetic acid (20 mL). Upon complete addition, the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After stirring at room temperature for 40 hours, the mixture was diluted with EtOAc, and then the resulting solution was washed twice with aqueous saturated Na_2SO_3, once with water, and once with brine. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the white solid **T25.2** was obtained 6.69 g, 95% yield). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.05 (1 H, m), 7.75 (1 H, dd, J=10.6, 2.0 Hz), 6.12 (1 H, s), 3.94 (3 H, s).



T25.2 T25.3

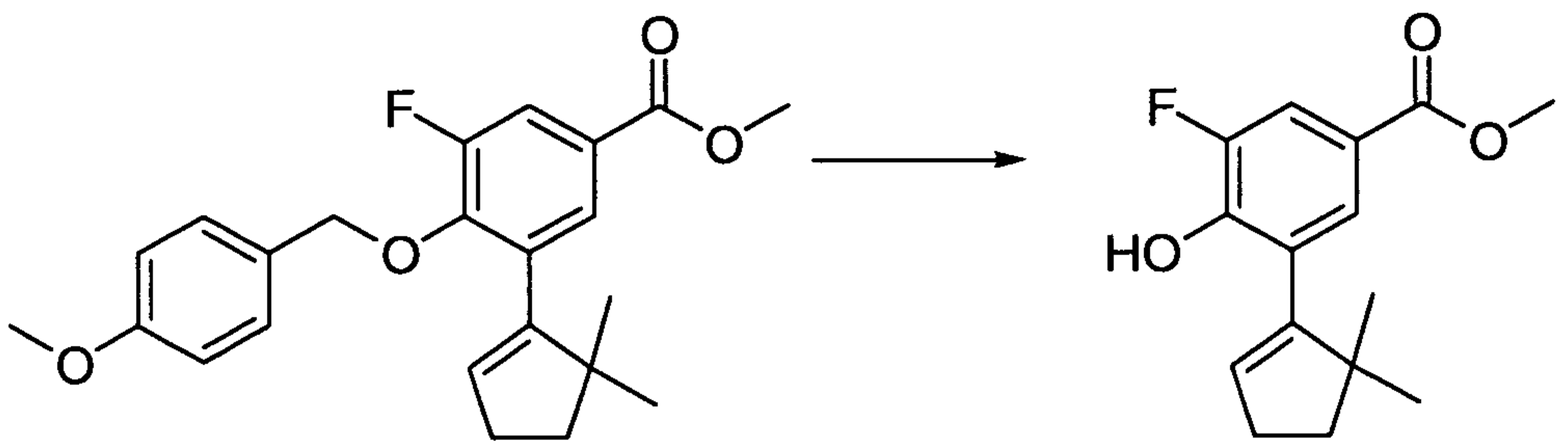
[0503] Methyl 3-bromo-5-fluoro-4-(((4-(methyloxy)phenyl)methyl)oxy)benzoate (T25.3). To a vial containing **T25.2** (0.64 g, 2.58 mmol) in 5.0 mL dry DMF was added cesium carbonate (1.10 g, 3.36 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes and then 4-methoxybenzyl bromide (0.45 mL, 3.1 mmol) was added. After 4 hours, the reaction was diluted with water and then extracted five times with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were then washed one time with brine and dried over anhydrous magnesium sulfate. The solid was filtered off, and the solvent was concentrated. The residue was purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-40% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T25.3** as a white solid (679.1 mg, 71% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.02 (1 H, t, J=2.0 Hz), 7.72 (1 H, dd, J=11.5, 2.2 Hz), 7.42 (2 H, m, J=8.6 Hz), 6.90 (2 H, m), 5.20 (2 H, s), 3.91 (3 H, s), 3.82 (3 H, s).



T25.3 T25.4

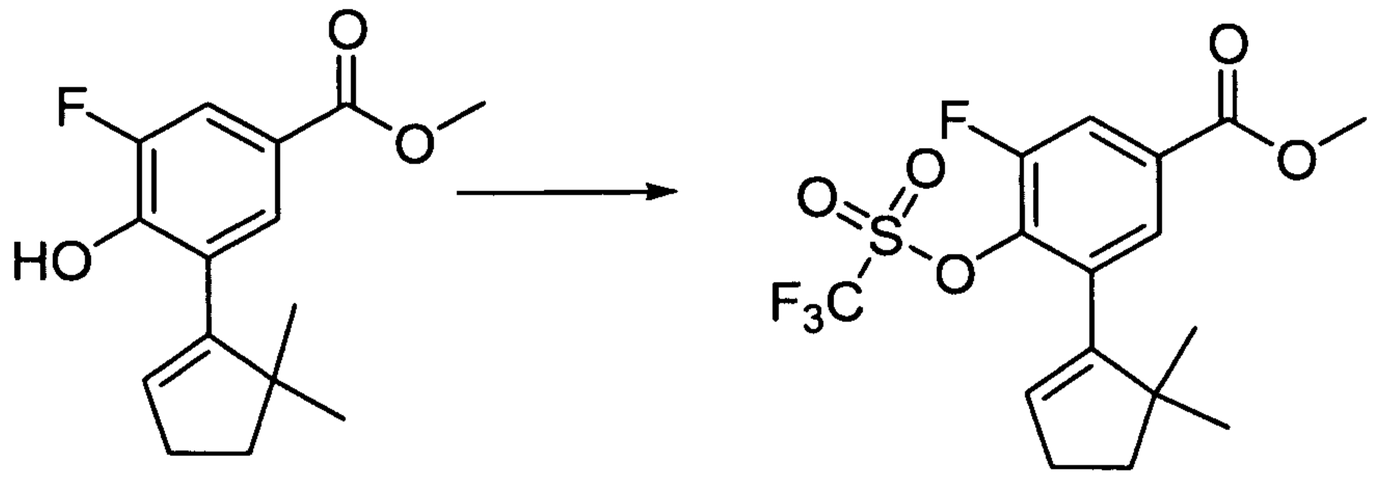
[0504] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-5-fluoro-4-(((4-(methyloxy)phenyl)methyl)oxy)benzoate (T25.4). A stirred mixture of **T25.3** (1.63 g, 4.420 mmol), ground S-Phos (0.36 g, 0.88 mmol), palladium acetate (0.10 g, 0.45 mmol), and potassium phosphate tribasic (2.35 g, 11.06 mmol) in DMF (13 mL) and water (0.4 mL) was purged with argon and placed under vacuum and the process repeated three times. Before heating, 2-(5,5-dimethylcyclopent-1-enyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (**T6.3**) (1.47 g, 6.63 mmol) was added via syringe and then the mixture was heated to 75°C. After 18 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature, diluted with water, and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and

washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtration, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on a 40 g column of silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford **T25.4** as a white solid (1.12 g, 66% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.69 (1 H, dd, J=11.7, 2.3 Hz), 7.57 (1 H, dd, J=2.0, 1.2 Hz), 7.31 (2 H, m), 6.88 (2 H, m), 5.56 (1 H, t, J=2.5 Hz), 5.01 (2 H, s), 3.91 (3 H, s), 3.82 (3 H, s), 2.42 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.7 Hz), 1.86 (2 H, t, J=7.2 Hz), 1.06 (6 H, s).



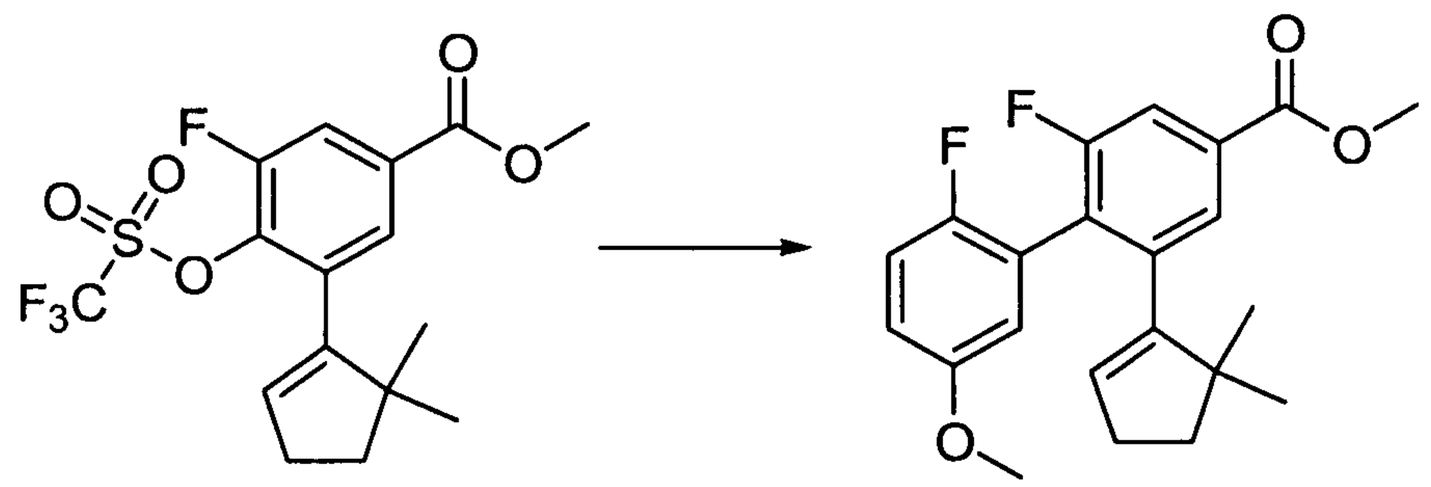
T25.4 **T25.5**

[0505] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-5-fluoro-4-hydroxybenzoate (T25.5). To a flask containing **T25.4** (1.12 g, 2.93 mmol) was added a premixed solution of DCM (14 mL) and TFA (1 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 1 hour, the reaction was diluted with DCM and then washed once with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate solution and brine. After washing, the organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-50% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide a colorless oil that solidified as **T25.5**and which was used without further purification (732.6 mg, 95 % yield).



T25.5 **T25.6**

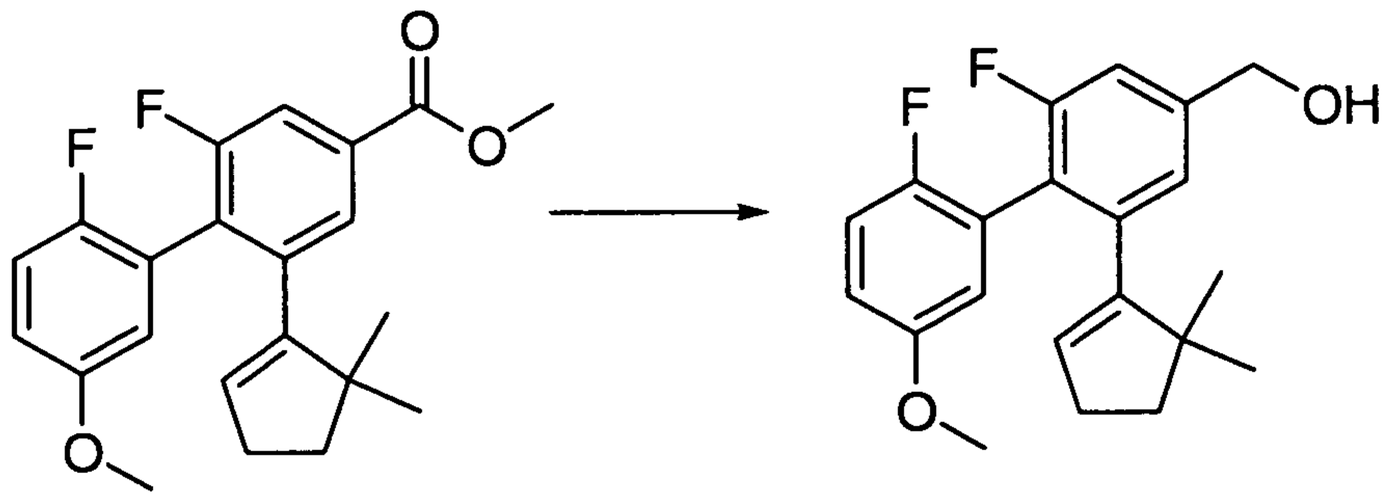
[0506] Methyl 3-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-5-fluoro-4-(((trifluoromethyl)sulfonyl)oxy)benzoate (T25.6). To a stirred solution of **T25.5** (0.7326 g, 2.77 mmol) in dry DCM (15 mL) was added TEA (0.78 mL, 5.60 mmol) and 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (0.0354 g, 0.29 mmol). After about 20 minutes, N-phenyl-bis(trifluoromethanesulfonimide) (1.20 g, 3.36 mmol) was added in portions. Upon complete addition, the solution was stirred at room temperature and monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 19 hours, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure and the product thus obtained was then purified with silica gel chromatography using 0-10% EtOAc in hexanes to afford **T25.6** as a colorless oil (946.4 mg, 86 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.82 (1 H, dd, J=9.9, 2.1 Hz), 7.75 (1 H, m), 5.87 (1 H, t, J=2.4 Hz), 3.95 (3 H, s), 2.49 (2 H, td, J=7.1, 2.4 Hz), 1.92 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 1.11 (6 H, s).



T25.6 **T25.7**

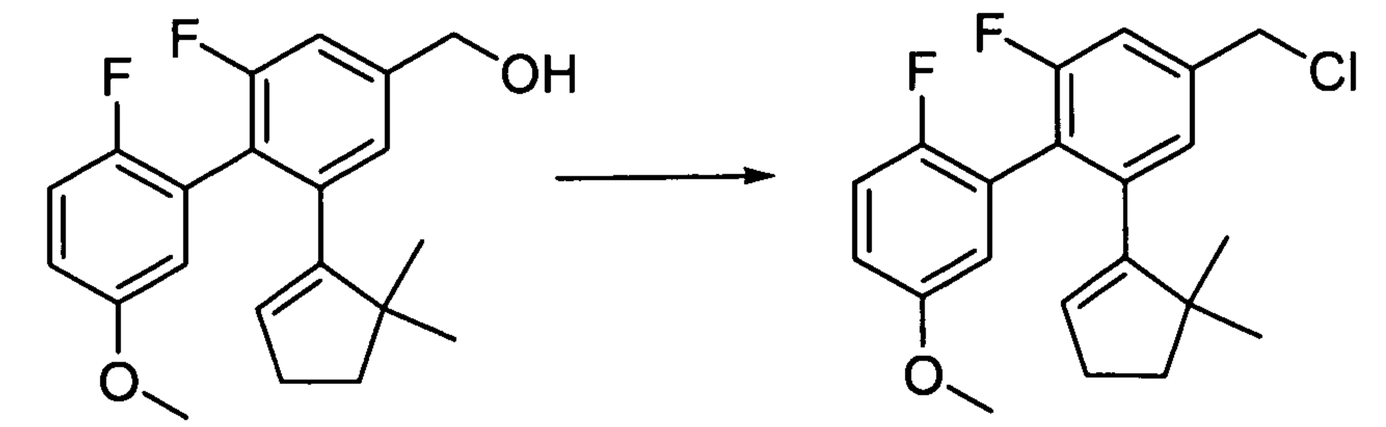
[0507] Methyl 2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2',6-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T25.7). A stirred mixture of **T25.6** (0.9464 g, 2.39 mmol), ground S-Phos (0.1977 g, 0.482 mmol), palladium acetate (0.0555 g, 0.247 mmol), 2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenylboronic acid (0.8114 g, 4.77 mmol)(commercially available from Aldrich), and potassium phosphate tribasic (1.2888 g, 6.072 mmol) in dry DMF (7.000 mL) was purged with argon and placed under vacuum and the process repeated three times. The mixture was then heated to 75°C and the reaction was stirred for 21 hours. The reaction was then cooled to room temperature, diluted with water and extracted three times with EtOAc. The organic layers were combined and washed twice with brine. After drying over anhydrous sodium sulfate and filtration, the organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure. The residue was purified on an 80 g column of silica gel (0-20% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford **T25.7** as a

colorless oil that was used without further purification (850.5 mg, 95% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 373.0 $(M+H)^+$.



T25.7 **T25.8**

[0508] (2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2',6-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T25.8). To a cooled solution of **T25.7** (0.1435 g, 0.385 mmol) in dry THF (9 mL) at 0 °C was added LAH (1.0 M in THF)(0.8 mL, 0.80 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition, the reaction was maintained at 0°C and was monitored by TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, 1N NaOH was added to quench the reaction (gas evolution occurred), and the resulting solution was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-50% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to provide **T25.8** as a colorless oil (114.9 mg, 87% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.12 (1 H, dd, J=9.8, 1.6 Hz), 7.04 (2 H, m), 6.84 (1 H, dt, J=9.0, 3.5 Hz), 6.74 (1 H, dd, J=5.5, 3.1 Hz), 5.50 (1 H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 4.74 (2 H, s), 3.76 (3 H, s), 2.24 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.75 (5 H, m), 0.97 (3 H, s), 0.78 (3 H, s).

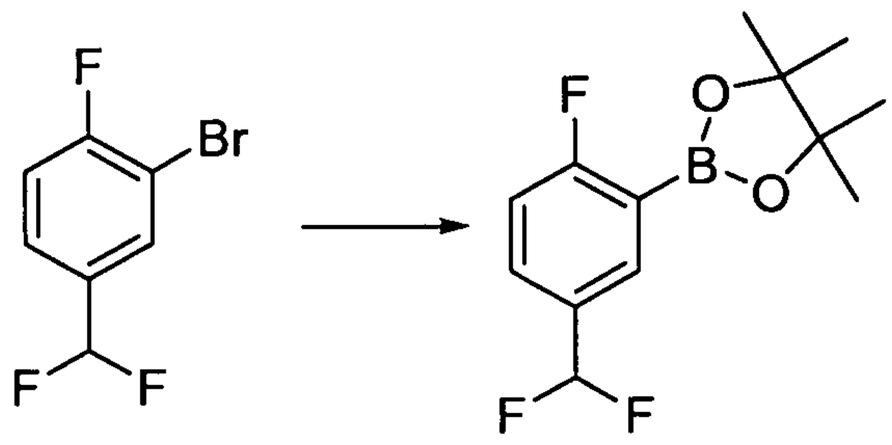


T25.8 **T25**

[0509] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2',6-difluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T25). To a solution of **T25.8** (0.1149 g, 0.334 mmol) in dry DCM (4 mL) and dry DMF (0.03 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.05 mL, 0.685

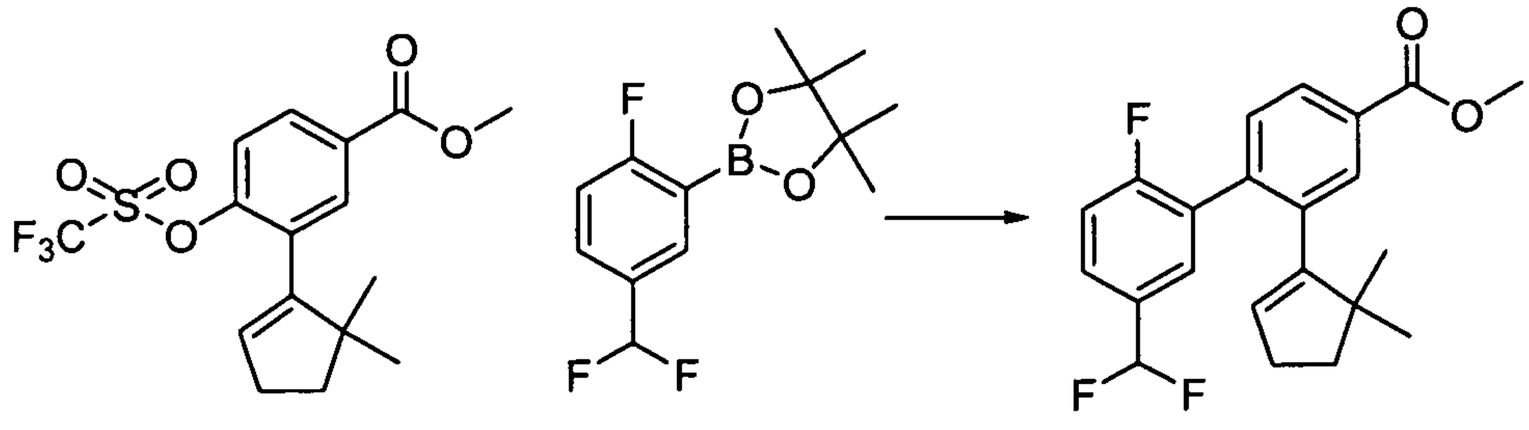
mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T25** as a colorless oil (35.6 mg, 29% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.14 (1 H, dd, J=9.4, 1.6 Hz), 7.06 (1 H, s), 7.00 (1 H, t, J=9.0 Hz), 6.85 (1 H, dt, J=9.0, 3.7 Hz), 6.74 (1 H, dd, J=5.5, 3.1 Hz), 5.53 (1 H, t, J=2.3 Hz), 4.61 (2 H, s), 3.76 (3 H, s), 2.25 (2 H, td, J=7.1, 2.5 Hz), 1.73 (2 H, m), 0.97 (3 H, s), 0.78 (3 H, s).

[0510] **Example T26**



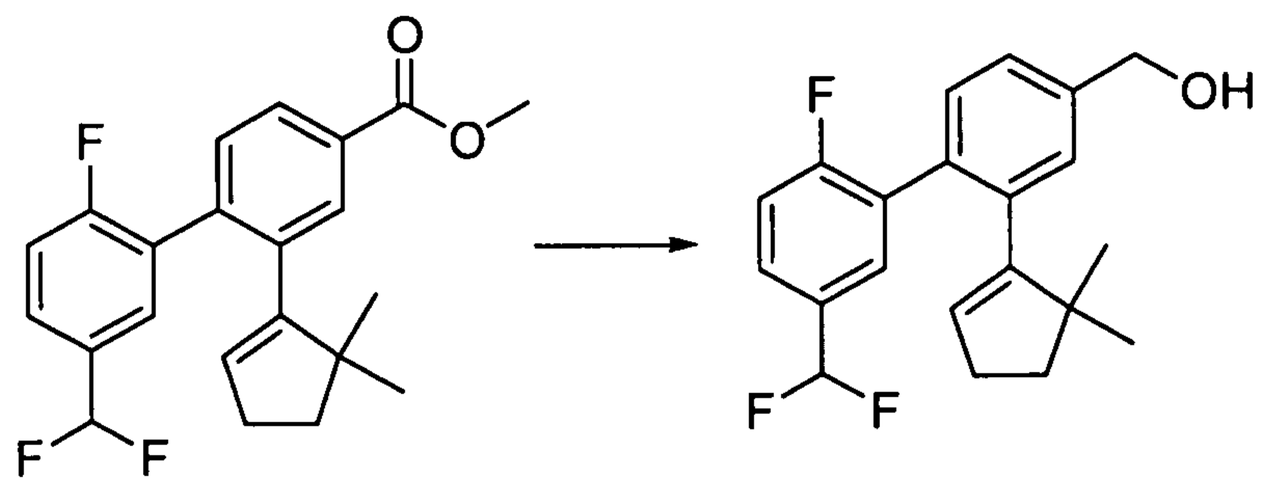
T26.1

[0511] **2-(5-(Difluoromethyl)-2-fluorophenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-1,3,2-dioxaborolane (T26.1).** A stirred mixture of 1-bromo-5-difluoromethyl-2-fluorobenzene (commercially available from Oakwood Products, Inc.) (2.0231 g, 8.991 mmol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (2.5123 g, 9.893 mmol), dichloro[1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)ferrocene]palladium (II) DCM adduct (0.3688 g, 0.4516 mmol), and potassium acetate (2.6504 g, 27.01 mmol) in dry 1,4-dioxane (35 mL) was purged with argon and placed under vacuum and the purging vacuum process repeated three times. The mixture was heated to 90°C and monitored with LC-MS and TLC. After 18 hours, the reaction was cooled to room temperature and then filtered through Celite® filter aid. The organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified on a 40 g column of silica gel (0-10% EtOAc in hexanes) to afford **T26.1** as a colorless oil that was used without further purification (1.6019 g, 65% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.89 (1 H, td, J=2.7, 1.2 Hz), 7.63 (1 H, m), 7.09 (1 H, t, J=8.6 Hz), 6.62 (1H, t), 1.35 (12 H, s).



T6.9 **T26.1** **T26.2**

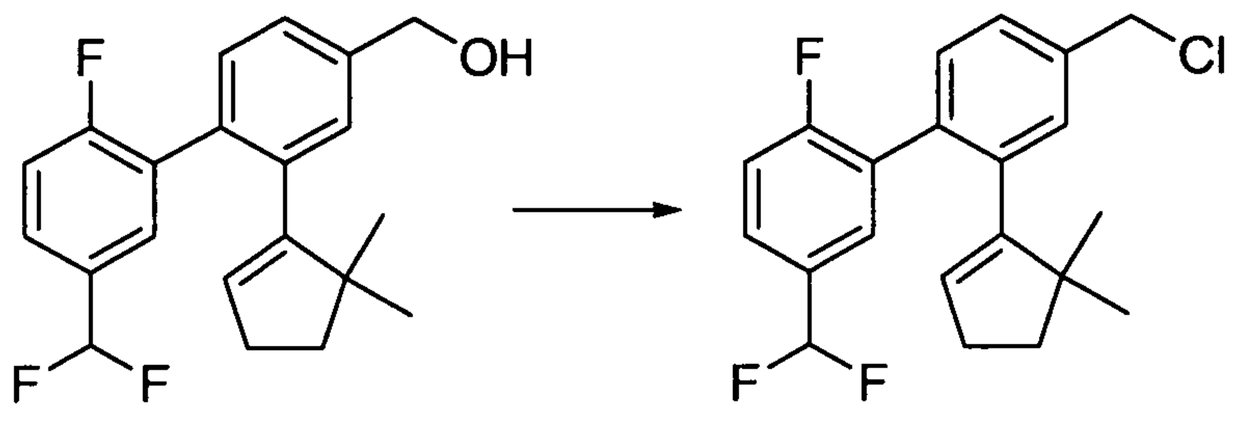
[0512] Methyl 5'-(difluoromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T26.2). To a stirred solution of **T6.9** (1.1209 g, 2.962 mmol) in dry DMF (10 mL) at 23°C was added potassium carbonate (1.2262 g, 8.872 mmol) and then tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.3408 g, 0.2949 mmol). The mixture was purged with argon and placed under vacuum and the purging and vacuum process repeated three times. Before heating, **T26.1** (1.6019 g, 5.888 mmol) was added via syringe and then the mixture was heated to 90 °C. After 19 hours, LC-MS showed that the reaction was complete. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and then diluted with water. After extracting three times with EtOAc, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then purified on silica gel (0%-10% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T26.2** as a clear oil (994.4 mg, 90% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 8.00 (1 H, dd, J=8.0, 1.8 Hz), 7.94 (1 H, d, J=1.6 Hz), 7.50 (3 H, m), 7.16 (1 H, t, J=9.0 Hz), 6.63 (1H, t), 5.53 (1 H, s), 3.96 (3 H, s), 2.25 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.65 (2 H, t, J=7.0 Hz), 0.85 (6 H, s).



T26.2 **T26.3**

[0513] (5'-(Difluoromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T26.3). To a cooled solution of **T26.2** (0.2349 g, 0.6274 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) at 0 °C was added LAH (1.0 M in THF)(1.3 mL, 1.3 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition, the reaction was maintained at 0°C and was monitored by TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, 1N NaOH was added to quench the

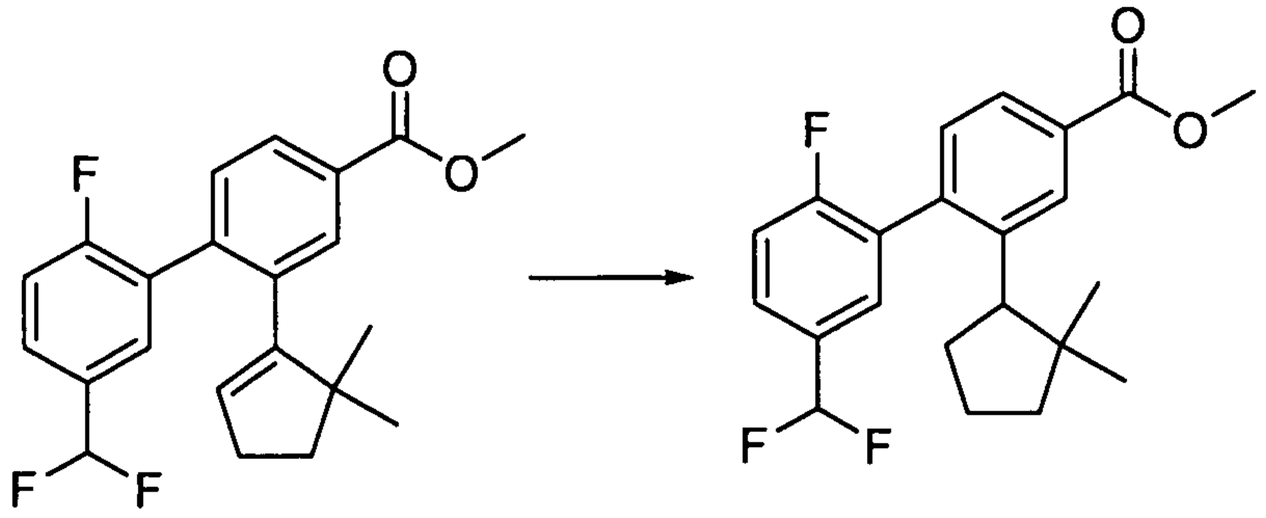
reaction (gas evolution occurred). The resulting solution was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-50% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to a colorless oil as **T26.3** (166.6 mg, 77% yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.47 (2 H, m), 7.38 (2 H, m), 7.14 (1 H, t, J=9.0 Hz), 6.62 (1H, t), 5.50 (1 H, td, J=2.4, 1.0 Hz), 4.76 (2 H, s), 2.23 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.74 (3 H, m), 0.85 (6 H, s).



T26.3 **T26**

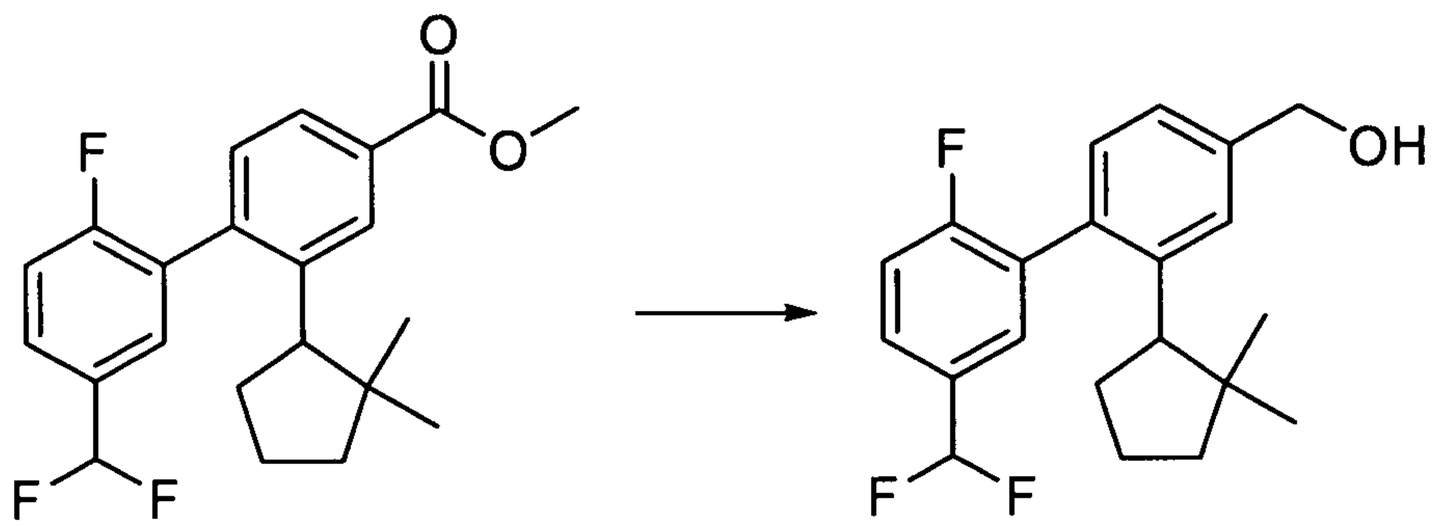
[0514] **4-(Chloromethyl)-5'-(difluoromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl (T26).** To a solution of **T26.3** (0.1666 g, 0.481 mmol) in dry DCM (3 mL) and dry DMF (0.06 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.07 mL, 0.96 mmol) at 0°C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T26** (172.1 mg, 98% yield). ^{1}H NMR (500 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.46 (2 H, m), 7.39 (1 H, m), 7.33 (1 H, m), 7.28 (1 H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 7.17 (1 H, m), 6.62 (1H, t), 5.51 (1 H, td, J=2.3, 1.0 Hz), 4.64 (2 H, s), 2.24 (2 H, td, J=7.1, 2.4 Hz), 1.68 (2 H, m), 0.85 (6 H, s).

[0515] **<u>Examples T27A and T27B</u>**

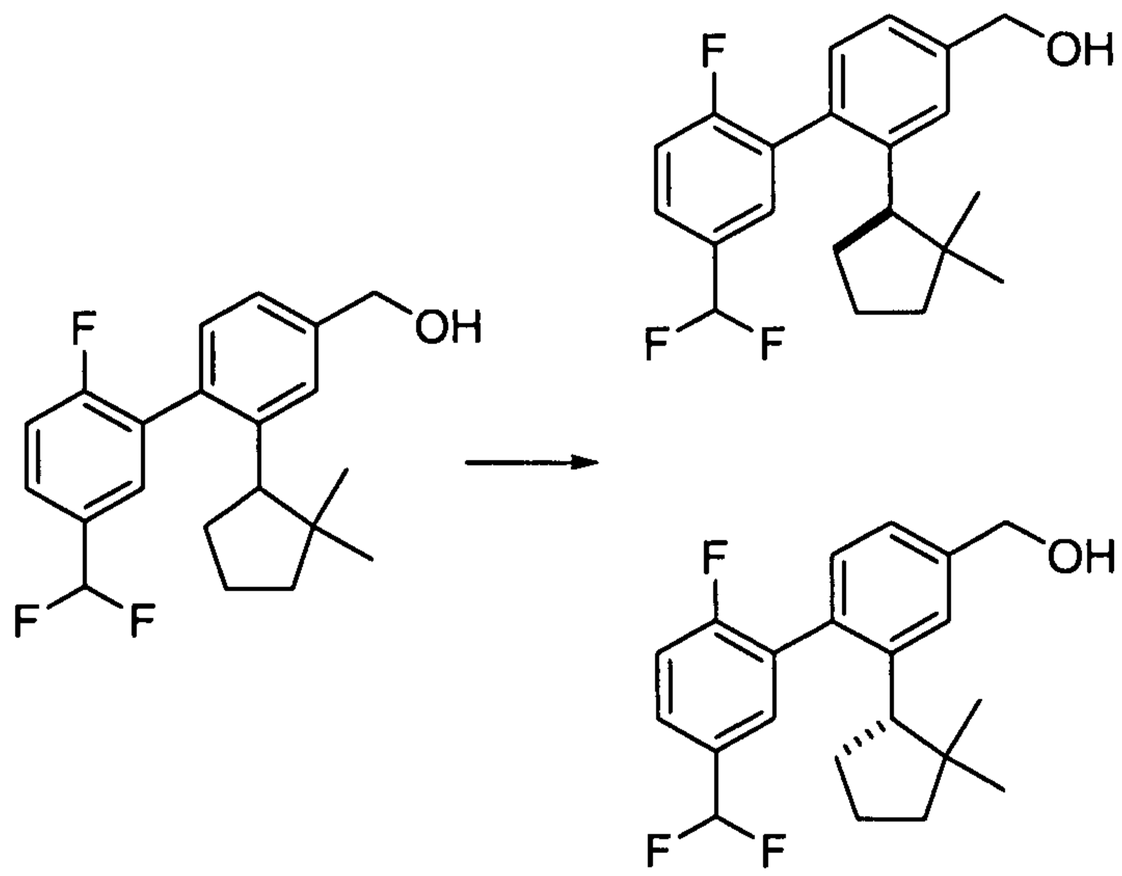


T26.2 **T27.1**

[0516] Methyl 5'-(difluoromethyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T27.1). To a dry flask containing **T26.2** (0.8621 g, 2.303 mmol) in dry MeOH (10 mL) and EtOAc (2 mL) was added palladium (10% wt. on activated carbon)(0.2455 g, 0.2307 mmol). After purging, the mixture was stirred under an atmosphere of hydrogen at room temperature. The reaction was monitored with TLC and LC-MS. After 22.5 hours, the reaction was filtered through Celite® filter aid. After concentration, the residue was identified as **T27.1** and was used without purification (863 mg, 99% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 376.9 $(M+H)^+$.



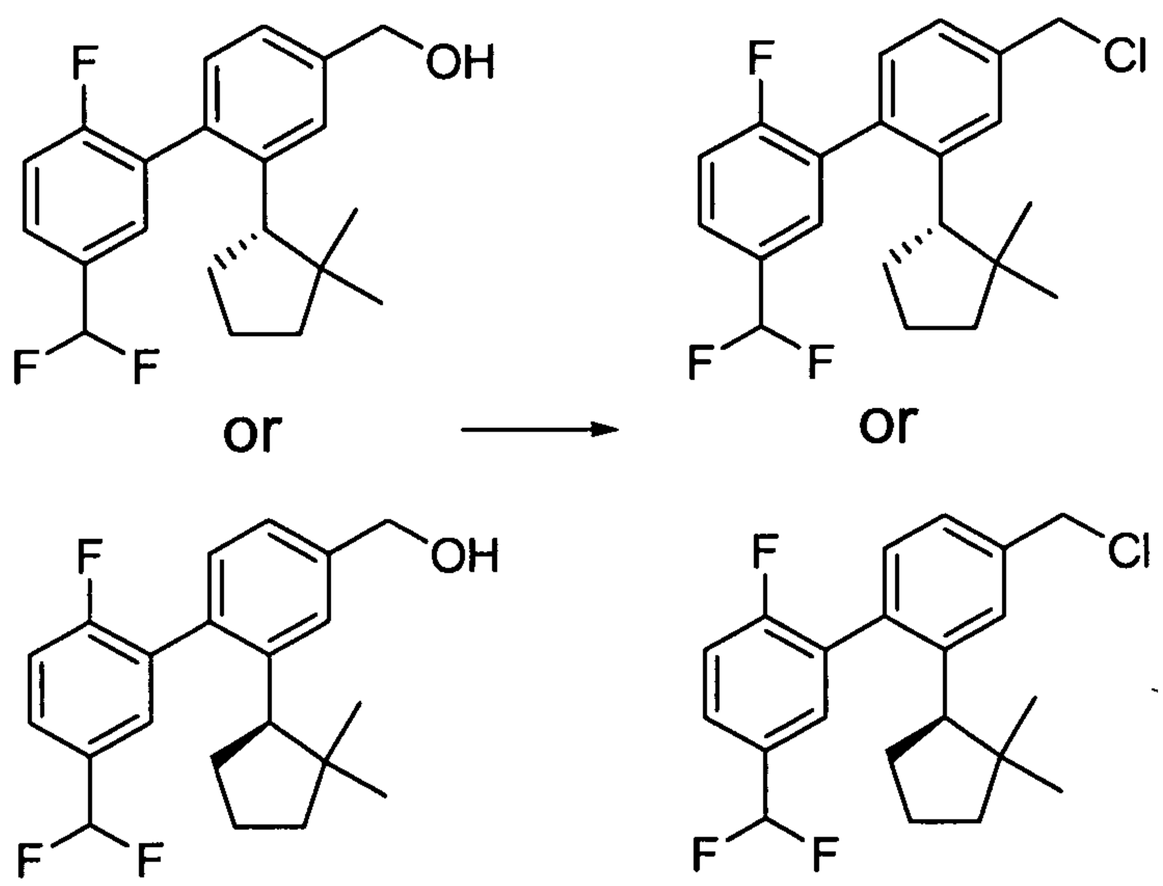
T27.1 **T27.2**



T27.2 **T27.3 and T27.4**

[0517] (5'-(Difluoromethyl)-2-(2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T27.2). To a cooled solution of **T27.1** (0.8631 g, 2.293 mmol) in dry THF (15.4 mL) at 0 °C was added LAH (1.0 M in THF)(4.6 mL, 4.6 mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition, the reaction was maintained at 0°C and was

monitored by TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, 1N NaOH was added to quench the reaction (gas evolution occurred). The resulting solution was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the residue was then purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-100% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to a colorless oil as **T27.2** (617.1 mg, 77% yield). MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 331.0 $(M-H_2O)^+$. Chiral separation of **T27.2** was accomplished on a Chiracel–OD column (4% IPA in hexane) to provide **T27.3** (peak 1) and **T27.4** (peak 2). Both enantiomers were used to synthesize example compounds, and both enantiomers gave active compounds.



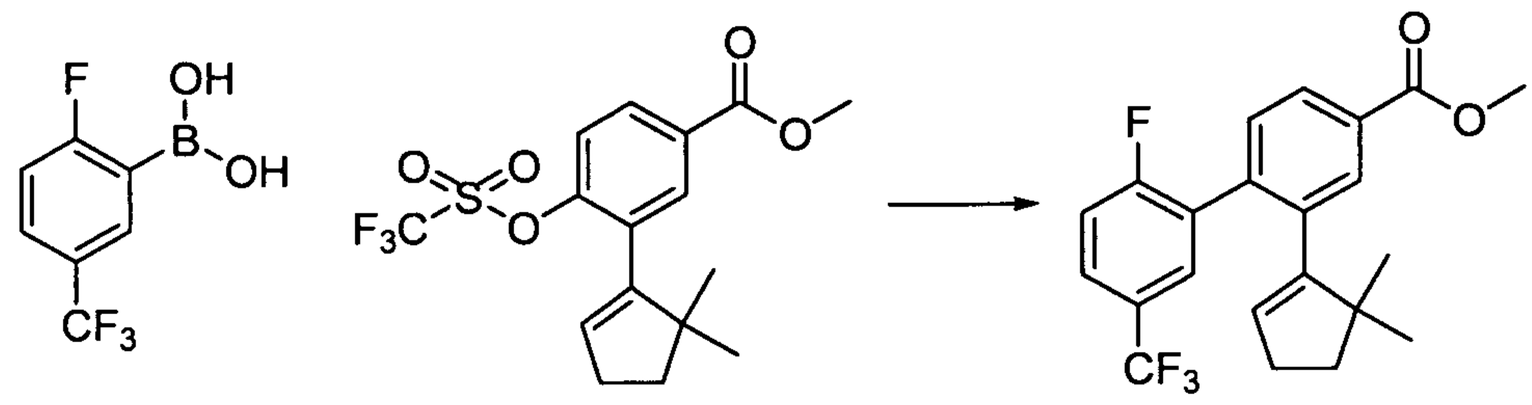
T27.4 **T27A**

[0518] 4-(Chloromethyl)-5'-(difluoromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-5'-(difluoromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl (T27A). To a solution of **T27.4** (0.2882 g, 0.827 mmol) in dry DCM (10.5 mL) and dry DMF (0.08 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.12 mL, 1.65 mmol) at 0 °C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T27A.** (272.1 mg, 90% yield).

[0519] 4-(Chloromethyl)-5'-(difluoromethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(chloromethyl)-5'-(difluoromethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-1,1'-biphenyl (T27B). To a solution of **T27.3** (0.2798 g, 0.803 mmol) in dry DCM (10 mL) and dry DMF (0.076

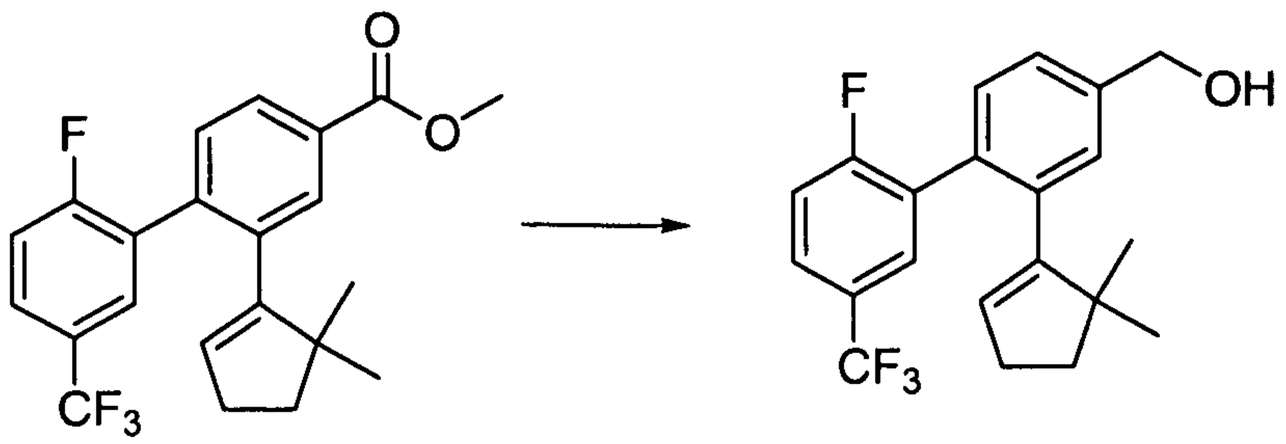
mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.12 mL, 1.65 mmol) at 0°C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T27B** (282.5 mg, 96% yield).

[0520] **Example T28**



T6.9 **T28.1**

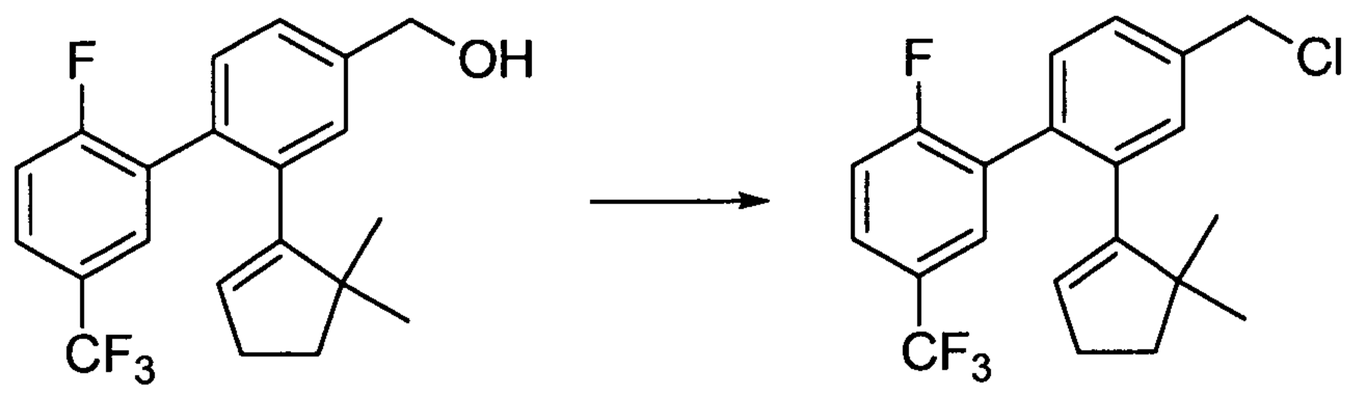
[0521] **Methyl 2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T28.1).** To a stirred solution of **T6.9** (0.7595 g, 2.007 mmol) in DMF (5 mL) at 23 °C was added 2-fluoro-5-(trifluoromethyl)phenylboronic acid (commercially available from Aldrich Chemical Company, Inc.) (0.8352 g, 4.017 mmol) and potassium carbonate (0.8357 g, 6.047 mmol) followed by tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.2364 g, 0.2046 mmol). The mixture was heated to 90°C. After 17 hours, LCMS-showed that the reaction was complete. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and then diluted with water. After extracting three times with EtOAc, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo and then purified on silica gel (0%-10% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T28.1** as a clear oil that was used without further purification (414.2 mg, 53% yield).



T28.1 **T28.2**

[0522] **(2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T28.2).** To a cooled solution of **T28.1** (0.4142 g, 1.056 mmol) in dry THF (7.8 mL) at 0 °C was added LAH (1.0 M in THF)(2.2 mL, 2.200

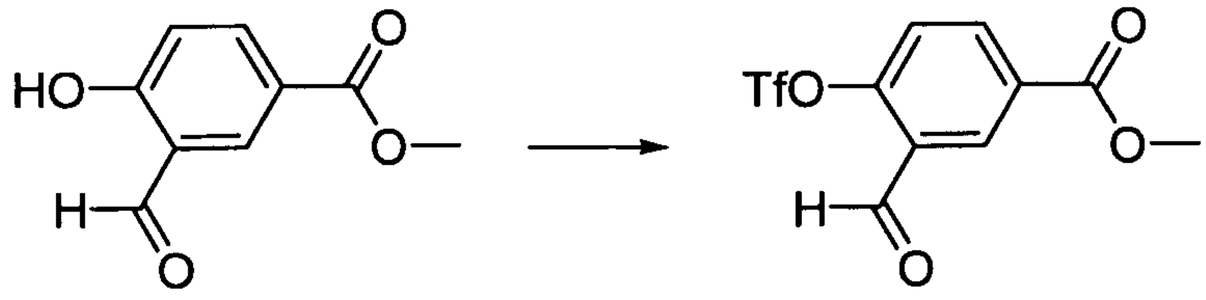
mmol) dropwise. Upon complete addition, the reaction was maintained at 0°C and was monitored by TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, 1N NaOH was added to quench the reaction (gas evolution occurred). The resulting solution was extracted three times with EtOAc. After drying over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filtration, and concentration, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (SiO_2 gel 60, eluted with 0%-100% EtOAc in hexanes). Fractions containing the desired product were combined and concentrated to afford **T28.2** as a colorless oil (257.4 mg, 67 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.61 (2 H, m), 7.40 (2 H, m), 7.17 (1 H, t, J=8.8 Hz), 5.52 (1 H, m), 4.77 (2 H, s), 2.24 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.71 (3 H, m), 0.84 (6 H, s).



T28.2 **T28**

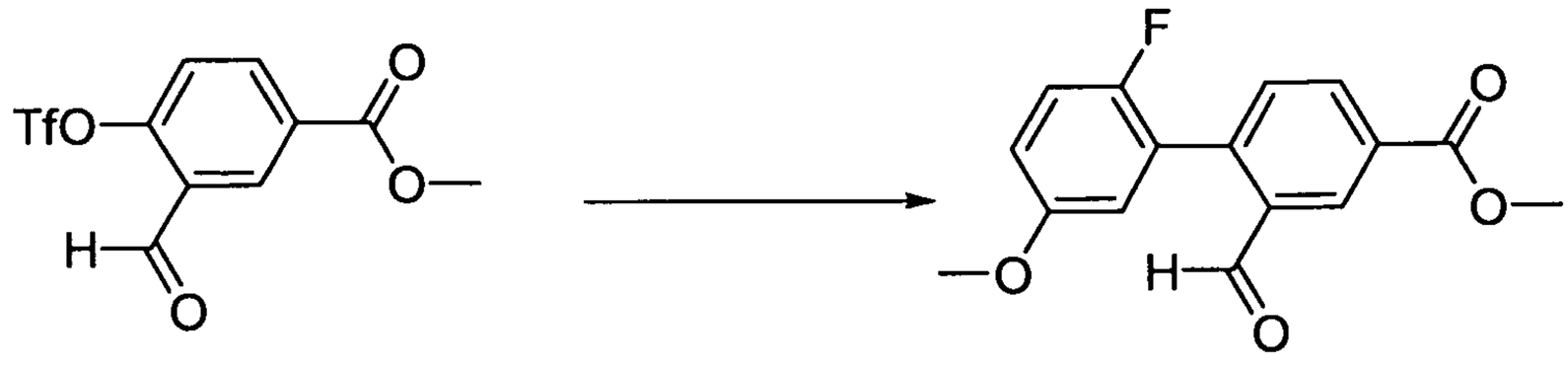
[0523] 4-(Chloromethyl)-2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(trifluoromethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl (T28). To a solution of **T28.2** (0.2574 g, 0.706 mmol) in dry DCM (10 mL) and dry DMF (0.07 mL) was added thionyl chloride (0.11 mL, 1.51 mmol)at 0 °C. The resulting solution was warmed to room temperature and monitored with TLC and LCMS. After 45 minutes, the reaction was concentrated and then purified by silica gel flash chromatography (0-5% EtOAc/hexane) to afford **T28** (242.8 mg, 90 % yield). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ ppm 7.60 (2 H, m), 7.40 (1 H, m), 7.35 (2 H, m), 7.21 (1 H, m), 5.52 (1 H, td, J=2.4, 0.9 Hz), 4.66 (2 H, m), 2.24 (2 H, td, J=7.0, 2.3 Hz), 1.68 (2 H, m), 0.84 (6 H, s).

[0524] **Example T29**



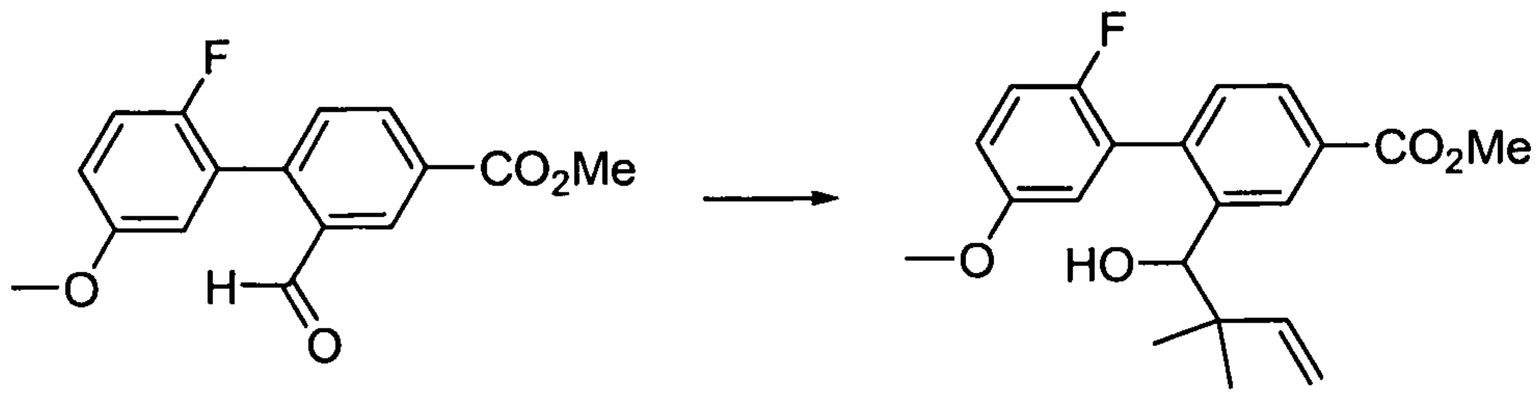
T29.1 **T29.2**

[0525] Methyl 3-formyl-4-(trifluoromethylsulfonyloxy)benzoate (T29.2). TEA (6.81 mL, 48.8 mmol), and N,N-dimethylpyridin-4-amine (0.298 g, 2.44 mmol) were added to a solution of methyl 3-formyl-4-hydroxybenzoate (**T29.1**)(commercially available from Aldrich) (4.40 g, 24.4 mmol) in DCM (26 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes and then N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (9.60 g, 26.9 mmol) was added in one portion. The mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:1 EtOAc / hexane) and gave **T29.2**, a colorless oil, in 99% yield (7.57 g).



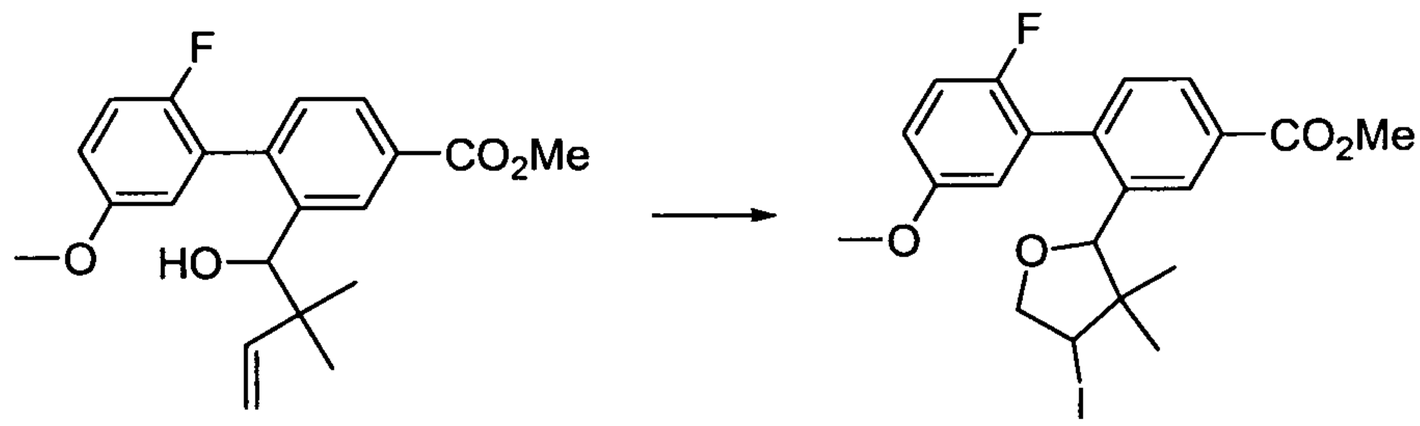
T29.2 **T29.3**

[0526] Methyl 2'-fluoro-2-formyl-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T29.3). A mixture of methyl 3-formyl-4-(trifluoromethyl-sulfonyloxy)benzoate (**T29.2**) (7.57 g, 24.2 mmol), 2-fluoro-5-methoxy-phenylboronic acid (commercially available from Aldrich) (12.4 g, 72.7 mmol), cesium carbonate (27.6 g, 84.9 mmol), and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (2.80 g, 2.42 mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (DME) (75 mL) was degassed with N_2 at room temperature The mixture was heated at 95°C for 9 hours. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:19 EtOAc / hexane) and gave **T29.3**, a white solid, in 56% yield (2.9 g). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d6) δ ppm 9.88 (dd, J = 4Hz, 1H), 8.45 (s, 1H), 8.28 (m, 1H), 7.69 (d, j = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.29 (t, J = 9 HZ, 1H), 7.08 (m, 2H), 3.92 (s, 3H), 3.79 (s, 3H).



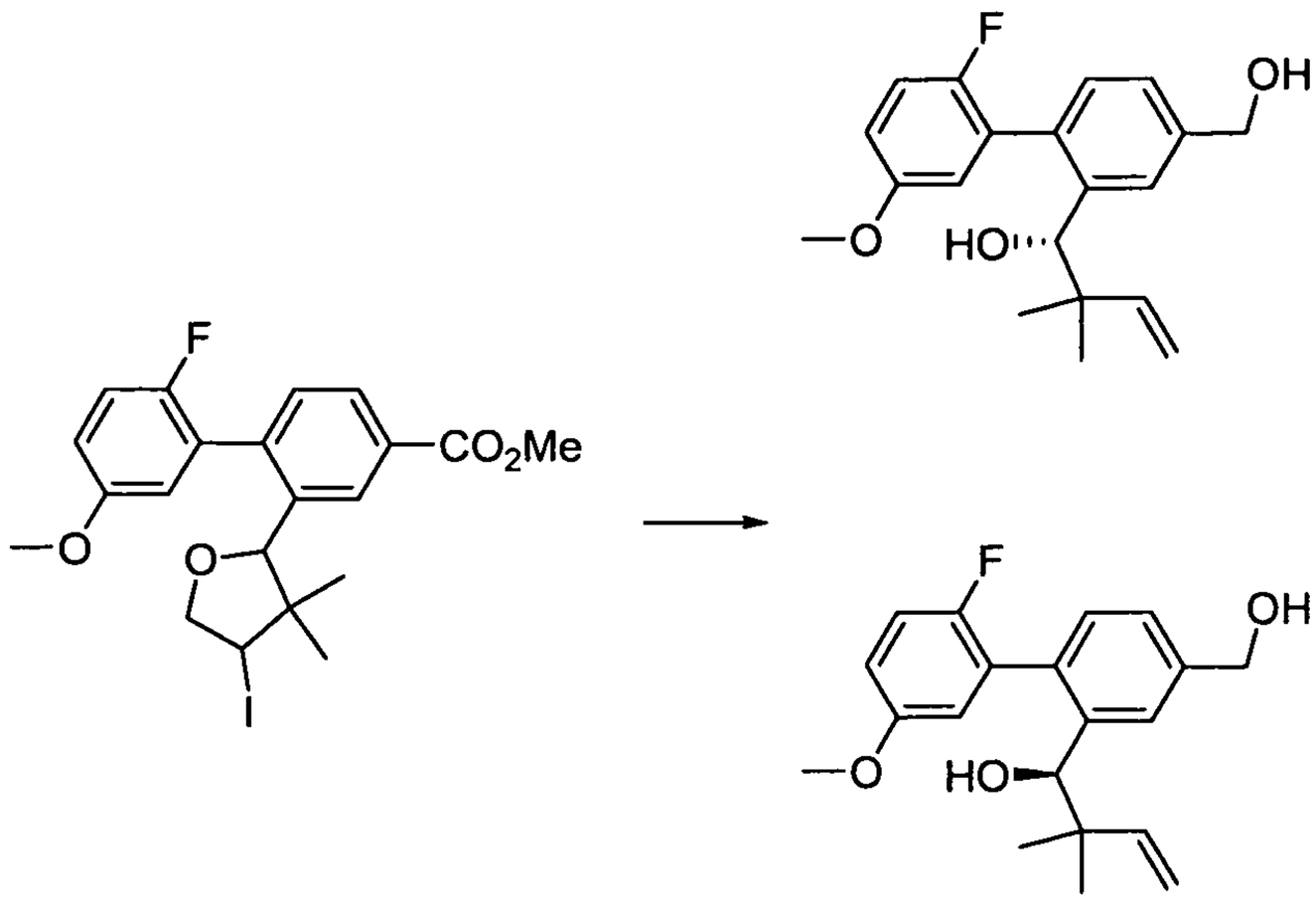
T29.3 **T29.4**

[0527] **Methyl 2'-fluoro-2-(1-hydroxy-2,2-dimethyl-3-butenyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate(T29.4).** To a mixture of **T29.3** (0.38 g, 1.3 mmol), 1-bromo-3-methylbut-2-ene (commercially available from Aldrich) (0.31 mL, 2.6 mmol) and sodium iodide (0.40 g, 2.6 mmol) in DMF (8 mL), was added indium (0.30 g, 2.6 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then additional 1-bromo-3-methylbut-2-ene (100 mg) and indium (100 mg) were added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for one more hour. The reaction was quenched with water (20 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (200 mL). The organic phase was washed with brine, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, and filtered. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:4 EtOAc / hexane) and gave product (**T29.4**), in 94% yield.



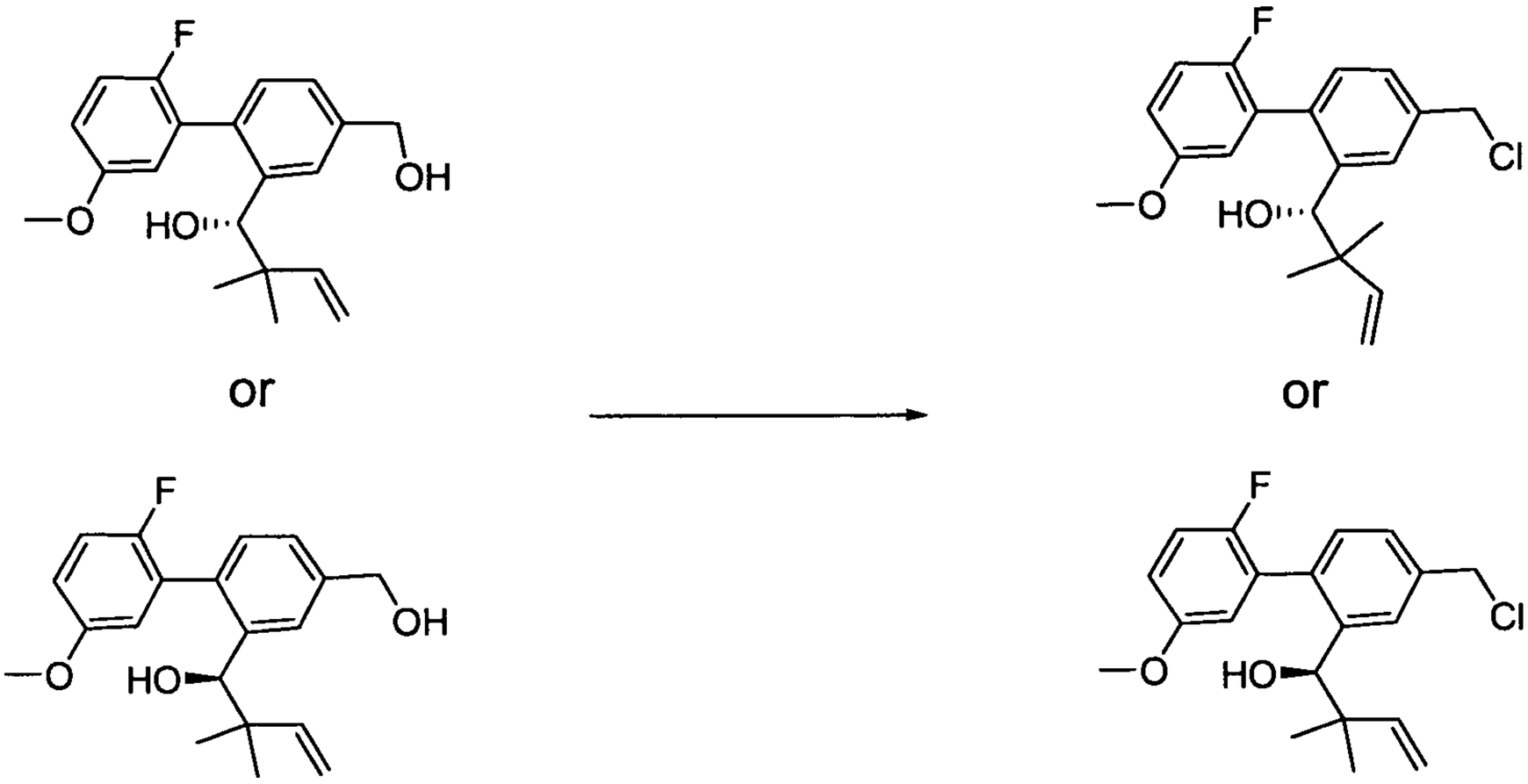
T29.4 **T29.5**

[0528] **Methyl 2'-fluoro-2-(3-iodo-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T29.5).** To a mixture of $NaHCO_3$ (0.035 g, 0.42 mmol) and **T29.4** (0.050 g, 0.14 mmol) in ACN (2 mL), was added iodine (0.12 g, 0.49 mmol). The mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 16 hours. Next, the mixture was poured into a 0.2 M solution of $Na_2S_2O_3$ and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and filtered. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:19 EtOAc / hexane) and gave product **T29.5**, a white solid, in 84% yield .



T29.5 **T29.6 and T29.7**

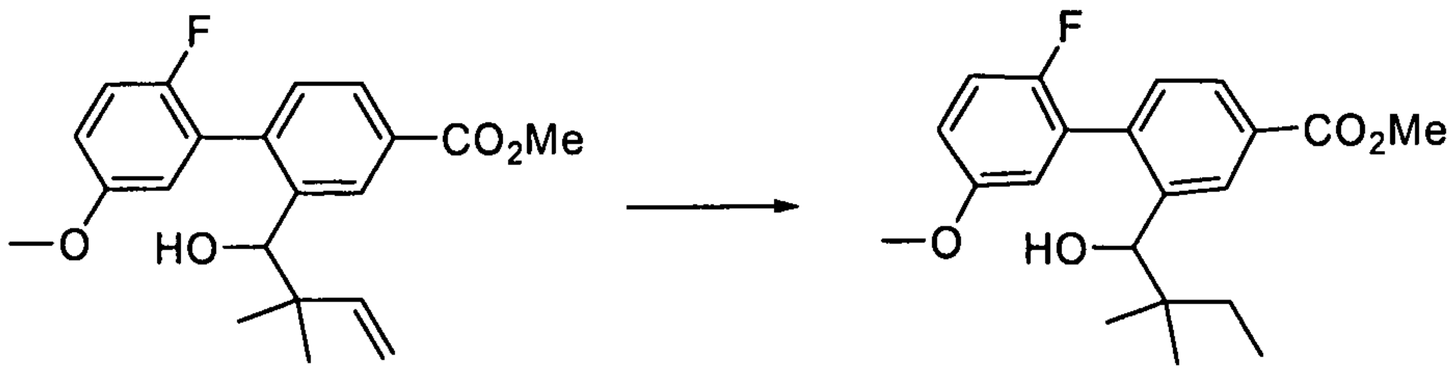
[0529] **(1S)-1-(2'-Fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-3-buten-1-ol and (1R)-1-(2'-fluoro-4-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-3-buten-1-ol (T29.6 and T29.7).** To a mixture of **T29.5** (0.460 g, 0.950 mmol) in THF (12 mL), was added LAH (0.108 g, 2.85 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 45 minutes. The reaction mixture was then poured into water and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 and filtered. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:2 EtOAc / hexane) and gave racemic product, which was separated by chiral chromatography (column: OD-H; solvent: 6% i-PrOH/hexane) to yield **T29.6** (72 mg) (retention time =12.9 min) and **T29.7** (74 mg) (retention time =18.2 min).



T29.6 T29

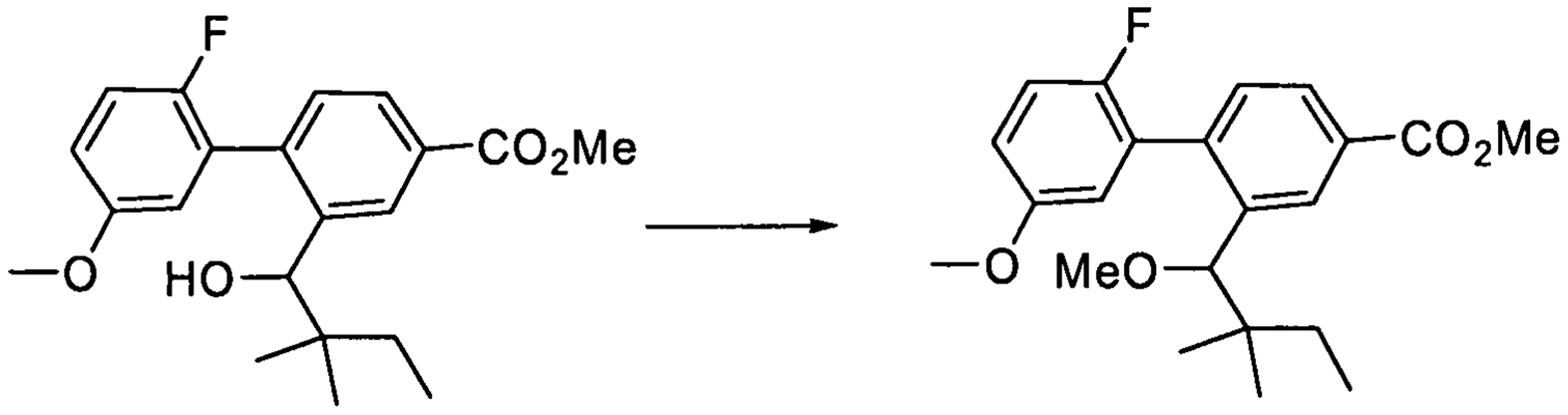
[0530] (1S)-1-(4-(Chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-3-buten-1-ol or (1R)-1-(4-(chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)-2,2-dimethyl-3-buten-1-ol (T29). Thionyl chloride (0.27 g, 2.2 mmol) was added to a solution of **T29.6** (0.074 g, 0.22 mmol) in DCM (2 mL), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 40 minutes. After removing solvent, **T29** was obtained.

[0531] Example T30



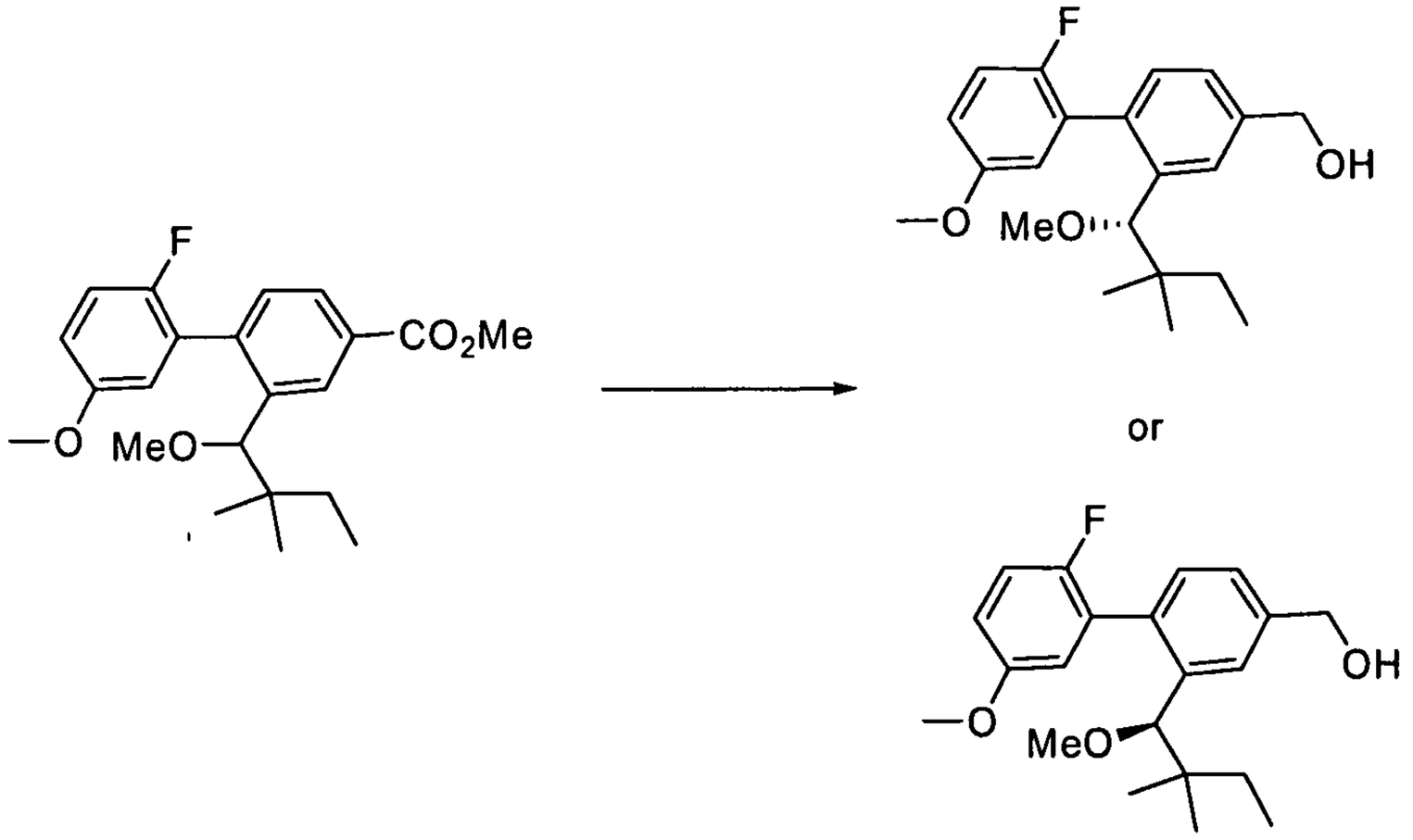
T29.4 T30.1

[0532] Methyl 2'-fluoro-2-(1-hydroxy-2,2-dimethylbutyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T30.1). To a solution of **T29.4** (0.453 g, 1.26 mmol) in MeOH (10 mL)(degassed by N_2), was added palladium on carbon (0.135 g, 1.26 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature under H_2 for 18 hrs. The reaction mixture was then filtered through silica gel. After removing solvent, **T30.1** (394mg) was obtained as a colorless oil.



T30.1 T30.2

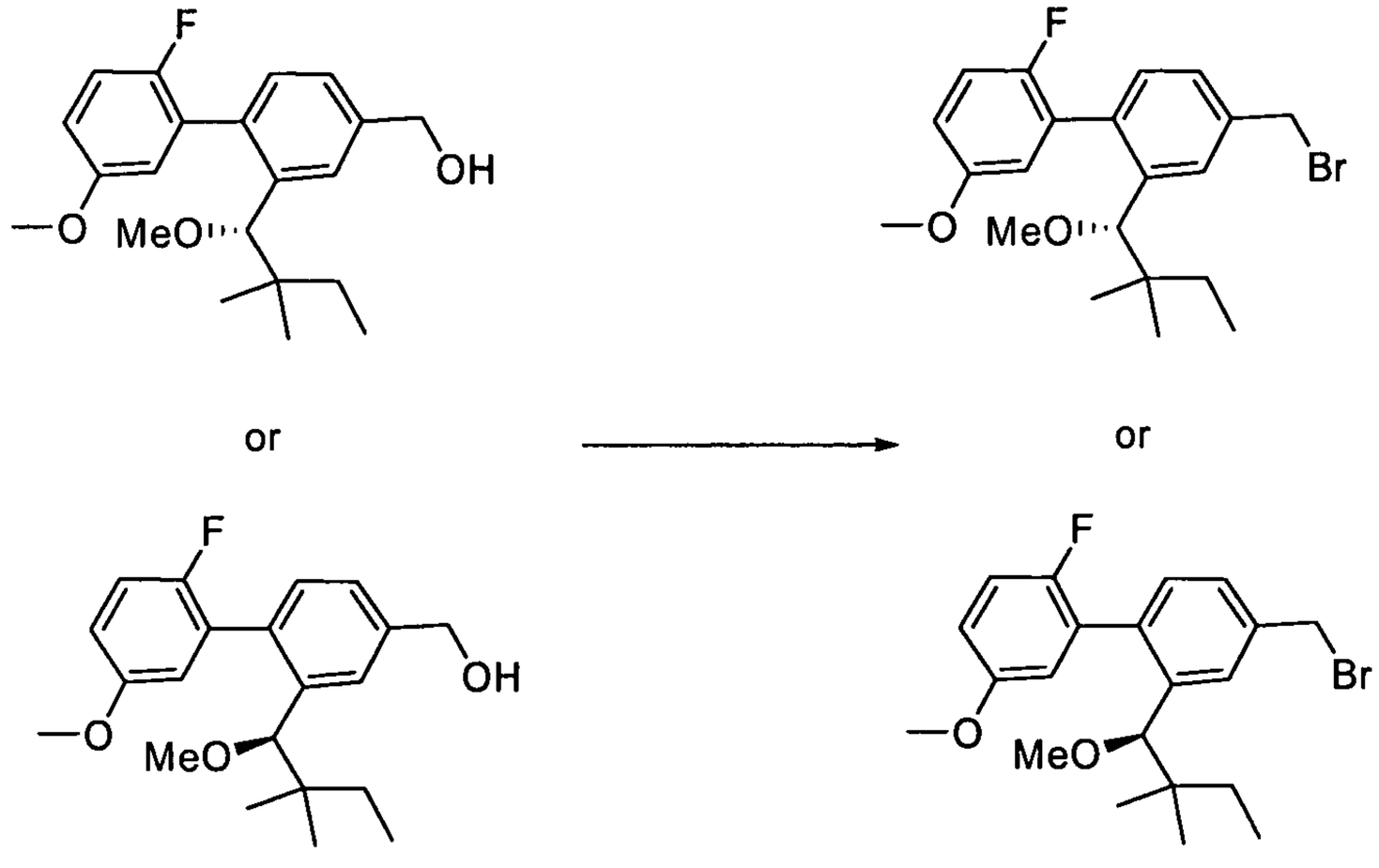
[0533] Methyl 2-(2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)butyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T30.2). To a solution of **T30.1** (0.39 g, 1.1 mmol) in DMF (5 mL), was added NaH (0.034 g, 1.4 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes and then iodomethane (0.20 mL, 3.2 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 60 minutes and then it was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:9 EtOAc / hexane) and gave **T30.2**, colorless oil, in 64% yield (260mg).



T30.2 T30.3 and T30.4

[0534] (2-((1S)-2,2-Dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)butyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol and (2-((1R)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)butyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T30.3 and T30.4). To a solution of **T30.2** (0.26 g, 0.69 mmol) in THF (4 mL), was added LAH (0.026 g, 0.69 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes and then was poured into to water and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash

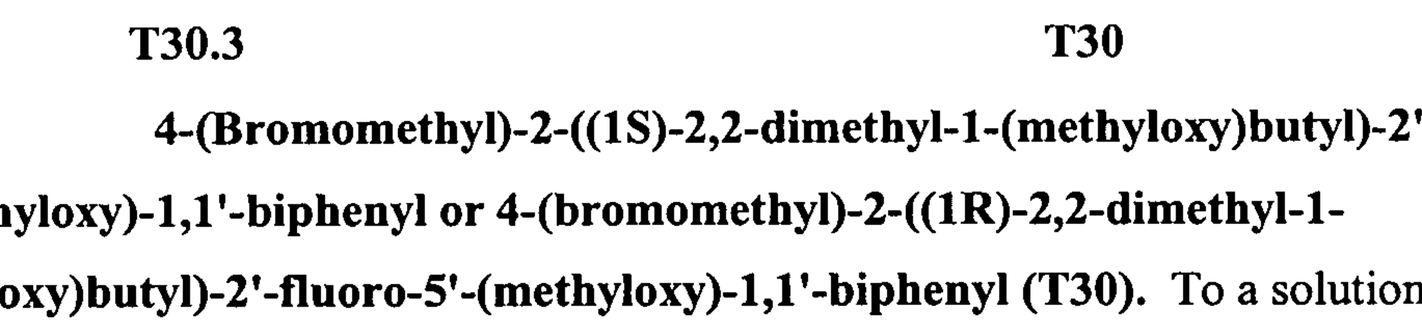
chromatography (silica gel, 1:6 EtOAc / hexane) and gave racemic product (157 mg) as a colorless oil, which was separated by chiral chromatography (column: OD; solvent: 6% i-PrOH / hexane) to yield **T30.** 3(68 mg) (retention time =11.8 min) and **T30.4** (70 mg) (retention time =15.1 min).



T30.3 **T30**

[0535] **4-(Bromomethyl)-2-((1S)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)butyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl or 4-(bromomethyl)-2-((1R)-2,2-dimethyl-1-(methyloxy)butyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T30).** To a solution of **T30.3** (0.070 g, 0.20 mmol) in THF (2 mL), was added triphenylphosphine (0.11 g, 0.40 mmol) and 1-bromopyrrolidine-2,5-dione (0.072 g, 0.40 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:6 EtOAc / hexane) and gave **T30** (73 mg).

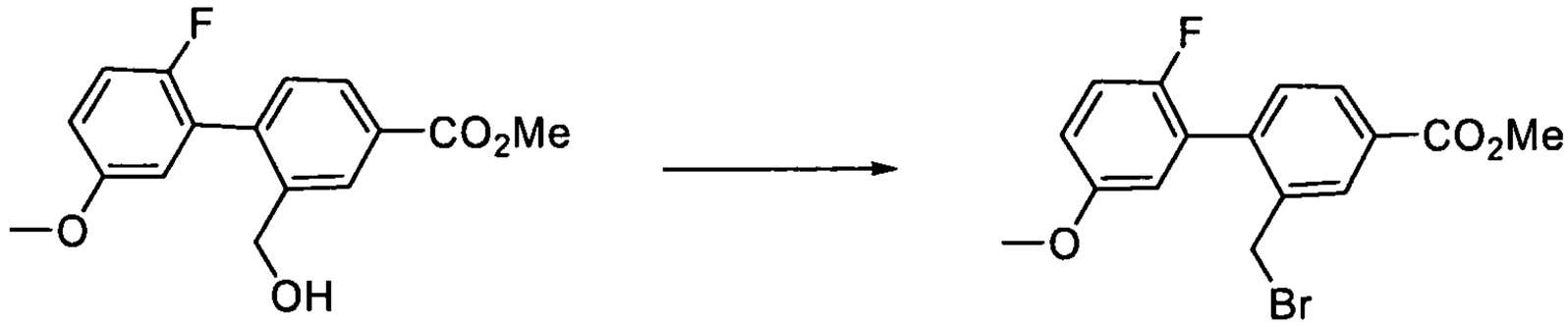
[0536] **<u>Example T31</u>**



T29.3 **T31.1**

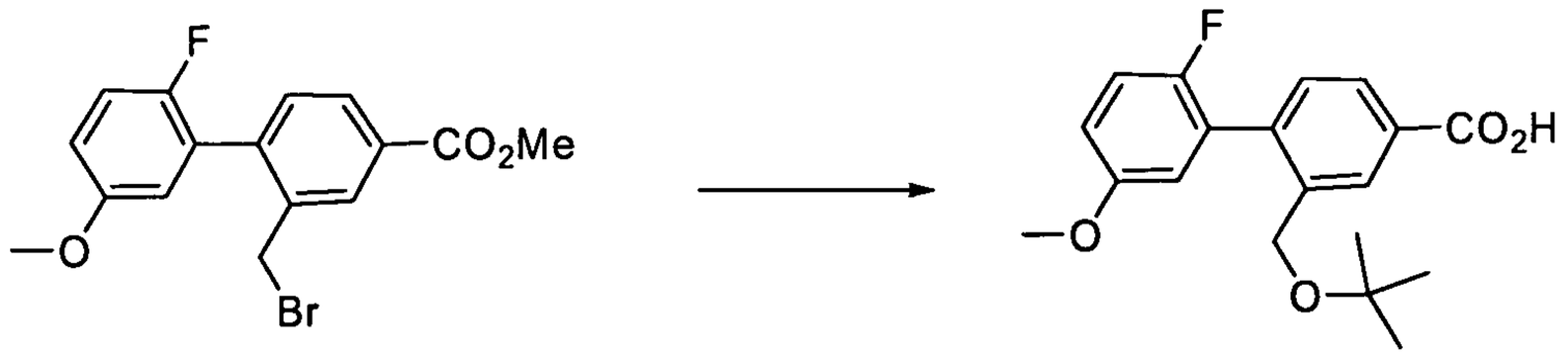
[0537] **Methyl 2'-fluoro-2-(hydroxymethyl)-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T31.1).** Sodium tetrahydroborate (available from Aldrich) (0.656 g, 17.3

mmol) was added portion by portion slowly to **T29.3** (1.00 g, 3.47 mmol) in MeOH (20 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 25 minutes. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:2 EtOAc / hexane) and gave **T31.1** (725mg) in 72% yield.



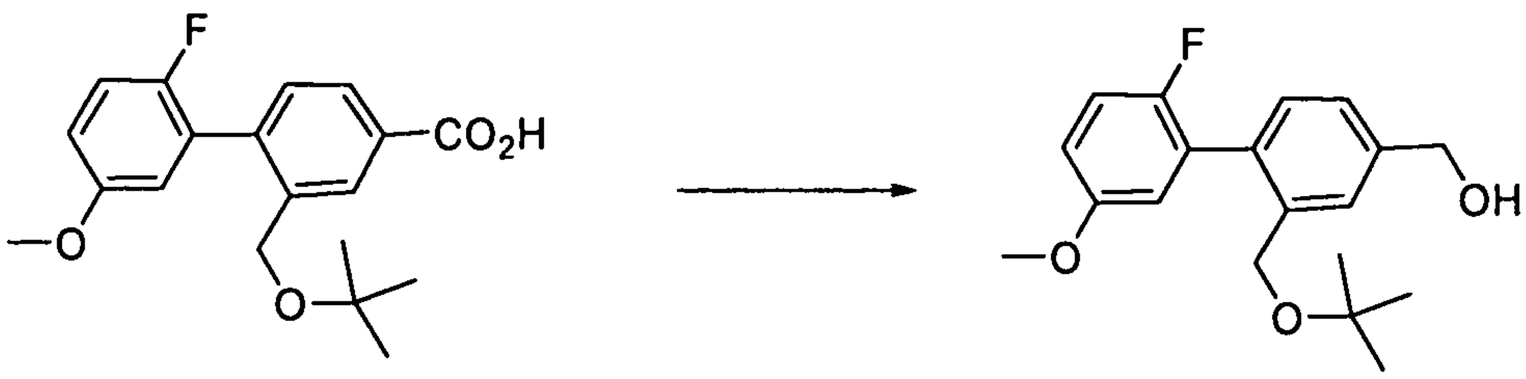
T31.1 **T31.2**

[0538] Methyl 2-(bromomethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T31.2). To a solution of **T31.1** (0.725 g, 2.50 mmol) and triphenylphosphine (2.62 g, 9.99 mmol) in THF (20 mL) was added portion by portion 1-bromopyrrolidine-2,5-dione (available from Aldrich) (1.78 g, 9.99 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 minutes. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:9 EtOAc / hexane) and gave **T31.2** (882mg) in 100% yield.



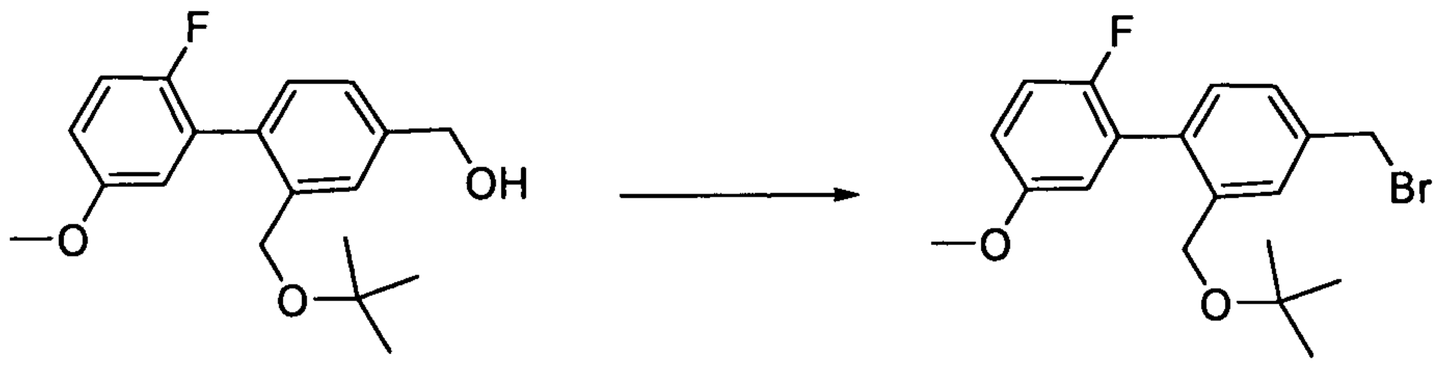
T31.2 **T31.3**

[0539] 2-(((1,1-Dimethylethyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid (T31.3). A mixture of **T31.2** (0.245 g, 0.69 mmol) and sodium 2-methylpropan-2-olate (0.20 g, 2.1 mmol) in DMF (6 mL) was stirred at room temperature for 28 minutes. The mixture was acidified with 1N HCl to pH 3-4 and then was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The organic phase was washed with brine and dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:4 EtOAc / hexane) and gave **T31.3** (49mg) in 20% yield.



T31.3 T31.4

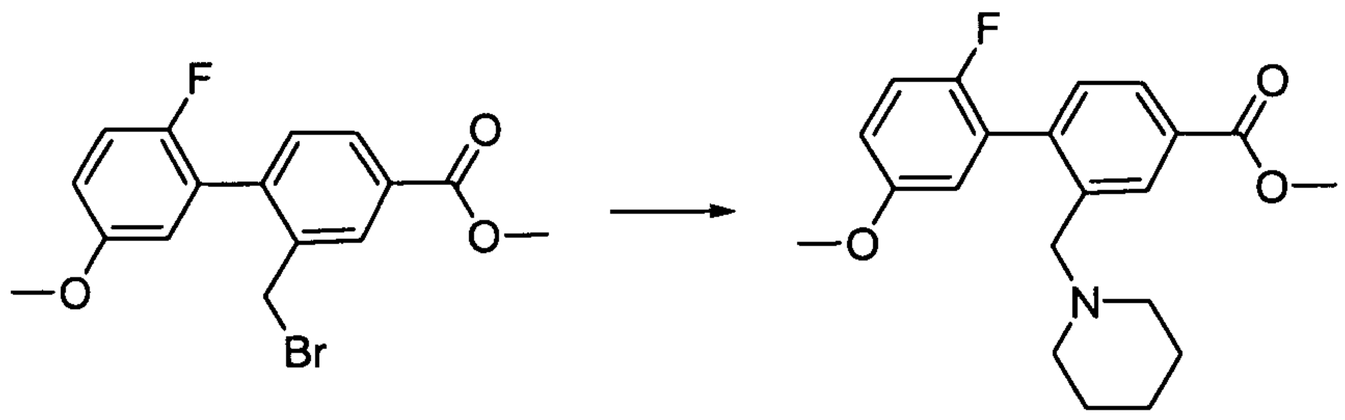
[0540] (2-(((1,1-Dimethylethyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T31.4). LAH (0.15 mL, 0.15 mmol) was added to a solution of **T31.3** (0.049 g, 0.15 mmol) in THF (2 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 10 minutes and then was poured slowly into brine (5 mL). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (2 x 50 mL). The organic phase was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After filtering and removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:2 EtOAc / hexane) and gave **T31.4** (6 mg).



T31.4 T31

[0541] 4-(Bromomethyl)-2-(((1,1-dimethylethyl)oxy)methyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl (T31). Bromomethyl compound **T31** was prepared using an analogous procedure to that set forth for the synthesis of **T31.2**.

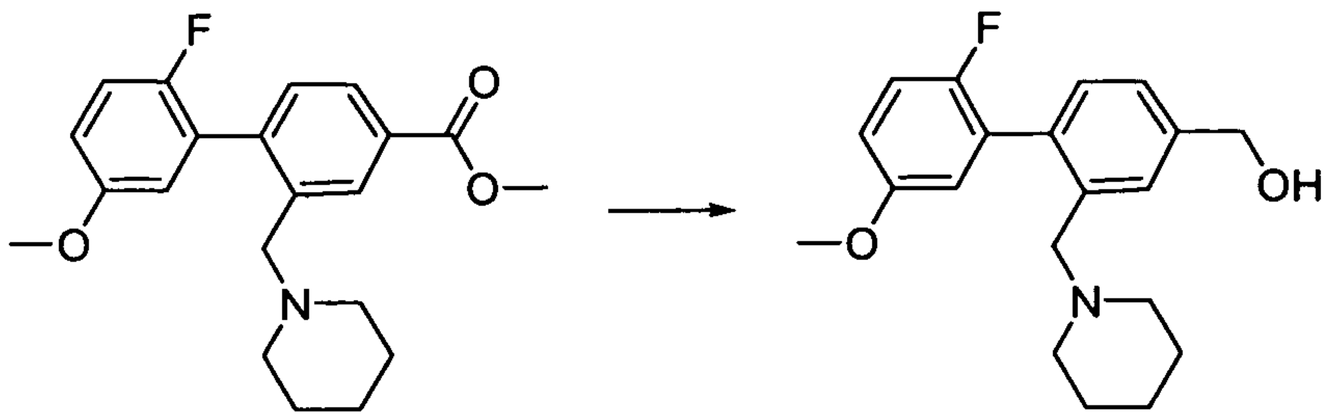
[0542] <u>Example T32</u>



T31.2 T32.1

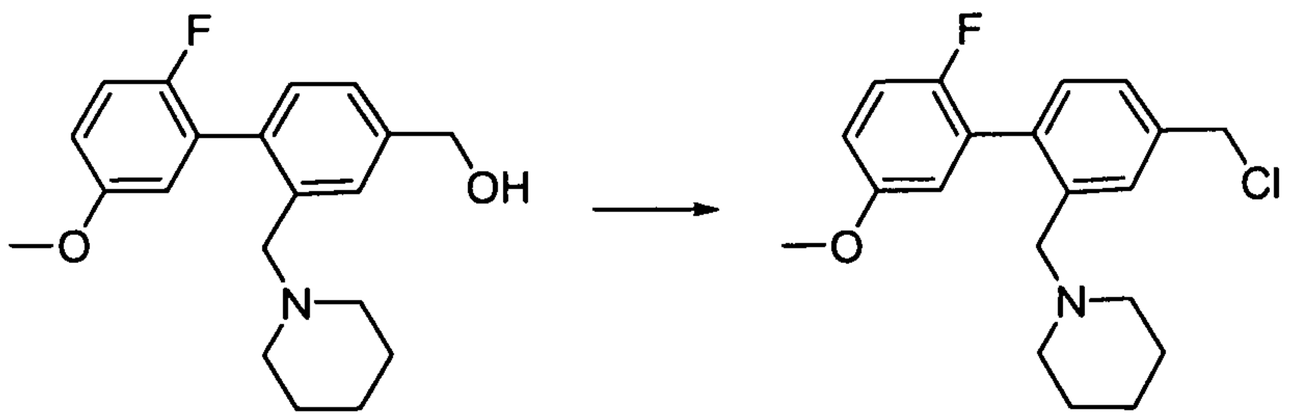
[0543] Methyl 2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-(1-piperidinylmethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-carboxylate (T32.1). Piperidine (commercially available from

Aldrich)(0.038 g, 0.44 mmol) was added to a solution of **T31.2** (0.13 g, 0.37 mmol) in DMSO (3 mL). Cs_2CO_3 (0.18 g, 0.55 mmol) was then added to the reaction and it was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. EtOAc (100 mL) was added and the organic phase was washed with water and brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. After removing solvent, the residue was purified by flash chromatography (silica gel, 1:1 EtOAc/DCM) and gave **T32.1** (100mg) in 76% yield. MS ESI (pos.) m/e: 358 $(M+H)^+$.



T32.1 **T32.2**

[0544] **(2'-Fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-2-(1-piperidinylmethyl)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methanol (T32.2).** LAH (1.0 M solution in THF) (0.55 mL, 0.55 mmol) was added to a solution of **T32.1** (0.098 g, 0.27 mmol) in THF (5 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then it was diluted with EtOAc, washed with water and brine, and dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4. After removing solvent, **T32.2** was obtained as a colorless oil in 100% yield.



T32.2 **T32**

[0545] **1-((4-(Chloromethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-2-yl)methyl)piperidine (T32).** Thionyl chloride (0.066 g, 0.56 mmol) was added to a solution of **T32.2** (0.023 g, 0.070 mmol) in DCM (1 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. After removing solvent, **T32** was obtained in 100% yield.

[0546] **Example T33**

DEMANDES OU BREVETS VOLUMINEUX

LA PRÉSENTE PARTIE DE CETTE DEMANDE OU CE BREVETS COMPREND PLUS D'UN TOME.

CECI EST LE TOME __1___ DE __2___

NOTE: Pour les tomes additionels, veillez contacter le Bureau Canadien des Brevets.

JUMBO APPLICATIONS / PATENTS

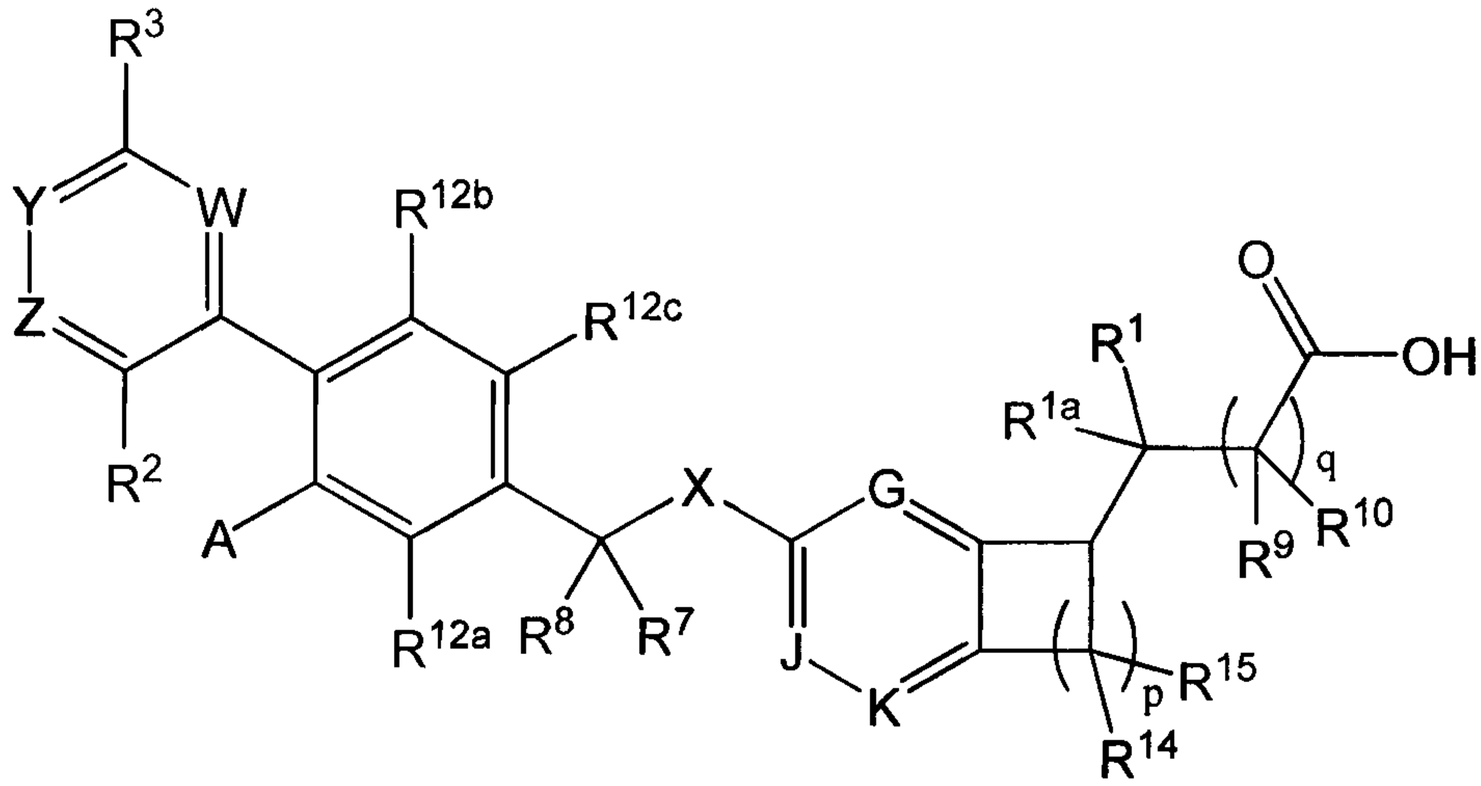
THIS SECTION OF THE APPLICATION / PATENT CONTAINS MORE THAN ONE VOLUME.

THIS IS VOLUME __1___ OF __2___

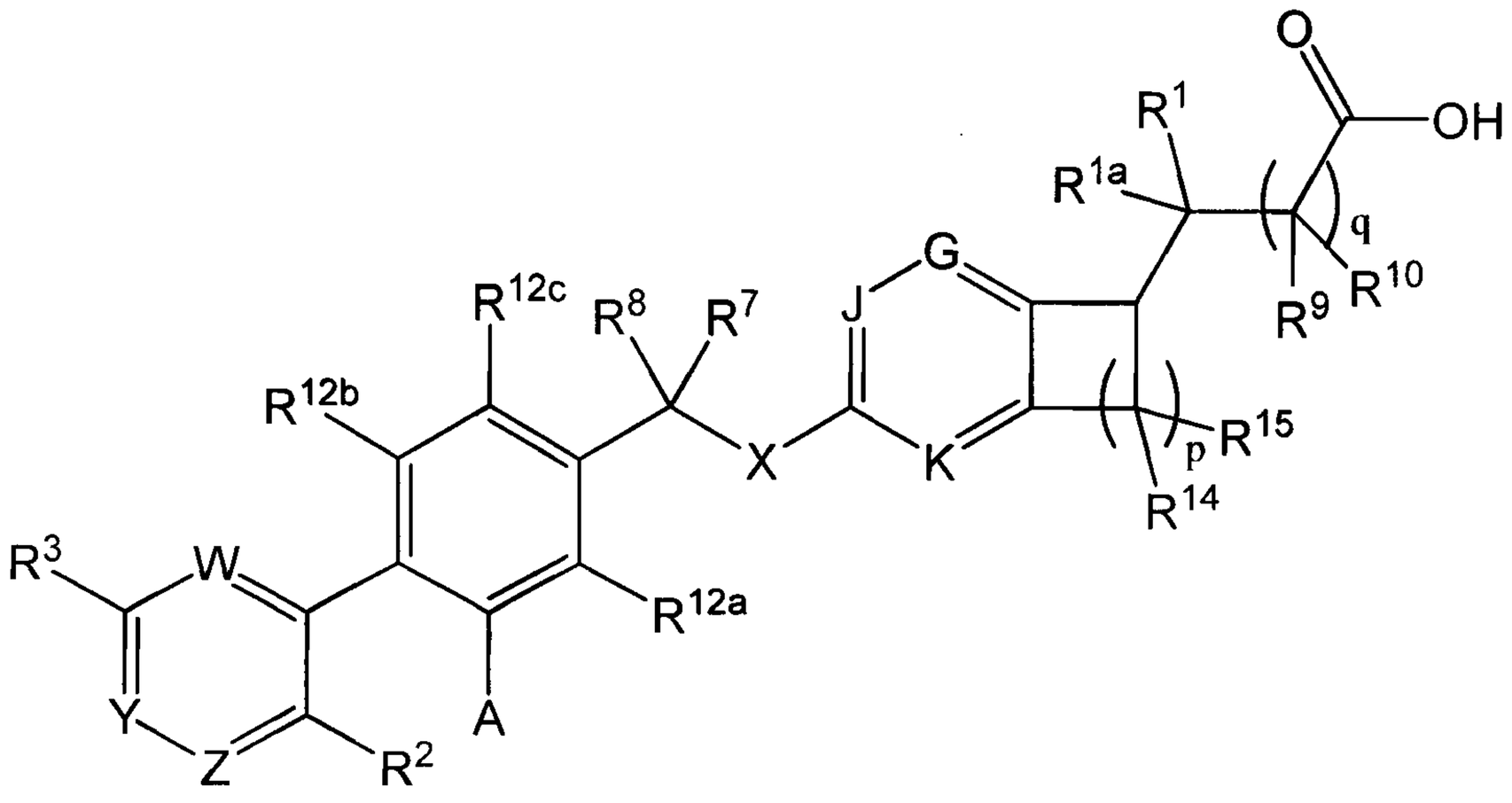
NOTE: For additional volumes please contact the Canadian Patent Office.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound of formula I or formula III:



I



III

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof,

wherein

G is selected from N or CR^{11a};

J is selected from N or CR^{11b};

K is selected from N or CR^{11c};

wherein 0 or 1 of G, J, and K is N;

A is selected from substituted or unsubstituted $(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted $(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted -O-$(C_1\text{-}C_{12})$alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted -O-$(C_2\text{-}C_{12})$alkenyl, substituted or unsubstituted –O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-aryl, or a substituted or unsubstituted 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members;

X is O or S;

W, Y, and Z are selected from N or CR^{13}; wherein 0 or 1 of W, Y, and Z is N; and further wherein Z is not N if R^2 is F;

R^1 is selected from H, $(C_1\text{-}C_6)$alkyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_6)$alkenyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_6)$alkynyl, -$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, or heteroaryl;

R^{1a} is selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

R^2 is selected from H, F, CF_3, or $(C_1\text{-}C_6)$alkoxy;

R^3 is H, –OH, -O$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl, or -S$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

R^9, R^{10}, R^{14}, and R^{15} are, in each instance independently selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkoxy;

each of R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, or $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkoxy;

R^{13} is selected from H, F, $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl, and –O-$(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

p is 1, 2, 3, or 4.

2. The compound of Claim 1, wherein G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11c}.

3. The compound of Claim 1 or Claim 2, wherein R^3 is selected from -OH, -O$(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl, or -S$(C_1$-$C_2)$alkyl.

4. The compound of any one of Claims 1-3, wherein R^1 is selected from H and $(C_1$-$C_4)$alkyl.

5. The compound of Claim 4, wherein R^1 and R^{1a} are independently selected from H and CH_3.

6. The compound of any one of Claims 1-5, wherein each instance of R^{14} and R^{15} is selected from H and CH_3.

7. The compound of any one of Claims 1-6, wherein R^2 is selected from F, CF_3, or $(C_1$-$C_6)$alkoxy.

8. The compound of any one of Claims 1-7, wherein each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is H.

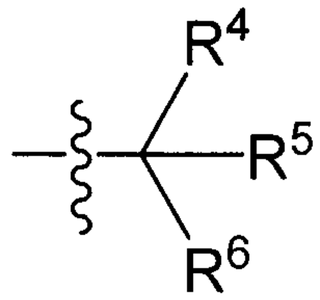
9. The compound of any one of Claims 1-8, wherein q is 0.

10. The compound of any one of Claims 1-9, wherein W, Y, and Z are all C-H.

11. The compound of any one of Claims 1-10, wherein X is O.

12. The compound of any of Claims 1-11, wherein A is selected from $(C_3\text{-}C_{10})$alkyl or $(C_4\text{-}C_{10})$alkenyl.

13. The compound of any one of Claim 1-11, wherein A is a group of formula A'



A'

where the wavy line indicates the point of attachment; and

R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, F, or $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, wherein at least two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are other than H; or two or three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join together to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring.

14. The compound of any one of Claim 1-13, wherein R^2 is H or F.

15. The compound of Claim 14, wherein R^2 is F.

16. The compound of any one of Claims 1-13, wherein R^2 is butoxy.

17. The compound of any one of Claims 1-16, wherein R^3 is methoxy.

18. The compound of any one of Claims 1-17, wherein R^7 and R^8 are both H.

19. The compound of any one of Claims 1-18, wherein R^1 and R^{1a} are both H.

20. The compound of any one of Claims 1-18, wherein one of R^1 and R^{1a} is H and the other of R^1 and R^{1a} is CH_3.

21. The compound of any one of Claims 1-18, wherein R^1 and R^{1a} are both CH_3.

22. The compound of Claim 1, wherein G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; K is CR^{11c}; R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} are all H; W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^2 is F; R^3 is methoxy; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O, q is 0, and p is 1, 2, or 3.

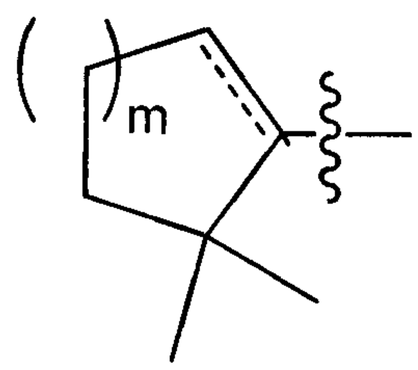
23. The compound of Claim 22, wherein A is a branched chain (C_4-C_8)alkyl group.

24. The compound of claim 23, wherein A is a t-butyl group.

25. The compound of Claim 22, wherein A is an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or an optionally substituted (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group.

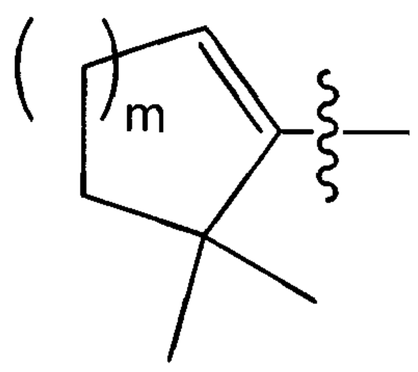
26. The compound of claim 25, wherein the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkyl group or the (C_5-C_7)cycloalkenyl group is substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups.

27. The compound of Claim 26, wherein A is a group of formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3, and the dashed line indicates a single or double bond.

28. The compound of Claim 27, wherein A is a group of formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3.

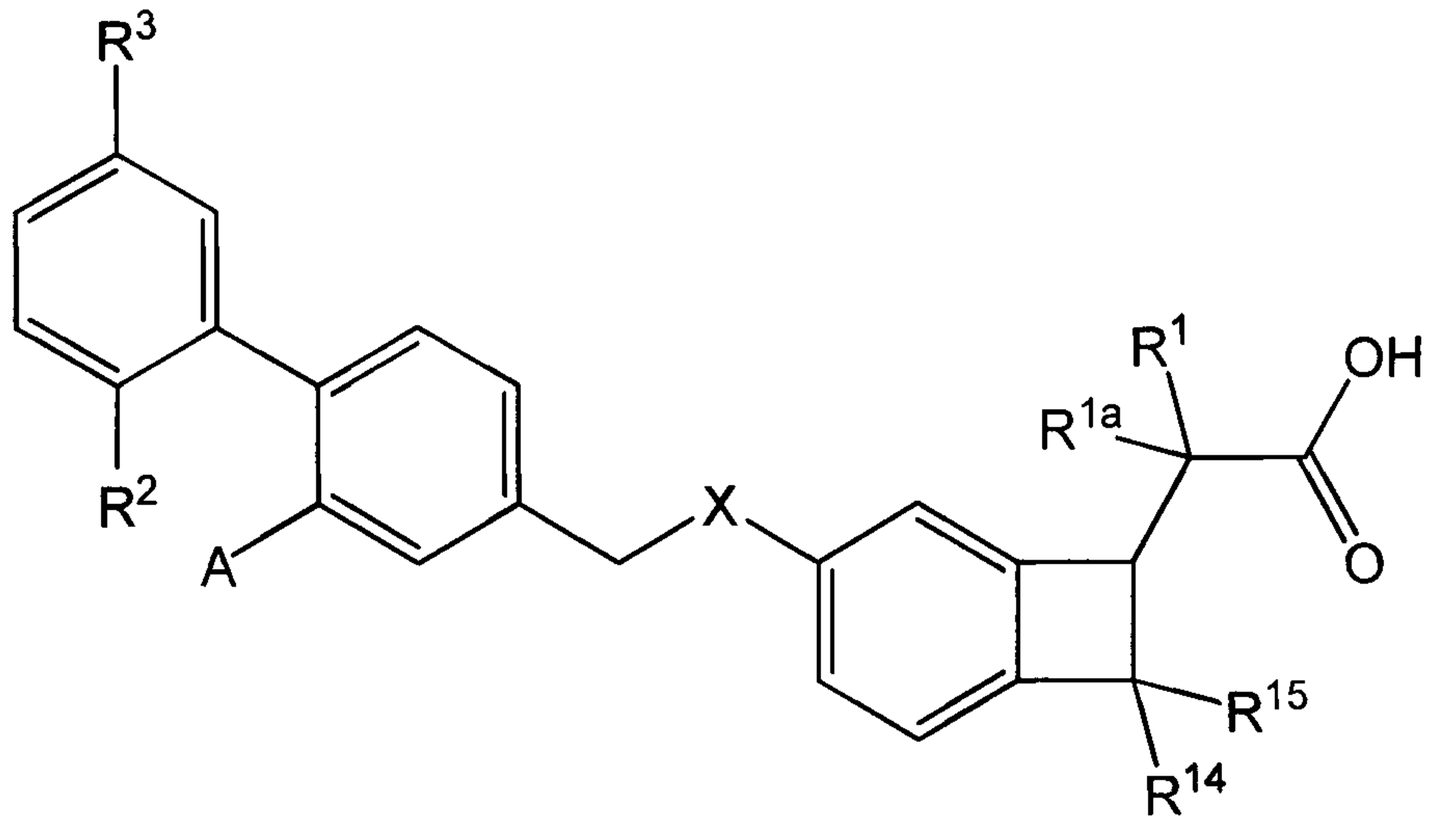
29. The compound of Claim 22, wherein A is $-OCF_3$.

30. The compound of Claim 22, wherein A is –O-(C_3-C_{10})alkyl or –O-(C_3-C_{10})alkenyl.

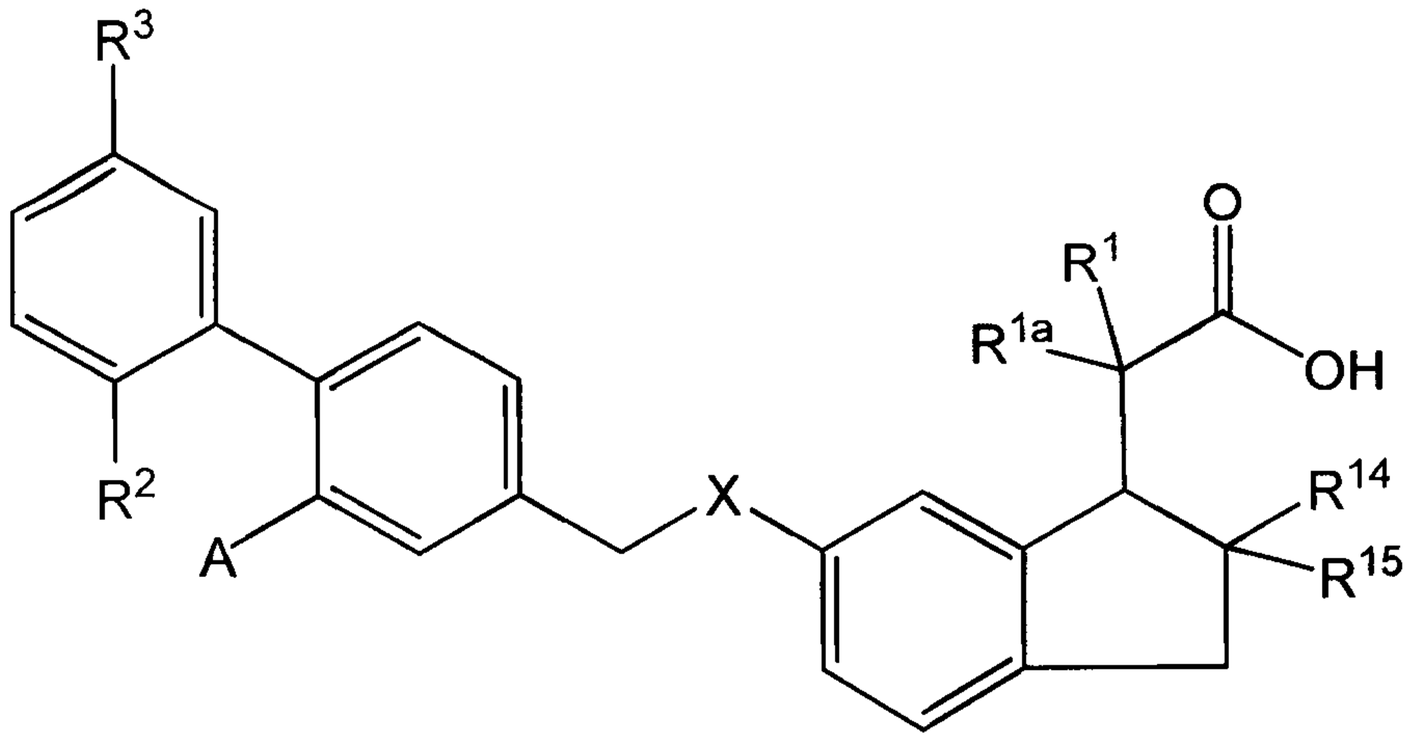
31. The compound of Claim 30, wherein A is –O-(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups.

32. The compound of any one of Claims 1-31, wherein the compound is a compound of formula I.

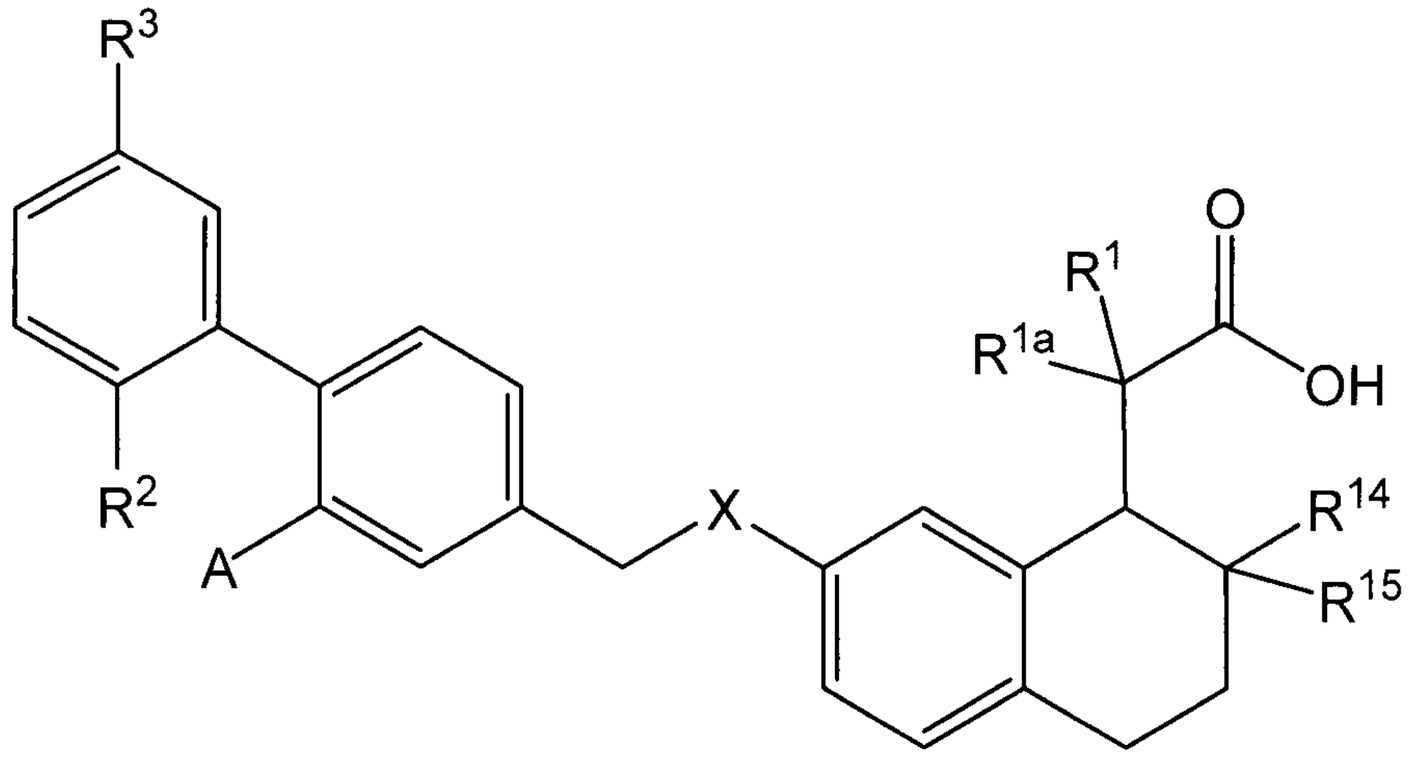
33. The compound of Claim 32, wherein the compound of formula I is a compound of formula IIA, IIB, or IIC



IIA



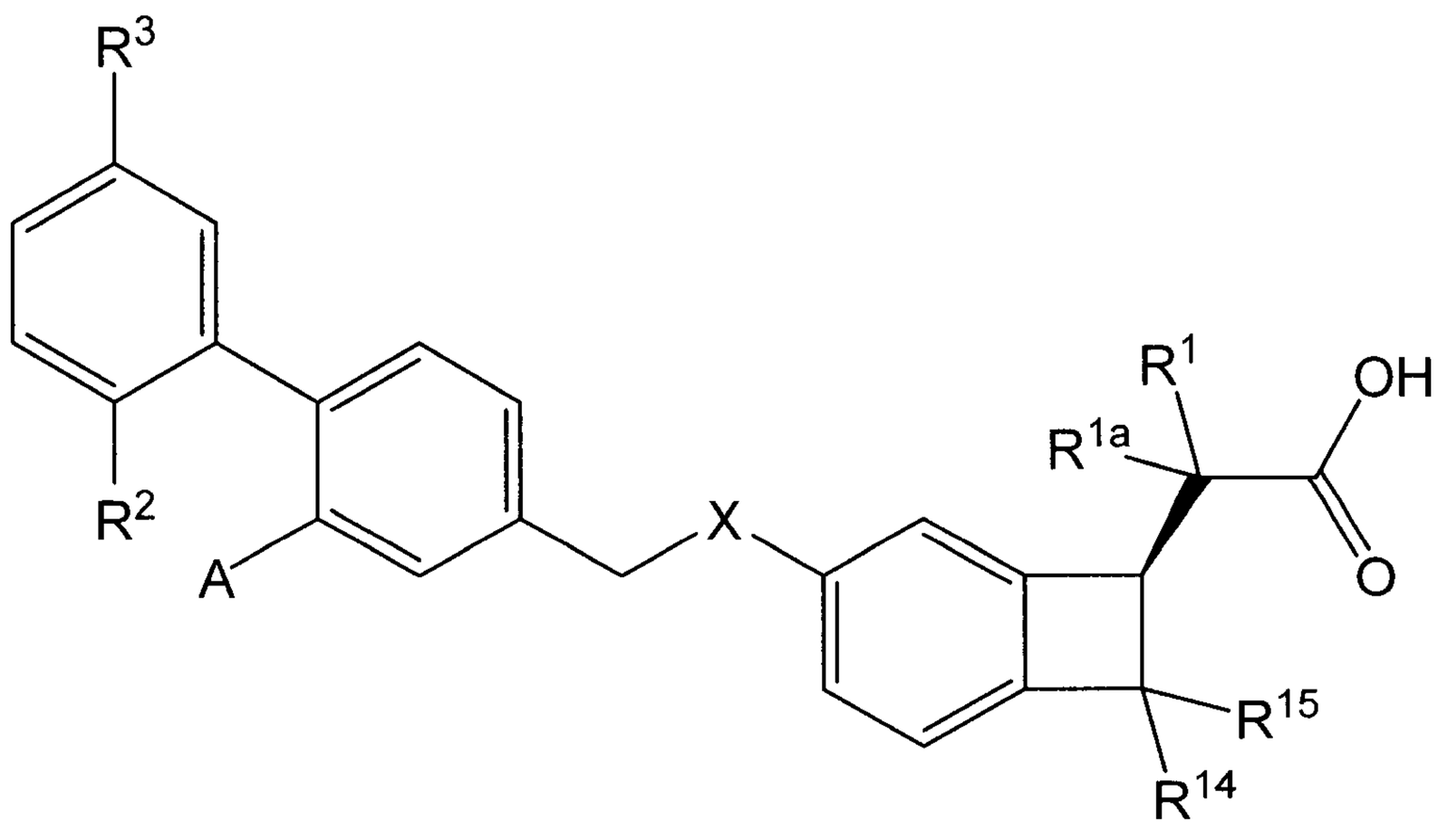
IIB



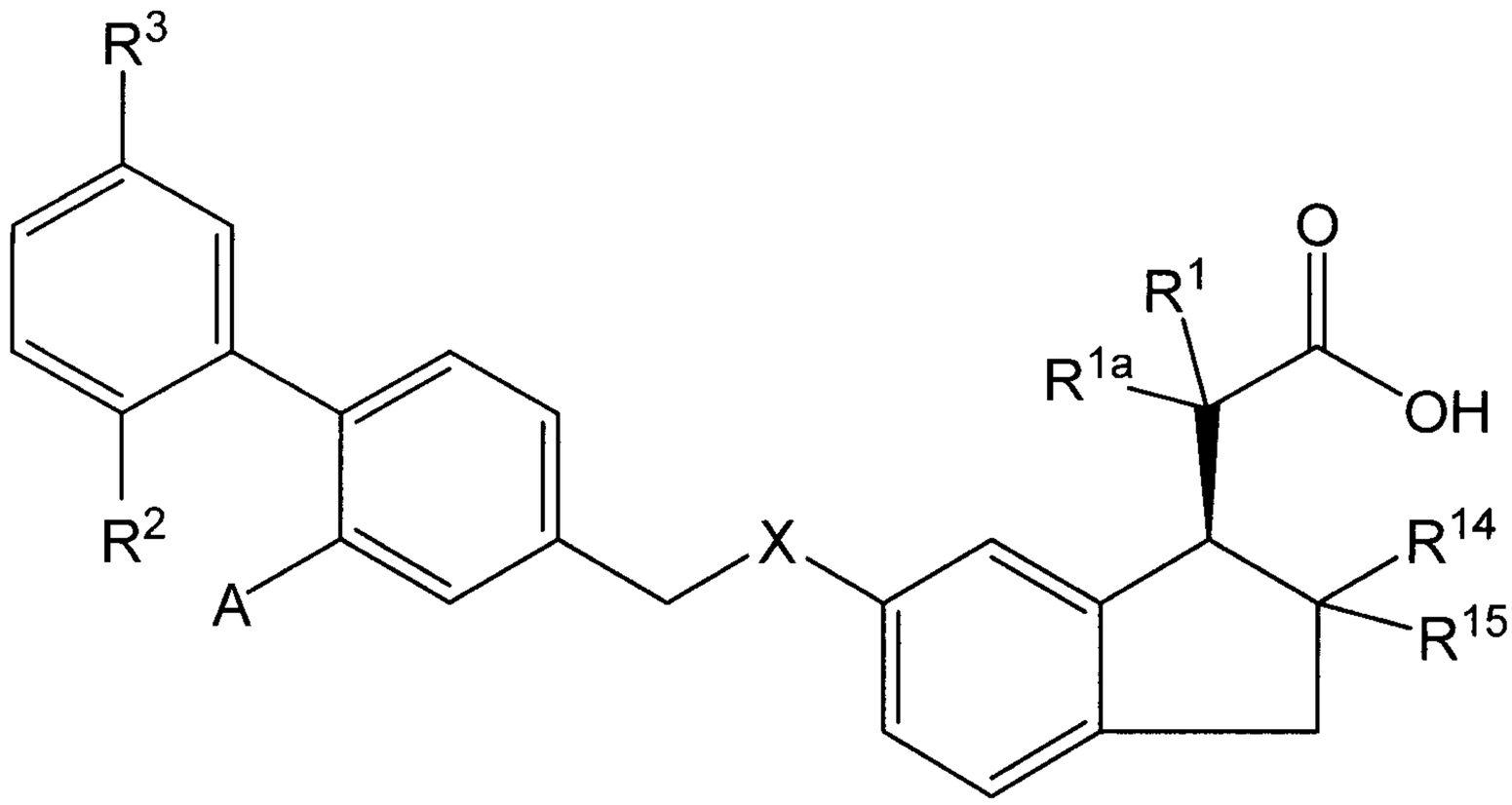
IIC

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof.

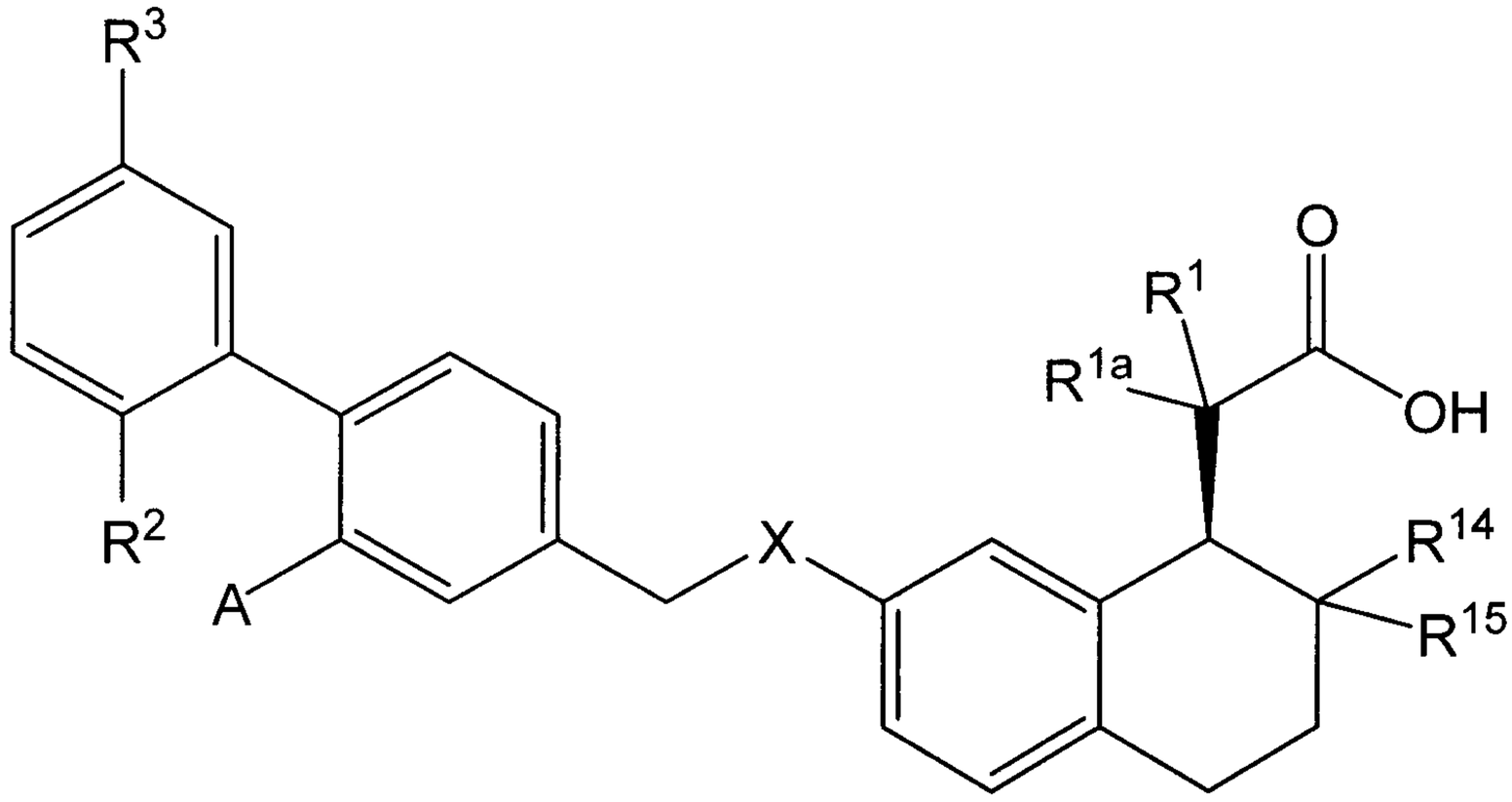
34. The compound of Claim 33, wherein the compound of formula IIA, IIB, or IIC is a compound of formula IIA', IIB', or IIC'



IIA'



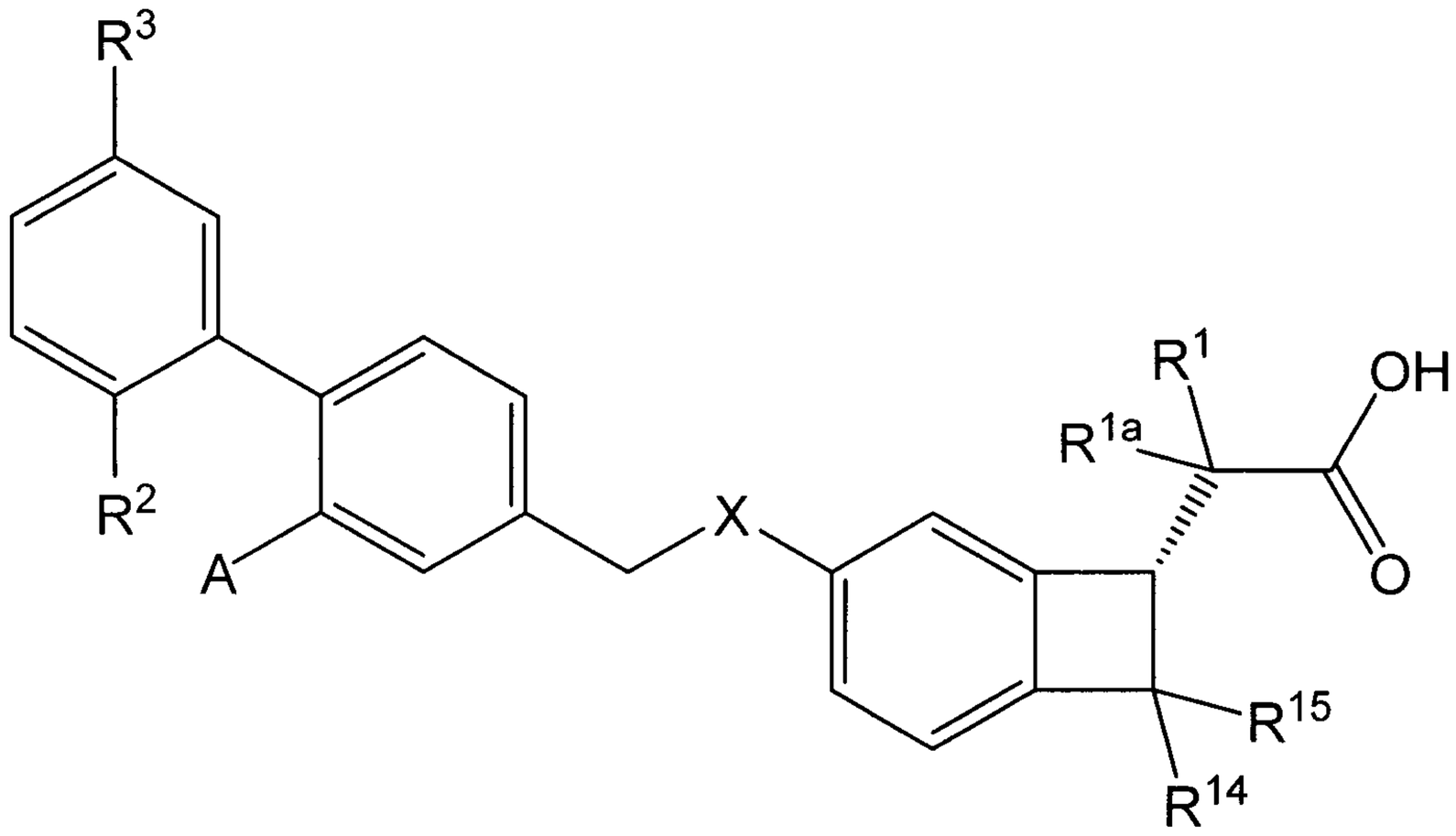
IIB'



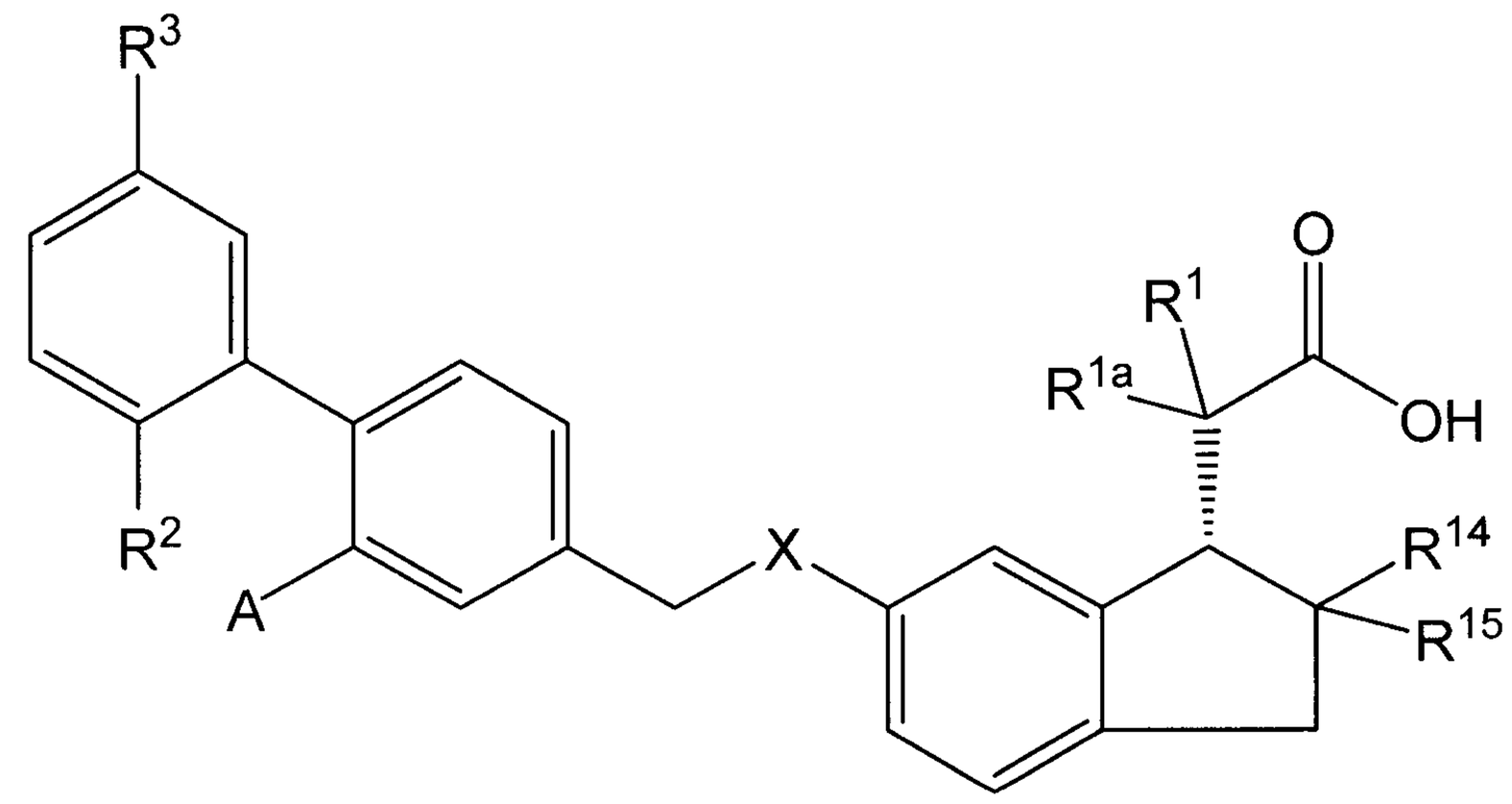
IIC'

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof.

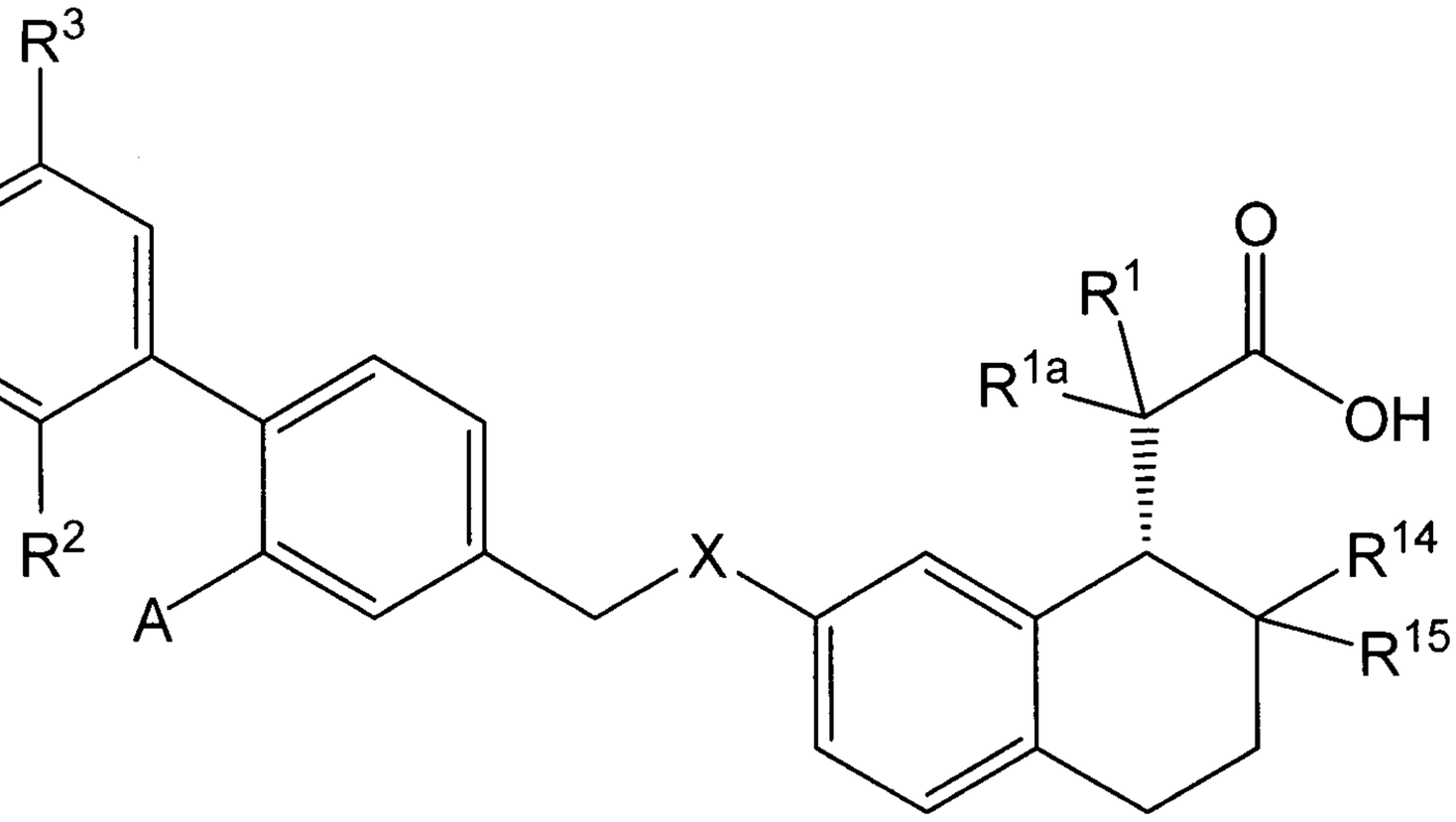
35. The compound of Claim 33, wherein the compound of formula IIA, IIB, or IIC is a compound of formula IIA", IIB", or IIC"



IIA''



IIB''



IIC"

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof.

36. The compound of any one of Claims 1-31, wherein the compound is a compound of formula I.

37. The compound of any one of claims 1-36, wherein the compound is a salt.

38. The compound of any one of claims 1-36, wherein the compound is a C_1-C_6 alkyl ester.

39. The compound of claim 38, wherein the ester is a methyl or ethyl ester.

40. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising: a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient, and the compound of any one of Claims 1-39.

41. The use of the compound of any one of Claims 1-39 for treating a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic

retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, and edema.

42. The use of Claim 41, wherein the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

43. The use of the compound of any one of Claims 1-39 for activating GPR40.

44. The use of the compound of any one of Claims 1-39 in the preparation of a medicament for treating a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and edema.

45. The use of Claim 44, wherein the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

46. The use of the compound of any one of Claims 1-39 in the preparation of a medicament for activating GPR40.

47. A therapeutic combination, comprising; the compound of any one of Claims 1-39 and a second therapeutic agent for simultaneous, separate, or sequential use in the treatment of type II diabetes.

48. The therapeutic combination of Claim 47, wherein the second therapeutic agent is selected from metformin, a thiazolidinedione, or a DPP-IV inhibitor.

49. The therapeutic combination of Claim 47 or 48, wherein the compound of any one of claims 1-39 and the second therapeutic agent are provided as a single composition.

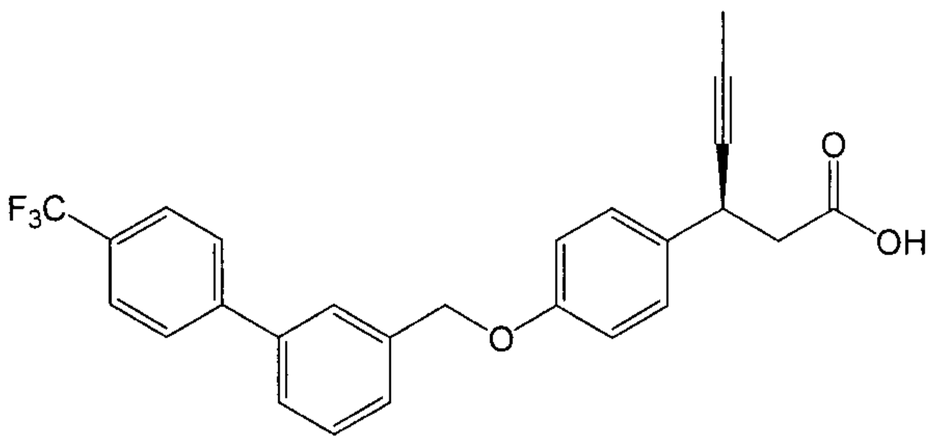
50. The therapeutic combination of Claim 47 or 48, wherein the compound of any one of claims 1-39 and the second therapeutic agent are provided separately as parts of a kit.

51. The compound of any one of claims 1-39 for use as a medicament.

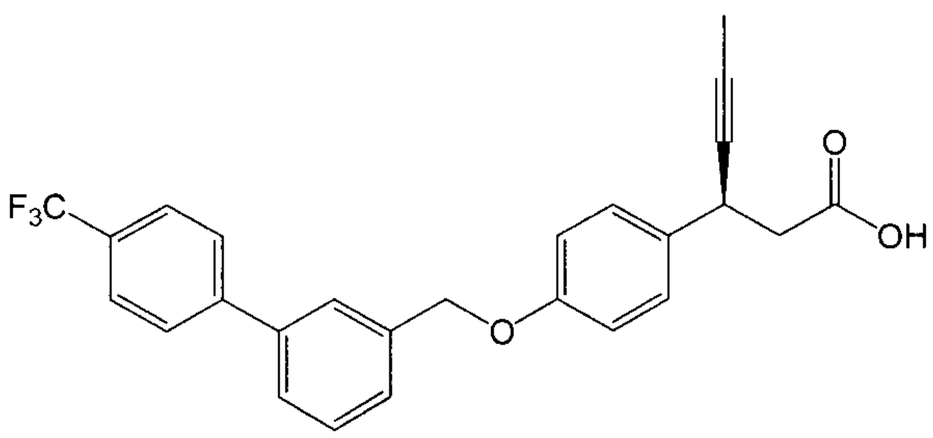
52. The compound of any one of claims 1-39 for use in activating GPR40.

53. The compound of any one of claims 1-39 for use in the treatment of a disease or condition selected from type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, or edema.

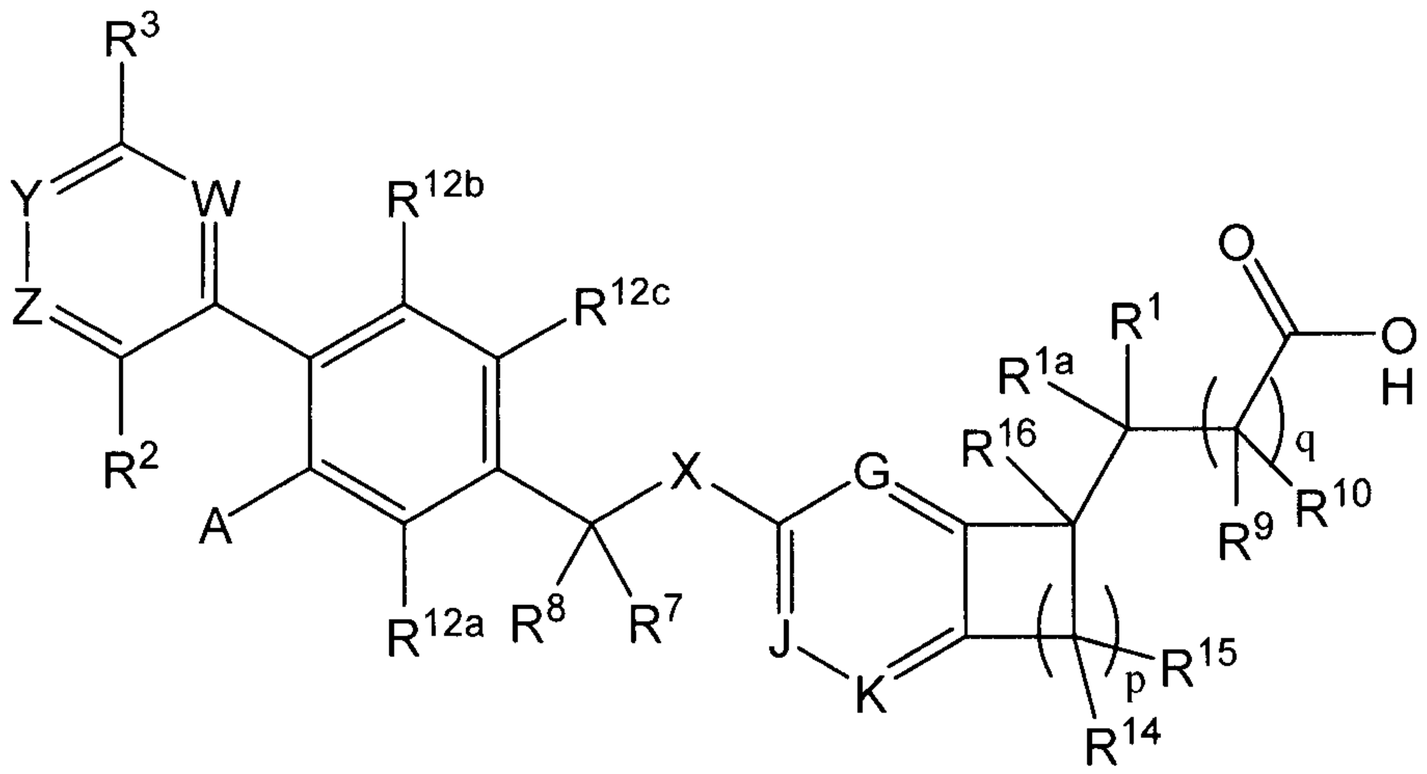
54. The compound of any one of claims 1-39, wherein the compound does not displace a compound of the following formula that is bound to the GPR40 receptor:



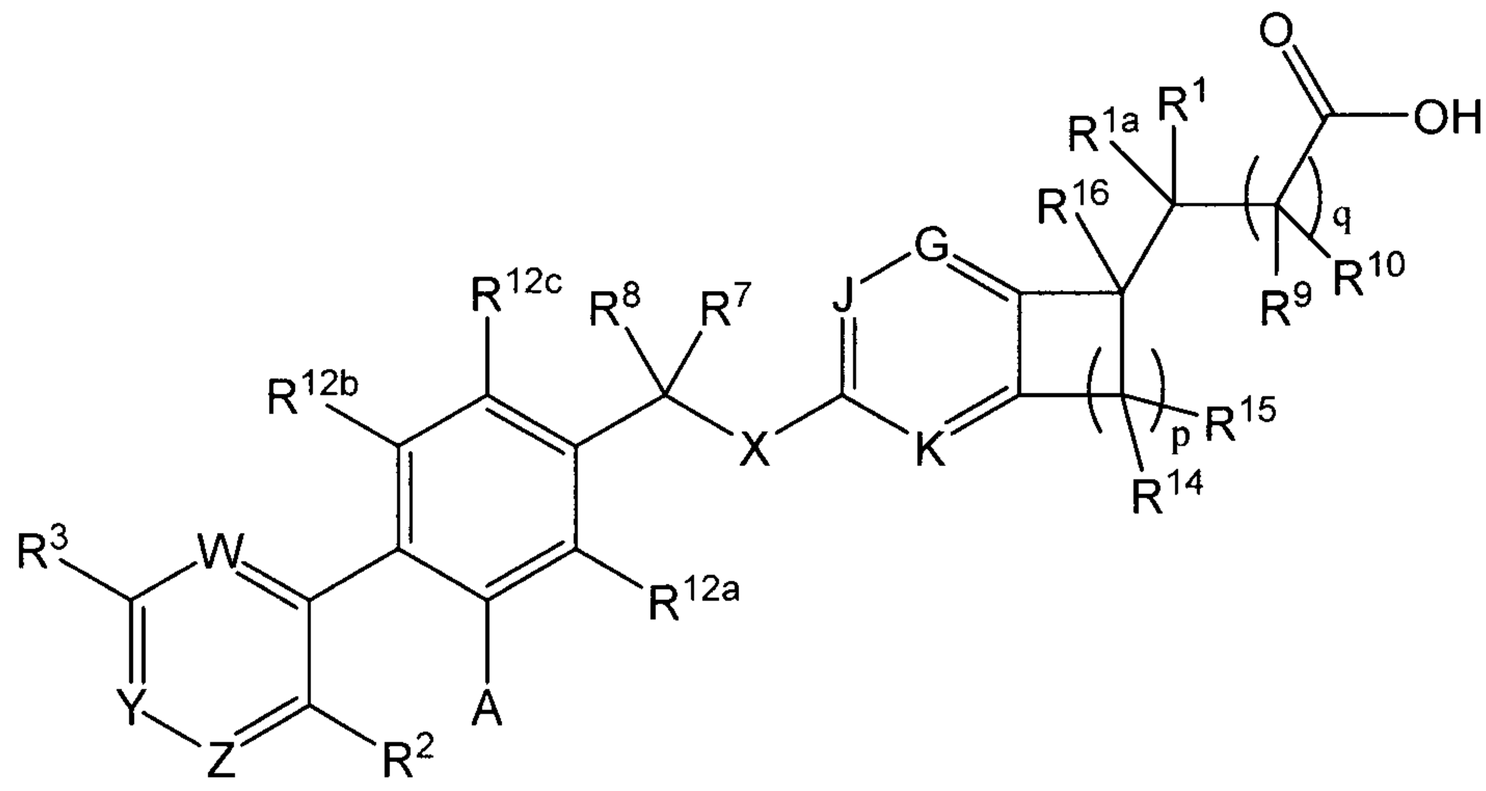
55. The compound of any one of claims 1-39, wherein the compound binds to a different site on the GPR40 receptor than does a compound of the following formula:



56. A compound of formula IV or formula VI:



IV



VI

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, stereoisomer, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof,

wherein

G is selected from N or CR^{11a};

J is selected from N or CR^{11b};

K is selected from N or CR^{11c};

wherein 0 or 1 of G, J, and K is N;

A is selected from -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-OH; -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-OH; -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl; -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl; -S-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -S-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -S(O)-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -S(O)-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; -$S(O)_2$-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl; -$S(O)_2$-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl; a heterocycle comprising 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; a -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-heterocyclyl comprises 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; or a -O-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -O-heterocyclyl comprises 4 to 7 ring members of which 1 or 2 are heteroatoms selected from N, O, or S, wherein the heterocycle has 0 or 1 double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups; further wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-H, -(C_1-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, -(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_2-C_4)alkenyl, -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, and –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl are unsubstituted or are substituted with from 1 to 4 substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, (=O), -NH_2, NH(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$_2$, aryl, unsubstituted -(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl;

X is O or S;

W, Y, and Z are selected from N or CR^{13}; wherein 0 or 1 of W, Y, and Z is N; and further wherein Z is not N if R^2 is F;

R^1 is selected from H, $(C_1\text{-}C_6)$alkyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_6)$alkenyl, $(C_2\text{-}C_6)$alkynyl, -$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl-O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, heterocyclyl, aryl, or heteroaryl;

R^{1a} is selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

R^2 is selected from H, F, CF_3, or $(C_1\text{-}C_6)$alkoxy;

R^3 is H, –OH, -O$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl, or -S$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl;

R^7 and R^8 are independently selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

R^9, R^{10}, R^{14}, R^{15}, and R^{16} are, in each instance independently selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, and R^{11c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, or $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkoxy;

each of R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is independently selected from H, F, Cl, $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, or $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkoxy;

R^{13} is selected from H, F, $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, and –O-$(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl;

q is 0 or 1; and

p is 1, 2, 3, or 4.

57. The compound of Claim 56, wherein G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; and K is CR^{11c}.

58. The compound of Claim 56 or Claim 57, wherein R^3 is selected from -OH, -O$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl, or -S$(C_1\text{-}C_2)$alkyl.

59. The compound of any one of Claims 56-58, wherein R^1 is selected from H and $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl.

60. The compound of Claim 59, wherein R^1 and R^{1a} are independently selected from H and CH_3.

61. The compound of any one of Claims 56-60, wherein each instance of R^{14} and R^{15} is selected from H and CH_3.

62. The compound of any one of Claims 56-61, wherein R^2 is selected from F, CF_3, or $(C_1\text{-}C_6)$alkoxy.

63. The compound of any one of Claims 56-62, wherein each of R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} is H.

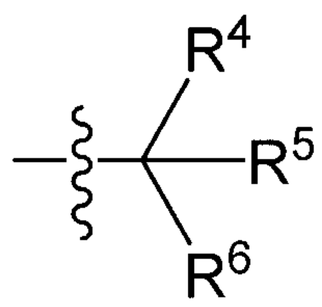
64. The compound of any one of Claims 56-63, wherein q is 0.

65. The compound of any one of Claims 56-64, wherein W, Y, and Z are all C-H.

66. The compound of any one of Claims 56-65, wherein X is O.

67. The compound of any of Claims 56-66, wherein A is selected from $(C_3\text{-}C_{10})$alkyl or $(C_4\text{-}C_{10})$alkenyl.

68. The compound of any one of Claim 56-66, wherein A is a group of formula A'



A'

where the wavy line indicates the point of attachment; and

R^4, R^5, and R^6 are independently selected from H, F, or $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl, wherein at least two of R^4, R^5, and R^6 are other than H; or two or three of R^4, R^5, and R^6 join together to form an optionally substituted saturated or partially unsaturated 3-8 membered monocyclic or bicyclic ring.

69. The compound of any one of Claim 56-68, wherein R^2 is H or F.

70. The compound of Claim 69, wherein R^2 is F.

71. The compound of any one of Claims 56-68, wherein R^2 is butoxy.

72. The compound of any one of Claims 56-71, wherein R^3 is methoxy.

73. The compound of any one of Claims 56-72, wherein R^7 and R^8 are both H.

74. The compound of any one of Claims 56-73, wherein R^1 and R^{1a} are both H.

75. The compound of any one of Claims 56-73, wherein one of R^1 and R^{1a} is H and the other of R^1 and R^{1a} is CH_3.

76. The compound of any one of Claims 56-73, wherein R^1 and R^{1a} are both CH_3.

77. The compound of any one of Claims 56-76, where R^{16} is H.

78. The compound of any one of Claims 56-76, wherein R^{16} is $(C_1\text{-}C_4)$alkyl.

79. The compound of claim 78, wherein R^{16} is methyl.

80. The compound of Claim 56, wherein G is CR^{11a}; J is CR^{11b}; K is CR^{11c}; R^{11a}, R^{11b}, R^{11c}, R^{12a}, R^{12b}, and R^{12c} are all H; W is C-H; Y, is C-H; Z is C-H; R^2 is F; R^3 is methoxy; R^7 is H; R^8 is H; X is O, q is 0, and p is 1, 2, or 3.

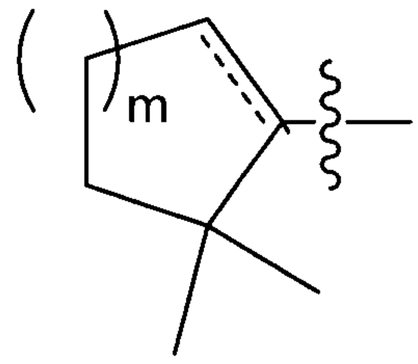
81. The compound of Claim 80, wherein A is a branched chain $(C_4\text{-}C_8)$alkyl group.

82. The compound of claim 81, wherein A is a t-butyl group.

83. The compound of Claim 82, wherein A is an optionally substituted $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkyl group or an optionally substituted $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkenyl group.

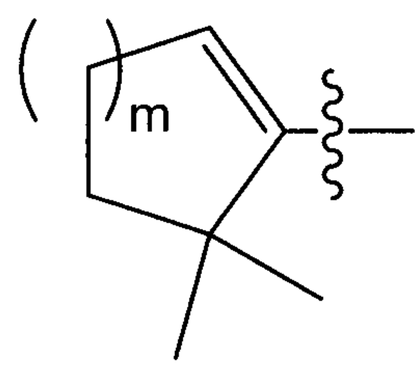
84. The compound of claim 83, wherein the $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkyl group or the $(C_5\text{-}C_7)$cycloalkenyl group is substituted with 1, 2, 3, or 4 methyl groups.

85. The compound of Claim 84, wherein A is a group of formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3, and the dashed line indicates a single or double bond.

86. The compound of Claim 85, wherein A is a group of formula



wherein m is 1, 2, or 3.

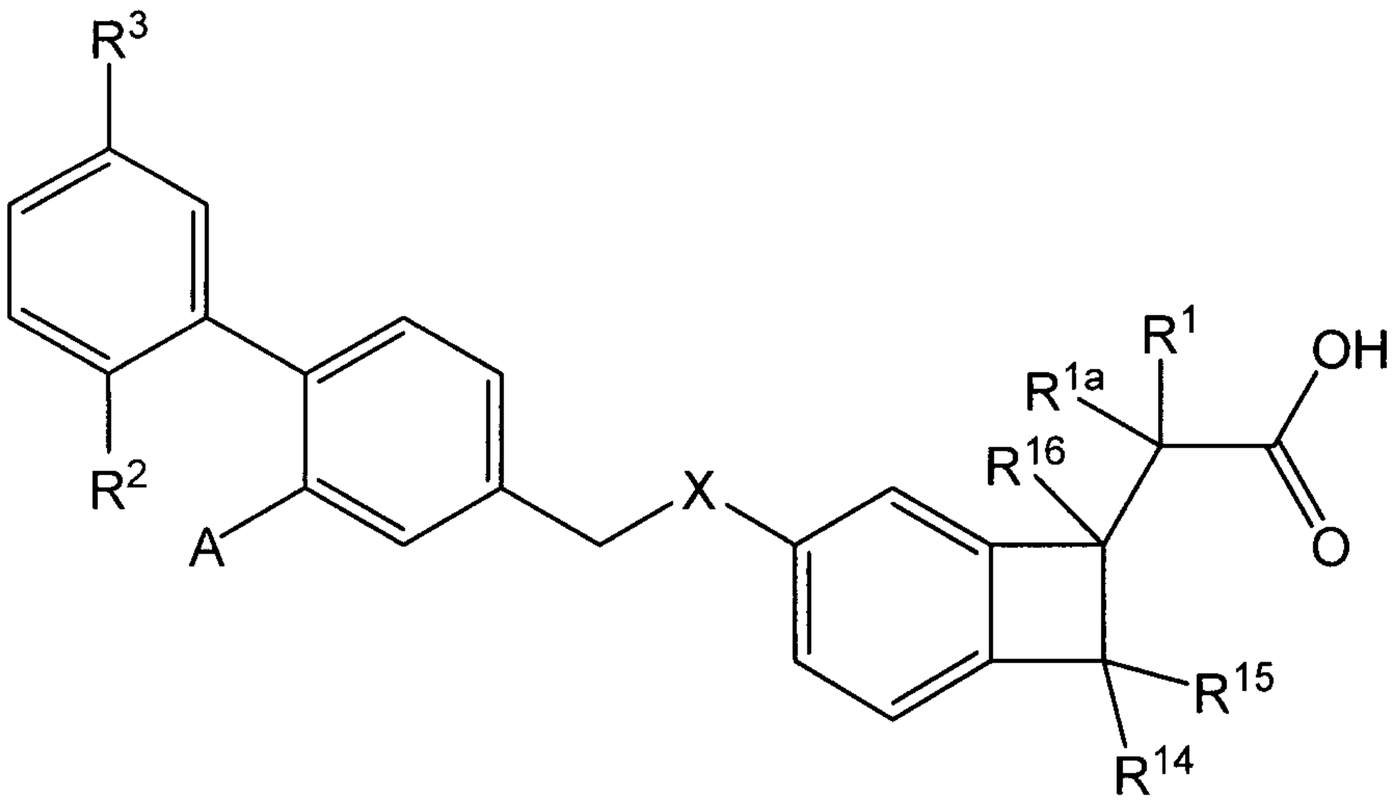
87. The compound of Claim 80, wherein A is $-OCF_3$.

88. The compound of Claim 80, wherein A is $-O-(C_3-C_{10})$alkyl or $-O-(C_3-C_{10})$alkenyl.

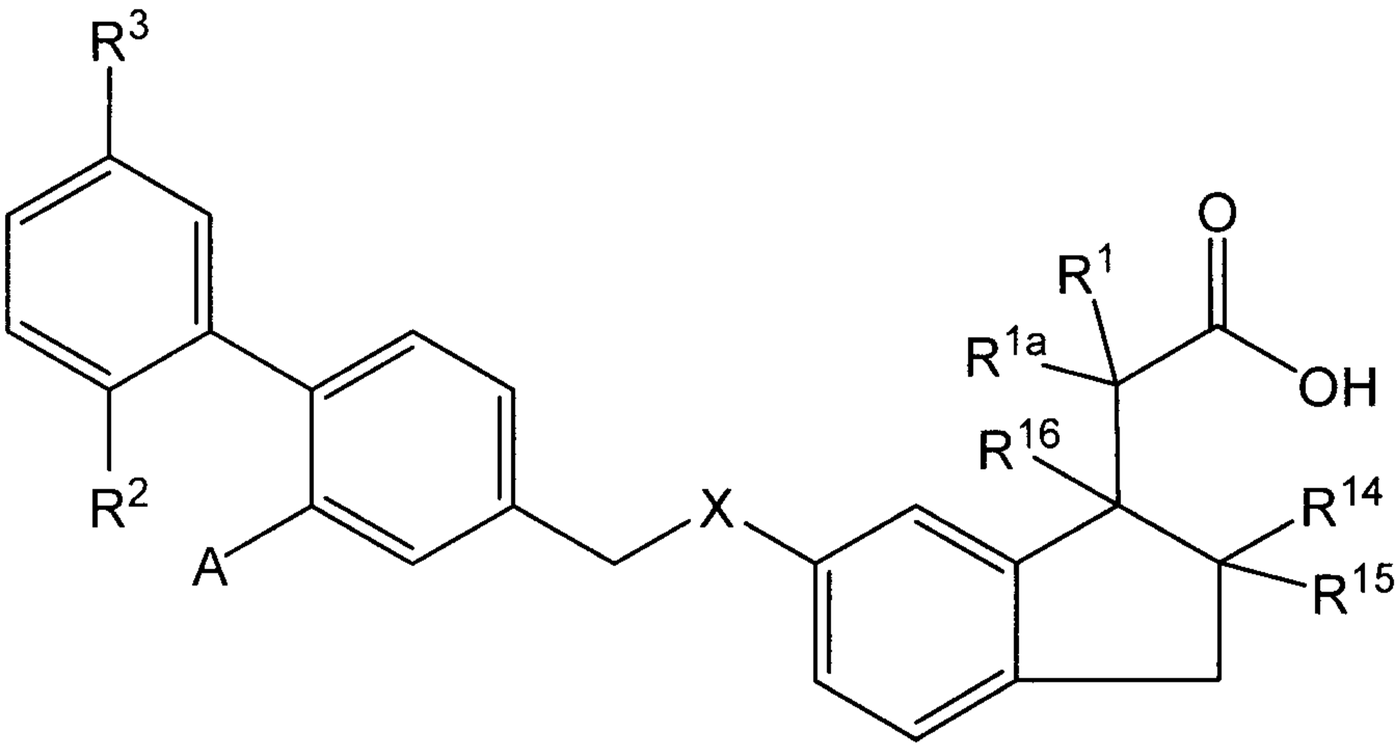
89. The compound of Claim 88, wherein A is $-O-(C_3-C_8)$cycloalkyl optionally substituted with 1 or 2 methyl groups.

90. The compound of any one of Claims 56-89, wherein the compound is a compound of formula IV.

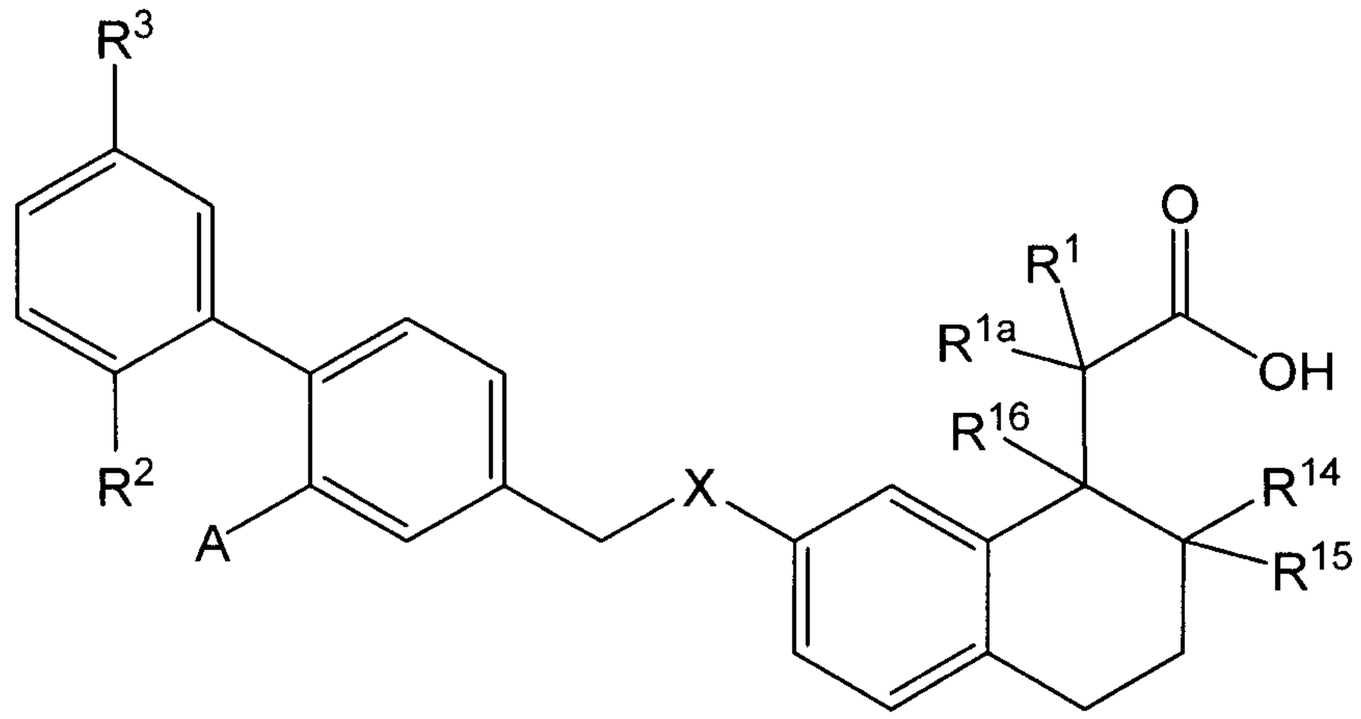
91. The compound of Claim 90, wherein the compound of formula IV is a compound of formula VA, VB, or VC



VA



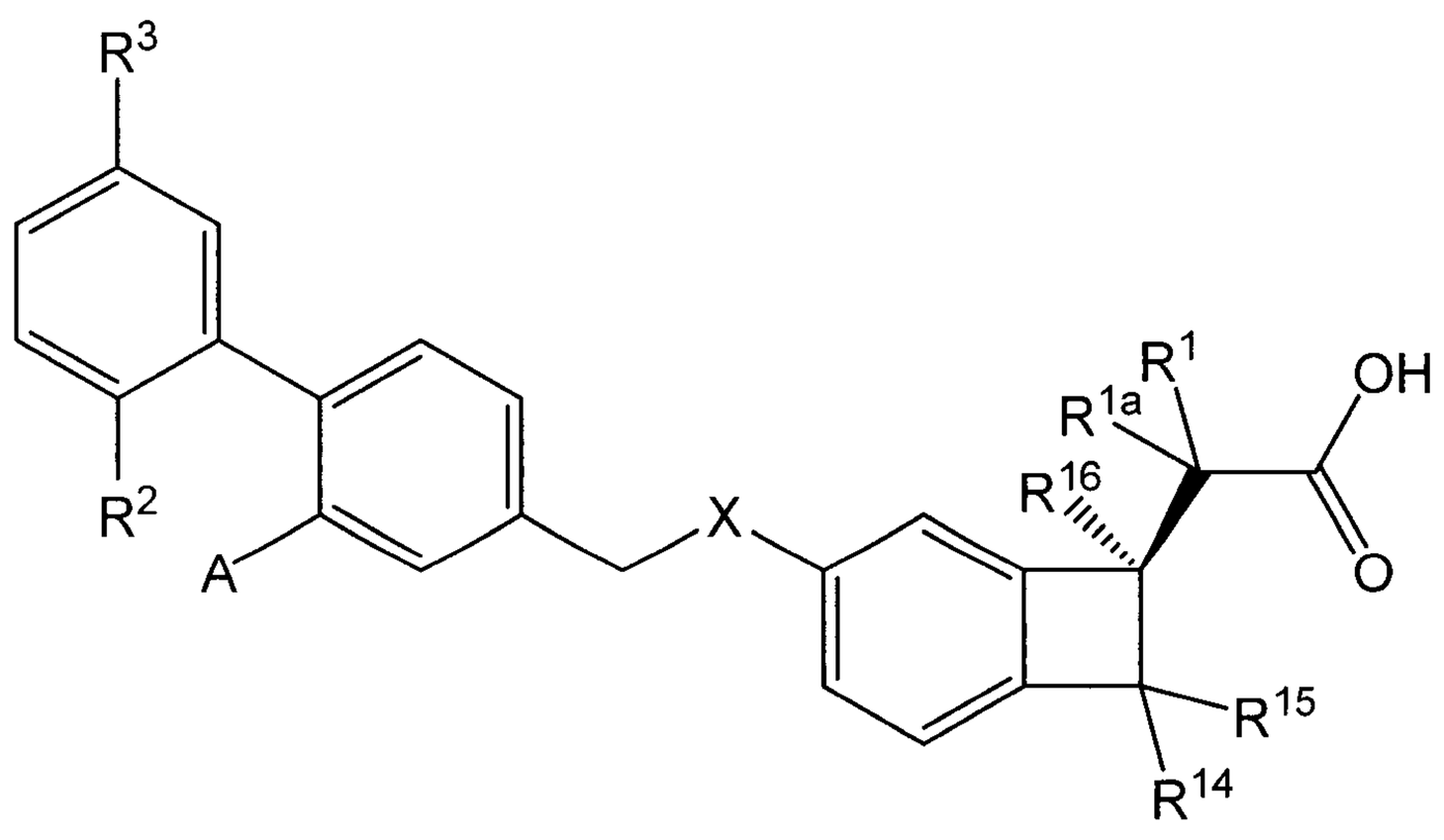
VB



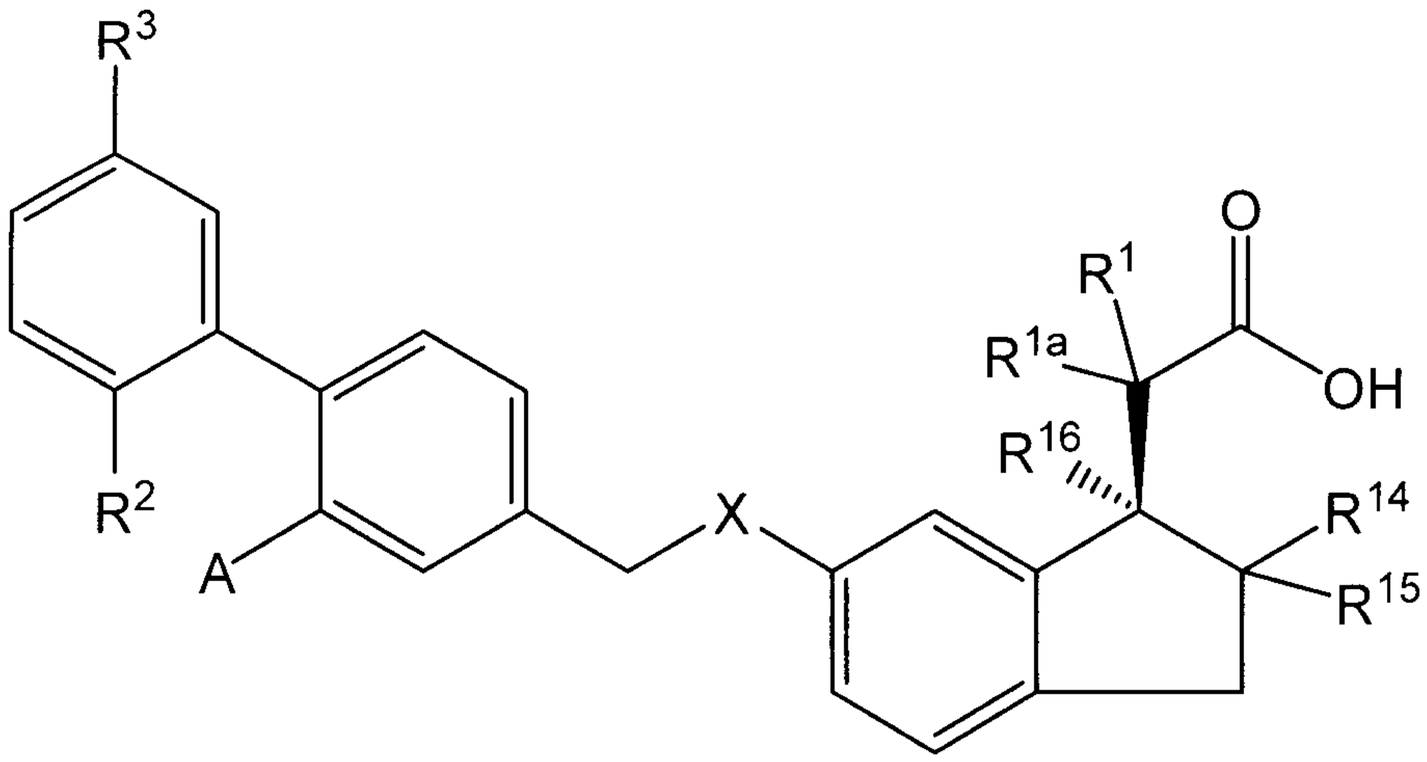
VC

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof.

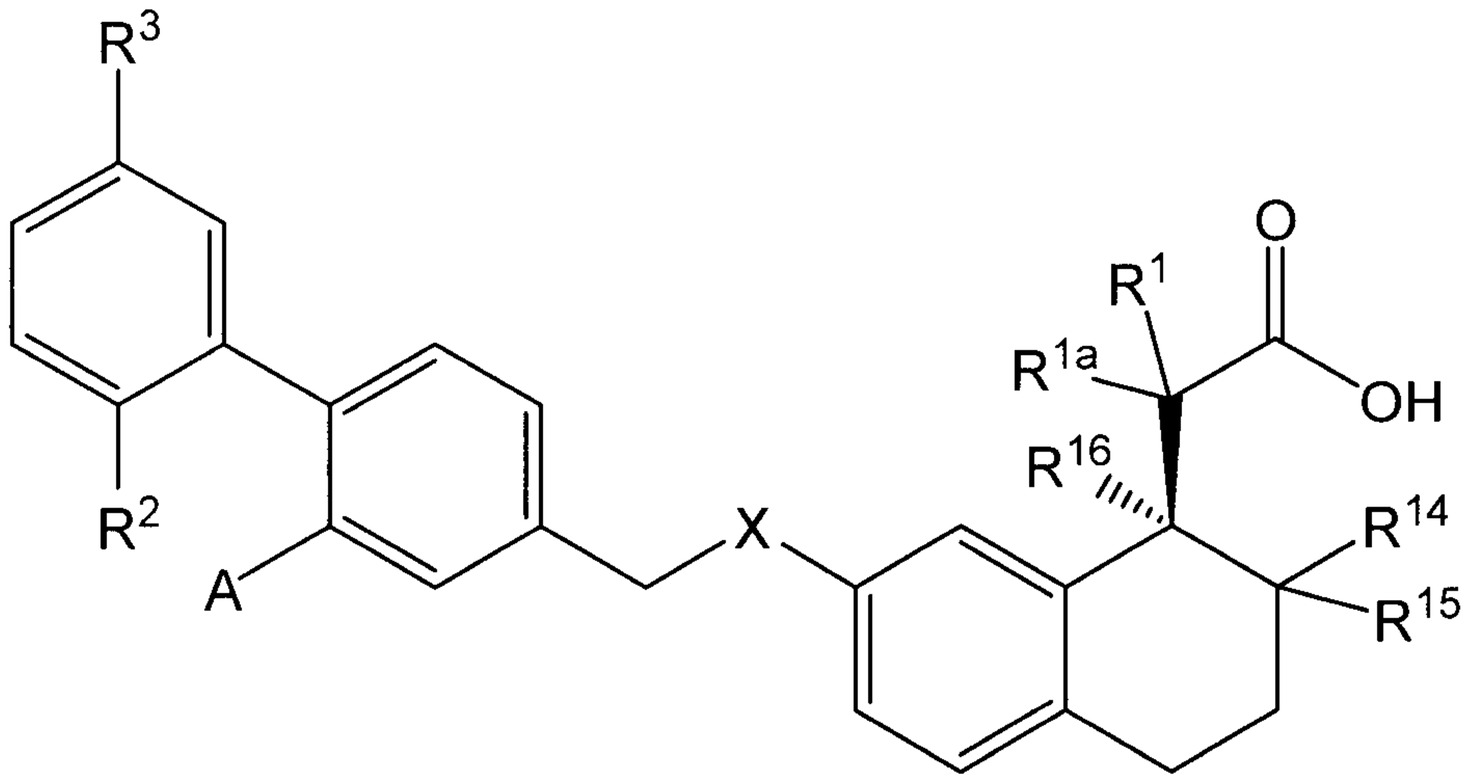
92. The compound of Claim 91, wherein the compound of formula VA, VB, or VC is a compound of formula VA', VB', or VC'



VA'



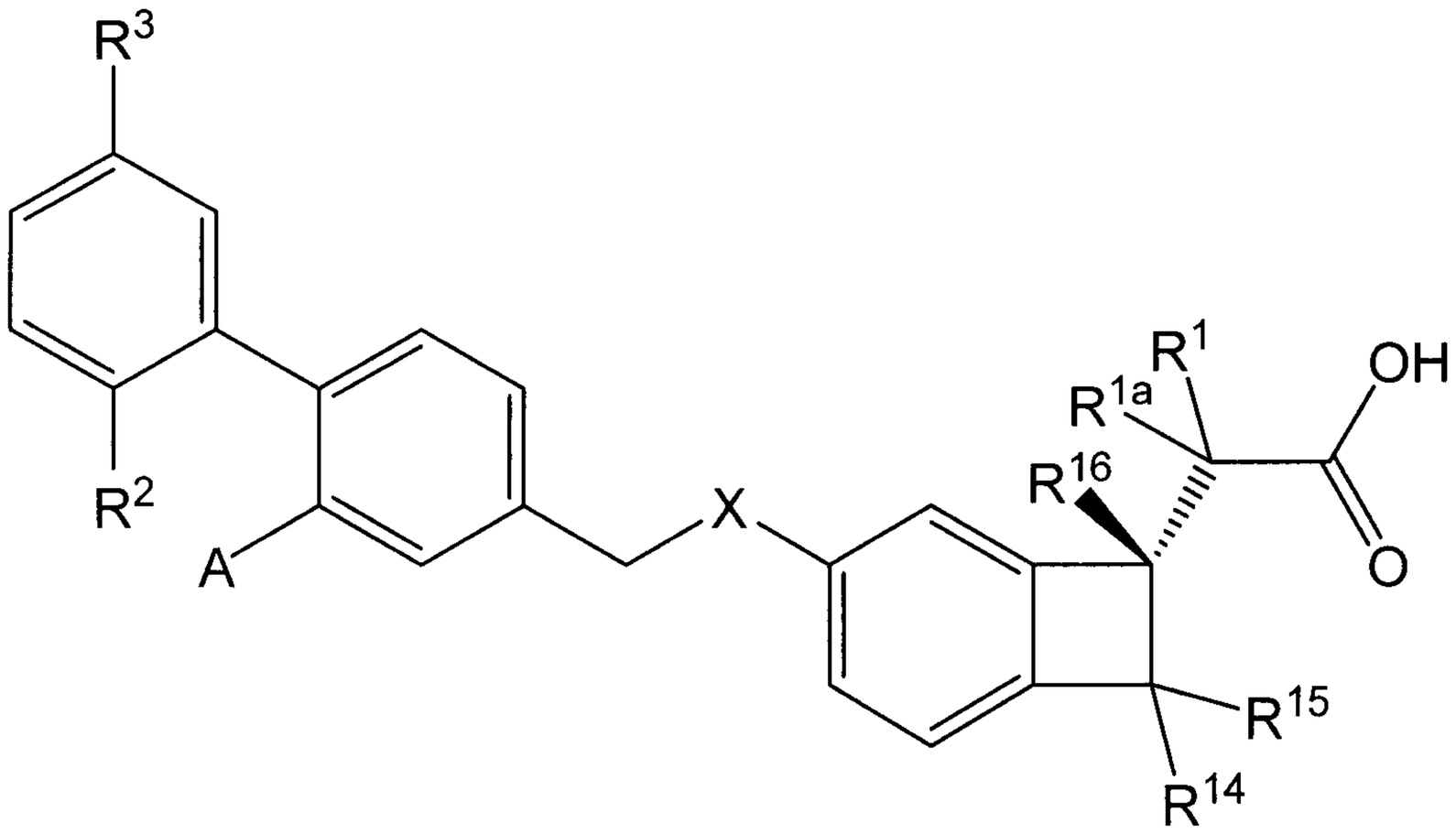
VB'



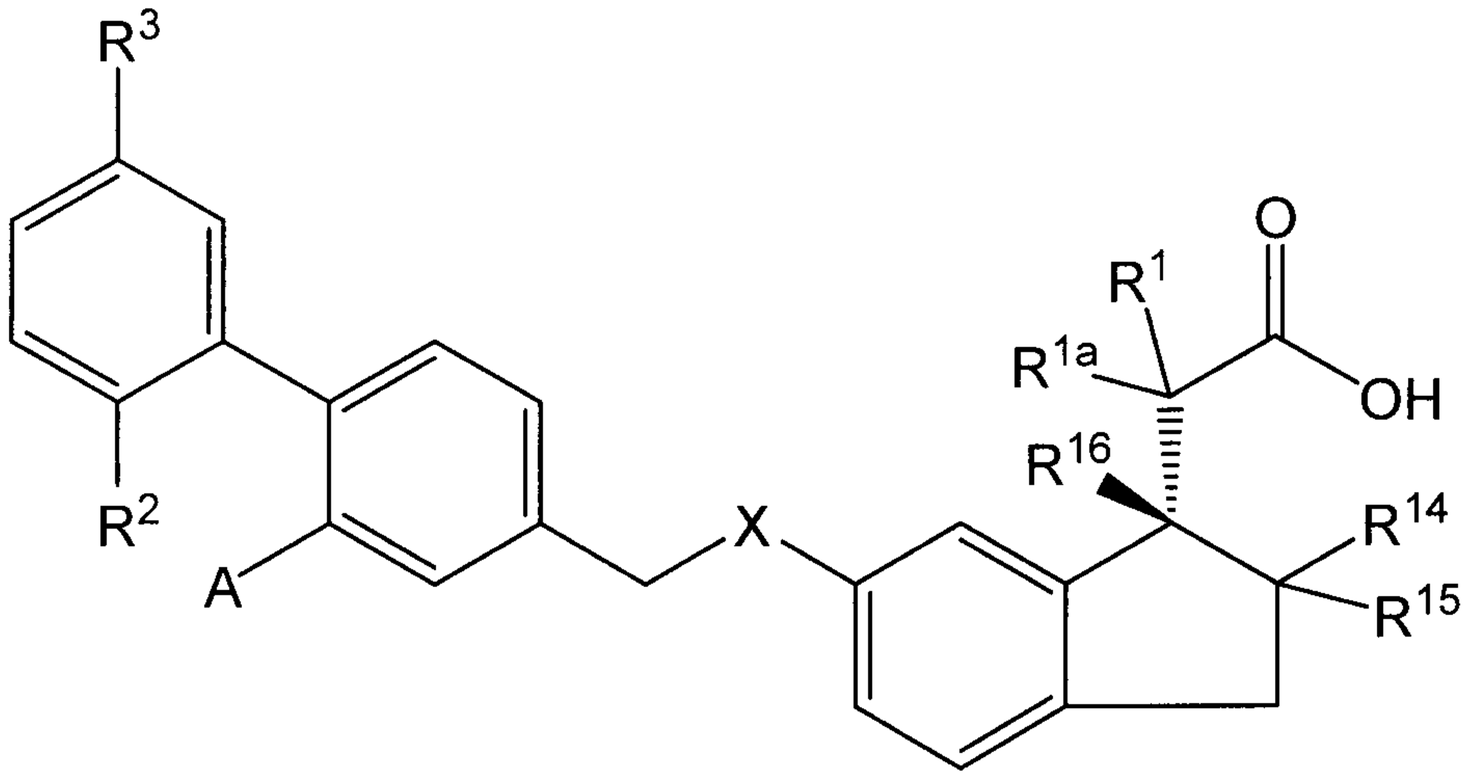
VC'

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof.

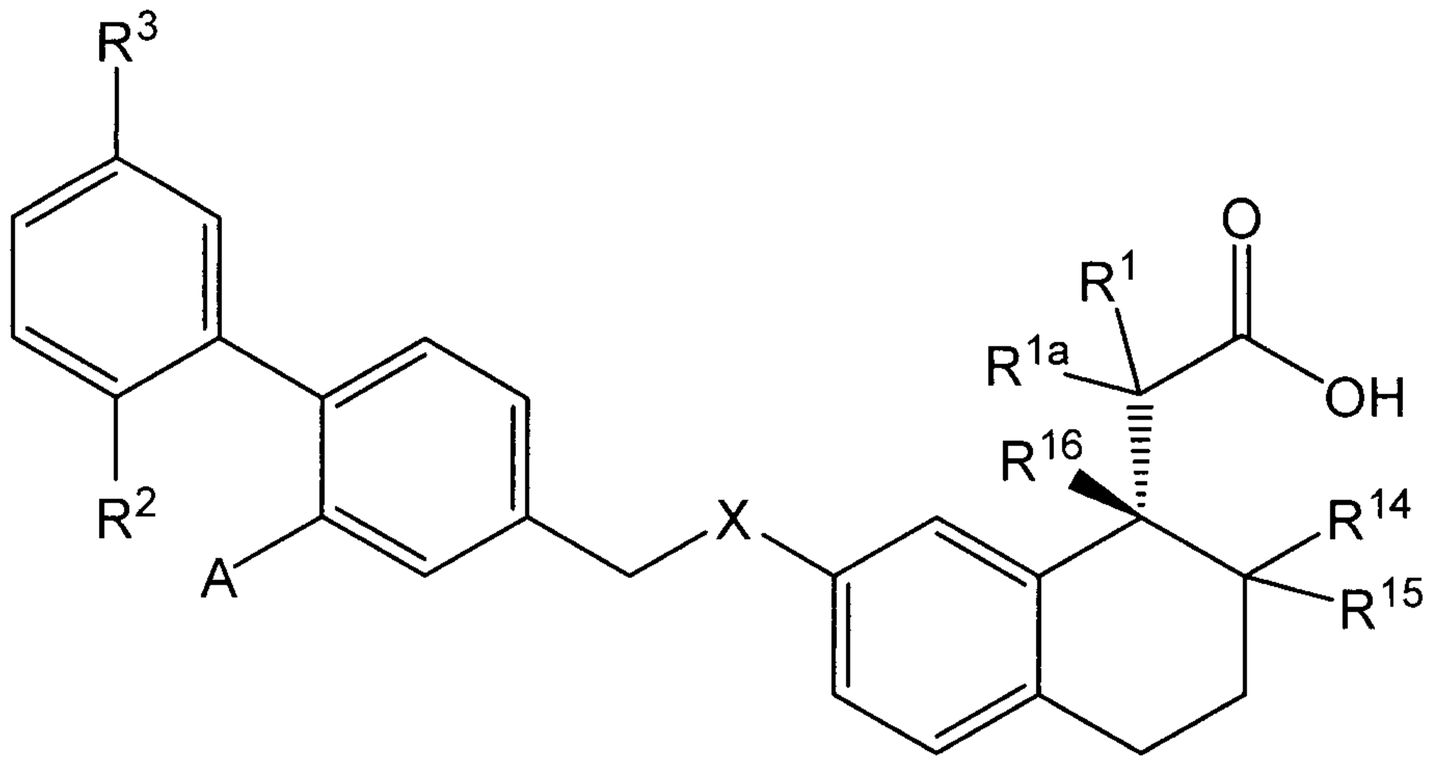
93. The compound of Claim 91, wherein the compound of formula VA, VB, or VC is a compound of formula VA'', VB'', or VC''



VA"



VB"



VC''

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof; or a tautomer or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, solvate, or C_1-C_6 alkyl ester thereof.

94. The compound of claim 56, wherein A is selected from (C_1-C_{12})alkyl, (C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, -O-(C_1-C_{12})alkyl, -O-(C_2-C_{12})alkenyl, –O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl-aryl, or a 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members.

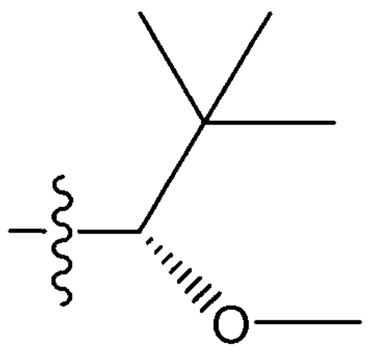
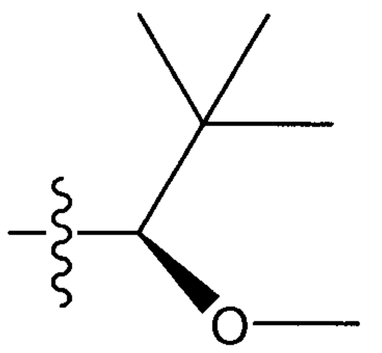
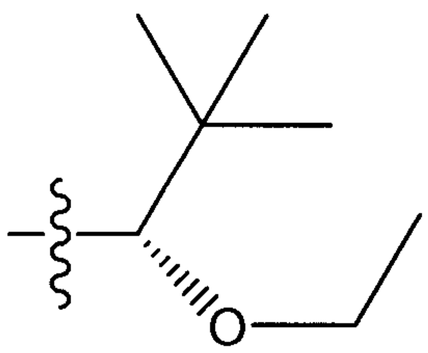
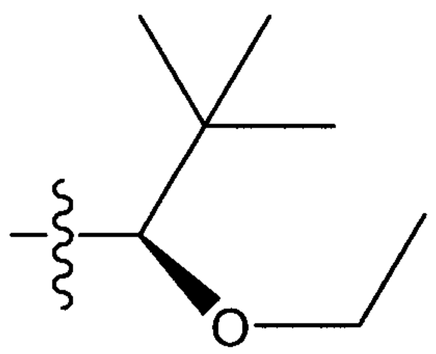
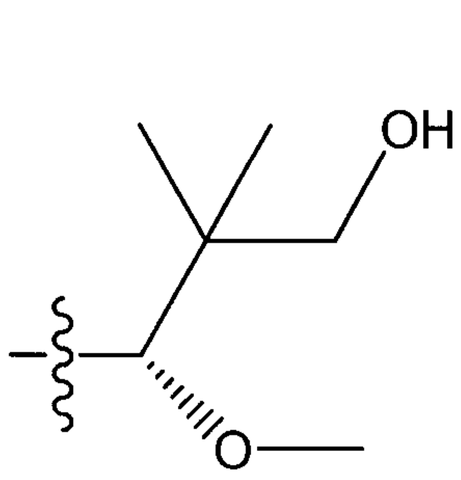
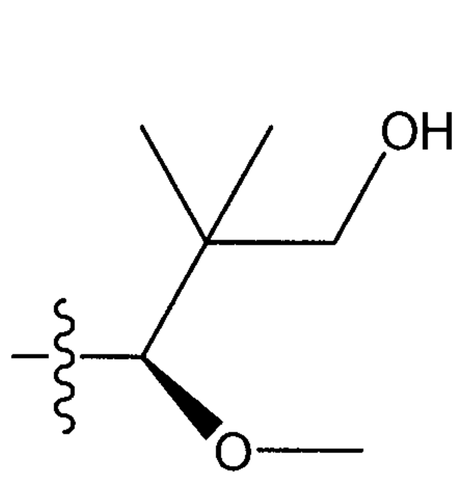
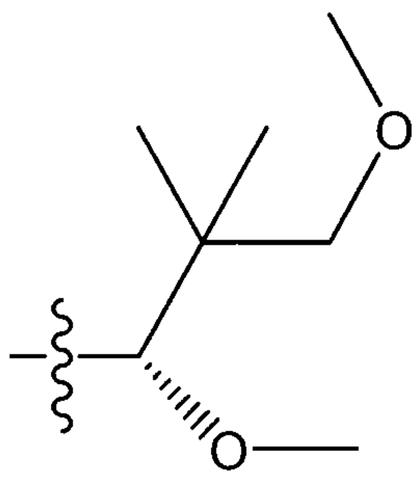
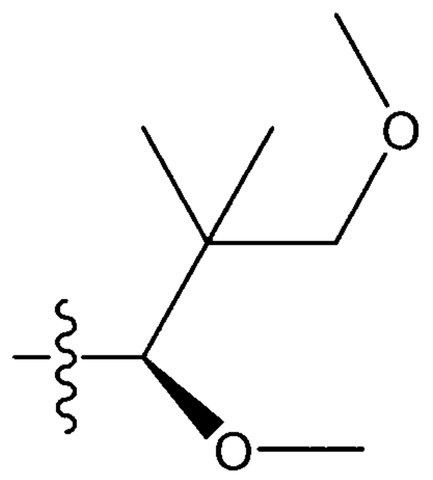
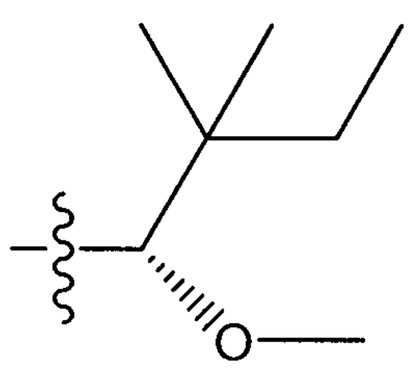
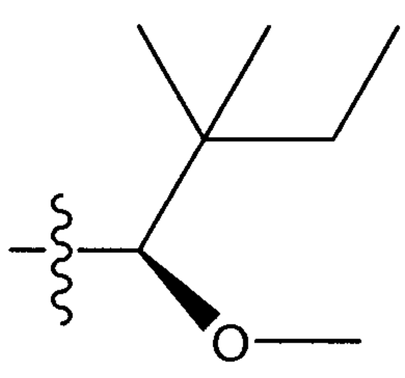
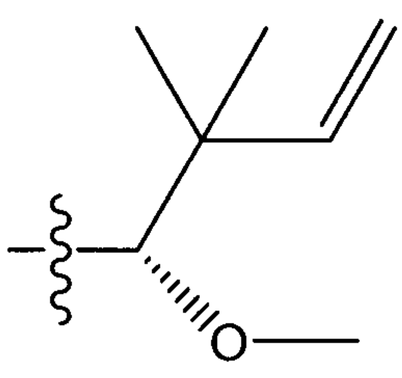
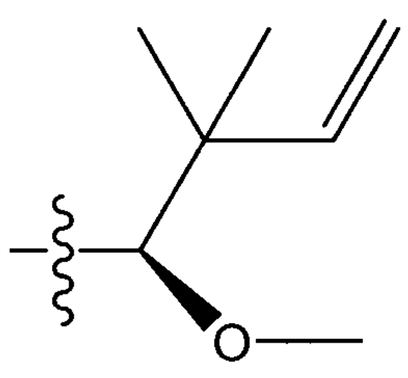
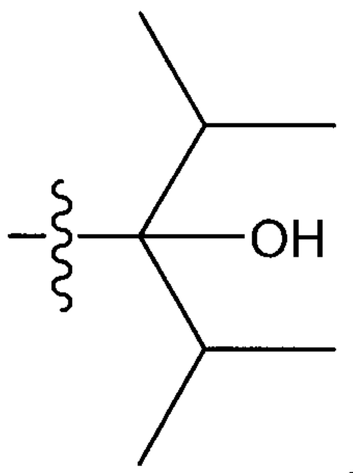
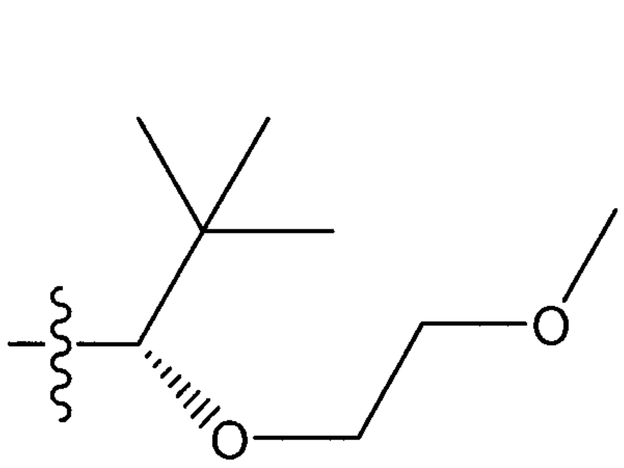
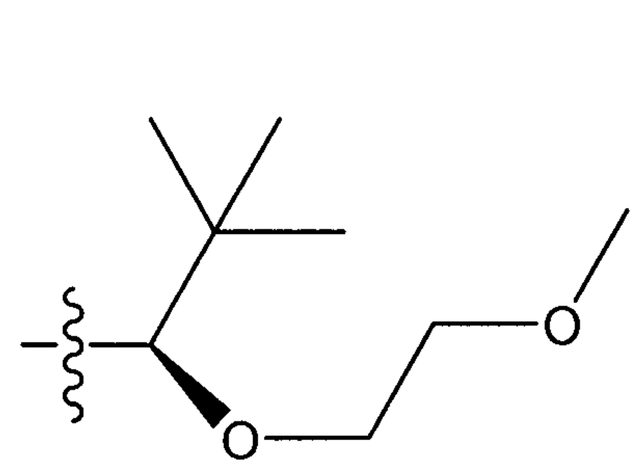
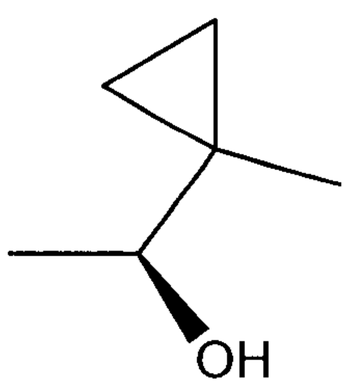
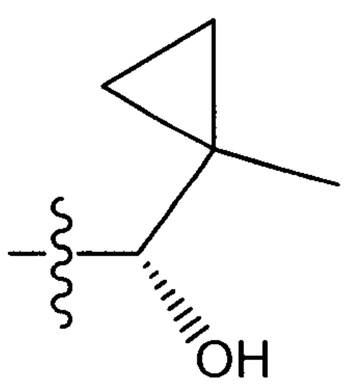
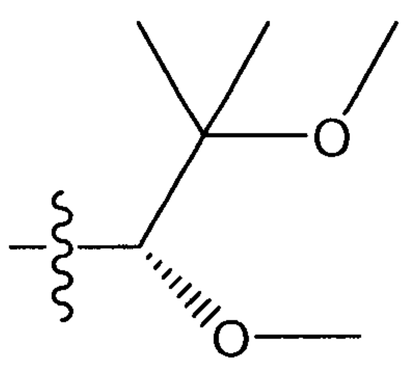
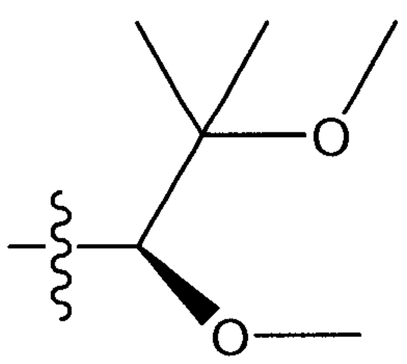
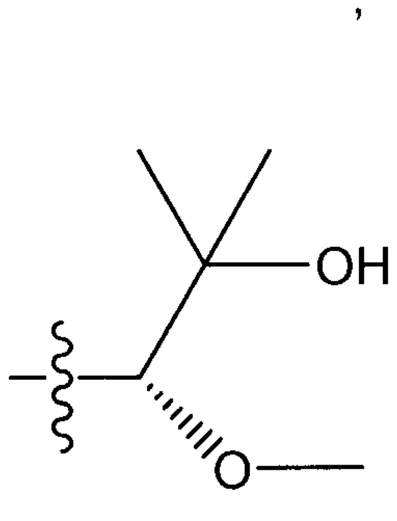
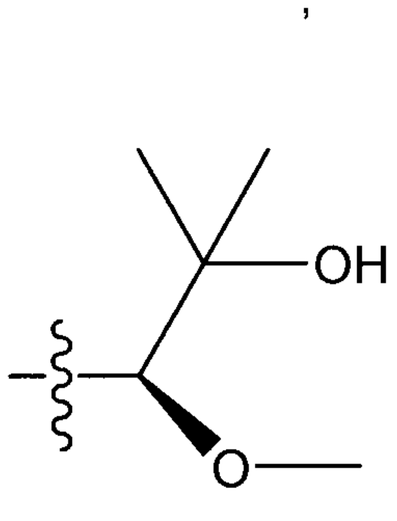
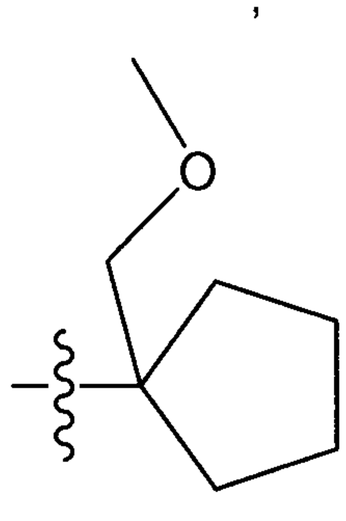
95. The compound of Claim 56, wherein A is selected from -(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-OH, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, -O-(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, -O-(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, a 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups, a -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -(C_1-C_4)alkyl-heterocyclyl is a 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups, or a -O-heterocyclyl wherein the heterocyclyl of the -O-heterocyclyl is a 4 to 7 membered heterocycle comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms selected from N or O, wherein the heterocycle comprises 0 or 1 one double bond between ring members and is unsubstituted or is substituted

with from 1 to 4 (C_1-C_2)alkyl groups, further wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-H, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, -O-(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, or -O-(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl are unsubstituted or are substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, (=O), -NH_2, NH(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$_2$, aryl, or unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl.

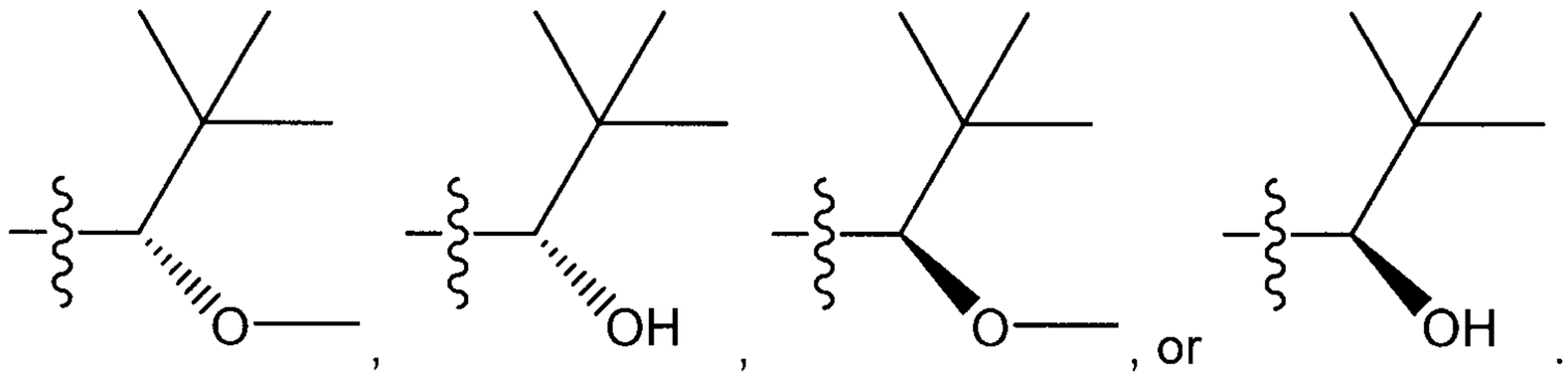
96. The compound of Claim 56, wherein A is selected from -(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-OH, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, -O-(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, or -O-(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, wherein the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, -(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkyl-O-H, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -(C_3-C_{12})alkenyl-OH, -O-(C_4-C_{12})alkyl, or -O-(C_4-C_{12})alkenyl are unsubstituted or are substituted with from 1 to 3 substituents selected from -F, -Cl, -OH, (=O), -NH_2, NH(C_1-C_4)alkyl, -or N((C_1-C_4)alkyl)$_2$, or unsubstituted –O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl.

97. The compound of Claim 56, wherein A is a -(C_4-C_8)alkyl-O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, -(C_4-C_8)alkyl-OH, -(C_4-C_8)alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -(C_4-C_8)alkenyl-OH and each of the alkyl and alkenyl groups of -(C_4-C_8)alkyl-O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, -(C_4-C_8)alkyl-OH, -(C_4-C_8)alkenyl-O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl, or -(C_4-C_8)alkenyl-OH are unsubstituted or are substituted with 1 substituent selected from –OH or unsubstituted -O-(C_1-C_2)alkyl.

98. The compound of Claim 56, wherein A is selected from


,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

,

, or

.

99. The compound of Claim 56, wherein A is



100. The compound of any one of Claims 56-99, wherein the compound is a compound of formula IV.

101. The compound of any one of claims 56-100, wherein the compound is a salt.

102. The compound of any one of claims 56-100, wherein the compound is a C_1-C_6 alkyl ester.

103. The compound of claim 102, wherein the ester is a methyl or ethyl ester.

104. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising: a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient, and the compound of any one of Claims 56-103.

105. A use of the compound of any one of Claims 56-103 for treating a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, and edema.

106. A use of Claim 105, wherein the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

107. A use of the compound of any one of Claims 56-103 for activating GPR40.

108. A use of the compound of any one of Claims 56-103 in the preparation of a medicament for treating a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of

type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and edema.

109. The use according to Claim 108, wherein the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

110. A use of the compound of any one of Claims 56-103 in the preparation of a medicament for activating GPR40.

111. A therapeutic combination, comprising; the compound of any one of Claims 56-103 and a second therapeutic agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate, or sequential use in the treatment of type II diabetes.

112. The therapeutic combination of Claim 111, wherein the second therapeutic agent is selected from metformin, a thiazolidinedione, or a DPP-IV inhibitor.

113. The therapeutic combination of Claim 111 or 112, wherein the compound of any one of claims 56-103 and the second therapeutic agent are provided as a single composition.

114. The therapeutic combination of Claim 111 or 112, wherein the compound of any one of claims 56-103 and the second therapeutic agent are provided separately as parts of a kit.

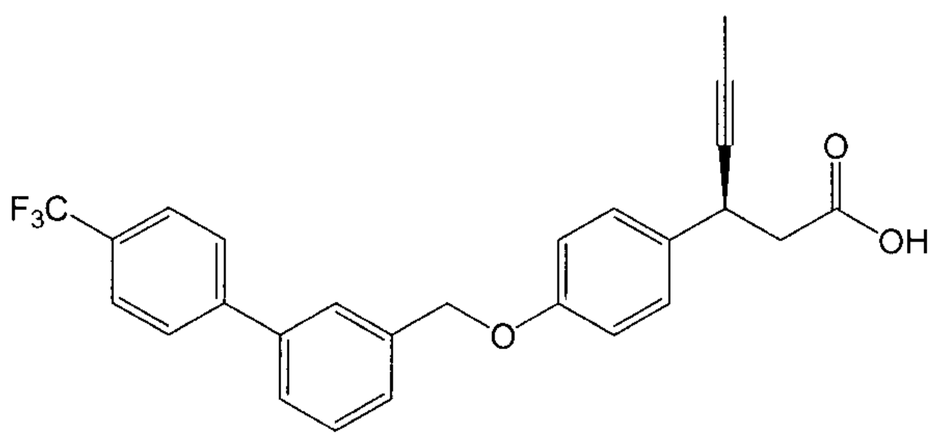
115. The compound of any one of claims 56-103 for use as a medicament.

116. The compound of any one of claims 56-103 for use in activating GPR40.

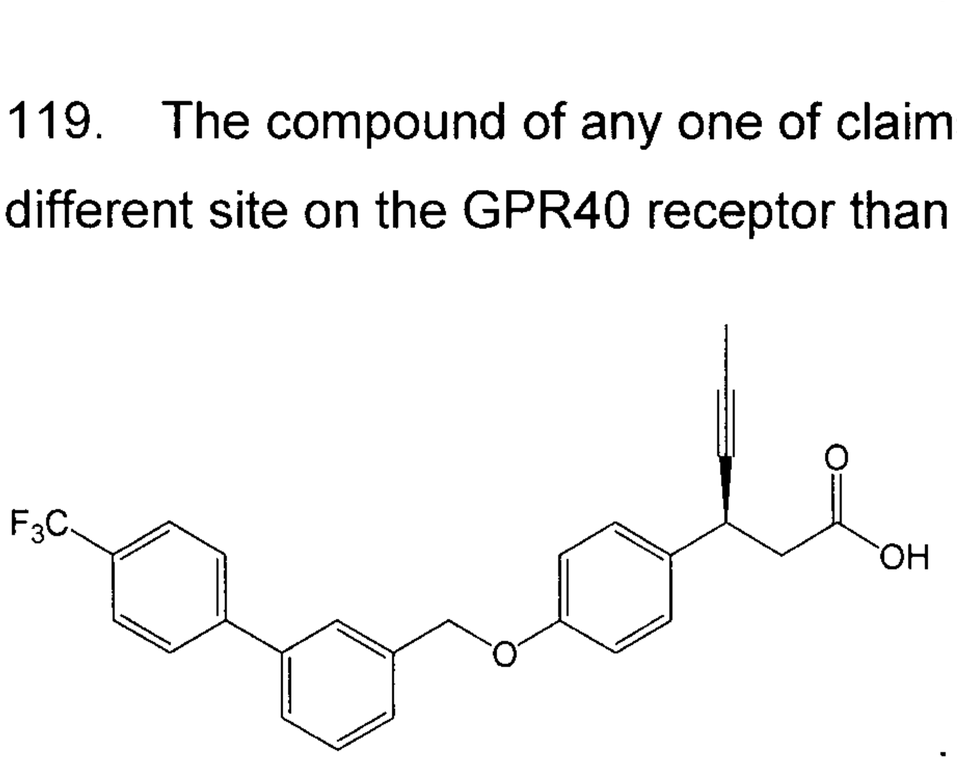
117. The compound of any one of claims 56-103 for use in the treatment of a disease or condition selected from type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension,

hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, or edema.

118. The compound of any one of claims 56-103, wherein the compound does not displace a compound of the following formula that is bound to the GPR40 receptor:



119. The compound of any one of claims 56-103, wherein the compound binds to a different site on the GPR40 receptor than does a compound of the following formula:



120. The compound ((1R)-6-(((2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

121. The compound ((1S)-6-(((2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

122. The compound methyl ((1R)-6-(((2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

123. The compound methyl ((1S)-6-(((2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

124. The compound ((1R)-6-(((2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

125. The compound ((1S)-6-(((2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

126. The compound (R)-methyl 2-(5-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-1,2-dihydrocyclobutabenzen-1-yl)acetate.

127. The compound (S)-methyl 2-(5-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-1,2-dihydrocyclobutabenzen-1-yl)acetate.

128. The compound (R)-2-(5-(3-t-Butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-1,2-dihydrocyclobutabenzen-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

129. The compound (S)-2-(5-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-1,2-dihydrocyclobutabenzen-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

130. The compound methyl ((7R)-4-(((2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)bicyclo[4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetate.

131. The compound methyl ((7S)-4-(((2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)bicyclo[4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetate.

132. The compound ((7R)-4-(((2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)bicyclo[4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

133. The compound ((7S)-4-(((2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)bicyclo[4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

134. The compound (R)-Methyl 2-(5-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

135. The compound (S)-Methyl 2-(5-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

136. The compound (R)-Methyl 2-(5-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

137. The compound (S)-methyl 2-(5-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

138. The compound (R)-Methyl 2-(7-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)acetate.

139. The compound (S)-methyl 2-(7-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)acetate.

140. The compound (R)-2-(7-(3-t-Butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

141. The compound (S)-2-(7-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)1,2,3,4-tetrahydronaphthalen-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

142. The compound (S)-Methyl 2-(6-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)propanoate.

143. The compound (R)-methyl 2-(6-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)propanoate.

144. The compound (S)-2-(6-(3-t-Butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)propanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

145. The compound (R)-2-(6-(3-t-butyl-4-(2-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)benzyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)propanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

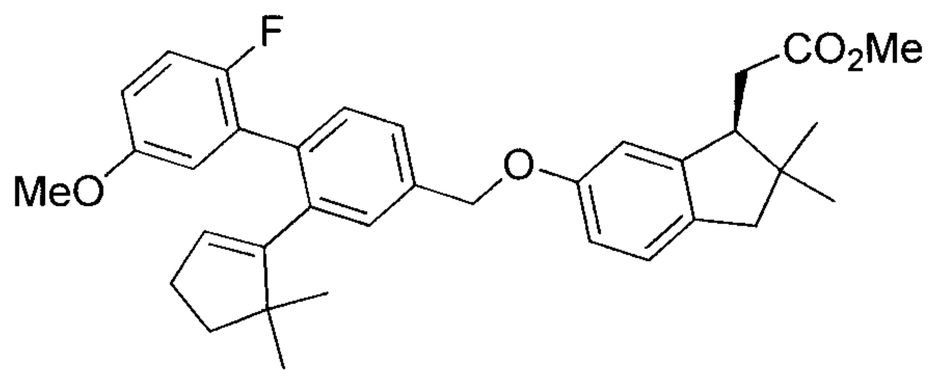
146. The compound methyl ((1S)-6-(((2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

147. The compound methyl ((1R)-6-(((2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

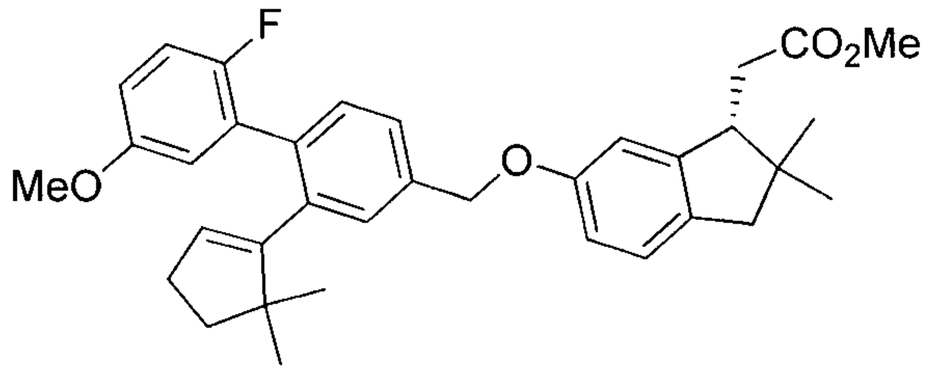
148. The compound ((1S)-6-(((2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

149. The compound ((1R)-6-(((2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

150. The compound



151. The compound



.

152. The compound ((1S)-6-(((2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

153. The compound ((1R)-6-(((2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,2-dimethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

154. The compound methyl 2-((1S)-6-(((2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoate.

155. The compound methyl 2-((1R)-6-(((2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoate.

156. The compound 2-((1S)-6-(((2-(5,5-Dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

157. The compound 2-((1R)-6-(((2-(5,5-dimethyl-1-cyclopenten-1-yl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

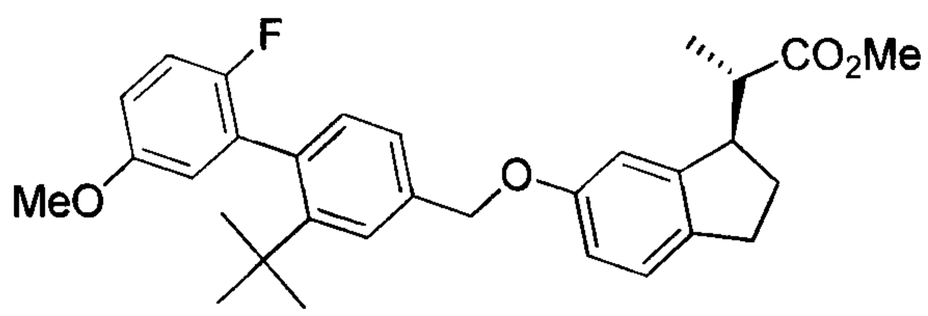
158. The compound methyl 2-((1S)-6-(((2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoate.

159. The compound methyl 2-((1R)-6-(((2-(1,1-dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoate.

160. The compound 2-((1S)-6-(((2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

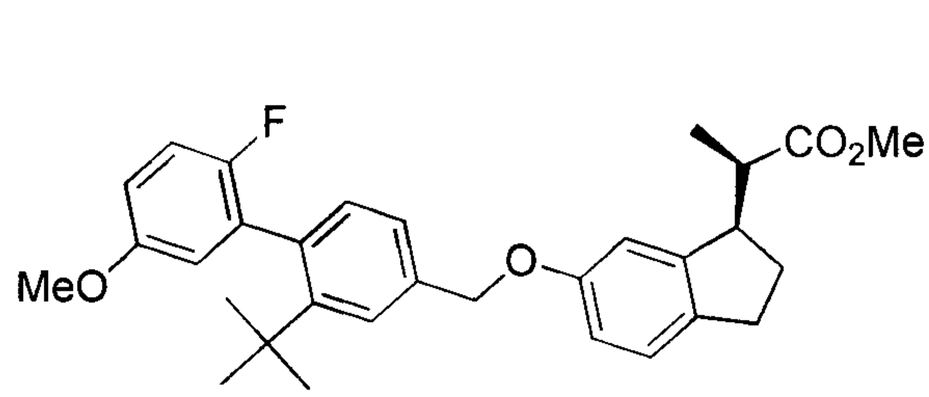
161. The compound 2-((1R)-6-(((2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-(methyloxy)-1,1'-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl)oxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)-2-methylpropanoic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

162. The compound



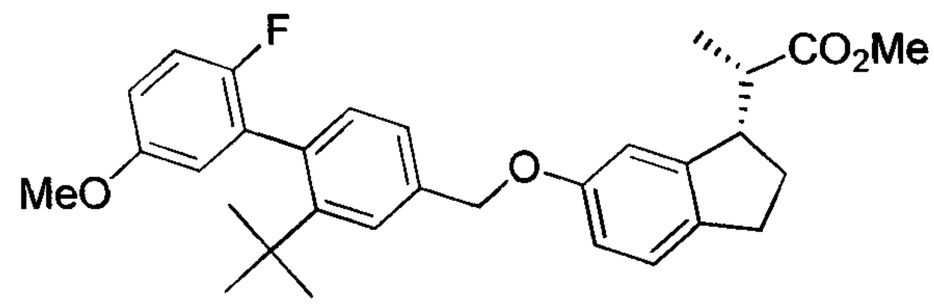
.

163. The compound



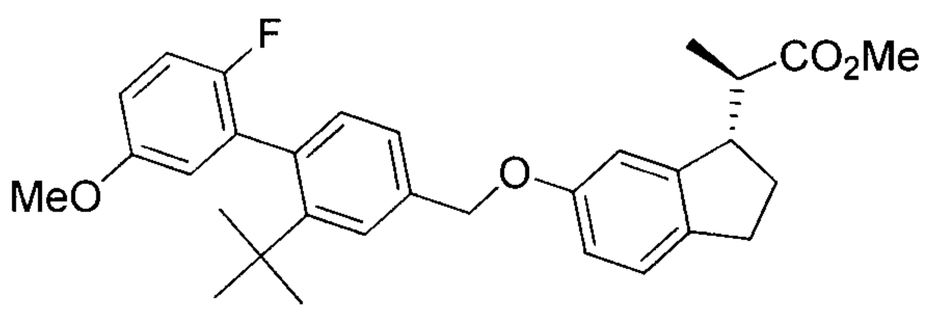
.

164. The compound

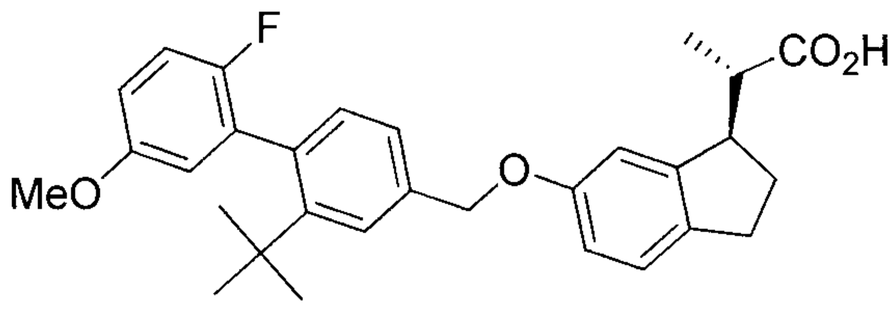


.

165. The compound

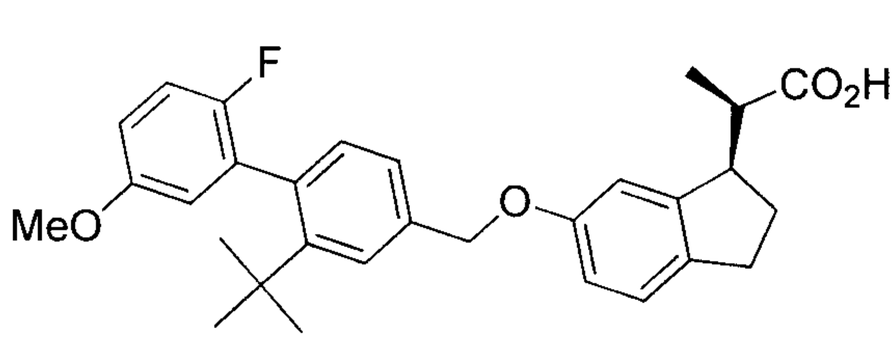


166. The compound



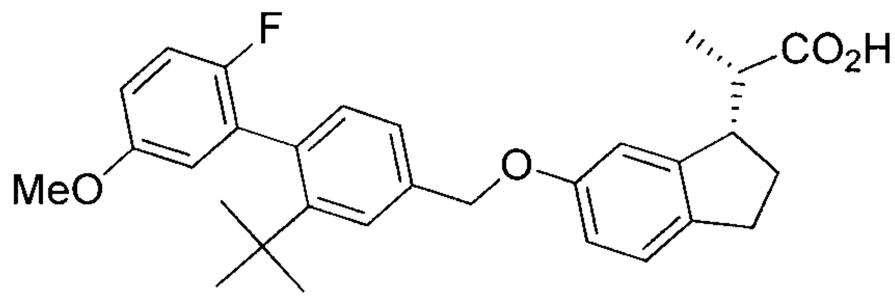
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

167. The compound



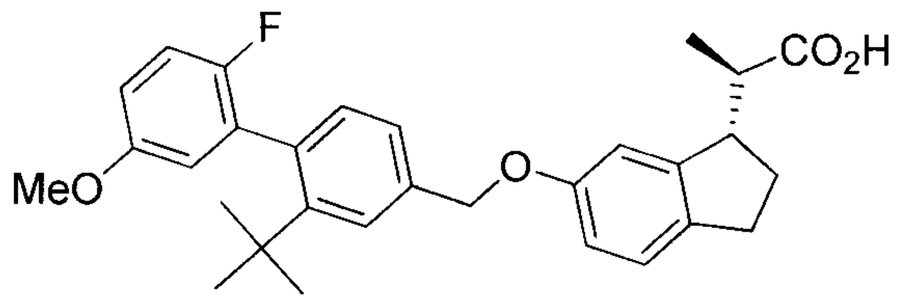
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

168. The compound



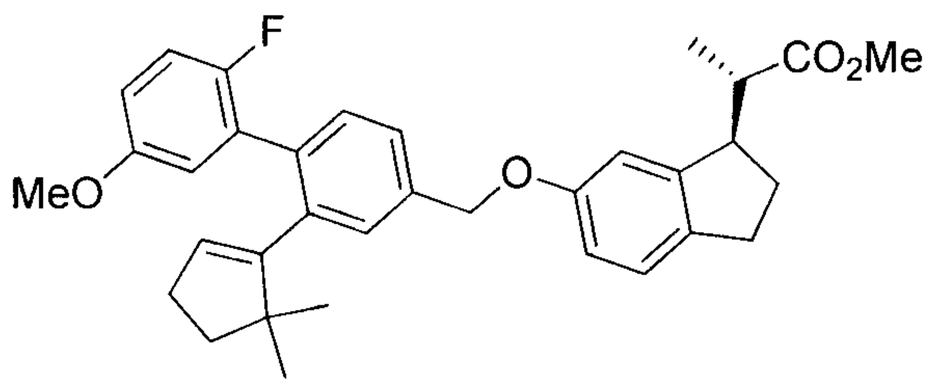
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

169. The compound



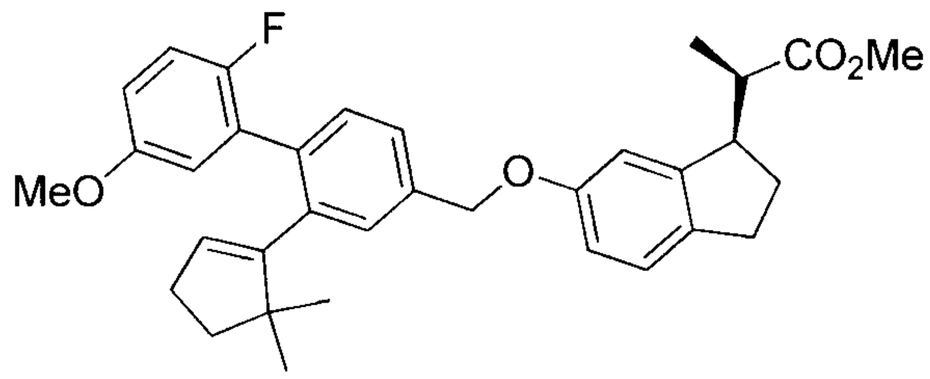
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

170. The compound



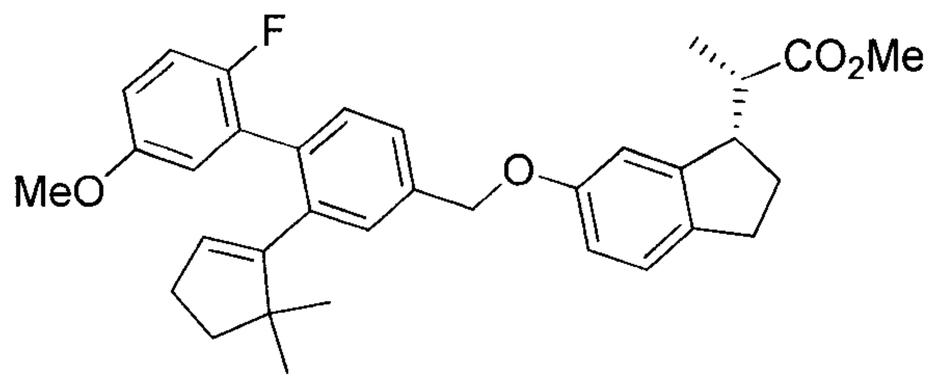
.

171. The compound



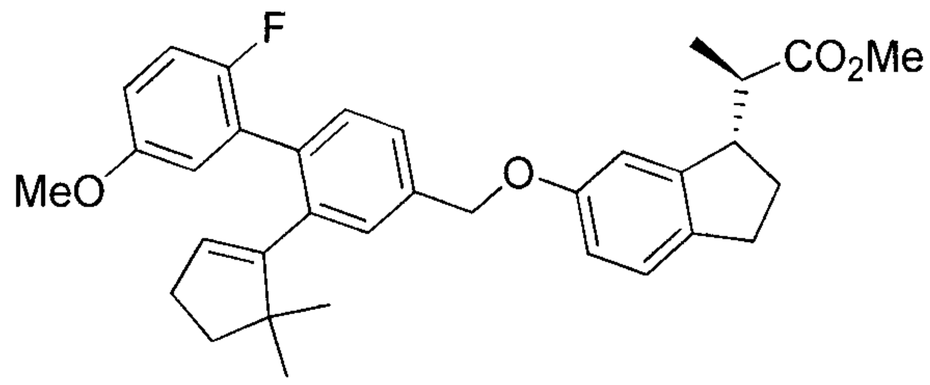
.

172. The compound

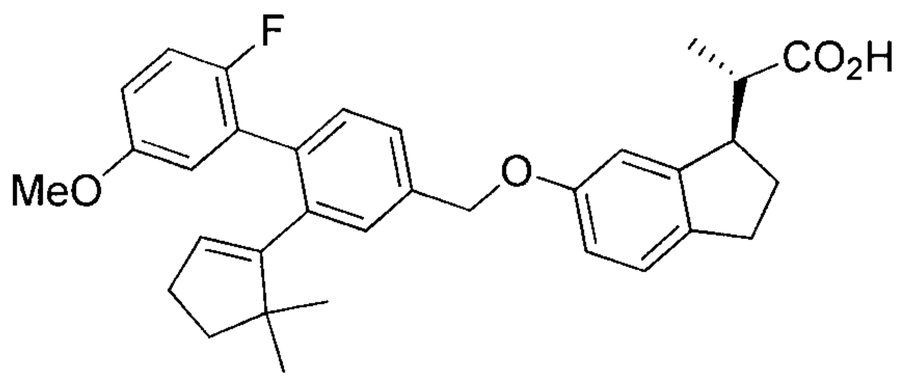


.

173. The compound

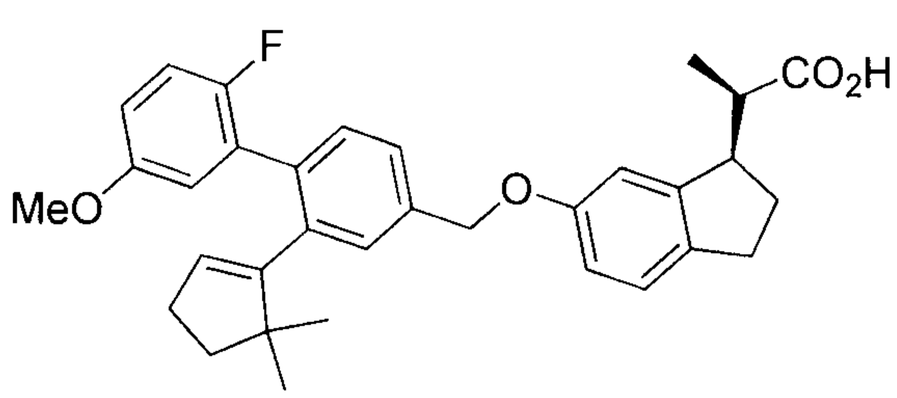


174. The compound



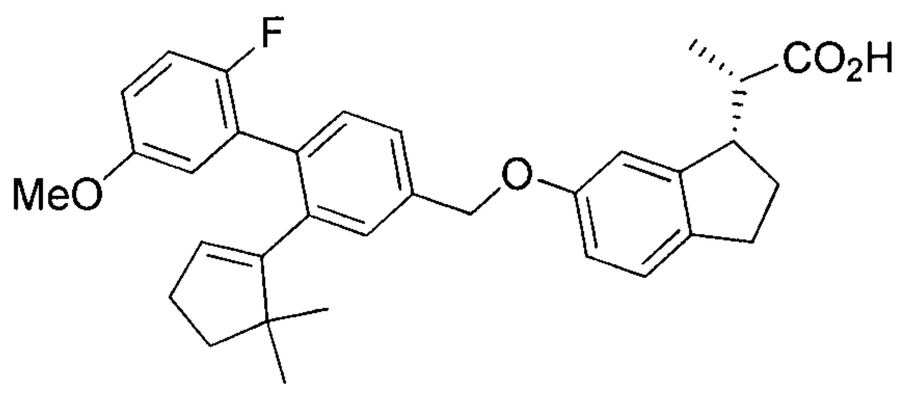
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

175. The compound



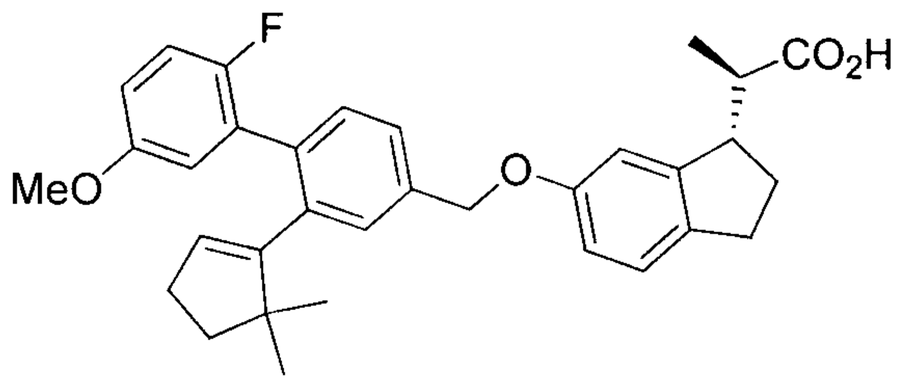
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

176. The compound



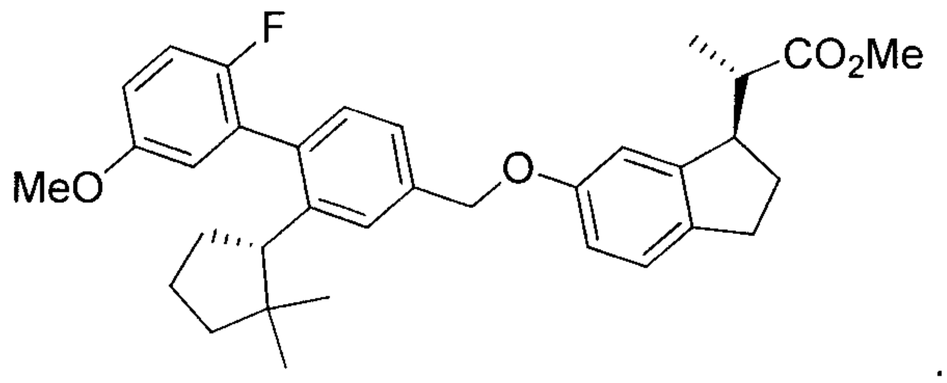
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

177. The compound



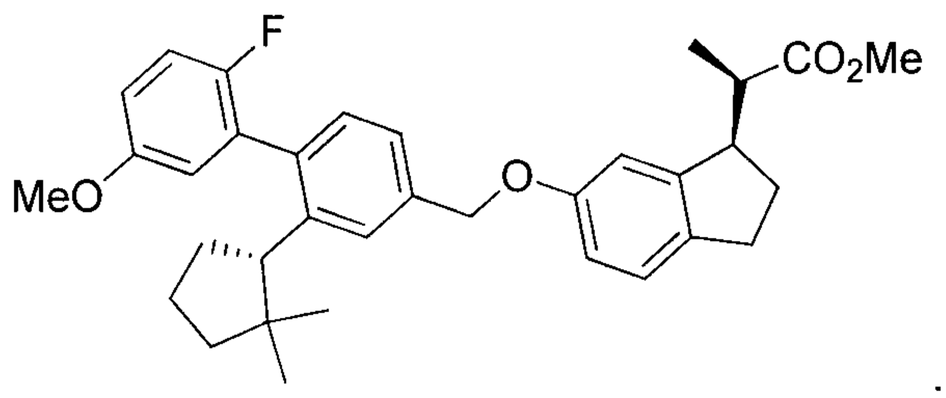
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

178. The compound



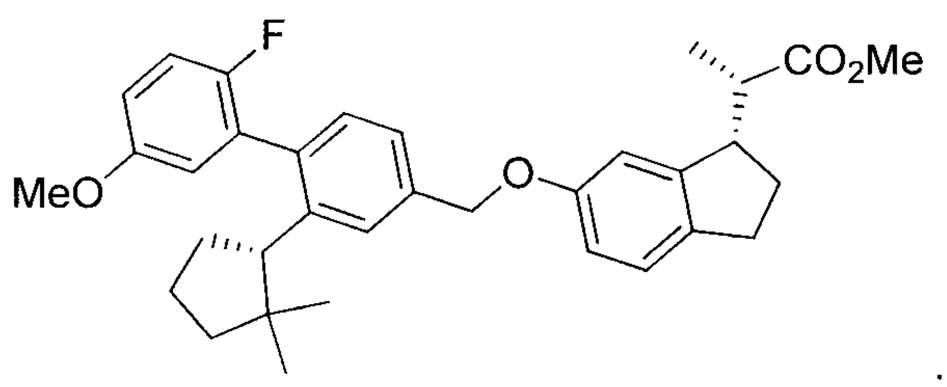
.

179. The compound



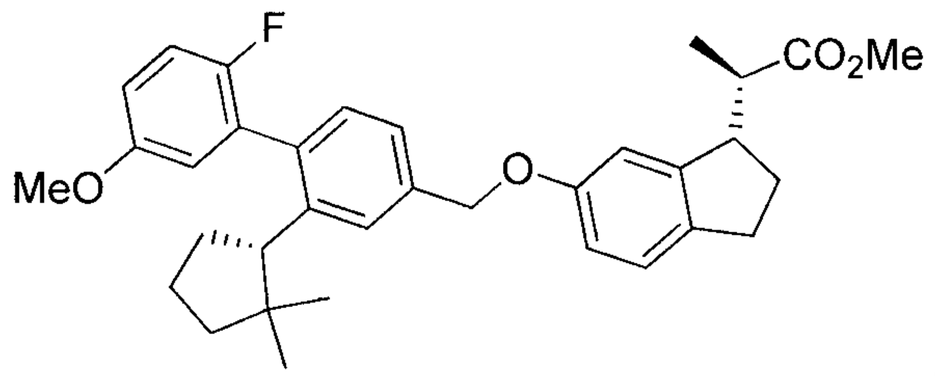
.

180. The compound



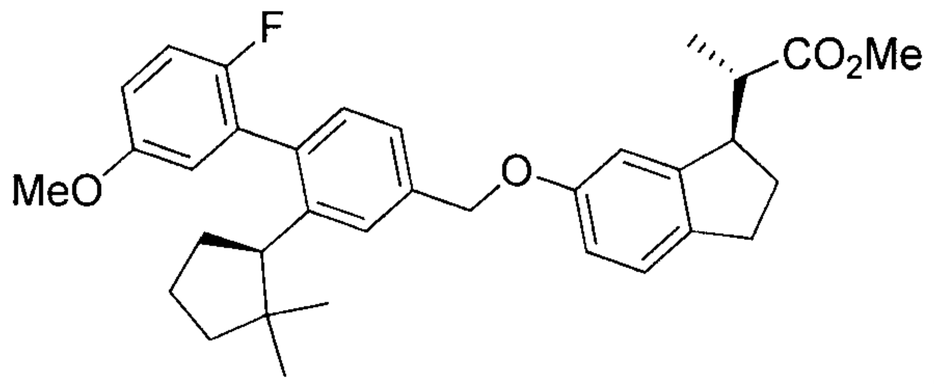
.

181. The compound



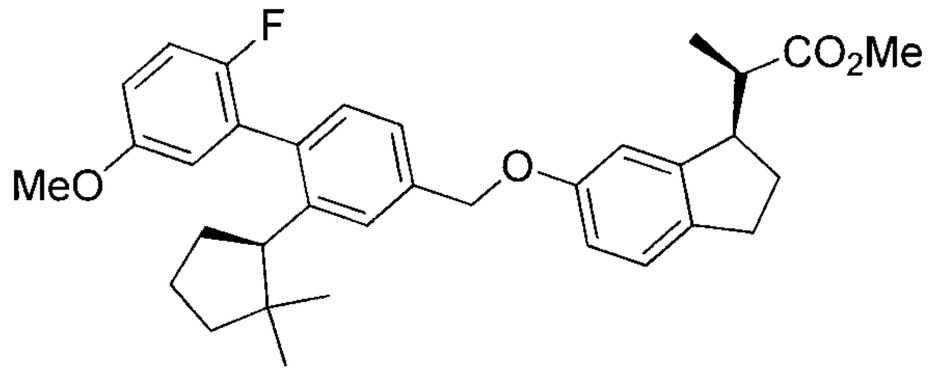
.

182. The compound



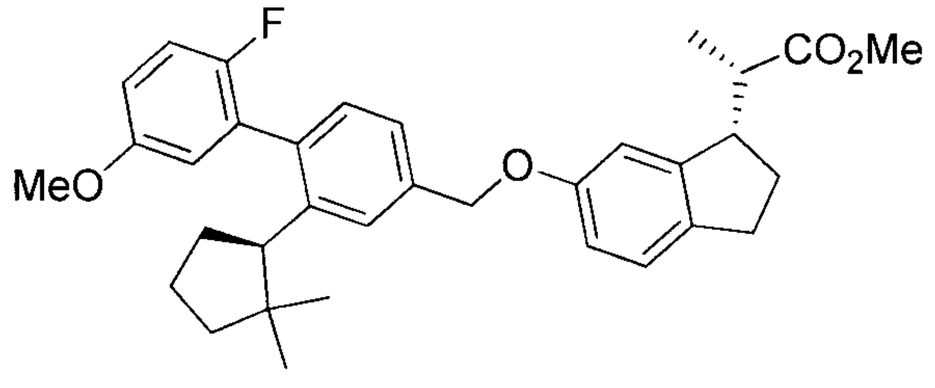
.

183. The compound



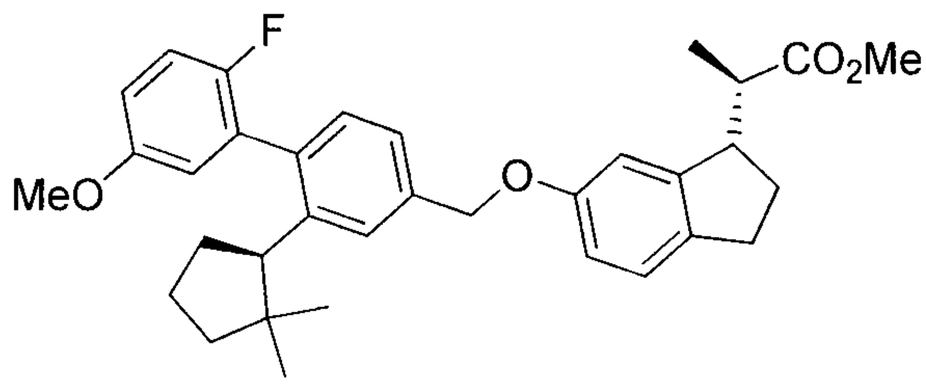
.

184. The compound

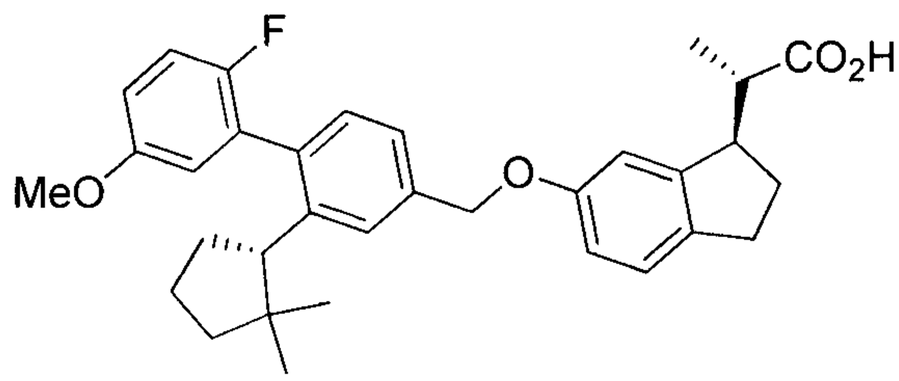


.

185. The compound

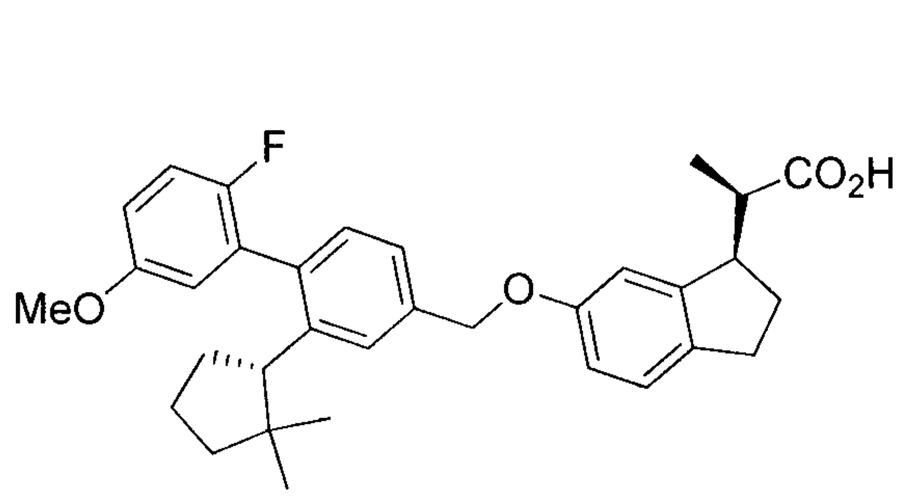


186. The compound



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

187. The compound

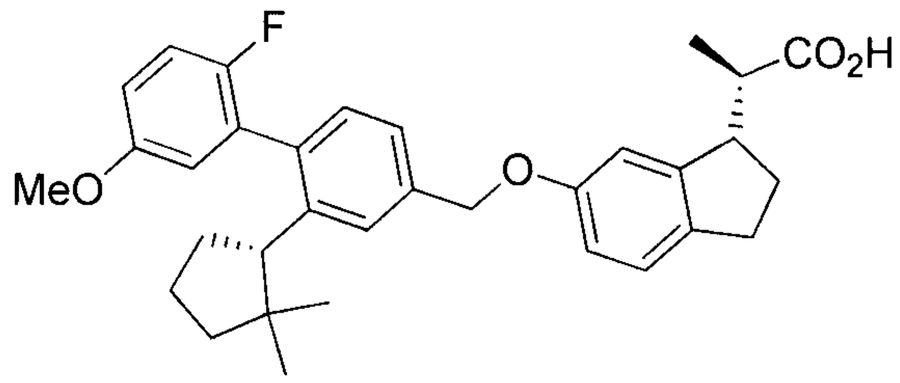


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

188. The compound

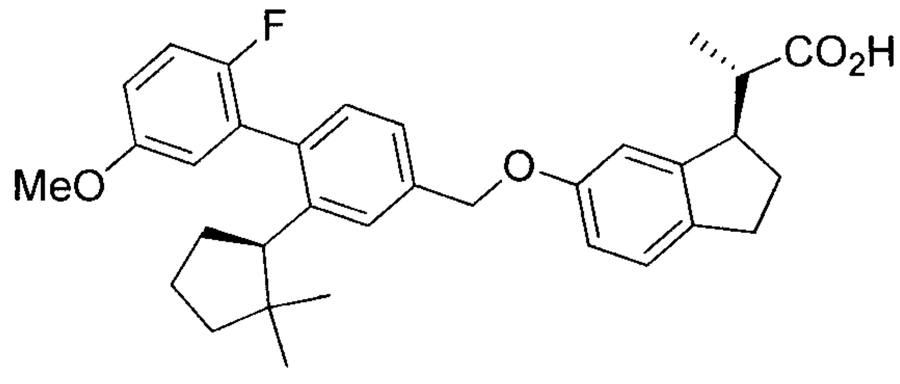
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

189. The compound



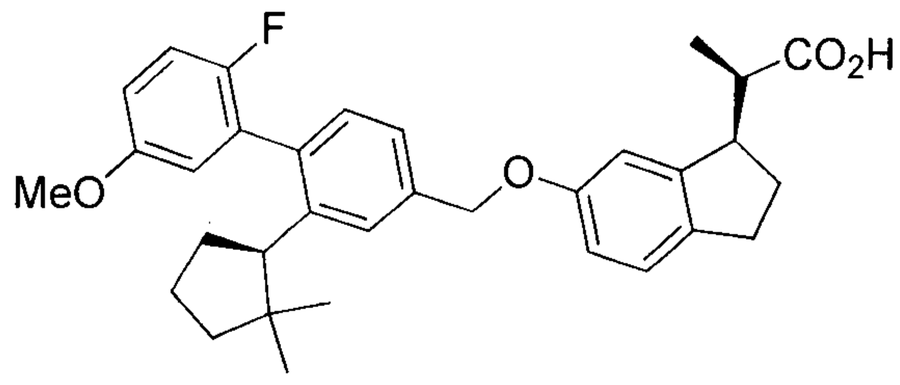
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

190. The compound



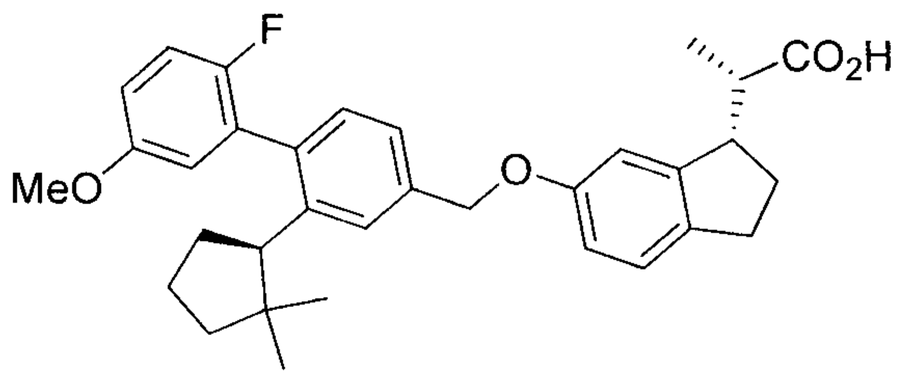
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

191. The compound



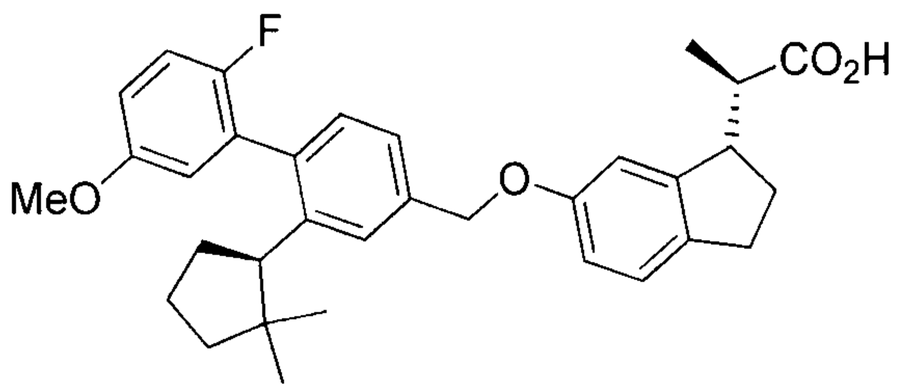
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

192. The compound



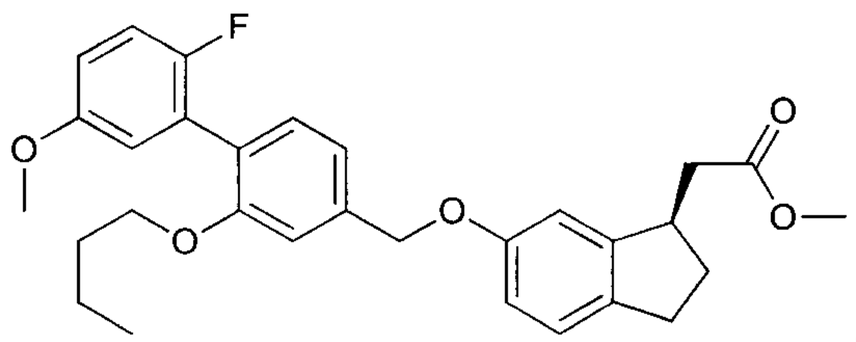
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

193. The compound

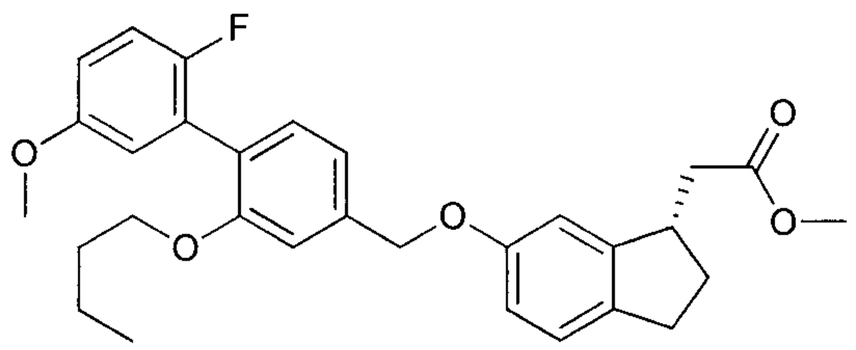


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

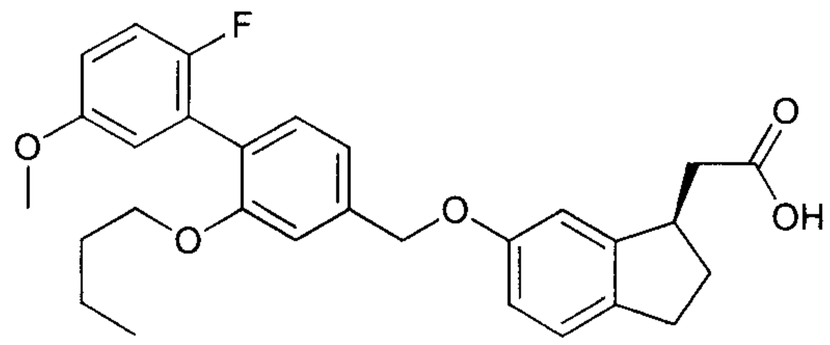
194. The compound



195. The compound

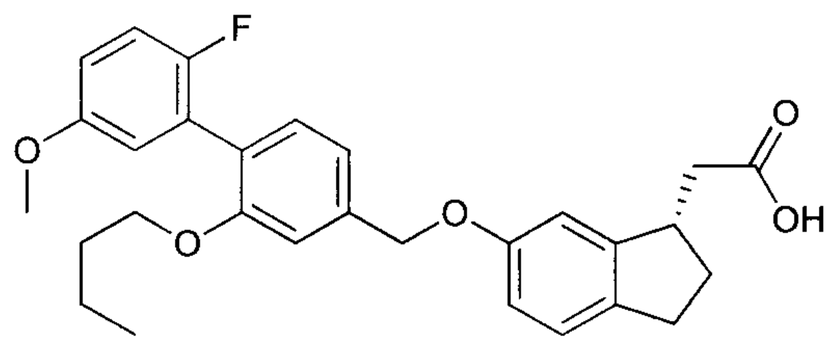


196. The compound



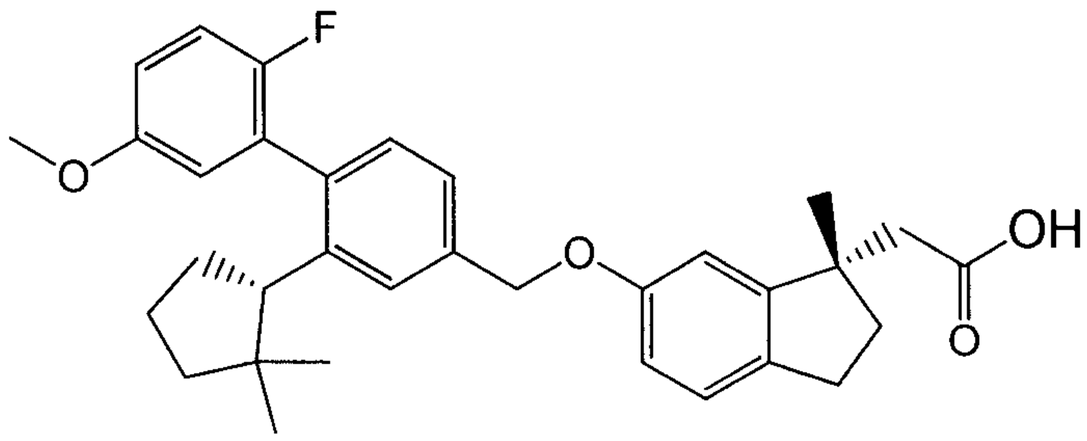
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

197. The compound



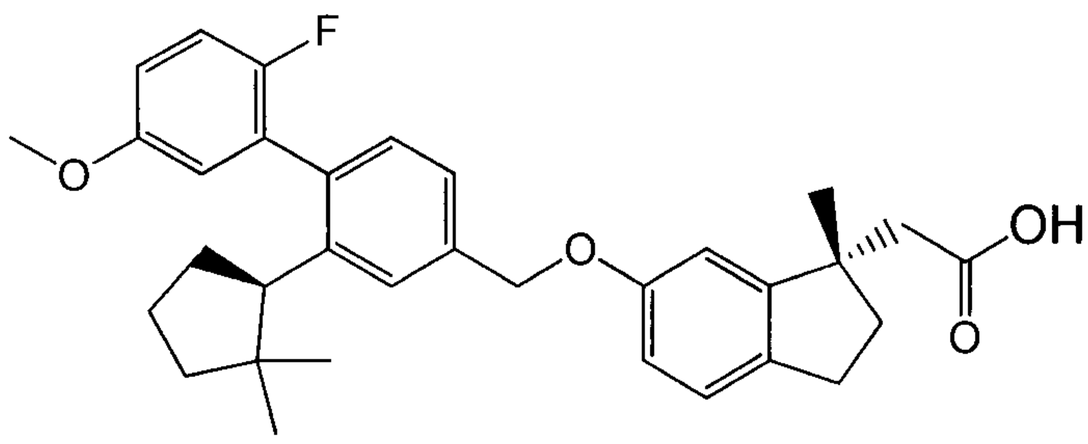
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

198. The compound



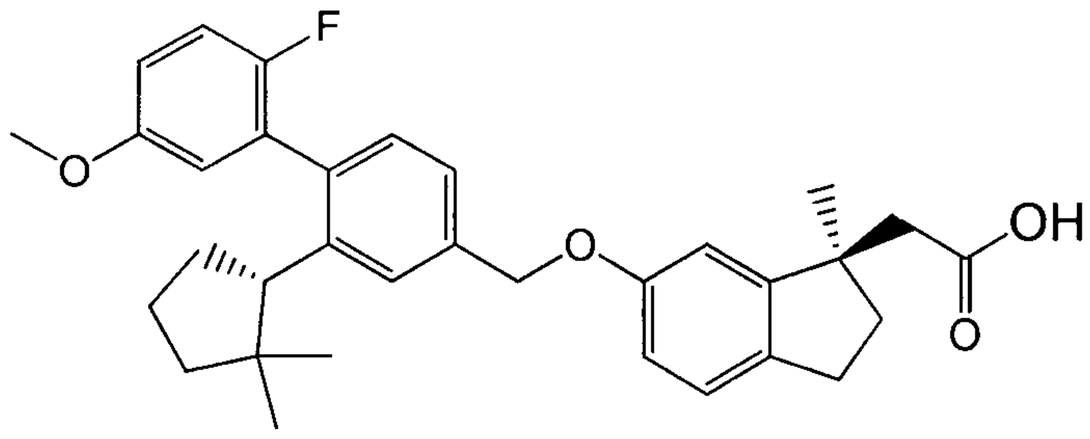
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

199. The compound



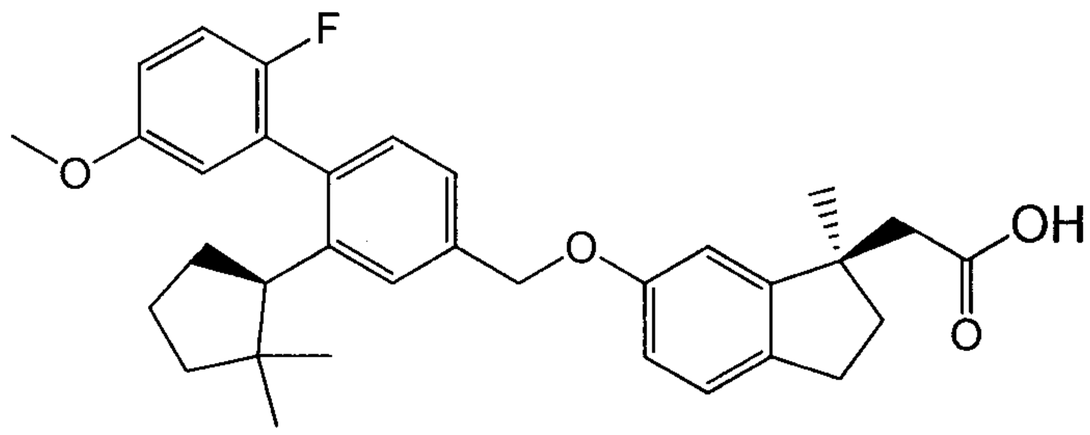
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

200. The compound



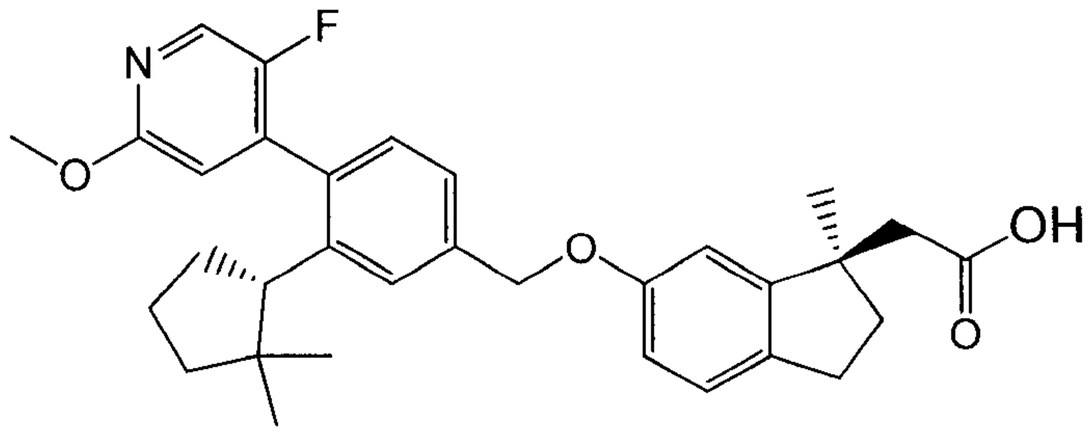
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

201. The compound



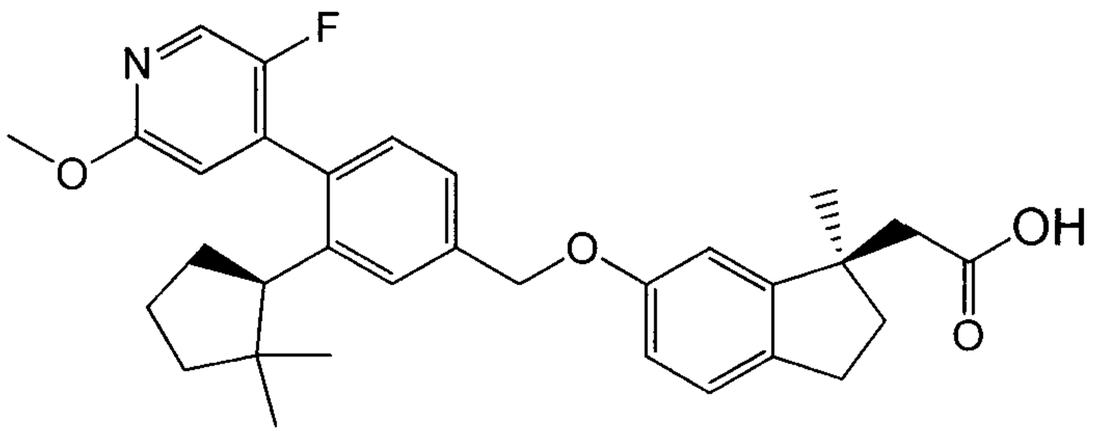
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

202. The compound



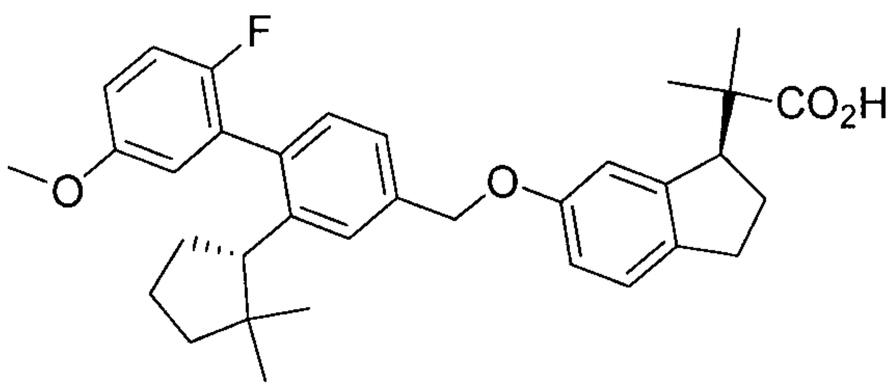
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

203. The compound



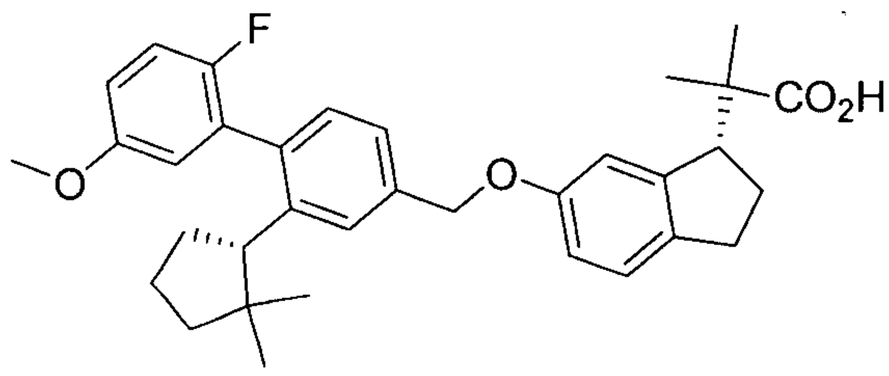
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

204. The compound



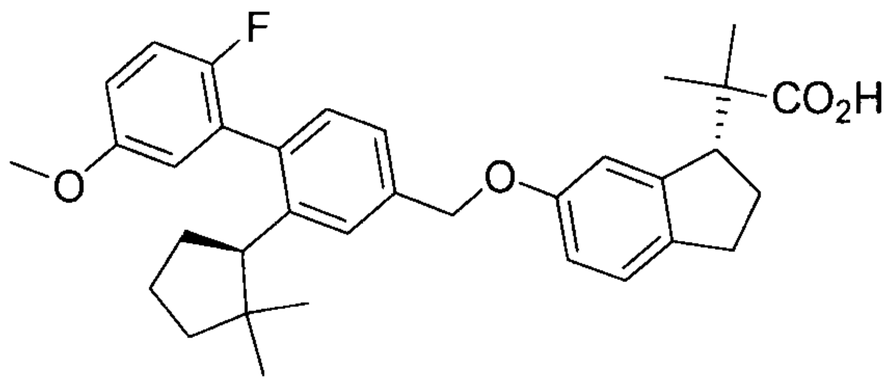
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

205. The compound



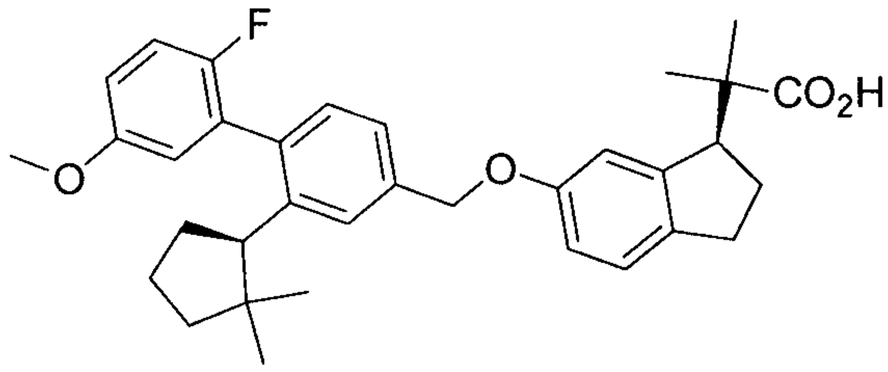
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

206. The compound



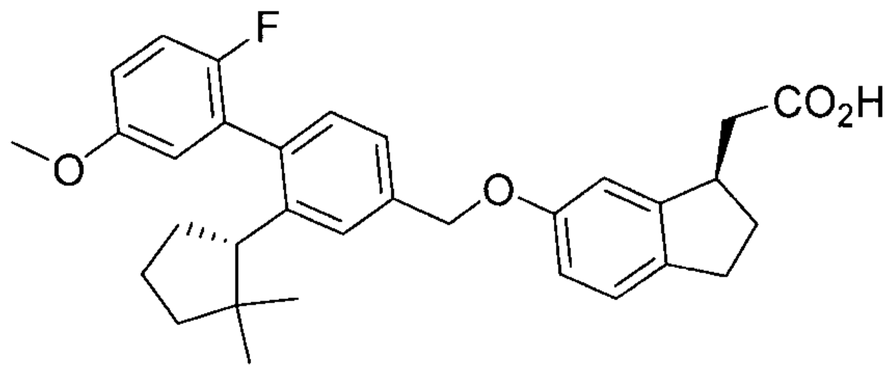
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

207. The compound



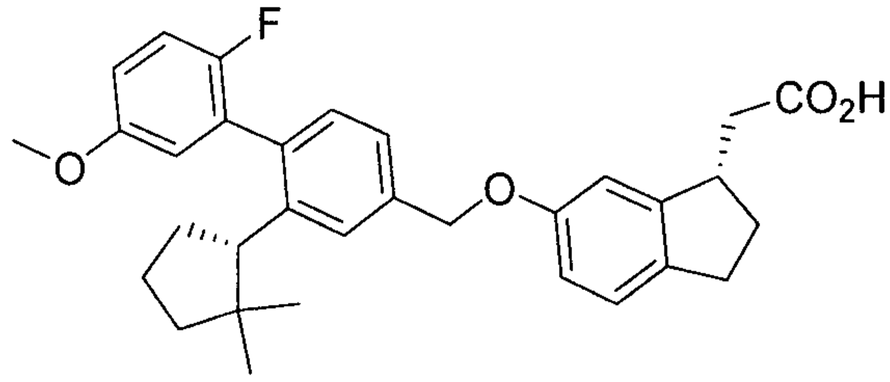
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

208. The compound



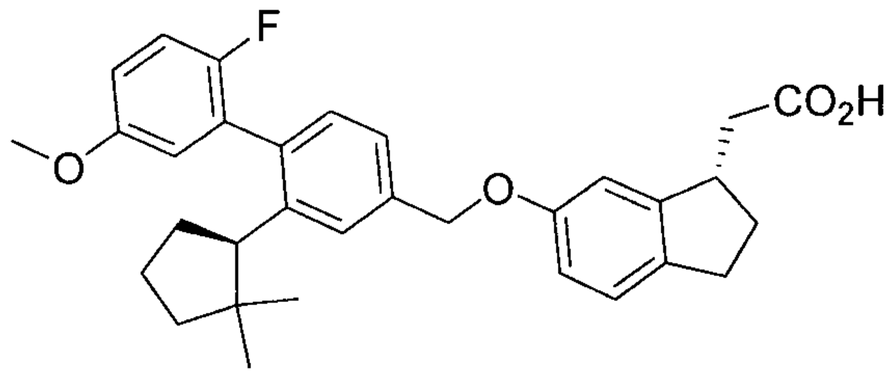
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

209. The compound



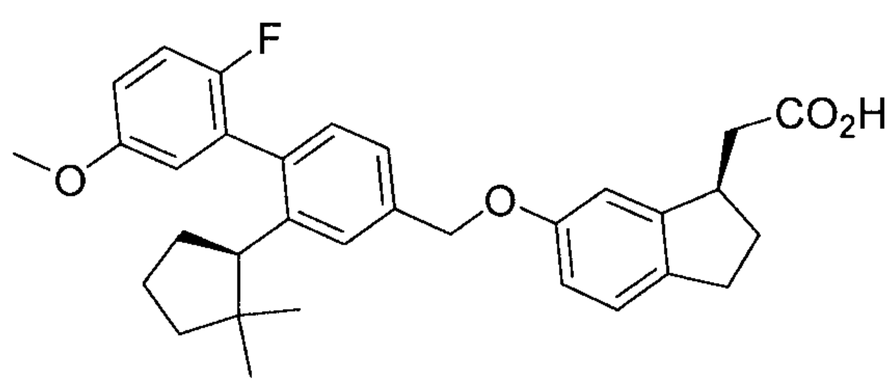
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

210. The compound



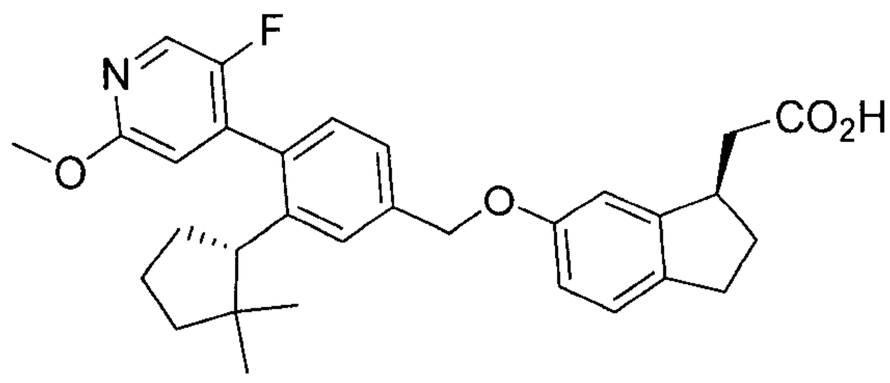
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

211. The compound



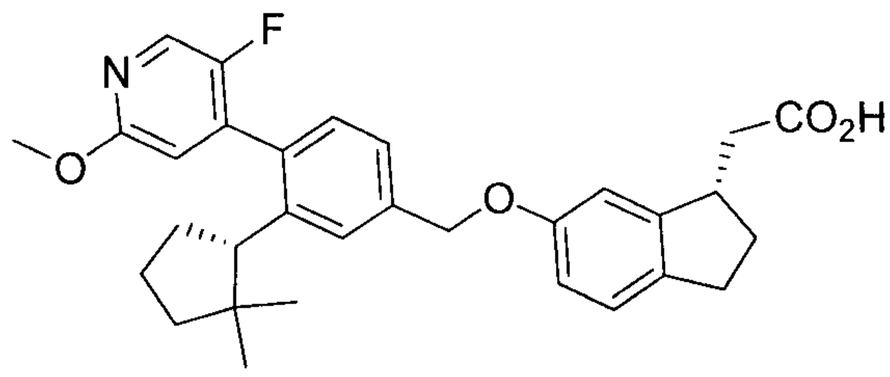
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

212. The compound



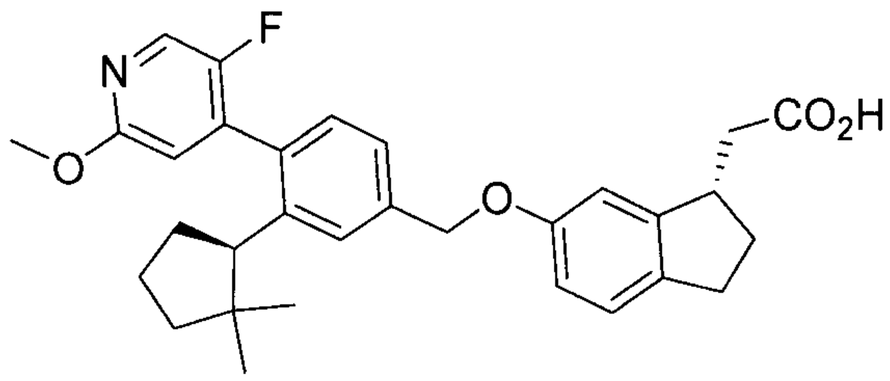
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

213. The compound



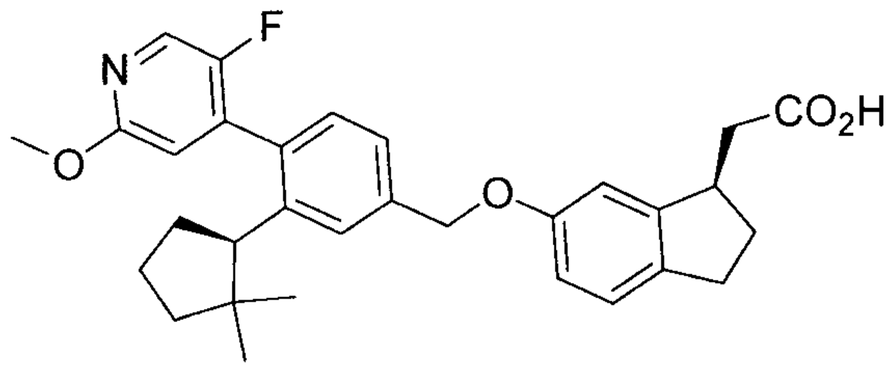
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

214. The compound



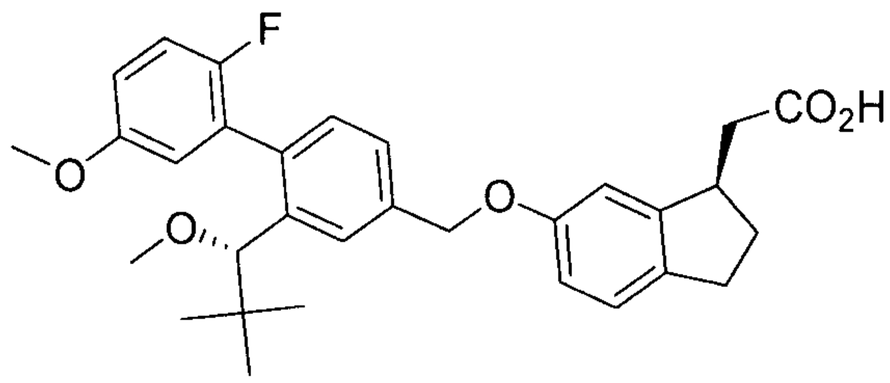
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

215. The compound



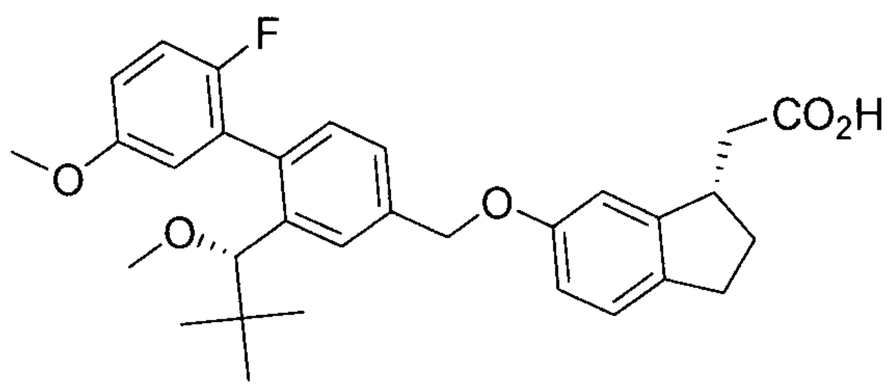
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

216. The compound



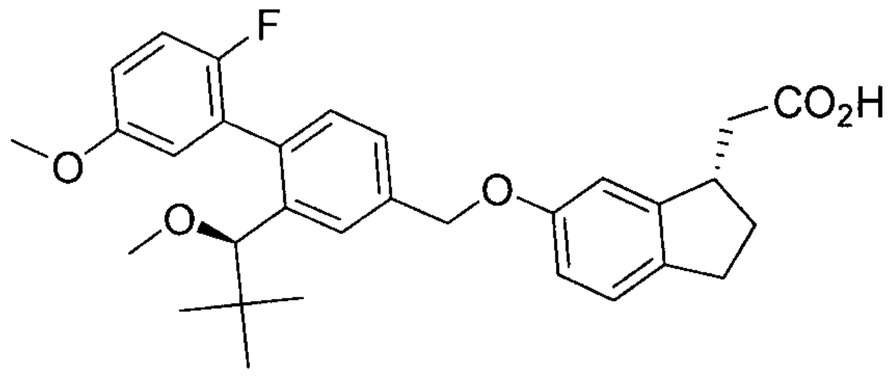
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

217. The compound



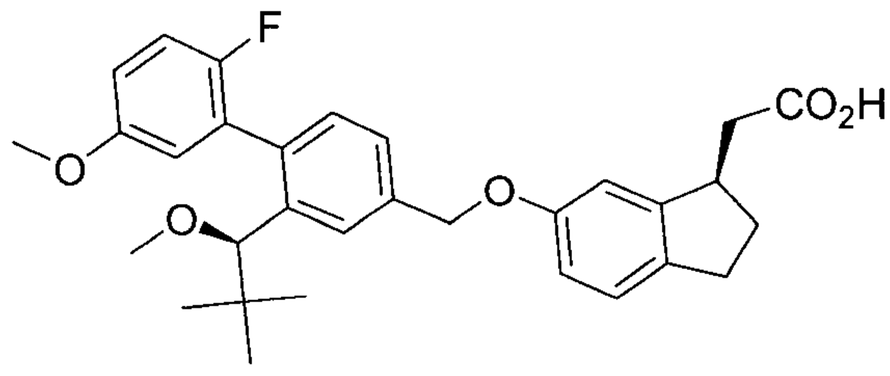
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

218. The compound



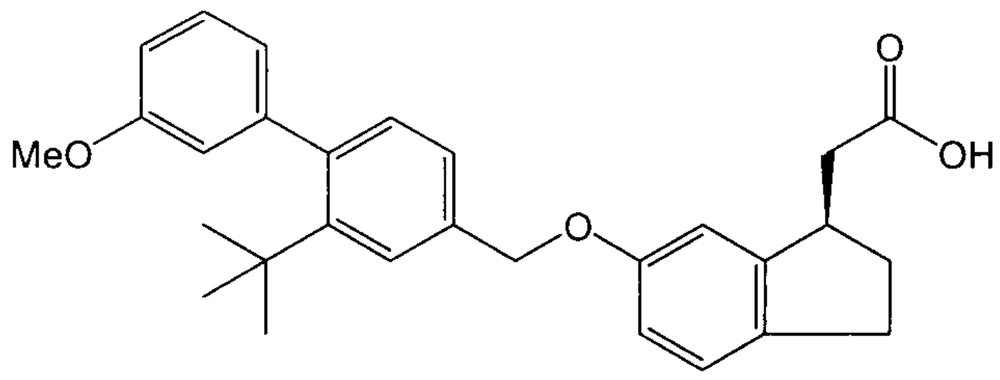
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

219. The compound



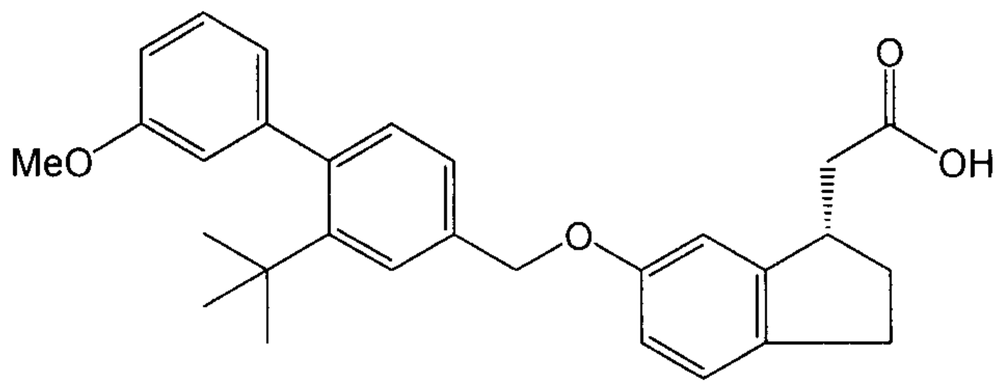
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

220. The compound



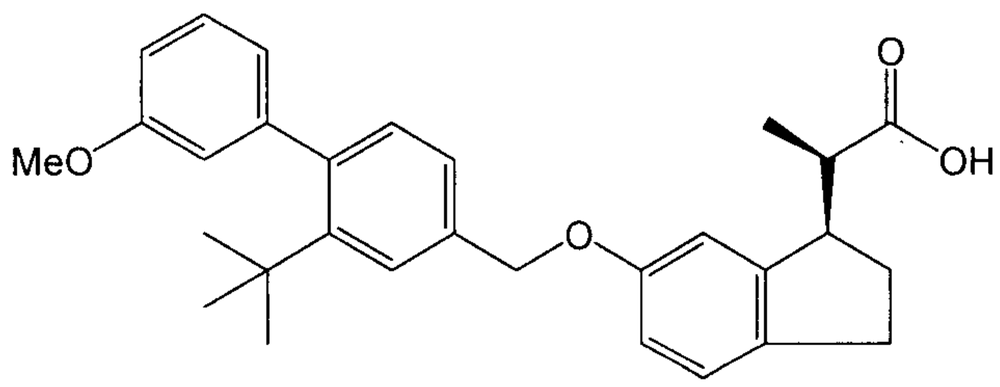
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

221. The compound



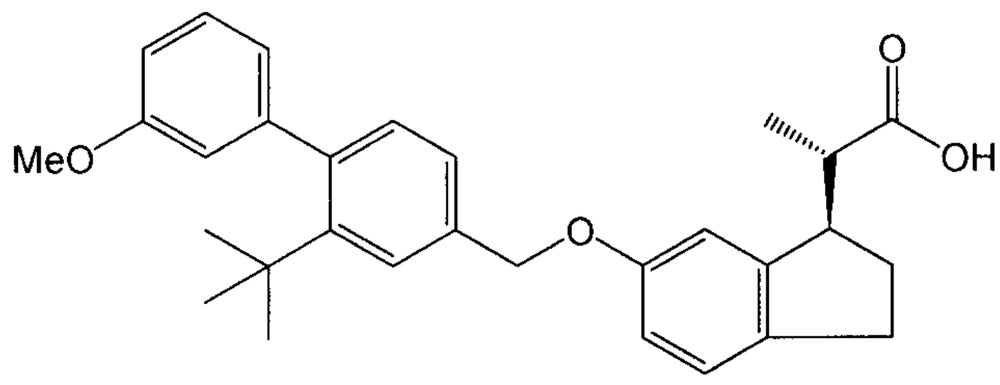
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

222. The compound



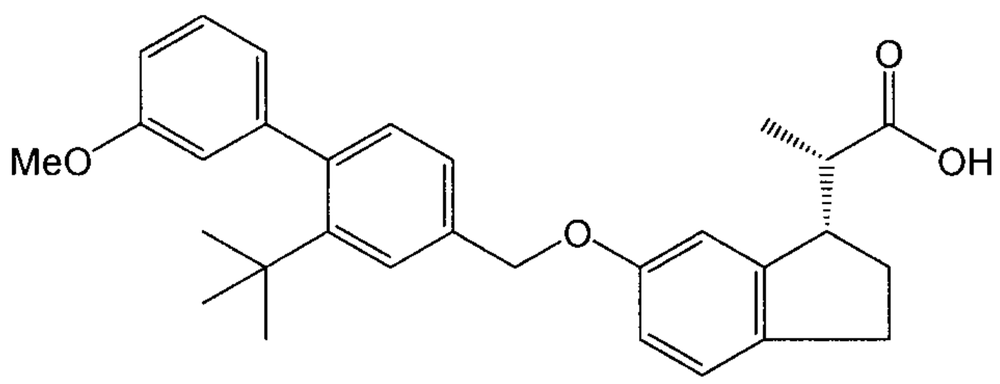
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

223. The compound



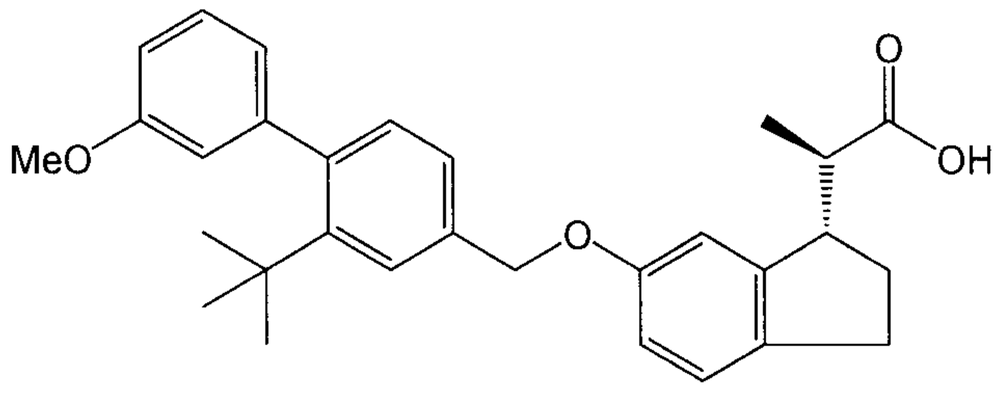
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

224. The compound



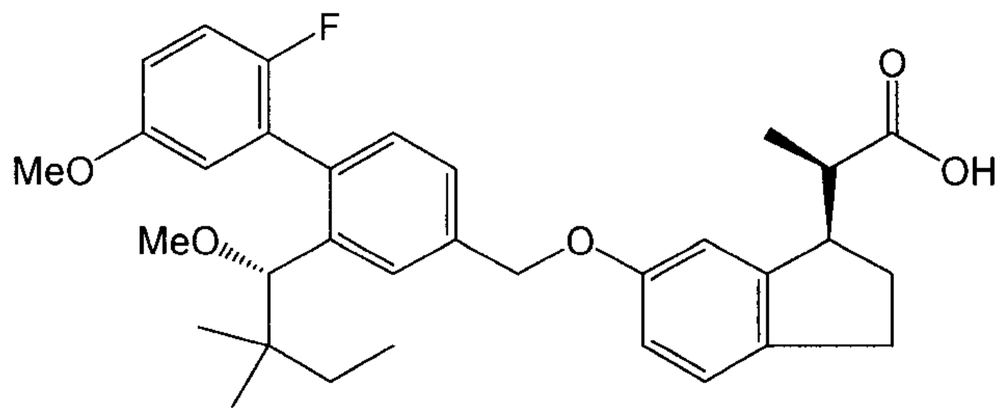
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

225. The compound



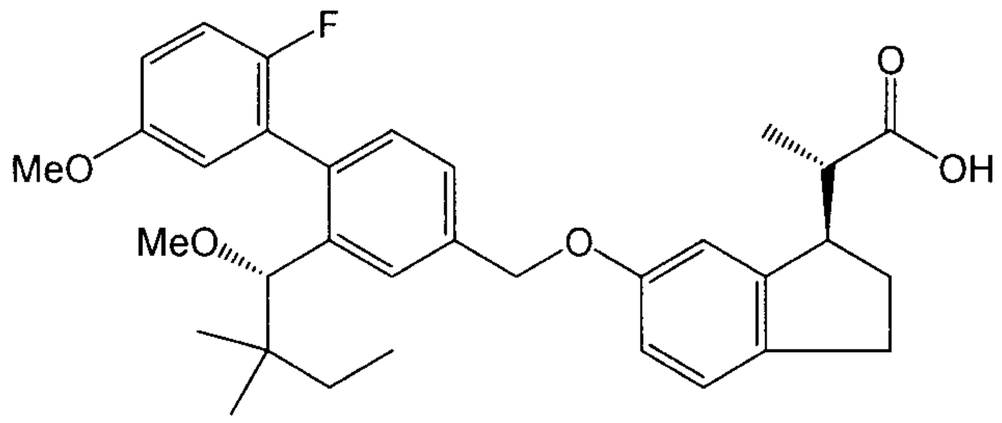
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

226. The compound



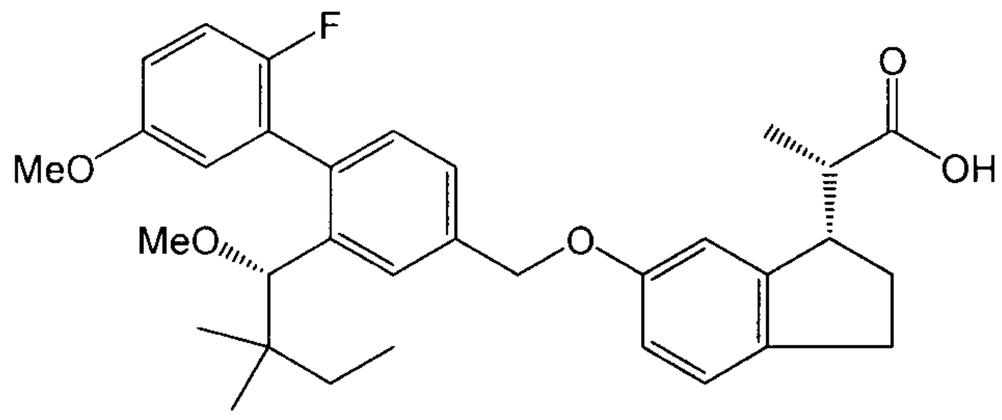
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

227. The compound



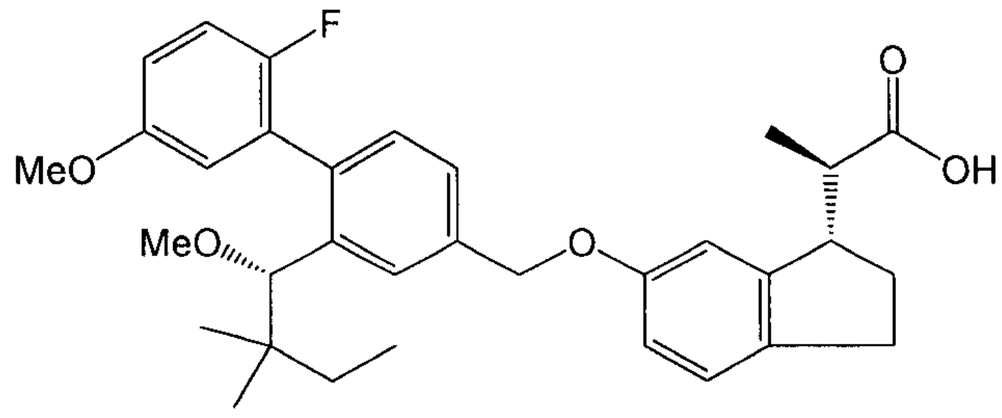
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

228. The compound



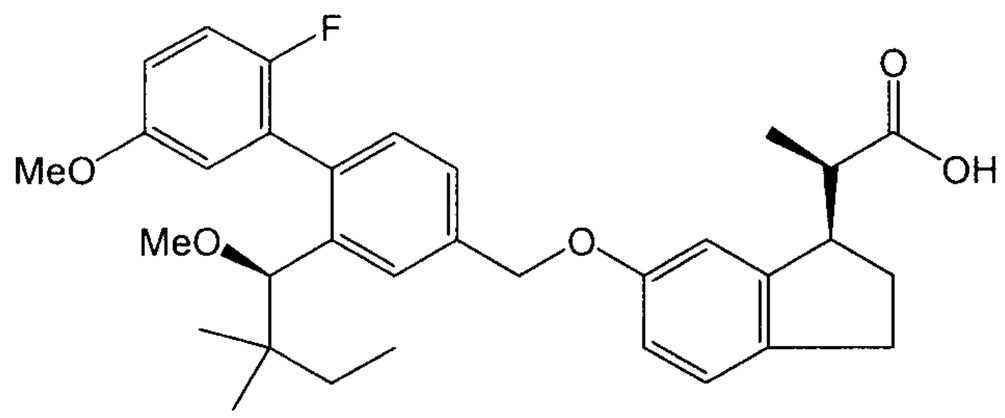
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

229. The compound



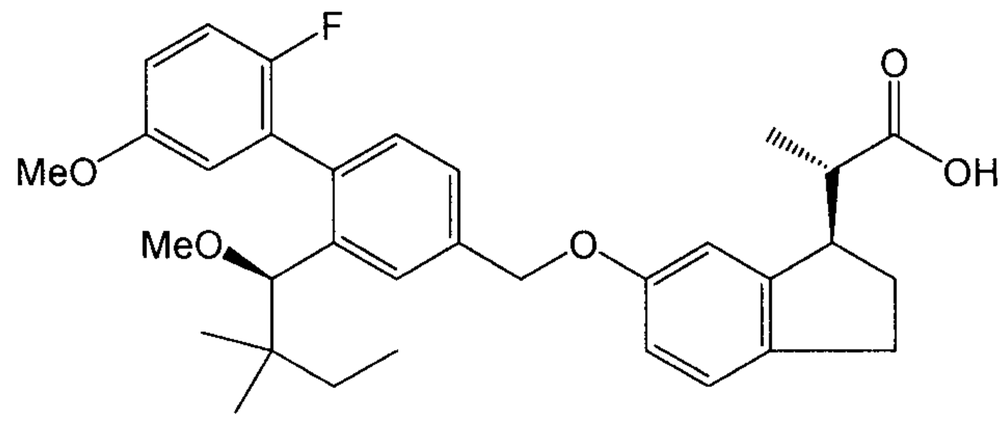
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

230. The compound



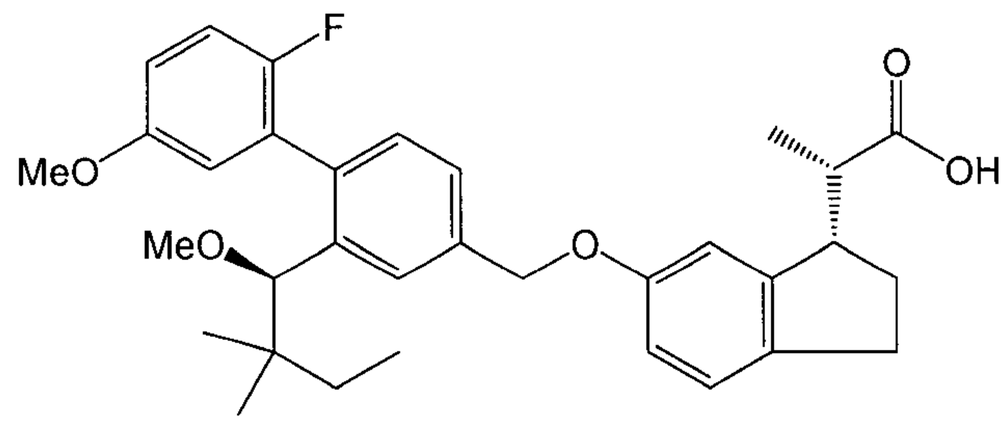
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

231. The compound



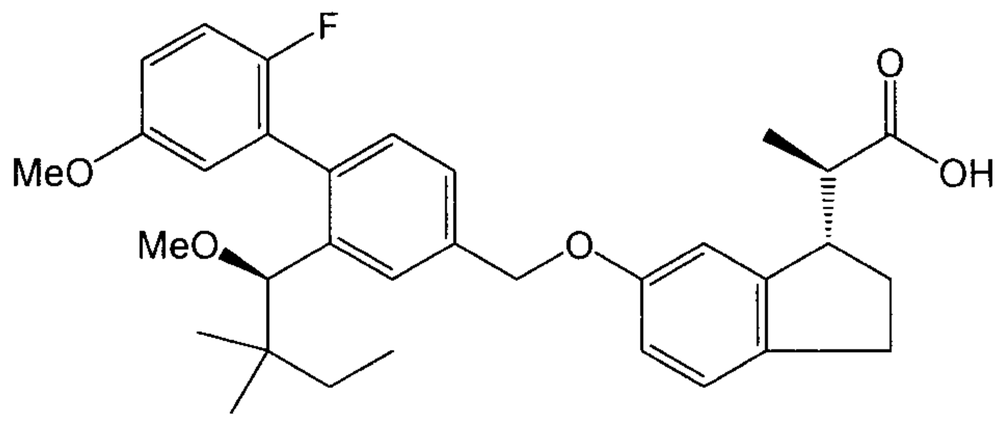
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

232. The compound



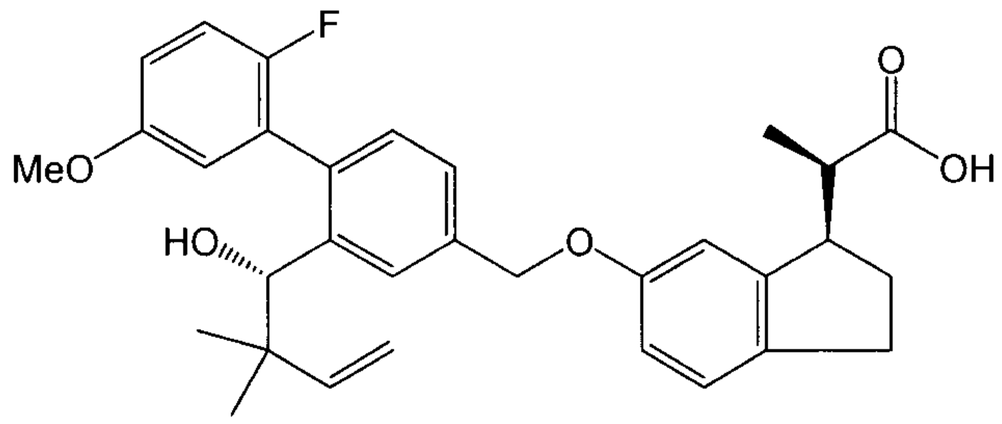
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

233. The compound



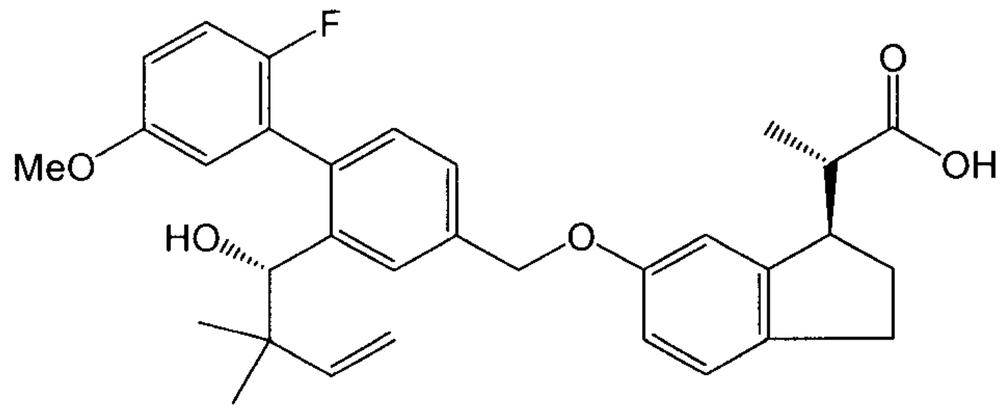
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

234. The compound



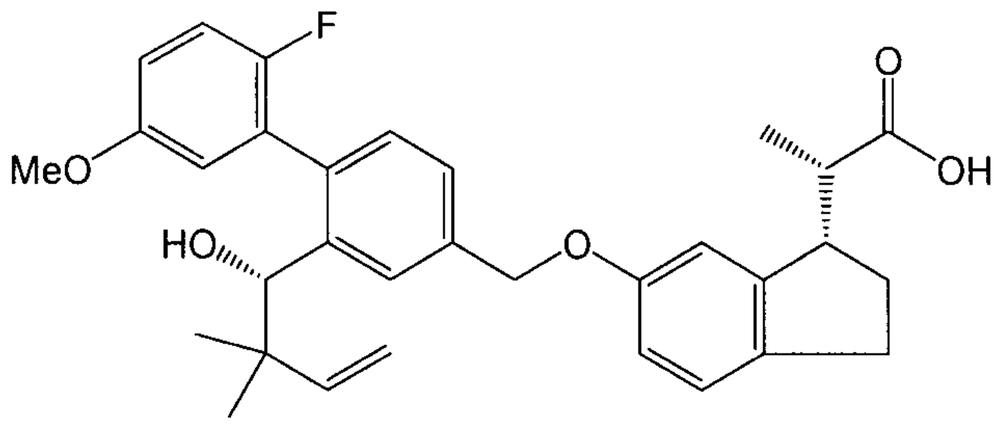
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

235. The compound



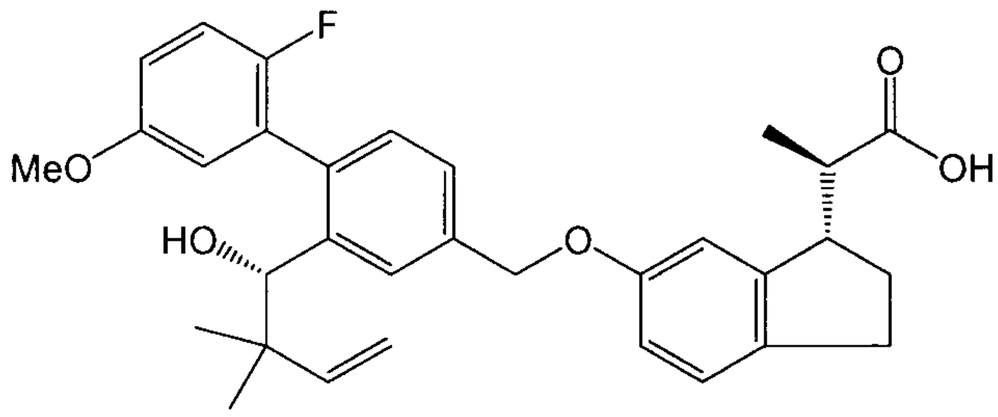
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

236. The compound



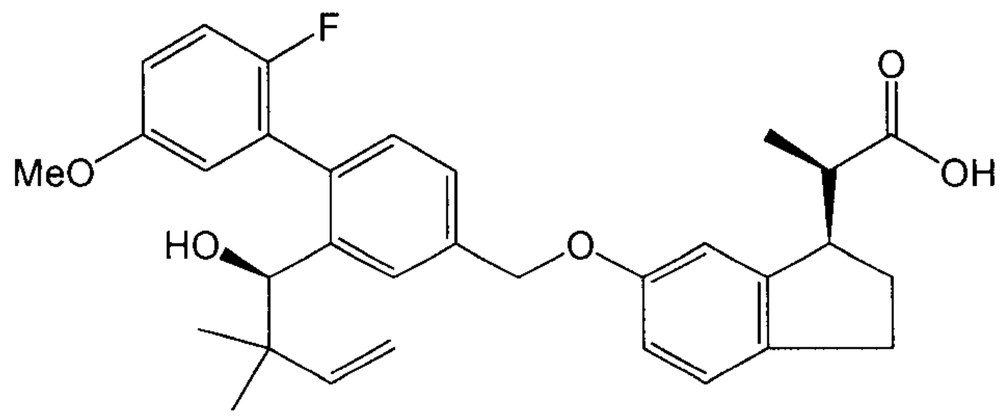
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

237. The compound



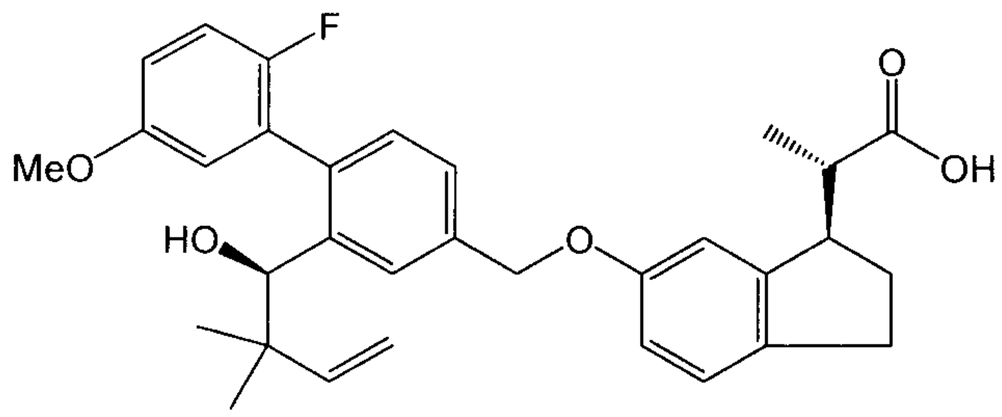
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

238. The compound



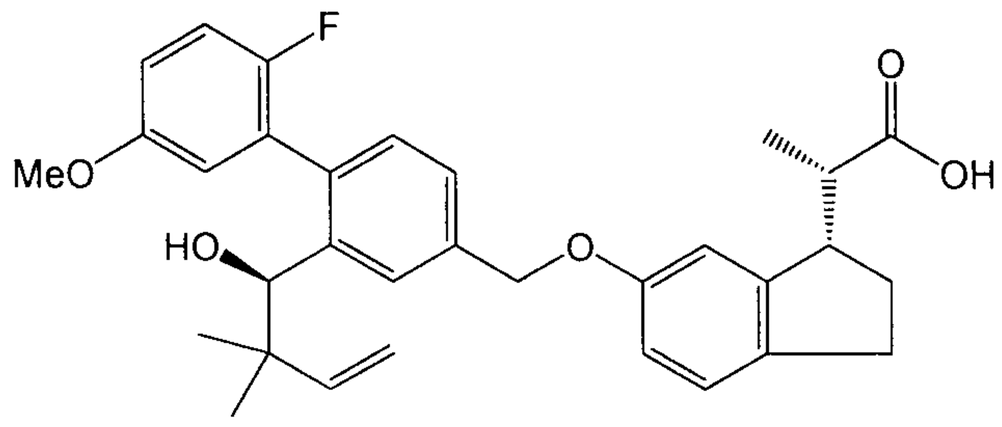
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

239. The compound



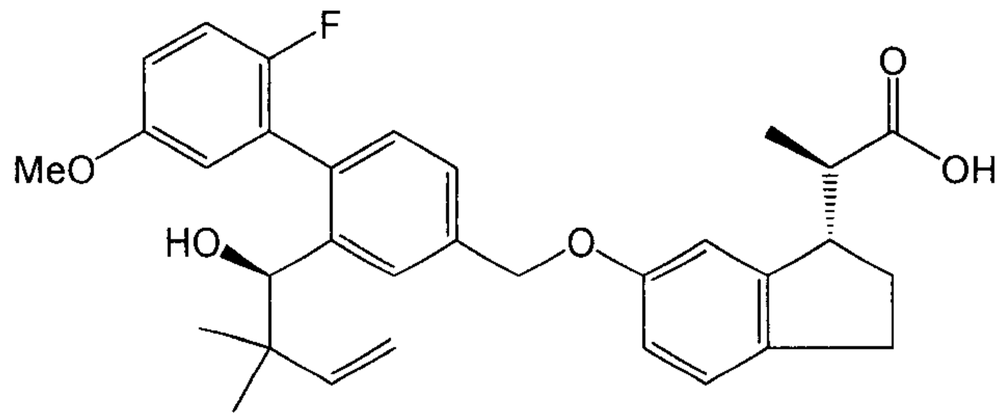
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

240. The compound



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

241. The compound



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

242. The compound ((7S)-3-((2'-Fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy) bicycle[4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetic acid methyl ester.

243. The compound ((7R)-3-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl) methoxy)bicycle [4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetic acid methyl ester.

244. The compound ((7S)-3-((2'-Fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy) bicycle[4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

245. The compound ((7R)-3-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)bicycle [4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

246. The compound ((7R)-3-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)bicycle [4.2.0]octa-1,3,5-trien-7-yl)acetic acid methyl ester.

247. The compound ((1S)-5-((2'-Fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid methyl ester.

248. The compound ((1R)-5-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl) methoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid methyl ester.

249. The compound ((1S)-5-((2'-Fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

250. The compound ((1R)-5-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-(2-methyl-2-propanyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

251. The compound methyl ((1R)-6-((2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-methoxy-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

252. The compound methyl ((1R)-6-((2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-methoxy-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

253. The compound ((1R)-6-((2-((1S)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-methoxy-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

254. The compound ((1R)-6-((2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',5-difluoro-5'-methoxy-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

255. The compound methyl ((1R)-6-((5-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2-fluoro-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

256. The compound methyl ((1R)-6-((5-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2-fluoro-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

257. The compound ((1R)-6-((5-((1S)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2-fluoro-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

258. The compound ((1R)-6-((5-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2-fluoro-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

259. The compound methyl ((1R)-6-((2-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',6-difluoro-5'-methoxy-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

260. The compound methyl ((1R)-6-((2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',6-difluoro-5'-methoxy-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetate.

261. The compound ((1R)-6-((2-((1S)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',6-difluoro-5'-methoxy-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

262. The compound ((1R)-6-((2-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2',6-difluoro-5'-methoxy-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

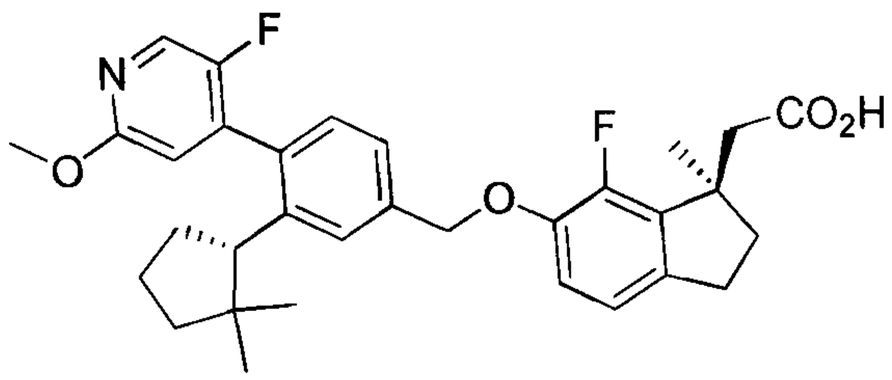
263. The compound ((1R)-6-((2'-Fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-((1S)-1-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

264. The compound ((1R)-6-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-((1R)-1-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)-4-biphenylyl)methoxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

265. The compound 2-((1R)-6-(4-(5-Fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-3-((S)-1-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)benzyloxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

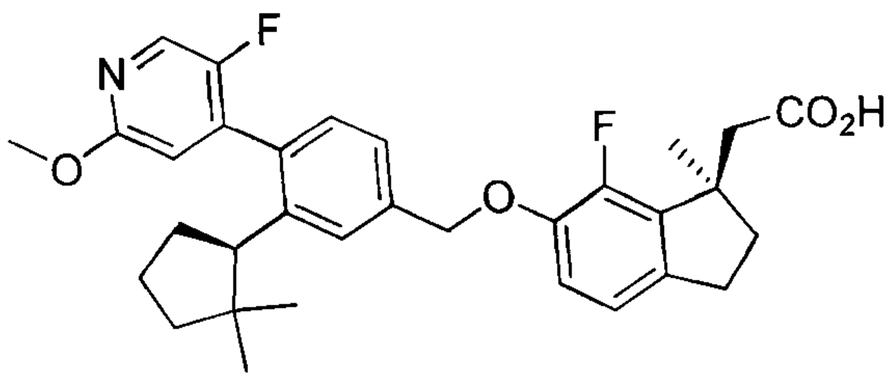
266. The compound 2-((1R)-6-(4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)-3-((R)-1-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)benzyloxy)-1-methyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

267. The compound



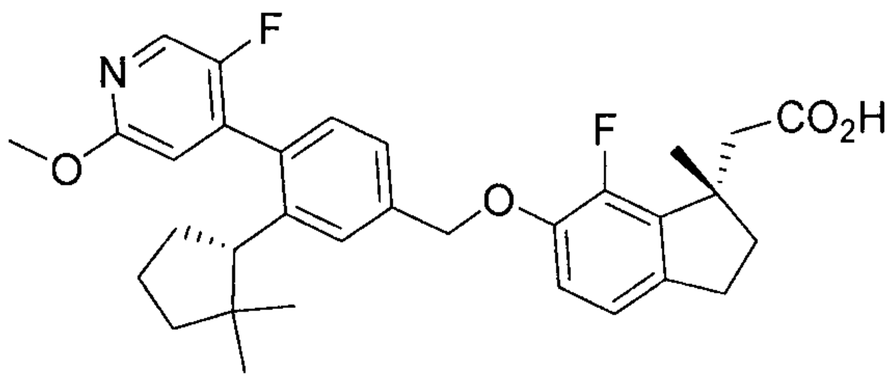
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

268. The compound



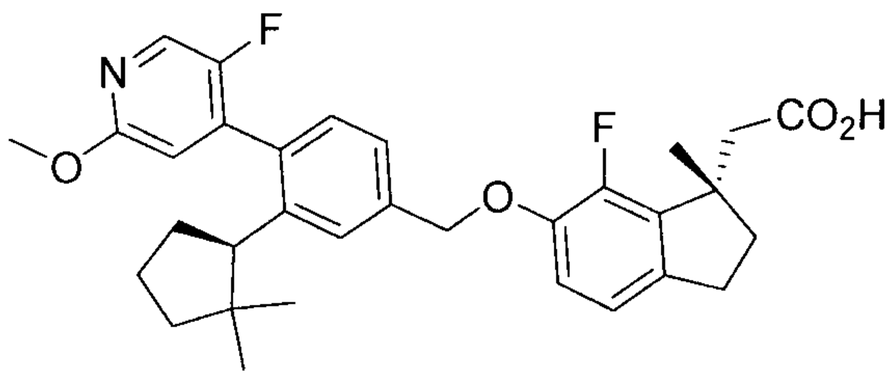
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

269. The compound



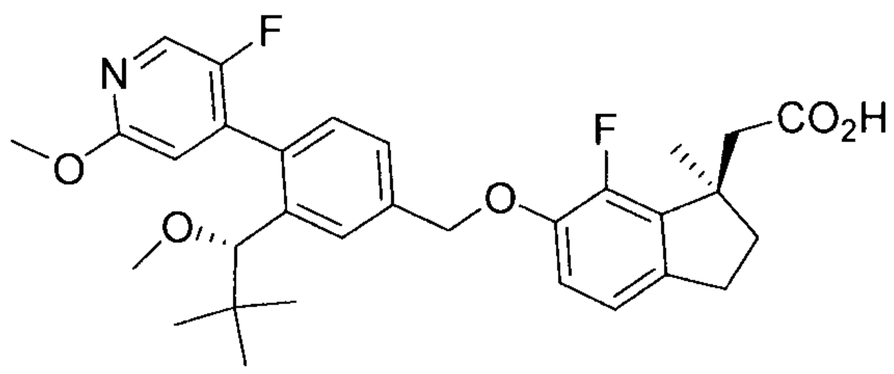
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

270. The compound



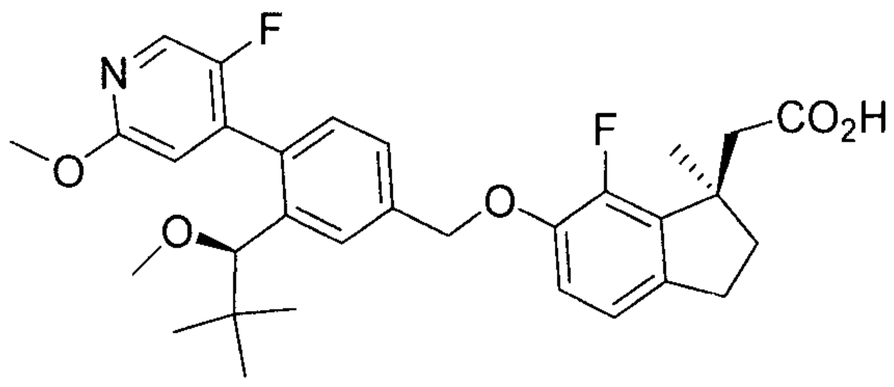
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

271. The compound



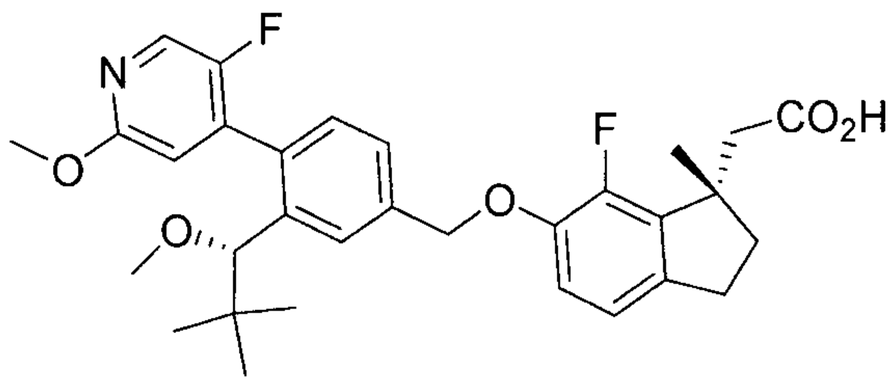
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

272. The compound



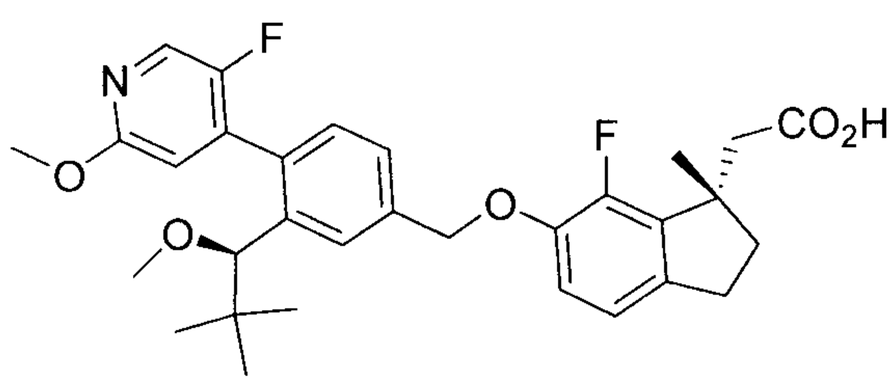
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

273. The compound



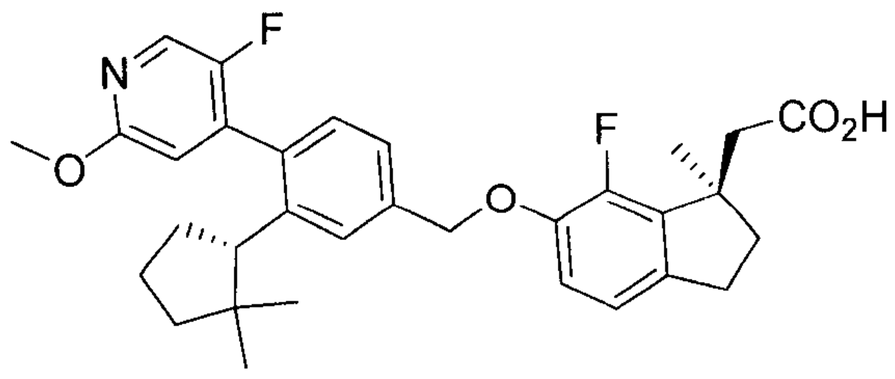
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

274. The compound



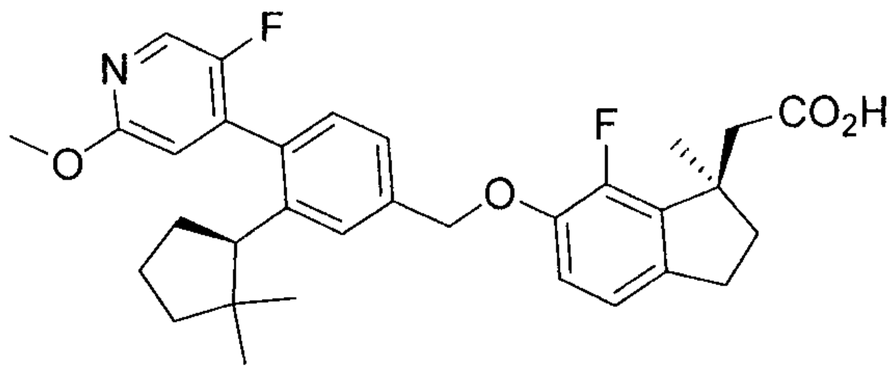
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

275. The compound



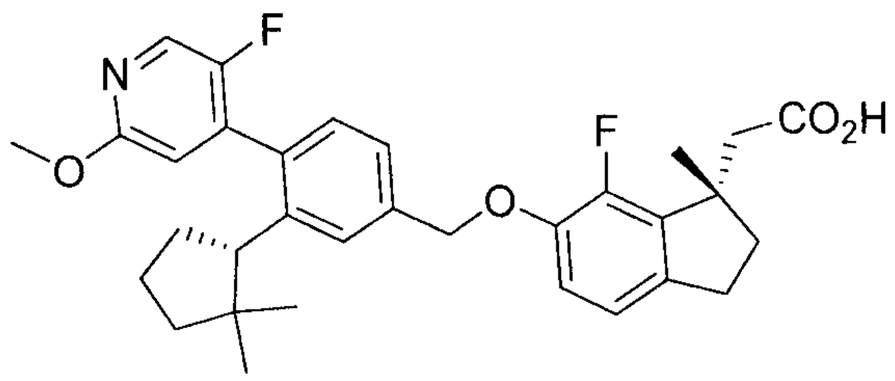
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

276. The compound



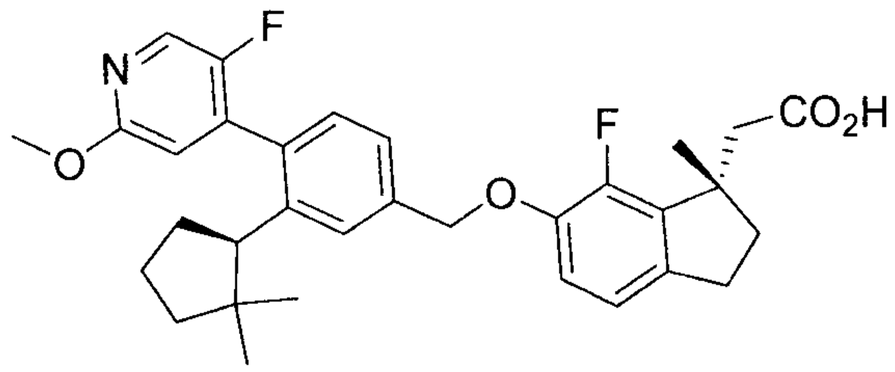
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

277. The compound



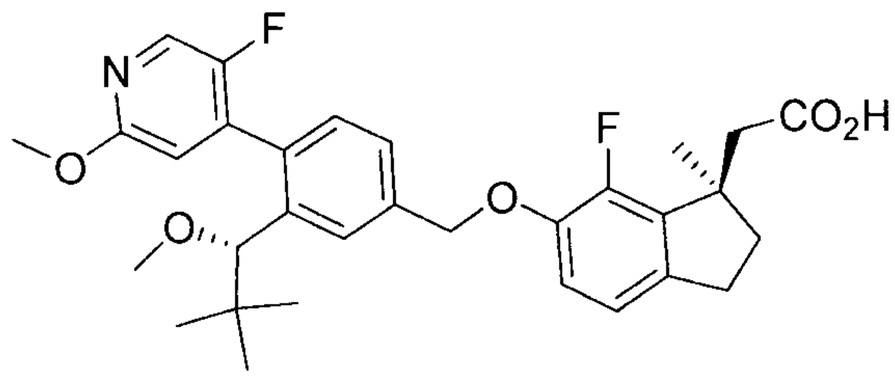
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

278. The compound



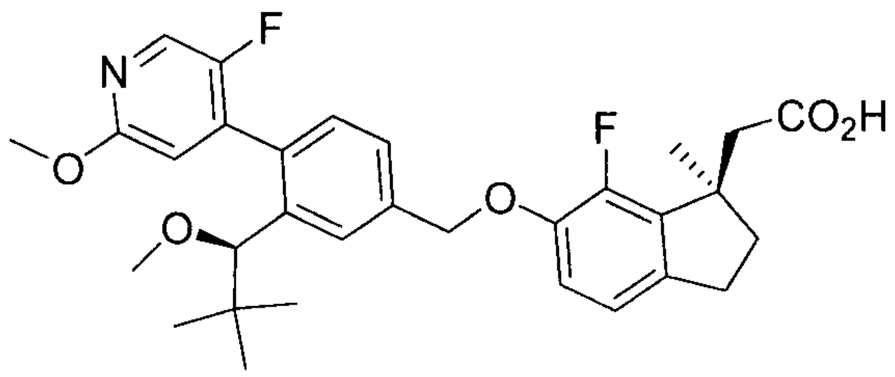
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

279. The compound



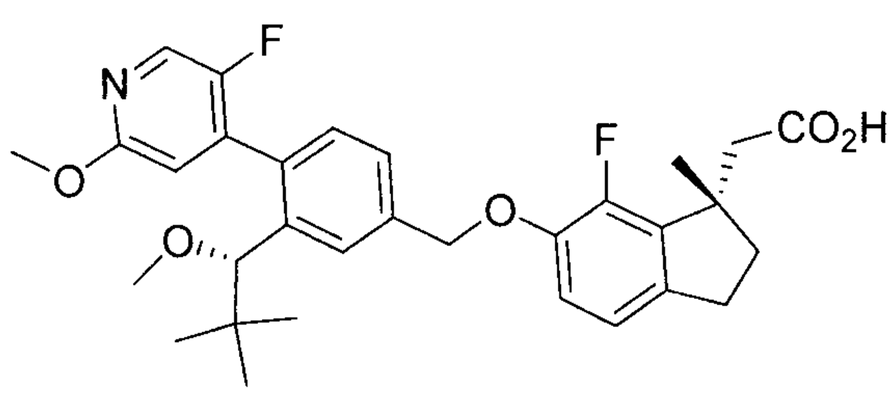
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

280. The compound



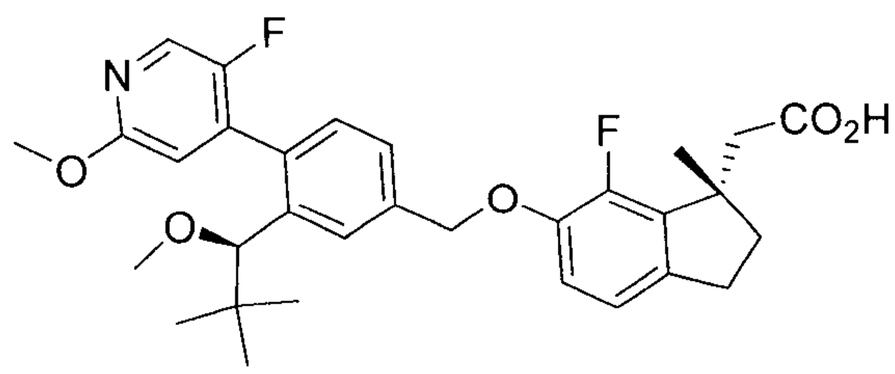
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

281. The compound



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

282. The compound



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

283. The compound 2-((1R)-6-((2-((S)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)methoxy)-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

284. The compound 2-((1R)-6-((2-((R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)methoxy)-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

285. The compound 2-((1S)-6-((2-((S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)methoxy)-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

286. The compound 2-((1S)-6-((2-((R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-2'-fluoro-5'-methoxybiphenyl-4-yl)methoxy)-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

287. The compound 2-((1R)-6-(3-((S)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzyloxy)-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

288. The compound 2-((1R)-6-(3-((R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzyloxy)-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

289. The compound 2-((1S)-6-(3-((S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzyloxy)-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

290. The compound 2-((1S)-6-(3-((R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxypyridin-4-yl)benzyloxy)-1-ethyl-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

291. The compound 2-((1R)-1-Ethyl-6-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-((S)-1-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)biphenyl-4-yl)methoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

292. The compound 2-((1R)-1-ethyl-6-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-((R)-1-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)biphenyl-4-yl)methoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

293. The compound 2-((1S)-1-ethyl-6-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-((S)-1-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)biphenyl-4-yl)methoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

294. The compound 2-((1S)-1-ethyl-6-((2'-fluoro-5'-methoxy-2-((R)-1-methoxy-2,2-dimethylpropyl)biphenyl-4-yl)methoxy)-2,3-dihydro-1H-inden-1-yl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

295. The compound ((1R)-7-((3-((1S)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

296. The compound ((1R)-7-((3-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

297. The compound ((1S)-7-((3-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

298. The compound ((1S)-7-((3-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

299. The compound ((1R)-7-((3-((1S)-2,2-Dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

300. The compound ((1R)-7-((3-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

301. The compound ((1S)-7-((3-((1S)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

302. The compound ((1S)-7-((3-((1R)-2,2-dimethylcyclopentyl)-4-(5-fluoro-2-methoxy-4-pyridinyl)benzyl)oxy)-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-1-naphthalenyl)acetic acid or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or ester thereof.

303. A pharmaceutical composition, comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient, and the compound defined in any one of Claims 120-302.

304. A use of the compound defined in any one of claims 120-302 for treating a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, and edema.

305. The use according to claim 304, wherein the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

306. A use of the compound defined in any one of claims 120-302 for activating GPR40.

307. A use of the compound defined in any one of Claims 120-302 in the preparation of a medicament for treating a disease or condition selected from the group consisting of type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer and edema.

308. The use according to claim 307, wherein the disease or condition is type II diabetes.

309. A use of the compound defined in any one of claims 120-302 in the preparation of a medicament for activating GPR40.

310. A therapeutic combination, comprising the compound defined in any one of claims 120-302 and a second therapeutic agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate, or sequential use in the treatment of type II diabetes.

311. The therapeutic combination of claim 310, wherein the second therapeutic agent is selected from metformin, a thiazolidinedione, or a DPP-IV inhibitor.

312. The therapeutic combination of Claims 310 or 311, wherein the compound defined in any one of claims 120-302 and the second therapeutic agent are provided as a single composition.

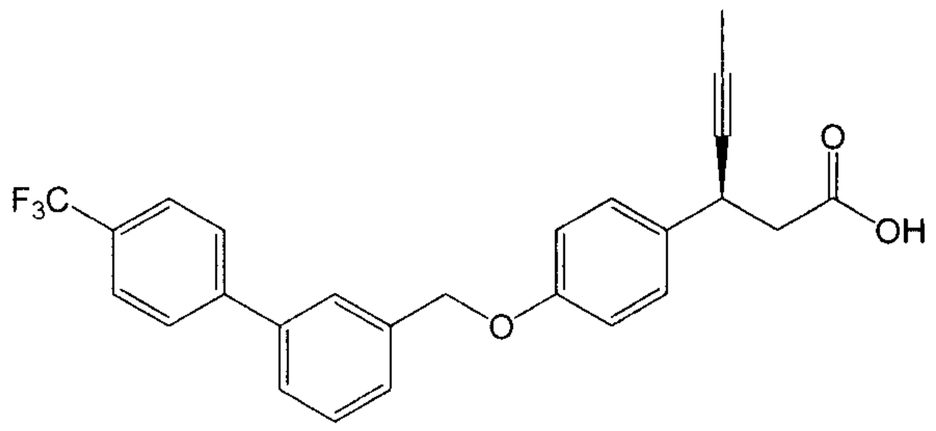
313. The therapeutic composition of Claims 310 or 311, wherein the compound defined in any one of claims 120-302 and the second therapeutic agent are provided separately as parts of a kit.

314. The compound according to any one of claims 120-302 for use as a medicament.

315. The compound according to any one of claims 120-302 for use in activating GPR40.

316. The compound according to any one of claims 120-302 for use in the treatment of a disease or condition selected from type II diabetes, obesity, hyperglycemia, glucose intolerance, insulin resistance, hyperinsulinemia, hypercholesterolemia, hypertension, hyperlipoproteinemia, hyperlipidemia, hypertriglylceridemia, dyslipidemia, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, cardiovascular disease, atherosclerosis, kidney disease, ketoacidosis, thrombotic disorders, nephropathy, diabetic neuropathy, diabetic retinopathy, sexual dysfunction, dermatopathy, dyspepsia, hypoglycemia, cancer, or edema.

317. The compound according to any one of claims 120-302, wherein the compound does not displace a compound of the following formula that is bound to the GPR40 receptor:



318. The compound according to any one of claims 120-302, wherein the compound binds to a different site on the GPR40 receptor than does a compound of the following formula:

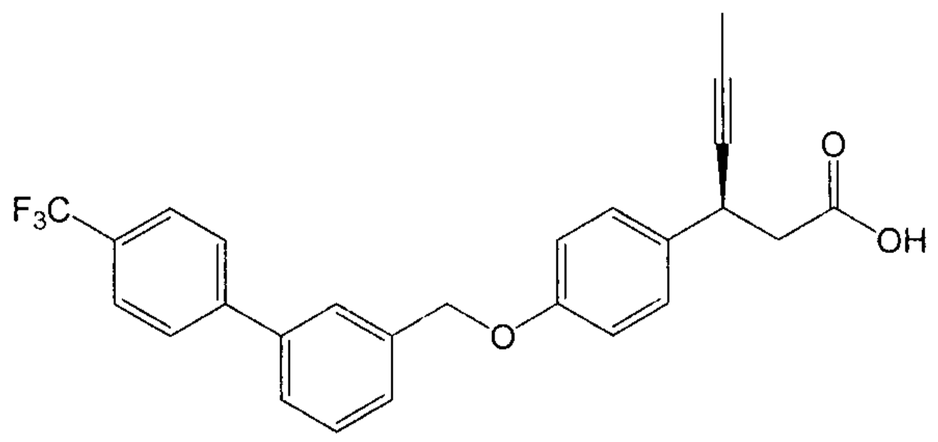
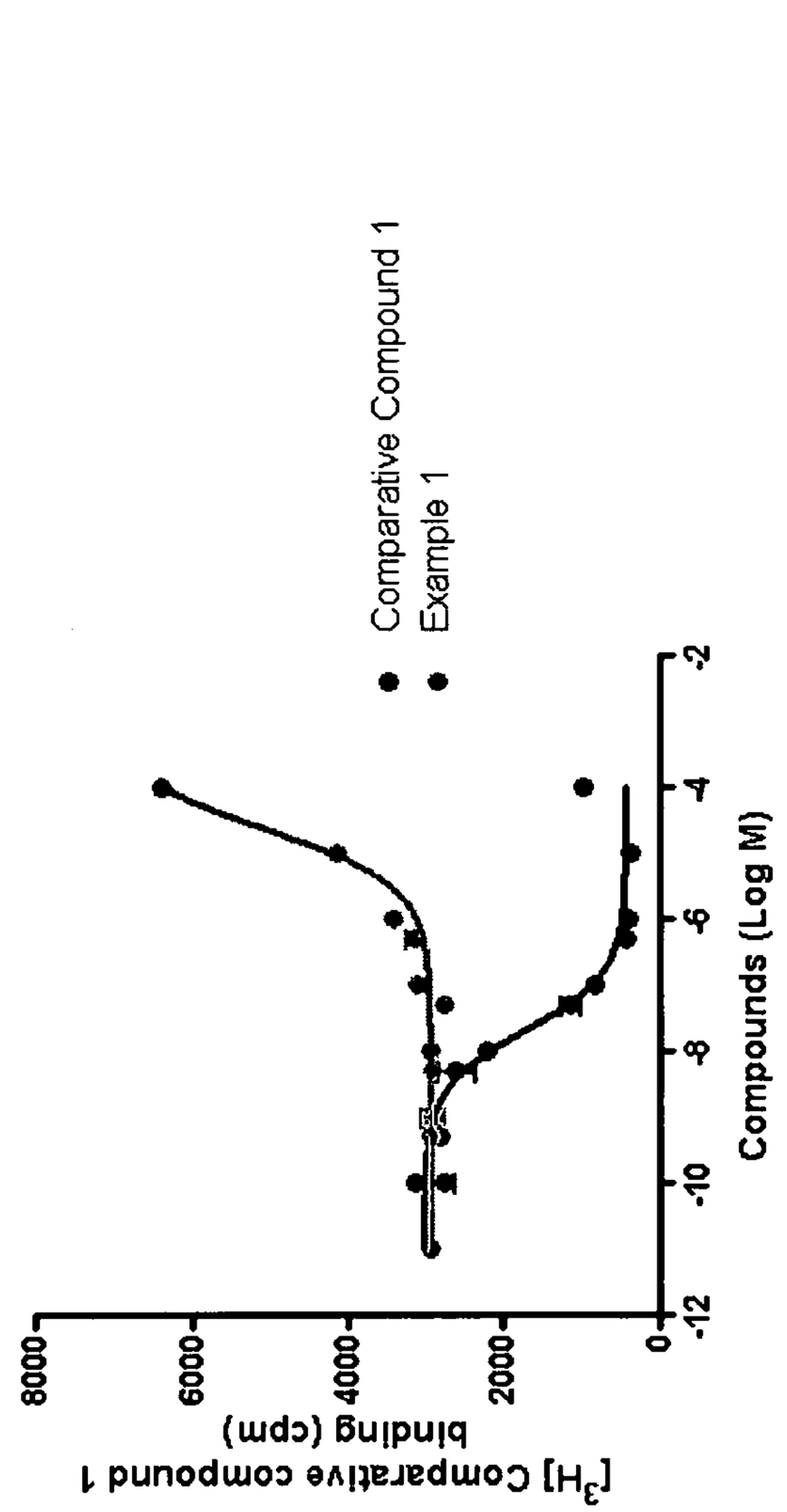


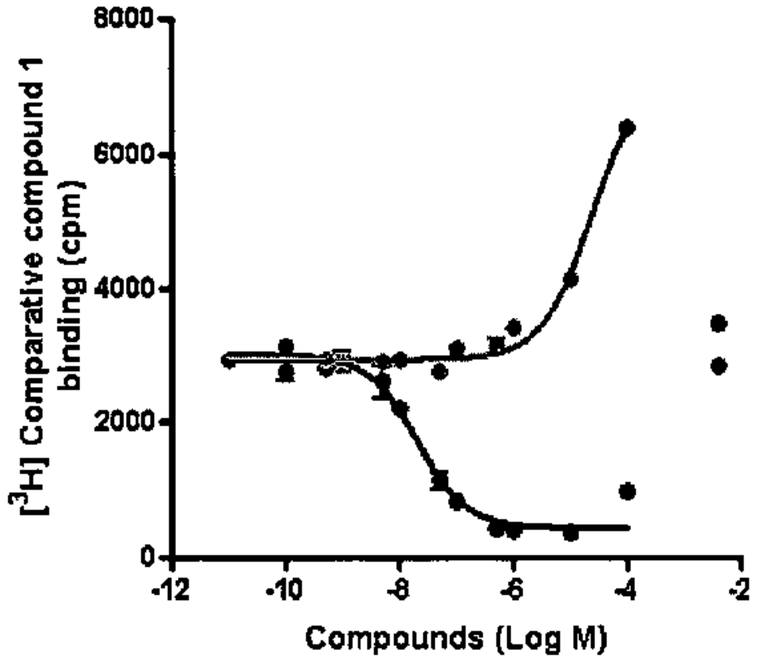
Figure 1

GPR40 Binding Displacement Assay

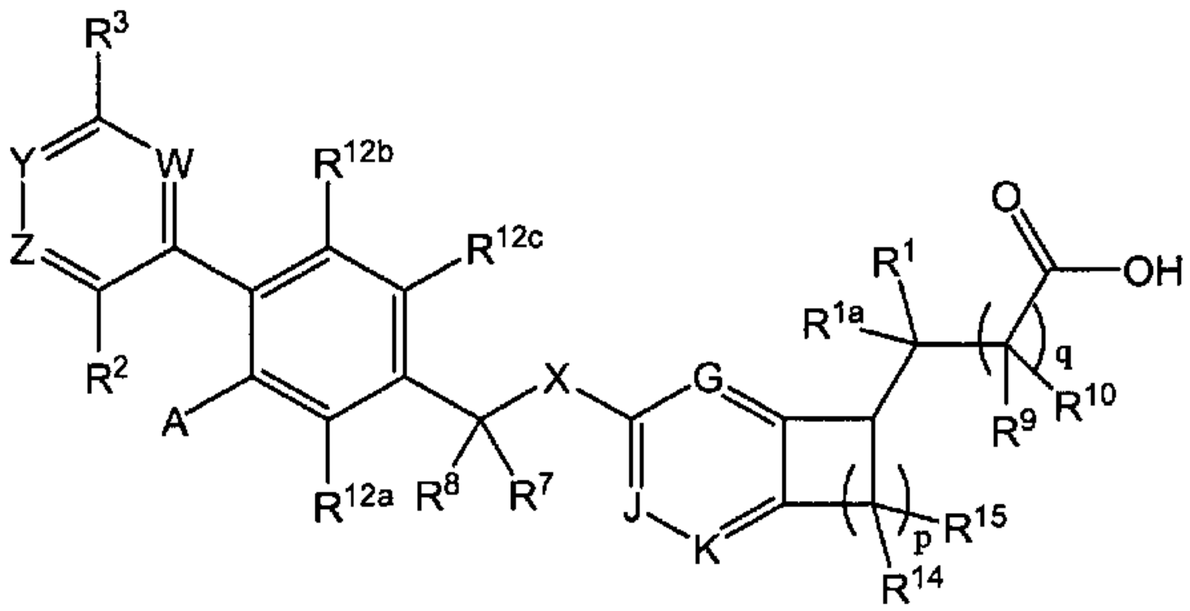


	Comparative Compound 1	Example 1
BOTTOM	438.1	7184
TOP	3010	2939
LOGEC50	-7.680	-4.634
EC50	2.087e-008	2.322e-005
KI	1.392e-008	1.548e-005

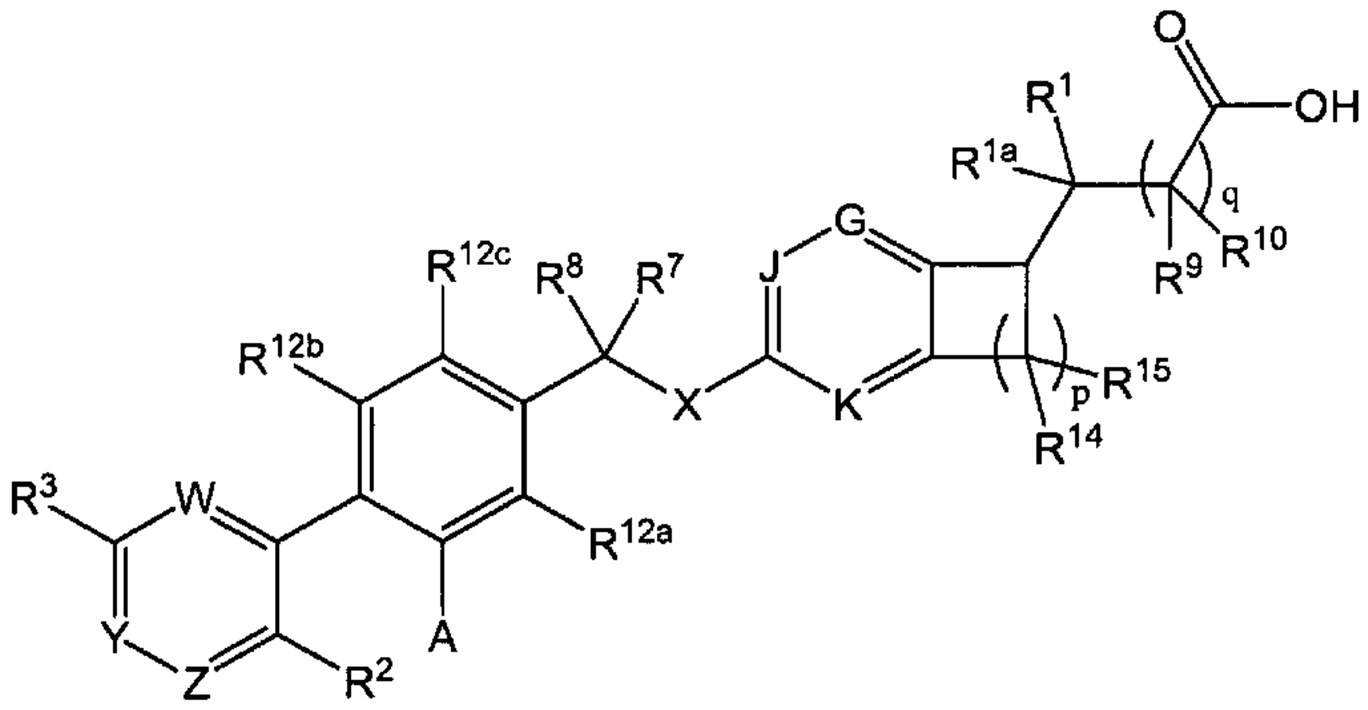
GPR40 Binding Displacement Assay



	Comparative Compound 1	Example 1
BOTTOM	436.1	7184
TOP	3010	2939
LOGEC50	-7.680	-4.634
EC50	2.087e-008	2.322e-005
KI	1.392e-008	1.548e-005



I



III